



EICoM

Electrical | Computer | Mechatronics

[www.ELCOM-HU.com](http://www.ELCOM-HU.com)

اِرادة .. ثقة .. تغيير

## CHAPTER 2

2.1

```
IF x < 10 THEN
  IF x < 5 THEN
    x = 5
  ELSE
    PRINT x
  END IF
ELSE
  DO
    IF x < 50 EXIT
    x = x - 5
  END DO
END IF
```

2.2

Step 1: Start

Step 2: Initialize **sum** and **count** to zero

Step 3: Examine top card.

Step 4: If it says “end of data” proceed to step 9; otherwise, proceed to next step.

Step 5: Add value from top card to **sum**.

Step 6: Increase **count** by 1.

Step 7: Discard top card

Step 8: Return to Step 3.

Step 9: Is the **count** greater than zero?

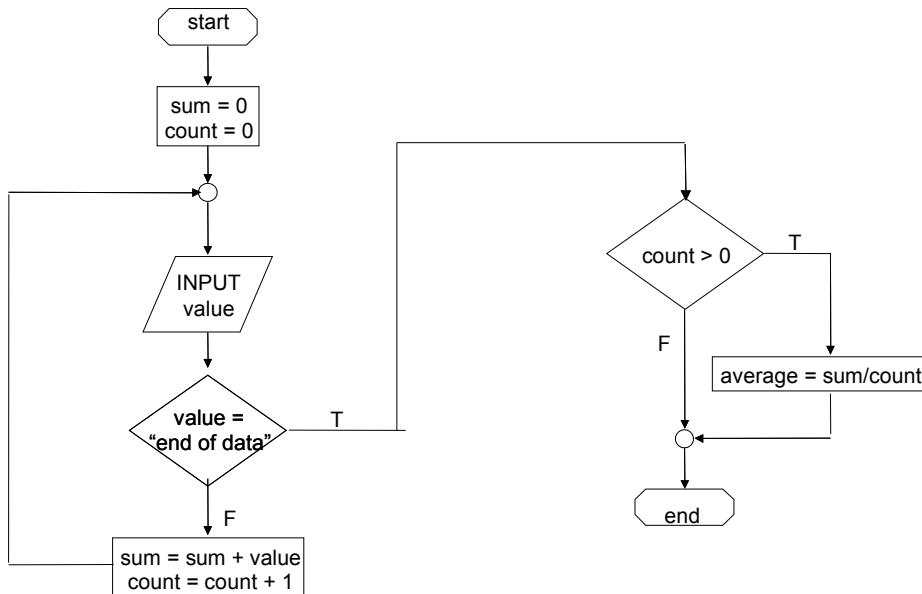
If yes, proceed to step 10.

If no, proceed to step 11.

Step 10: Calculate average = **sum/count**

Step 11: End

2.3



## 2.4

Students could implement the subprogram in any number of languages. The following Fortran 90 program is one example. It should be noted that the availability of complex variables in Fortran 90, would allow this subroutine to be made even more concise. However, we did not exploit this feature, in order to make the code more compatible with Visual BASIC, MATLAB, etc.

```
PROGRAM Rootfind
IMPLICIT NONE
INTEGER::ier
REAL::a, b, c, r1, i1, r2, i2
DATA a,b,c/1.,5.,2./
CALL Roots(a, b, c, ier, r1, i1, r2, i2)
IF (ier .EQ. 0) THEN
    PRINT *, r1,i1," i"
    PRINT *, r2,i2," i"
ELSE
    PRINT *, "No roots"
END IF
END

SUBROUTINE Roots(a, b, c, ier, r1, i1, r2, i2)
IMPLICIT NONE
INTEGER::ier
REAL::a, b, c, d, r1, i1, r2, i2
r1=0.
r2=0.
i1=0.
i2=0.
IF (a .EQ. 0.) THEN
    IF (b <> 0) THEN
        r1 = -c/b
    ELSE
        ier = 1
    END IF
ELSE
    d = b**2 - 4.*a*c
    IF (d >= 0) THEN
        r1 = (-b + SQRT(d)) / (2*a)
        r2 = (-b - SQRT(d)) / (2*a)
    ELSE
        r1 = -b / (2*a)
        r2 = r1
        i1 = SQRT(ABS(d)) / (2*a)
        i2 = -i1
    END IF
END IF
END
```

The answers for the 3 test cases are: (a)  $-0.438, -4.56$ ; (b)  $0.5$ ; (c)  $-1.25 + 2.33i; -1.25 - 2.33i$ .

Several features of this subroutine bear mention:

- The subroutine does not involve input or output. Rather, information is passed in and out via the arguments. This is often the preferred style, because the I/O is left to the discretion of the programmer within the calling program.
- Note that an error code is passed (IER = 1) for the case where no roots are possible.

2.5 The development of the algorithm hinges on recognizing that the series approximation of the sine can be represented concisely by the summation,

$$\sum_{i=1}^n \frac{x^{2i-1}}{(2i-1)!}$$

where  $i$  = the order of the approximation. The following algorithm implements this summation:

Step 1: Start  
Step 2: Input value to be evaluated  $x$  and maximum order  $n$   
Step 3: Set order ( $i$ ) equal to one  
Step 4: Set accumulator for approximation (approx) to zero  
Step 5: Set accumulator for factorial product (fact) equal to one  
Step 6: Calculate true value of  $\sin(x)$   
Step 7: If order is greater than  $n$  then proceed to step 13  
Otherwise, proceed to next step

Step 8: Calculate the approximation with the formula

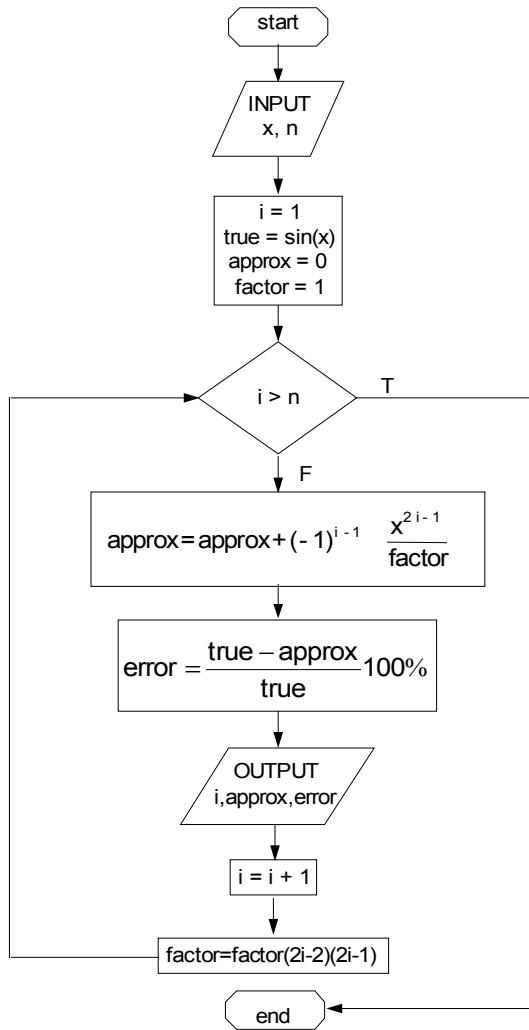
$$\text{approx} = \text{approx} + (-1)^{i-1} \frac{x^{2i-1}}{\text{factor}}$$

Step 9: Determine the error

$$\% \text{error} = \left| \frac{\text{true} - \text{approx}}{\text{true}} \right| 100\%$$

Step 10: Increment the order by one  
Step 11: Determine the factorial for the next iteration  
 $\text{factor} = \text{factor} \bullet (2 \bullet i - 2) \bullet (2 \bullet i - 1)$   
Step 12: Return to step 7  
Step 13: End

2.6



Pseudocode:

```

SUBROUTINE Sincomp(n, x)
i = 1
true = SIN(x)
approx = 0
factor = 1
DO
  IF i > n EXIT
  approx = approx + (-1)^{i-1} * x^{2i-1} / factor
  error = Abs(true - approx) / true * 100
  PRINT i, true, approx, error
  i = i + 1
  factor = factor * (2*i-2) * (2*i-1)
END DO
END
  
```

2.7 The following Fortran 90 code was developed based on the pseudocode from Prob. 2.6:

```

PROGRAM Series
IMPLICIT NONE
INTEGER::n
REAL::x
n = 15
x = 1.5
CALL Sincomp(n,x)
END

SUBROUTINE Sincomp(n,x)
IMPLICIT NONE
INTEGER::n,i,fac
REAL::x,tru,approx,er
i = 1
tru = SIN(x)
approx = 0.
fac = 1
PRINT *, "      order      true      approx      error"
DO
  IF (i > n) EXIT
  approx = approx + (-1) ** (i-1) * x ** (2*i - 1) / fac
  er = ABS(tru - approx) / tru * 100
  PRINT *, i, tru, approx, er
  i = i + 1
  fac = fac * (2*i-2) * (2*i-1)
END DO
END

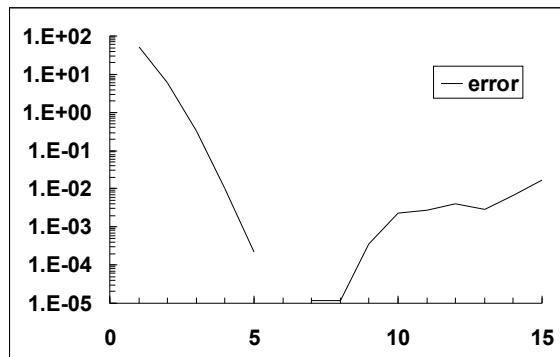
```

OUTPUT:

order	true	approx	error
1	0.9974950	1.500000	-50.37669
2	0.9974950	0.9375000	6.014566
3	0.9974950	1.000781	-0.3294555
4	0.9974950	0.9973912	1.0403229E-02
5	0.9974950	0.9974971	-2.1511559E-04
6	0.9974950	0.9974950	0.0000000E+00
7	0.9974950	0.9974951	-1.1950866E-05
8	0.9974950	0.9974949	1.1950866E-05
9	0.9974950	0.9974915	3.5255053E-04
10	0.9974950	0.9974713	2.3782223E-03
11	0.9974950	0.9974671	2.7965026E-03
12	0.9974950	0.9974541	4.0991469E-03
13	0.9974950	0.9974663	2.8801586E-03
14	0.9974950	0.9974280	6.7163869E-03
15	0.9974950	0.9973251	1.7035959E-02

Press any key to continue

The errors can be plotted versus the number of terms:



Interpretation: The absolute percent relative error drops until at  $n = 6$ , it actually yields a perfect result (pure luck!). Beyond,  $n = 8$ , the errors starts to grow. This occurs because of round-off error, which will be discussed in Chap. 3.

$$\begin{aligned}2.8 \quad AQ &= 442/5 = 88.4 \\AH &= 548/6 = 91.33\end{aligned}$$

without final

$$AG = \frac{30(88.4) + 30(91.33)}{30 + 30} = 89.8667$$

with final

$$AG = \frac{30(88.4) + 30(91.33) + 40(91)}{30 + 30} = 90.32$$

The following pseudocode provides an algorithm to program this problem. Notice that the input of the quizzes and homeworks is done with logical loops that terminate when the user enters a negative grade:

```

INPUT number, name
INPUT WQ, WH, WF
nq = 0
sumq = 0
DO
    INPUT quiz (enter negative to signal end of quizzes)
    IF quiz < 0 EXIT
    nq = nq + 1
    sumq = sumq + quiz
END DO
AQ = sumq / nq
PRINT AQ
nh = 0
sumh = 0
PRINT "homeworks"
DO
    INPUT homework (enter negative to signal end of homeworks)
    IF homework < 0 EXIT
    nh = nh + 1
    sumh = sumh + homework
END DO
AH = sumh / nh
PRINT "Is there a final grade (y or n)"
INPUT answer
IF answer = "y" THEN
    INPUT FE
    AG = (WQ * AQ + WH * AH + WF * FE) / (WQ + WH + WF)
ELSE
    AG = (WQ * AQ + WH * AH) / (WQ + WH)
END IF
PRINT number, name$, AG
END
```

n	F
0	\$100,000.00
1	\$108,000.00
2	\$116,640.00
3	\$125,971.20
4	\$136,048.90
5	\$146,932.81
	•
	⋮
24	\$634,118.07
25	\$684,847.52

2.10 Programs vary, but results are

$$\begin{array}{ll} \text{Bismarck} = -10.842 & t = 0 \text{ to } 59 \\ \text{Yuma} = 33.040 & t = 180 \text{ to } 242 \end{array}$$

2.11

n	A
1	40,250.00
2	21,529.07
3	15,329.19
4	12,259.29
5	10,441.04

2.12

Step	v(12)	$\varepsilon_t$ (%)
2	49.96	-5.2
1	48.70	-2.6
0.5	48.09	-1.3

Error is halved when step is halved

2.13

Fortran 90	VBA
------------	-----

```

Subroutine BubbleFor(n, b)
Implicit None
!sorts an array in ascending
!order using the bubble sort

Integer(4)::m, i, n
Logical::switch
Real::a(n),b(n),dum

m = n - 1
Do
    switch = .False.
    Do i = 1, m
        If (b(i) > b(i + 1)) Then
            dum = b(i)
            b(i) = b(i + 1)
            b(i + 1) = dum
            switch = .True.
        End If
    End Do
    If (switch == .False.) Exit
    m = m - 1
End Do

End

```

```

Option Explicit

Sub Bubble(n, b)
'sorts an array in ascending
'order using the bubble sort

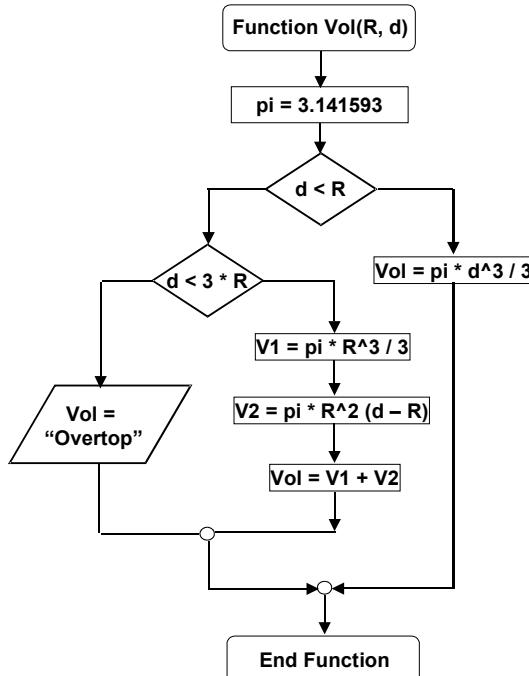
Dim m As Integer, i As Integer
Dim switch As Boolean
Dim dum As Single

m = n - 1
Do
    switch = False
    For i = 1 To m
        If b(i) > b(i + 1) Then
            dum = b(i)
            b(i) = b(i + 1)
            b(i + 1) = dum
            switch = True
        End If
    Next i
    If switch = False Then Exit Do
    m = m - 1
Loop

End Sub

```

2.14 Here is a flowchart for the algorithm:



Here is a program in VBA:

```

Option Explicit
Function Vol(R, d)

```

```

Dim V1 As Single, v2 As Single, pi As Single
pi = 4 * Attn(1)

If d < R Then
    Vol = pi * d ^ 3 / 3
ElseIf d <= 3 * R Then
    V1 = pi * R ^ 3 / 3
    v2 = pi * R ^ 2 * (d - R)
    Vol = V1 + v2
Else
    Vol = "overtop"
End If

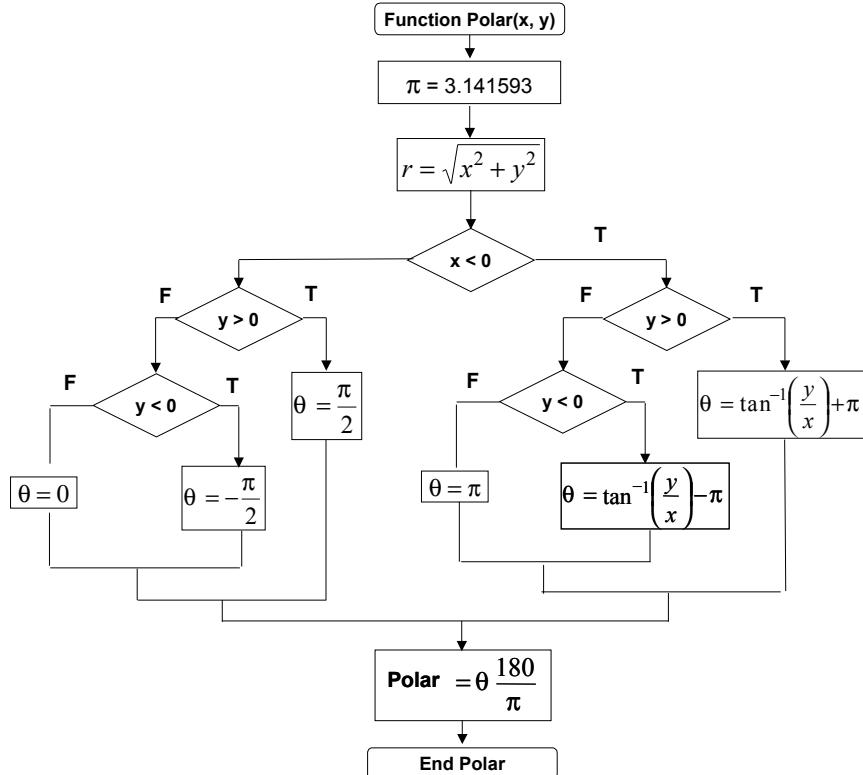
End Function

```

The results are

R	d	Volume
1	0.3	0.028274
1	0.8	0.536165
1	1	1.047198
1	2.2	4.817109
1	3	7.330383
1	3.1	overtop

2.15 Here is a flowchart for the algorithm:



And here is a VBA function procedure to implement it:

```

Option Explicit

Function Polar(x, y)

```

```

Dim th As Single, r As Single
Const pi As Single = 3.141593

r = Sqr(x ^ 2 + y ^ 2)

If x < 0 Then
    If y > 0 Then
        th = Atan(y / x) + pi
    ElseIf y < 0 Then
        th = Atan(y / x) - pi
    Else
        th = pi
    End If
Else
    If y > 0 Then
        th = pi / 2
    ElseIf y < 0 Then
        th = -pi / 2
    Else
        th = 0
    End If
End If

Polar = th * 180 / pi

End Function

```

The results are:

x	y	$\theta$
1	1	90
1	-1	-90
1	0	0
-1	1	135
-1	-1	-135
-1	0	180
0	1	90
0	-1	-90
0	0	0

## Chapter 4

4.1 a) For this case  $x_i = 0$   
and  $h = x$ , thus

$$f(1) \approx 0.413738$$

$$\epsilon_t = -12.46 \%$$

$$f(x) = f(0) + f'(0)x + f''(0)\frac{x^2}{2} + \dots$$

$$f(0) = f'(0) = f''(0) = 1$$

$$\therefore f(x) = 1 + x + \frac{x^2}{2!} + \frac{x^3}{3!} + \dots$$

third order:

$$f(1) = 0.413738 - 0.77801 \frac{(0.75)^3}{6}$$

$$f(1) \approx 0.358978$$

$$b) f(x_{i+1}) = e^{-x_i} - e^{-x_i} h + e^{-x_i} \frac{h^2}{2} - e^{-x_i} \frac{h^3}{6} + \dots \quad \epsilon_t = 2.42 \%$$

for  $x_i = 0.25$  and  $x_{i+1} = 1$ ,

$$h = 0.75$$

$$4.2 \text{ use } \epsilon_s = 0.5 \times 10^{-2} = 0.5\%$$

zero order:

$$f(1) \approx e^{-0.25} = 0.778801$$

$$\cos(\pi/4) \approx 1$$

$$\text{true value} = e^{-1.0} = 0.367879$$

$$\text{true value} \cos(\pi/4) = 0.707107$$

$$\epsilon_t = \frac{0.367879 - 0.778801}{0.367879} \times 100$$

$$\epsilon_t = \frac{0.707107 - 1}{0.707107} \times 100 = -41.42\%$$

$$\epsilon_t = -111.7 \%$$

first order:

first order:

$$\cos(\pi/4) = 1 - \frac{(\pi/4)^2}{2}$$

$$f(1) \approx 0.778801 - 0.778801(0.75) \\ \approx 0.1947$$

$$= 0.691575$$

$$(\epsilon_t = 2.19 \%)$$

$$\epsilon_t = 47.1 \%$$

$$\epsilon_a = \frac{0.691575 - 1}{0.691575} \times 100 = -44.6 \%$$

second order:

$$f(1) = 0.778801 - 0.778801(0.75) + 0.778801 \frac{(0.75)^2}{2}$$

second order:

$$\cos(\pi/4) \approx 0.691575 + \frac{(\pi/4)^4}{24}$$

$$\approx 0.707429$$

$$(\epsilon_t = -0.456\%)$$

$$\epsilon_a = 2.24\%$$

$$\epsilon_a = \frac{(0.704653 - 0.785398) \times 100}{0.704653}$$

$$\approx -11.46\%$$

second order:

$$\sin(\pi/4) \approx 0.704653 + \frac{(\pi/4)^5}{60}$$

$$\approx 0.709633$$

$$(\epsilon_t = -0.57\%)$$

$$\epsilon_a = .70\%$$

third order:

$$\cos(\pi/4) \approx 0.707429 - \frac{(\pi/4)^6}{720}$$

$$\approx 0.707130$$

$$(\epsilon_t = 0.0005\%)$$

$$\epsilon_a = -0.046\%$$

$$4.3 \quad \epsilon_s = 0.5 \times 10^{2-2} = 0.5\%$$

zero order:

$$\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{4}\right) = \frac{\pi}{4} = 0.785398$$

$$\epsilon_a \approx -0.0051\%$$

$$\text{True value} = 0.707107$$

$$\epsilon_t = \frac{0.707107 - 0.785398}{0.707107} \times 100$$

$$= -11.1\%$$

$$4.4 \quad \text{true value } f(2) = 102$$

first order:

$$\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{4}\right) \approx 0.785398 - \frac{(\pi/4)^3}{6}$$

$$= 0.704653$$

$$(\epsilon_t = 0.347\%)$$

zero order:

$$f(2) \approx f(1) \approx -62$$

$$(\epsilon_t = 160.8\%)$$

first order:

$$f'(1) = 15(1)^2 - 12(1) + 7 = 70$$

$$f(2) \approx -62 + 70(1) = 8$$

$$\epsilon_t = 92.1\%$$

first order:

$$f(3) = 0 + \frac{1}{1}(2) = 2$$

$$\epsilon_t = -82.05\%$$

second order:

second order:

$$f''(1) = 150(1) - 12 = 138$$

$$f(2) \approx 8 + \frac{138}{2}(1)^2 = 77$$

$$\epsilon_t = 24.5\%$$

$$\begin{aligned} f(3) &= 2 - \frac{1}{1^2} \left(\frac{2}{2}\right)^2 \\ &= 0 \\ \epsilon_t &= 100\% \end{aligned}$$

third order

third order:

$$f'''(1) = 150$$

$$f(2) \approx 77 + \frac{150}{6}(1)^3$$

$$\approx 102$$

$$\epsilon_t = 0$$

as expected

$$\begin{aligned} f(3) &= 0 + \frac{2}{1^3} \frac{2^3}{6} \\ &= 2.66666 \\ (\epsilon_t &= -142.7\%) \end{aligned}$$

fourth order

$$f(4) = 2.6666 - \frac{6}{(1)^4} \frac{(2)^4}{24}$$

$$\approx -1.3333$$

$$\epsilon_t = 221.36\%$$

4.5

$$\text{true} = \ln(3) = 1.098612$$

zero order:

$$f(3) = f(1) = 0$$

$$\epsilon_t = 100\%$$

diverges must use  
smaller step for  
series to converge

$$4.6 \quad f'(x) = 75x^2 - 12x + 7$$

$$f'(2) = 283 \quad \text{true}$$

$$x_{i-1} = 1.75 \quad f(x_{i-1}) = 39.85938$$

$$x_i = 2.0 \quad f(x_i) = 102$$

$$x_{i+1} = 2.25 \quad f(x_{i+1}) = 182.1406$$

$$|E_f| \approx f''(x_i) h$$

$$f''(2) = 150(2) - 12 = 288$$

$$|E_f| \approx \frac{288}{2}(.25) = 36$$

which is close

forward

$$f'(2) = \frac{182.1406 - 102}{.25}$$

$$= 320.5625$$

$$\epsilon_f = -13.273$$

For central Difference

$$|E_f| \approx -\frac{f'''(x_i)}{6} h^2$$

$$\approx -\frac{150}{6} (.25)^2 = -1.5625$$

backward

which is exactly

$$f'(2) = \frac{102 - 39.85938}{.25}$$

$$= 248.5625$$

$$\epsilon_f = 12.17\%$$

$$E_f = 283 - 248.5625$$

as expected

4.7 true value

$$f''(2) = 288$$

central

$$f'(2) \approx \frac{182.1406 - 39.85938}{2(.25)}$$

$$= 284.5625$$

$$\epsilon_f = -0.55\%$$

$$f''(2) \approx \frac{164.56 - 2(102) + 50.92}{(.2)^2}$$

$$= 288$$

$$f''(2) = \frac{131.765 - 2(102) + 75.115}{(.1)^2}$$

$$= 288$$

Both forward and backward have errors approximately

both are exact  
because errors are  
function of 4<sup>th</sup> order  
derivatives which are  
zero for 3rd order  
polynomial

$$\Delta v = 2.77332 + 0.435734 \\ = 3.209053$$

$$\therefore v = 30.4533 \pm 3.209053$$

$$4.8 \quad \frac{\partial v}{\partial c} = \frac{c g t e^{-c/m t} - g m (1 - e^{-c/m t})}{c^2}$$

$$= -1.38666$$

$$\Delta v(\tilde{c}) = \left| \frac{\partial v}{\partial c} \right| \Delta \tilde{c}$$

$$= 1.38666 \quad (2)$$

$$= 2.77332$$

$$T(12.5) = \frac{9.8(50)}{12.5} \left( 1 - e^{-\frac{12.5(6)}{50}} \right)$$

$$= 30.4533$$

$$\therefore v = 30.4533 \pm 2.77332$$

$$4.9 \quad \Delta v(\tilde{c}, \tilde{m}) = \underbrace{\left| \frac{\partial c}{\partial v} \right|}_{2.77332} \Delta \tilde{c} + \left| \frac{\partial v}{\partial m} \right| \Delta \tilde{m}$$

$$\frac{\partial v}{\partial m} = \frac{g t}{m} e^{-c/m t} + \frac{g}{c} (1 - e^{-c/m t})$$

$$= 0.871467$$

$$\left| \frac{\partial v}{\partial m} \right| \Delta m = 0.871467(6.5)$$

$$= 0.435734$$

$$4.10 \quad \Delta H(\tilde{T}) = \left| \frac{\partial H}{\partial T} \right| \Delta \tilde{T}$$

$$\frac{\partial H}{\partial T} = 4 A e \sigma T^3$$

$$= 4(1.15)(1.9)(5.67 \times 10^{-8})(650)^3$$

$$= 8.41$$

$$\Delta H \approx 8.41(25) = 210.2$$

Exact Error

$$\Delta H_{\text{true}} = \frac{H(675) - H(625)}{2}$$

$$= \frac{1589 - 1167}{2}$$

$$= 211 \text{ close to } 210.2$$

for  $\Delta T = 50$

$$\Delta H \approx 8.41(50) = 420.4$$

$$\Delta H_{\text{true}} = \frac{H(700) - H(600)}{2}$$

$$= \frac{1837 - 992}{2}$$

$$= 422.5 \text{ close to } 420.4$$

Results are good because  
 $H(T)$  is nearly linear over range  
of  $\Delta T$

$$4.11 \text{ For sphere } A = 4\pi r^2$$

$$H = 4\pi r^2 e \sigma T^4$$

$$\Delta H = \left| \frac{\partial H}{\partial r} \right| \Delta r + \left| \frac{\partial H}{\partial e} \right| \Delta e + \left| \frac{\partial H}{\partial T} \right| \Delta T$$

$$\frac{\partial H}{\partial r} = 8\pi r e \sigma T^4$$

$$= 17604$$

$$\frac{\partial H}{\partial e} = 4\pi r^2 \sigma T^4$$

$$= 1467$$

$$\frac{\partial H}{\partial T} = 16\pi r^2 e \sigma T^3$$

$$= 9.6$$

$$\Delta H = 17604(0.02) + 1467(0.05) + 9.6(35)$$

$$\Delta H \approx 665.4$$

$$H(0.17, 0.95, 5.75) = 2138.4$$

$$H(0.13, 0.85, 5.25) = 777.6$$

$$\Delta H_{\text{true}} = \frac{2138.4 - 777.6}{2}$$

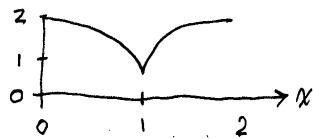
$$= 680.4$$

$$4.12 \quad CN = \frac{\tilde{x} f'(\tilde{x})}{f(\tilde{x})}$$

$$a) \quad CN = \frac{1.0001 \left[ \frac{1}{2\sqrt{1.0001-1}} \right]}{\frac{1}{\sqrt{1.0001-1}} + 1}$$

$$= 50.00$$

ill conditioned because  
 $f'(1)$  is large near  
 $x=1$



$$b) \quad CN = \frac{9(-e^{-9})}{e^{-9}} = -9$$

ill conditioned because  
 $x$  is large

c)

$$CN = \frac{(200) \frac{200}{\sqrt{200^2+1}} - 1}{\sqrt{200^2+1} - 200}$$

$$\approx \frac{200(-1.2 \times 10^{-5})}{0.0025}$$

$$\approx -0.96 \quad \text{well conditioned}$$

$$d) \quad CN = \frac{x(-x e^{-x} - e^{-x} + 1)}{\frac{rx^2}{(e^{-x}-1)}}$$

$$= \frac{.01(-.01(.99) - (.99) + 1)}{(.01)^2}$$

$$= \frac{.9}{.01} = -9 \quad \text{well conditioned}$$

$$e) f(x) = \frac{\sin(x)}{1 + \cos(x)}$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{(1 + \cos x)(\cos(x)) + \sin x (\sin x)}{(1 + \cos x)^2}$$

$$CN = \frac{1.001\pi}{f(1.001\pi)}$$

$$CN = \frac{3.144 (202642)}{-636.6}$$

$$= -1001$$

ill conditioned because

$$1 + \cos(1.001\pi) \approx 0$$

division

$$f(u,v) = u/v$$

$$\left| \frac{\partial f}{\partial u} \right| = \frac{1}{v}$$

$$\left| \frac{\partial f}{\partial v} \right| = -\frac{u}{v^2}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta f(u,v) &= \left| \frac{1}{v} \right| \Delta u + \left| \frac{u}{v^2} \right| \Delta v \\ &= \frac{|v| \Delta u + |u| \Delta v}{|v^2|} \end{aligned}$$

$$4.14 \quad f(x) = ax^2 + bx + c$$

$$f'(x) = 2ax + b$$

$$f''(x) = 2a$$

#### 4.13 addition and subtraction

$$f(u,v) = u+v$$

$$\Delta f = \left| \frac{\partial f}{\partial u} \right| \Delta u + \left| \frac{\partial f}{\partial v} \right| \Delta v$$

$$\left| \frac{\partial f}{\partial u} \right| = 1 \quad \left| \frac{\partial f}{\partial v} \right| = 1$$

$$\Delta f(\tilde{u}, \tilde{v}) = \Delta \tilde{u} + \Delta \tilde{v}$$

#### multiplication

$$f(u,v) = u \cdot v$$

$$\left| \frac{\partial f}{\partial u} \right| = v \quad \left| \frac{\partial f}{\partial v} \right| = u$$

$$\Delta f(\tilde{u}, \tilde{v}) = |\tilde{v}| \Delta \tilde{u} + |\tilde{u}| \Delta \tilde{v}$$

$$ax_{i+1}^2 + bx_{i+1} + c =$$

$$\begin{aligned} & ax_i^2 + bx_i + c + 2ax_i + b (x_{i+1} - x_i) \\ & + \frac{2a}{2} (x_{i+1}^2 - 2x_{i+1}x_i + x_i^2) \end{aligned}$$

collect terms

$$\begin{aligned} & a(x_i^2 + 2x_i x_{i+1} - 2x_i^2 + x_{i+1}^2 \\ & - 2x_{i+1}x_i + x_i^2) = \\ & a x_{i+1}^2 \\ & \text{etc} \end{aligned}$$

4.15

$$\Delta Q = \left| \frac{\partial Q}{\partial n} \right| \Delta n + \left| \frac{\partial Q}{\partial s} \right| \Delta s$$

second order

$$1.1111 \approx 1 + .1 + .01 = 1.11$$

$$\frac{\partial Q}{\partial n} = -\frac{1}{n^2} \frac{(B+H)^{5/3}}{(B+2H)^{2/3}} S^{1/2}$$

$$\frac{\partial Q}{\partial s} = \frac{1}{n} \frac{(B+H)^{5/3}}{(B+2H)^{2/3}} \frac{1}{2S^{1/2}}$$

$$\Delta Q = \underbrace{|-5.07/(0.003)|}_{0.15} + \underbrace{|2536/(0.00003)|}_{0.076}$$

$\therefore$  error from roughness measurement is about 2 times the error caused by uncertainty in slope, thus improve precision of roughness is best strategy

$$\epsilon_t = 0.099\%$$

$$\epsilon_a = \frac{1.11 - 1.1}{1.11} \times 100 \\ = 0.9\%$$

third order

$$1.11111 \approx 1 + .1 + .01 + .001 \\ \approx 1.111$$

$$\epsilon_t = 0.009\%$$

$$\epsilon_a = \frac{1.111 - 1.1}{1.111} \times 100$$

$$= 0.09\% < 0.5\%$$

$$4.16 \quad \text{use } \epsilon_s = 0.5 \times 10^{-2} = 0.5\%$$

zero order

$$\frac{1}{1 - .1} = 1.1111 \approx 1$$

$$\epsilon_t = \left( \frac{1.11111 - 1}{1.1111} \right) \times 100 = 9.99\%$$

first order

$$1.1111 \approx 1 + 0.1 = 1.1$$

$$\epsilon_t = 99\%$$

$$\epsilon_a = \frac{1.1 - 1}{1.1} \times 100 = 9.1$$

$$4.17 \quad \Delta(\sin \phi_0) =$$

$$\left| \frac{\partial}{\partial \alpha} \left[ (1+\alpha) \sqrt{1 - \frac{\alpha}{1+\alpha} \left( \frac{v_e}{v_0} \right)^2} \right] \right| \Delta \alpha \\ = \left| \left\{ \frac{1+\alpha}{2} \left( 1 - \frac{\beta \alpha}{1+\alpha} \right)^{-\frac{1}{2}} \left( \frac{\beta \alpha}{(1+\alpha)^2} - \frac{\beta}{1+\alpha} \right) \right. \right. \\ \left. \left. + \left( 1 - \frac{\beta \alpha}{1+\alpha} \right)^{1/2} \right\} \right| \Delta \alpha$$

$$\text{where } \beta = \left( \frac{v_e}{v_0} \right)^2 = 4 \quad \text{and } \alpha = 0.2$$

$$\Delta(\sin \phi_0) = 2.3 \Delta \alpha$$

for  $\Delta\phi = 0.2$  (.01) = 0.002

$$\Delta(\sin\phi_0) = 0.0046$$

$$\sin\phi_0 = (1+2)\sqrt{1 - \frac{2}{1+2}(4)}$$

$$= .6928$$

Therefore

$$\max \sin\phi_0 = .6928 + .0046 \\ = 0.69742$$

$$\min \sin\phi_0 = .6928 - .0046 \\ = 0.68822$$

$$\max \phi_0 = \frac{0.771792}{2\pi} \times 360 \\ = 44.22^\circ$$

$$\min \phi_0 = 43.49^\circ$$

4.18  $f(x) = x - 1 - 1/2 \sin(x)$

$$f'(x) = 1 - 1/2 \cos(x)$$

$$f''(x) = 1/2 \sin(x)$$

$$f'''(x) = 1/2 \cos(x)$$

$$f^{IV}(x) = -1/2 \sin(x)$$

Using the Taylor Series Expansion (Equation 4.5 in the book), we obtain the following 1<sup>st</sup>, 2<sup>nd</sup>, 3<sup>rd</sup>, and 4<sup>th</sup> Order Taylor Series functions shown below in the Matlab program-f1, f2, f4. Note the 2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> Order Taylor Series functions are the same.

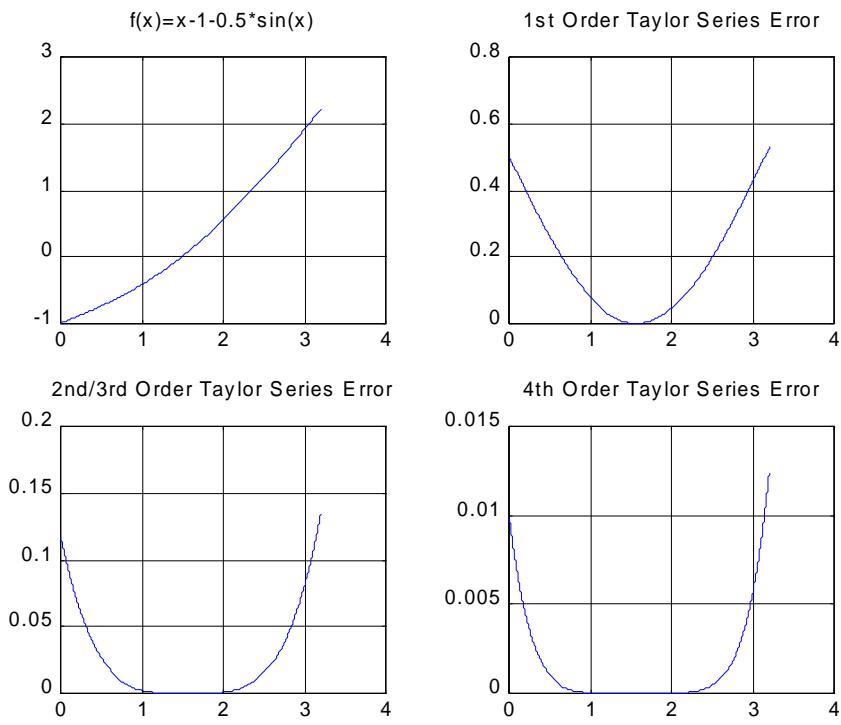
From the plots below, we see that the answer is the 4<sup>th</sup> Order Taylor Series expansion.

```
x=0:0.001:3.2;
f=x-1-0.5*sin(x);
subplot(2,2,1);
plot(x,f);grid;title('f(x)=x-1-0.5*sin(x)');hold on

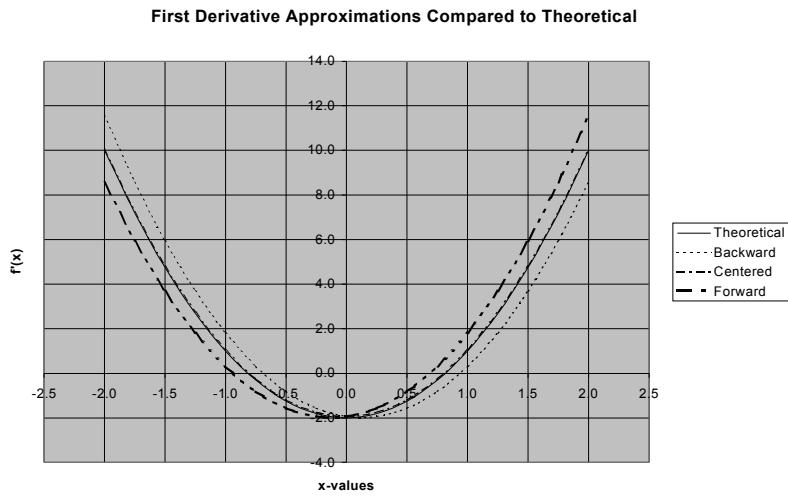
f1=x-1.5;
e1=abs(f-f1); %Calculates the absolute value of the
difference/error
subplot(2,2,2);
plot(x,e1);grid;title('1st Order Taylor Series Error');

f2=x-1.5+0.25.*((x-0.5*pi).^2);
e2=abs(f-f2);
subplot(2,2,3);
plot(x,e2);grid;title('2nd/3rd Order Taylor Series Error');

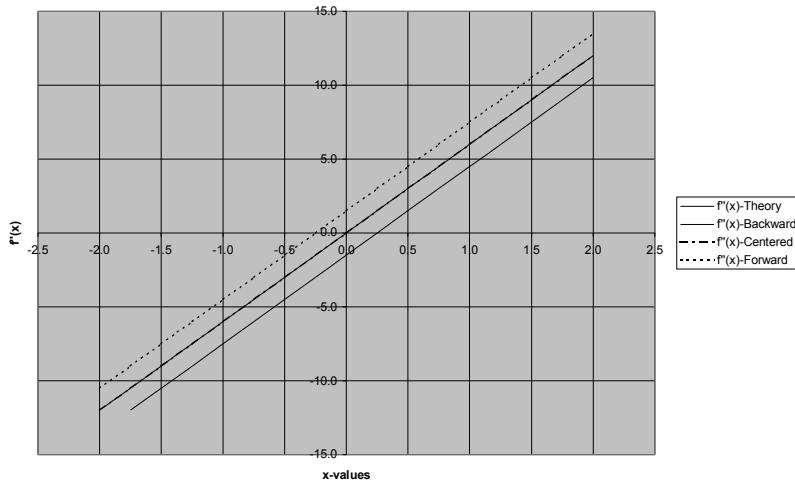
f4=x-1.5+0.25.*((x-0.5*pi).^2)-(1/48)*((x-0.5*pi).^4);
e4=abs(f4-f);
subplot(2,2,4);
plot(x,e4);grid;title('4th Order Taylor Series Error');hold off
```



#### 4.19 EXCEL WORKSHEET AND PLOTS



Approximations of the 2nd Derivative



<b>x</b>	<b>f(x)</b>	<b>f(x-1)</b>	<b>f(x+1)</b>	<b>f(x-2)</b>	<b>f(x+2)</b>	<b>f''(x)-Theory</b>	<b>f''(x)-Back</b>	<b>f''(x)-Cent</b>	<b>f''(x)-Forw</b>
-2.000	0.000	-2.891	2.141	3.625	3.625	-12.000	150.500	-12.000	-10.500
-1.750	2.141	0.000	3.625	-2.891	4.547	-10.500	-12.000	-10.500	-9.000
-1.500	3.625	2.141	4.547	0.000	5.000	-9.000	-10.500	-9.000	-7.500
-1.250	4.547	3.625	5.000	2.141	5.078	-7.500	-9.000	-7.500	-6.000
-1.000	5.000	4.547	5.078	3.625	4.875	-6.000	-7.500	-6.000	-4.500
-0.750	5.078	5.000	4.875	4.547	4.484	-4.500	-6.000	-4.500	-3.000
-0.500	4.875	5.078	4.484	5.000	4.000	-3.000	-4.500	-3.000	-1.500
-0.250	4.484	4.875	4.000	5.078	3.516	-1.500	-3.000	-1.500	0.000
0.000	4.000	4.484	3.516	4.875	3.125	0.000	-1.500	0.000	1.500
0.250	3.516	4.000	3.125	4.484	2.922	1.500	0.000	1.500	3.000
0.500	3.125	3.516	2.922	4.000	3.000	3.000	1.500	3.000	4.500
0.750	2.922	3.125	3.000	3.516	3.453	4.500	3.000	4.500	6.000
1.000	3.000	2.922	3.453	3.125	4.375	6.000	4.500	6.000	7.500
1.250	3.453	3.000	4.375	2.922	5.859	7.500	6.000	7.500	9.000
1.500	4.375	3.453	5.859	3.000	8.000	9.000	7.500	9.000	10.500
1.750	5.859	4.375	8.000	3.453	10.891	10.500	9.000	10.500	12.000
2.000	8.000	5.859	10.891	4.375	14.625	12.000	10.500	12.000	13.500

<b>x</b>	<b>f(x)</b>	<b>f(x-1)</b>	<b>f(x+1)</b>	<b>f(x)-Theory</b>	<b>f(x)-Back</b>	<b>f(x)-Cent</b>	<b>f(x)-Forw</b>
-2.000	0.000	-2.891	2.141	10.000	11.563	10.063	8.563
-1.750	2.141	0.000	3.625	7.188	8.563	7.250	5.938
-1.500	3.625	2.141	4.547	4.750	5.938	4.813	3.688
-1.250	4.547	3.625	5.000	2.688	3.688	2.750	1.813
-1.000	5.000	4.547	5.078	1.000	1.813	1.063	0.313
-0.750	5.078	5.000	4.875	-0.313	0.313	-0.250	-0.813
-0.500	4.875	5.078	4.484	-1.250	-0.813	-1.188	-1.563
-0.250	4.484	4.875	4.000	-1.813	-1.563	-1.750	-1.938
0.000	4.000	4.484	3.516	-2.000	-1.938	-1.938	-1.938
0.250	3.516	4.000	3.125	-1.813	-1.938	-1.750	-1.563
0.500	3.125	3.516	2.922	-1.250	-1.563	-1.188	-0.813
0.750	2.922	3.125	3.000	-0.313	-0.813	-0.250	0.313
1.000	3.000	2.922	3.453	1.000	0.313	1.063	1.813
1.250	3.453	3.000	4.375	2.688	1.813	2.750	3.688
1.500	4.375	3.453	5.859	4.750	3.688	4.813	5.938
1.750	5.859	4.375	8.000	7.188	5.938	7.250	8.563
2.000	8.000	5.859	10.891	10.000	8.563	10.063	11.563

## Chapter 8

8.1

$$P = \frac{RT}{V} = \frac{0.082054(375)}{2.0}$$

$$P = 15,38513$$

For van der Waal

$$(2.0 + \frac{12.02}{P^2})(P - 0.08407) \\ = 0.082054(375)$$

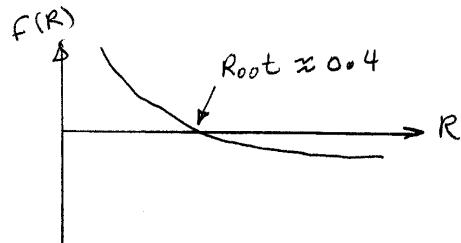
Bisection on Toolkit gives

$$x_l = 10 \quad x_u = 20 \quad \epsilon_s = 0.001\%$$

$$x_r = 15.84641 \quad \text{in 16 iterations}$$

8.2

$$f(R) = \frac{R+1}{R(1+0.1R)} - \ln\left(\frac{1+0.1R}{0.1R}\right)$$



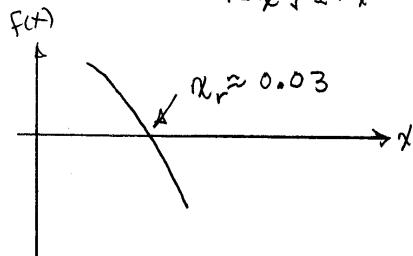
Using Bisection from Toolkit

$$\text{with } R_l = 0.01 \quad R_u = 2 \quad \epsilon_s = 0.001\%$$

$$\text{gives } R_{root} = 0.429944 \quad \text{in 19 iterations}$$

8.3

$$f(x) = 0.05 - \frac{x}{1-x} \sqrt{\frac{6}{2+x}}$$



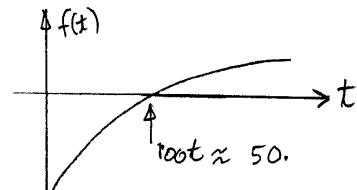
use Toolkit Bisection

$$x_l = 0.01 \quad x_u = 0.05$$

$$\epsilon_s = 0.001\% \text{ gives}$$

$$x_r = 0.02824936 \quad \text{in 18 iterations}$$

$$8.4 \quad f(t) = 10 \left(1 - e^{-0.04t}\right) \\ + 4e^{-0.04t} - 0.93(10)$$



use Toolkit Bisection

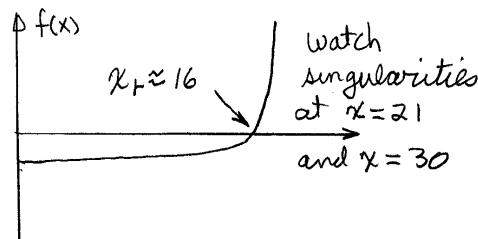
$$t_l = 0 \quad t_u = 100 \quad \epsilon_s = 0.001\%$$

$$\text{gives } t_r = 53.71056$$

in 18 iterations

8.5

$$f(x) = \frac{4+x}{(42-2x)^2(30-x)} - 0.015$$



Use Toolkit Bisection with

$$x_l = 10 \quad x_u = 20 \quad \text{with } \epsilon_s = 0.001$$

gives  $x_r = 16.09299$  in 16 iterations

$$8.6 \quad K_1 = \frac{(c_0 + x_1 + x_2)}{(a_0 - 2x_1 - x_2)^2(b_0 - x_1)}$$

$$K_2 = \frac{(c_0 + x_1 + x_2)}{(a_0 - 2x_1 - x_2)(d_0 - x_2)}$$

$$\text{or} \quad f_1(x_1, x_2) = \frac{5+x_1+x_2}{(50-2x_1-x_2)^2(20-x_1)} - 4 \times 10^{-4}$$

$$f_2(x_1, x_2) = \frac{5+x_1+x_2}{(50-2x_1-x_2)(10-x_1)} - 3.7 \times 10^{-2}$$

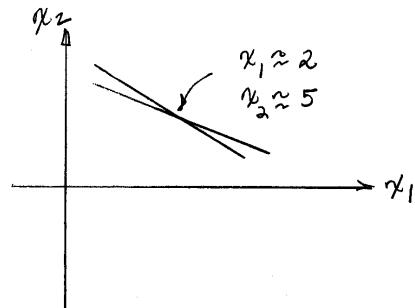
Graph functions by specifying  $x_1$  and solving for  $x_2$  using bisection

1st Equation

$x_1$	$x_2$
0	8.667
1	6.862
2	5.065
3	3.277
4	1.498
5	-0.27

2nd Equation

$x_1$	$x_2$
0	9.854
1	7.490
2	5.105
3	2.697
4	0.265
5	-2.194



Now apply 2 variable Newton Raphson with initial guess of  $x_1 = 2$  and  $x_2 = 5$

$$f_1(2, 5) = -3.4 \times 10^{-6}$$

$$f_2(2, 5) = -4.15 \times 10^{-4}$$

$$\frac{\partial f_1}{\partial x_1} = 9.4 \times 10^{-5} \quad \frac{\partial f_2}{\partial x_1} = 9.4 \times 10^{-3}$$

$$\frac{\partial f_1}{\partial x_2} = 5.2 \times 10^{-5} \quad \frac{\partial f_2}{\partial x_2} = 3.9 \times 10^{-3}$$

$$|J| = -1.23 \times 10^{-7}$$

$$x_1 = 2 - \frac{-3.4 \times 10^{-6} (3.9 \times 10^{-3})}{-(-4.15 \times 10^{-4})(5.2 \times 10^{-5})} \\ - \frac{1.23 \times 10^{-7}}{-1.23 \times 10^{-7}}$$

$$x_1 = 2.0672$$

$$x_2 = 5 + \frac{-3.4 \times 10^{-6} (9.4 \times 10^{-3})}{-(-4.15 \times 10^{-4})(9.4 \times 10^{-5})} \\ - \frac{1.23 \times 10^{-7}}{-1.23 \times 10^{-7}}$$

$$x_2 = 4.9448$$

Second iteration gives

$$x_1 = 2.06623$$

$$x_2 = 4.94621$$

8.7 with given values

use Excel Solver  
or Toolkit

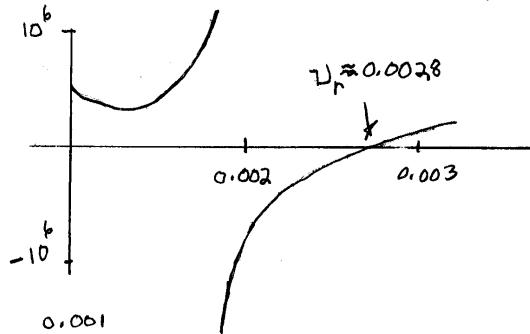
$$a = 12.55778$$

$$b = 0.001863$$

gives

$$h_r = 0.740015$$

$$f(r) = 65000 - \frac{0.518(233)}{r - 0.001863} + \frac{12.55778}{r(r+0.001863)(15.264)}$$



use Toolkit with

$$r_1 = 0.002$$

$$r_2 = 0.004$$

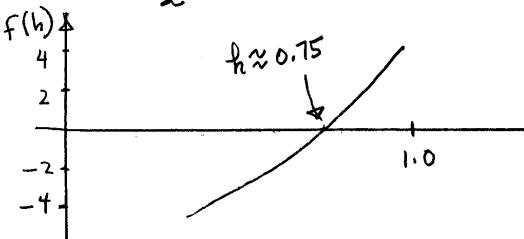
gives  $r_r = 0.002808$

in 17 iterations

$$\text{mass} = \frac{V}{r} = \frac{3}{0.002808} = 1068.22 \text{ kg}$$

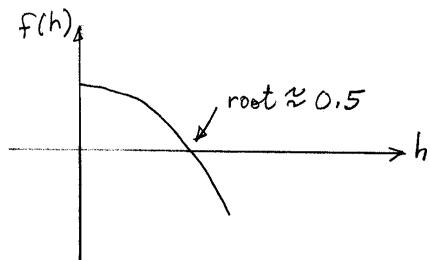
8.8

$$f(h) = 4 \cos\left(\frac{\pi - h}{2}\right) - (\pi - h)\sqrt{4h - h^2} - \frac{8}{5} = 0$$



8.9

$$f(h) = 0.5 - \frac{\pi h^2(3-h)}{3}$$



therefore for  $h$   
between 0 and 1.5159  
fixed point iteration  
converges

$$\text{If } g(h) = 3(h^2 - 0.159)^{1/3}$$

$$g'(h) = \frac{2h}{(h^2 - 0.159)^{2/3}}$$

use Toolkit with  $x_l = 0$   
 $x_u = 1$

$$\text{gives } x_r = 0.43118$$

in 18 iterations with  $\epsilon_s = 0.001\%$

solve roots problem

$$f(h) = 1 - g'(h)$$

such that when  $f(h) < 0$   
 $g'(h) > 1$

using Toolkit with

$$\begin{aligned}x_l &= 1 \\x_u &= 12\end{aligned}$$

$$\text{gives } x_r = 8.04$$

Solve roots problem

$$f(h) = 1 - g'(h)$$

if  $g'(h) > 1$  then  $f(h) < 0$

using Toolkit with  $x_l = 0$   
 $x_u = 5$

$$\text{gives } x_r = 1.5159$$

therefore for  $h$   
between  $\sqrt[3]{0.159} \approx 0.4$

and 8.04 fixed point  
iteration converges

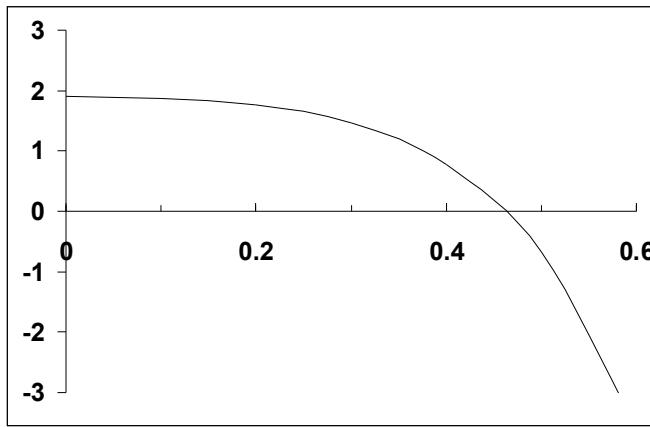
8.11 Substituting the parameter values yields

$$10 \frac{\varepsilon^3}{1-\varepsilon} = 150 \frac{1-\varepsilon}{1000} + 1.75$$

This can be rearranged and expressed as a roots problem

$$f(\varepsilon) = 0.15(1-\varepsilon) + 1.75 - 10 \frac{\varepsilon^3}{1-\varepsilon} = 0$$

A plot of the function suggests a root at about 0.45.



But suppose that we do not have a plot. How do we come up with a good initial guess. The void fraction (the fraction of the volume that is not solid; i.e. consists of voids) varies between 0 and 1. As can be seen, a value of 1 (which is physically unrealistic) causes a division by zero. Therefore, two physically-based initial guesses can be chosen as 0 and 0.99. Note that the zero is not physically realistic either, but since it does not cause any mathematical difficulties, it is OK. Applying bisection yields a result of  $\varepsilon = 0.461857$  in 15 iterations with an absolute approximate relative error of  $6.5 \times 10^{-3}\%$

8.12

The total pressure is equal to the partial pressures of the components:

$$P = P_b + P_t$$

According to Antoine's equation

$$P_b = e^{A_b - \frac{B_b}{T+C_b}} \quad P_t = e^{A_t - \frac{B_t}{T+C_t}}$$

Combining the equations yields

$$f(T) = e^{A_b - \frac{B_b}{T+C_b}} + e^{A_t - \frac{B_t}{T+C_t}} - P = 0$$

The root of this equation can be evaluated to yield  $T = 350.5$ .

8.13 There are a variety of ways to solve this system of 5 equations

$$K_1 = \frac{[\text{H}^+][\text{HCO}_3^-]}{[\text{CO}_2]} \quad (1)$$

$$K_2 = \frac{[\text{H}^+][\text{CO}_3^{2-}]}{[\text{HCO}_3^-]} \quad (2)$$

$$K_w = [\text{H}^+][\text{OH}^-] \quad (3)$$

$$c_T = [\text{CO}_2] + [\text{HCO}_3^-] + [\text{CO}_3^{2-}] \quad (4)$$

$$\text{Alk} = [\text{HCO}_3^-] + 2[\text{CO}_3^{2-}] + [\text{OH}^-] - [\text{H}^+] \quad (5)$$

One way is to combine the equations to produce a single polynomial. Equations 1 and 2 can be solved for

$$[\text{H}_2\text{CO}_3^*] = \frac{[\text{H}^+][\text{HCO}_3^-]}{K_1} \quad [\text{CO}_3^{2-}] = \frac{[\text{H}^+]K_2}{[\text{HCO}_3^-]}$$

These results can be substituted into Eq. 4, which can be solved for

$$[\text{H}_2\text{CO}_3^*] = F_0 c_T \quad [\text{HCO}_3^-] = F_1 c_T \quad [\text{CO}_3^{2-}] = F_2 c_T$$

where  $F_0$ ,  $F_1$ , and  $F_2$  are the fractions of the total inorganic carbon in carbon dioxide, bicarbonate and carbonate, respectively, where

$$F_0 = \frac{[\text{H}^+]^2}{[\text{H}^+]^2 + K_1[\text{H}^+] + K_1 K_2} \quad F_1 = \frac{K_1[\text{H}^+]}{[\text{H}^+]^2 + K_1[\text{H}^+] + K_1 K_2} \quad F_2 = \frac{K_1 K_2}{[\text{H}^+]^2 + K_1[\text{H}^+] + K_1 K_2}$$

Now these equations, along with the Eq. 3 can be substituted into Eq. 5 to give

$$0 = F_1 c_T + 2F_2 c_T + K_w / [\text{H}^+] - [\text{H}^+] - \text{Alk}$$

Although it might not be apparent, this result is a fourth-order polynomial in  $[\text{H}^+]$ .

$$\begin{aligned} & [\text{H}^+]^4 + (K_1 + \text{Alk})[\text{H}^+]^3 + (K_1 K_2 + \text{Alk}K_1 - K_w - K_1 c_T)[\text{H}^+]^2 \\ & + (\text{Alk}K_1 K_2 - K_1 K_w - 2K_1 K_2 c_T)[\text{H}^+] - K_1 K_2 K_w = 0 \end{aligned}$$

Substituting parameter values gives

$$[\text{H}^+]^4 + 2.001 \times 10^{-3}[\text{H}^+]^3 - 5.012 \times 10^{-10}[\text{H}^+]^2 - 1.055 \times 10^{-19}[\text{H}^+] - 2.512 \times 10^{-31} = 0$$

This equation can be solved for  $[\text{H}^+] = 2.51 \times 10^{-7}$  (pH = 6.6). This value can then be used to compute

$$[\text{OH}^-] = \frac{10^{-14}}{2.51 \times 10^{-7}} = 3.98 \times 10^{-8}$$

$$[\text{H}_2\text{CO}_3^*] = \frac{(2.51 \times 10^{-7})^2}{(2.51 \times 10^{-7})^2 + 10^{-6.3}(2.51 \times 10^{-7}) + 10^{-6.3}10^{-10.3}} 3 \times 10^{-3} = 0.33304(3 \times 10^{-3}) = 0.001$$

$$[\text{HCO}_3^-] = \frac{10^{-6.3} (2.51 \times 10^{-7})}{(2.51 \times 10^{-7})^2 + 10^{-6.3} (2.51 \times 10^{-7}) + 10^{-6.3} 10^{-10.3}} \times 10^{-3} = 0.666562 (3 \times 10^{-3}) = 0.002$$

$$[\text{CO}_3^{2-}] = \frac{10^{-6.3} 10^{-10.3}}{(2.51 \times 10^{-7})^2 + 10^{-6.3}(2.51 \times 10^{-7}) + 10^{-6.3} 10^{-10.3}} 3 \times 10^{-3} = 0.000133(3 \times 10^{-3}) = 1.33 \times 10^{-4} M$$

8.14 The integral can be evaluated as

$$-\int_{C_{\text{in}}}^{C_{\text{out}}} \frac{K}{k_{\max} C} + \frac{1}{k_{\max}} dc = -\frac{1}{k_{\max}} \left[ K \ln \left( \frac{C_{\text{out}}}{C_{\text{in}}} \right) + C_{\text{out}} - C_{\text{in}} \right]$$

Therefore, the problem amounts to finding the root of

$$f(C_{\text{out}}) = \frac{V}{F} + \frac{1}{k_{\max}} \left[ K \ln \left( \frac{C_{\text{out}}}{C_{\text{in}}} \right) + C_{\text{out}} - C_{\text{in}} \right]$$

Excel solver can be used to find the root:

Solver Results

Solver found a solution. All constraints and optimality conditions are satisfied.

Keep Solver Solution  
 Restore Original Values

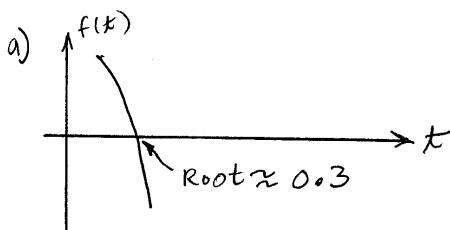
Reports

Answer  
Sensitivity  
Limits

OK Cancel Save Scenario... Help

8.15

$$f(t) = 8e^{-0.5t} \cos(3t) - 4$$



b)

$$f'(t) = 8e^{-0.5t} (-3\sin 3t) + \cos 3t (-4e^{-0.5t})$$

$$t_{i+1} = t_i - \frac{8e^{-0.5t_i} \cos 3t_i - 4}{e^{-0.5t_i} (-24\sin 3t - 4\cos 3t)}$$

iter	$t_{i+1}$	$\epsilon_a \%$
1	0.3152936	4.8
2	0.3151661	0.04
3	0.3151661	0

c) use  $t_1 = 0.3$   $t_0 = 0.4$

iter	$t_{i+1}$	$\epsilon_a \%$
1	0.3146946	4.7
2	0.3151525	27
3	0.3151661	0.15
4	0.3151661	0.004

8.16 let  $x = P/A$ 

$$f(x) = \frac{40}{1 + .25 \sec \left[ \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{\frac{x}{30,000}} 100 \right]} - x$$

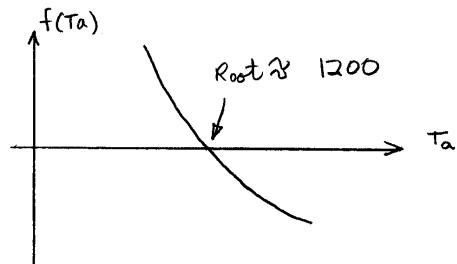
Use Toolkit Bisection with

$$x_L = 15 \quad x_U = 25 \quad \epsilon_s = 0.0001$$

gives  $x_R = 20.46312$  after  
19 iterations

8.17

$$f(T_a) = \frac{T_a}{20} (e^{\frac{500}{T_a}} + e^{-\frac{500}{T_a}}) - 10 - \frac{T_a}{10}$$



Use Toolkit Bisection with

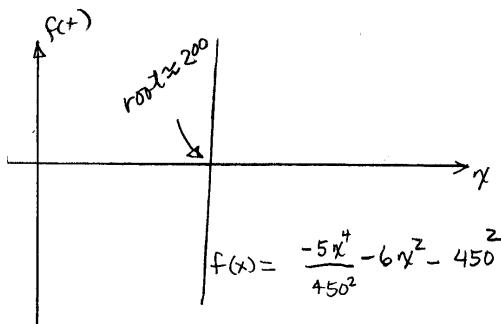
$$T_{aL} = 1000 \quad T_{aU} = 2000 \quad \epsilon_s = 0.0001 \%$$

gives  $T_a = 1266.324$ 

after 21 iterations

8.18

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 0 = -5x^4 + 6(450)^2 x^2 - 450^4$$



Toolbox Bisection using

$$x_l = 175 \quad x_u = 250 \quad \epsilon_s = 0.0001\%$$

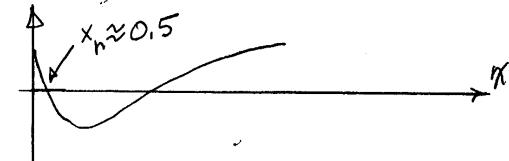
gives  $x_r = 201.246$  in 19 iterations

$$y_f = \frac{1.15}{120(50000)(30,000)(450)} \left[ -\frac{5}{(201.2)^4} + 3(450)^2(201.2)^3 \right]$$

$$-\frac{(450)^4}{(201.2)^4} = -0.11411 \text{ cm}$$

8.19

$$f(x) = 10 - 20 \left( e^{-0.2x} - e^{-0.75x} \right)$$



using

$$x_l = 0 \quad x_u = 2 \quad \epsilon_s = 0.0001\%$$

gives  $x_r = 0.6023555$  in 22 iterations

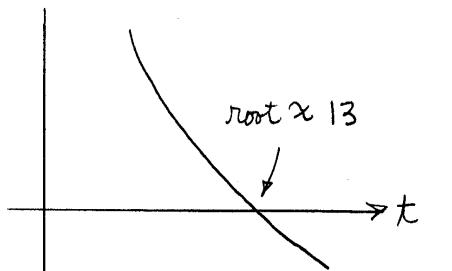
with

with  $\delta = 0.5$ c) with  $t_{i-1} = 12$  and  $t_i = 14$ 

ith	$t_{i+1}$
1	13.64464
2	13.62169
3	13.62202
4	13.62202

8.20

$$f(t) = 70e^{-1.5t} + 25e^{-0.075t} - 9$$



$$a) f(t) = -105e^{-1.5t} - 1.875e^{-0.075t}$$

$$t_{i+1} = t_i - \frac{(-105e^{-1.5t_i} - 1.875e^{-0.075t_i})}{(-105e^{-1.5t_i} - 1.875e^{-0.075t_i})}$$

ith	$t_{i+1}$
1	13.60773
2	13.62201
3	13.62201

b) ith	$t_{i+1}$
1	13.76785
2	13.58012
3	13.6335
4	13.61882
5	13.6229

c) with  $t_{i-1} = 12$  and  $t_i = 14$ 

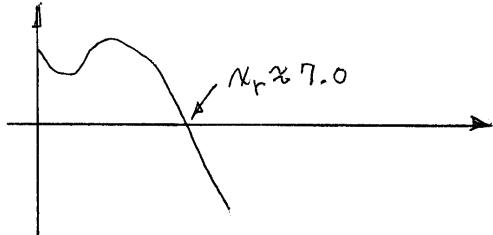
ith	$t_{i+1}$
1	13.64464
2	13.62169
3	13.62202
4	13.62202

8.21

$$0.4 = \sin \frac{2\pi x}{16} \cos \frac{2\pi (12)(4)}{16} + e^{-x}$$

or

$$f(x) = \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{8} x \right) + e^{-x} - 0.4$$



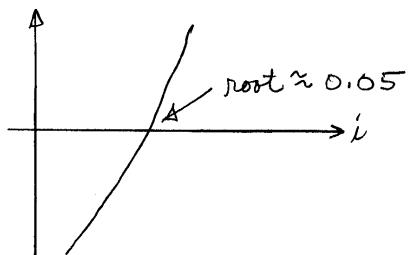
use Toolkit Bisection with  
 $x_l = 5$ ,  $x_u = 10$ ,  $\epsilon_s = 0.0001\%$

gives  $x_r = 6.954732$  in 20

iterations b) use  $t_{i-1} = 30$   $t_i = 50$

8.22

$$f(i) = 20000 \frac{i(1+i)^6}{(1+i)^6 - 1} - 4000$$



Use Bisection from Toolkit  
with  $i_l = 0.01$   $i_u = 0.10$

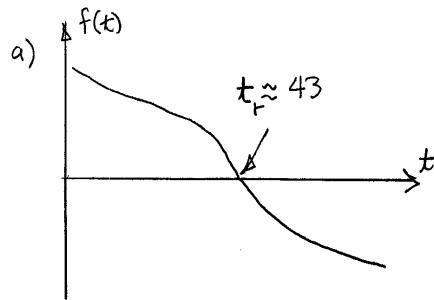
gives  $i_r = 0.05471792$  with

$\epsilon_s = 0.0001\%$  in 21 iterations

8.23

$$f(t) = 15000 e^{-0.05t} + 100000$$

$$-100 \left[ \frac{300000}{1 + 59 e^{-0.075t}} \right]$$



iter	$t_{i+1}$
1	42.95521
2	43.17021
3	43.18433

c) use  $t_0 = 40$   $\delta = 0.1$

iter	$t_{i+1}$
1	43.15203
2	43.18381
3	43.18524

8.24

```
%Region from x=8 to x=10
x1=[8:.1:10];
y1=20*(x1-(x1-5))-15-57;
figure (1)
plot(x1,y1)
grid

%Region from x=7 to x=8
x2=[7:.1:8];
y2=20*(x2-(x2-5))-57;
figure (2)
plot(x2,y2)
grid

%Region from x=5 to x=7
x3=[5:.1:7];
y3=20*(x3-(x3-5))-57;
figure (3)
plot(x3,y3)
grid

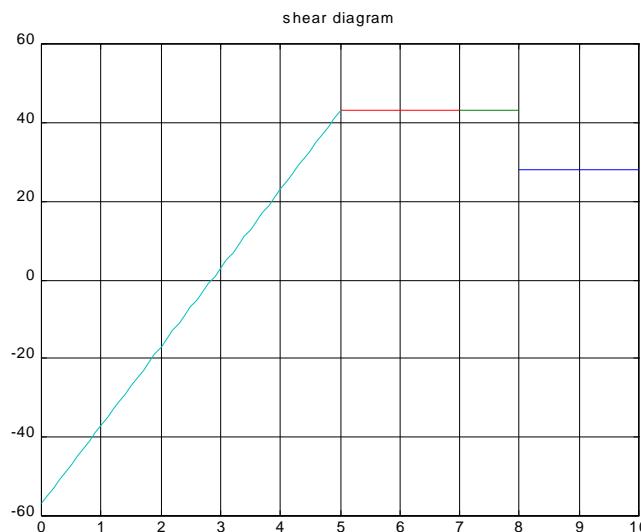
%Region from x=0 to x=5
x4=[0:.1:5];
y4=20*x4-57;
figure (4)
plot(x4,y4)
grid

%Region from x=0 to x=10
figure (5)
plot(x1,y1,x2,y2,x3,y3,x4,y4)
grid
title('shear diagram')

a=[20 -57]
roots(a)

a =
20      -57

ans =
2.8500
```



8.25

```
%Region from x=7 to x=8
x2=[7:.1:8];
y2=-10*(x2.^2-(x2-5).^2)+150+57*x2;
figure (2)
plot(x2,y2)
grid

%Region from x=5 to x=7
x3=[5:.1:7];
y3=-10*(x3.^2-(x3-5).^2)+57*x3;
figure (3)
plot(x3,y3)
grid

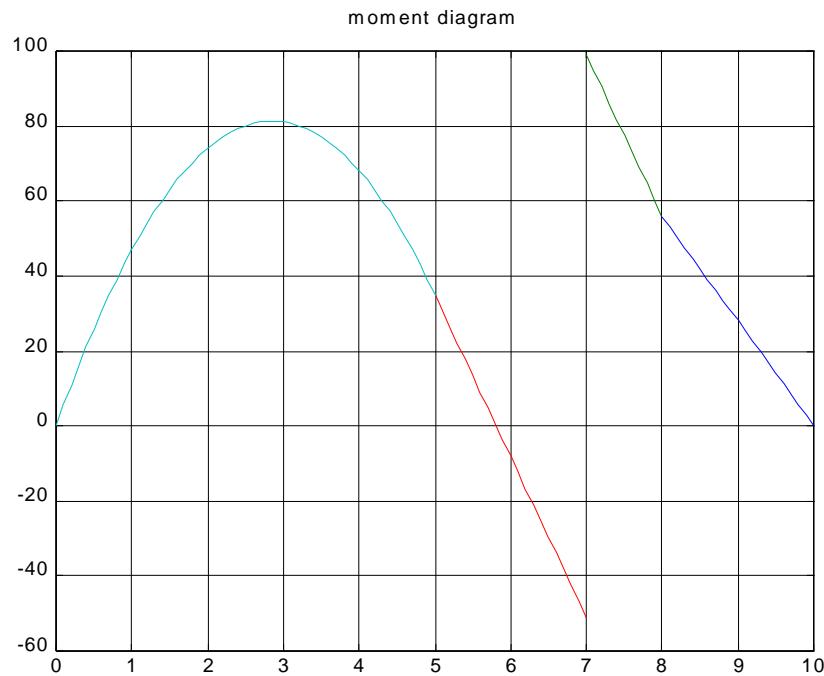
%Region from x=0 to x=5
x4=[0:.1:5];
y4=-10*(x4.^2)+57*x4;
figure (4)
plot(x4,y4)
grid

%Region from x=0 to x=10
figure (5)
plot(x1,y1,x2,y2,x3,y3,x4,y4)
grid
title('moment diagram')

a=[-43 250]
roots(a)

a =
-43    250

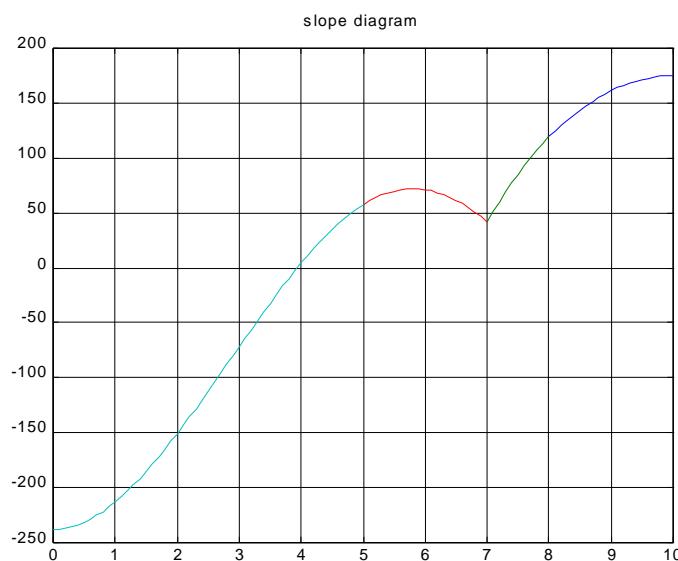
ans =
5.8140
```



8.26 A Matlab script can be used to determine that the slope equals zero at  $x = 3.94$  m.

```
%Region from x=8 to x=10
x1=[8:.1:10];
y1=(-(10/3)*(x1.^3-(x1-5).^3))+7.5*(x1-8).^2+150*(x1-7)+(57/2)*x1.^2-
238.25;
figure (1)
plot(x1,y1)
grid
%Region from x=7 to x=8
x2=[7:.1:8];
y2=(-(10/3)*(x2.^3-(x2-5).^3))+150*(x2-7)+(57/2)*x2.^2-238.25;
figure (2)
plot(x2,y2)
grid
%Region from x=5 to x=7
x3=[5:.1:7];
y3=(-(10/3)*(x3.^3-(x3-5).^3))+(57/2)*x3.^2-238.25;
figure (3)
plot(x3,y3)
grid
%Region from x=0 to x=5
x4=[0:.1:5];
y4=(-(10/3)*(x4.^3))+(57/2)*x4.^2-238.25;
figure (4)
plot(x4,y4)
grid
%Region from x=0 to x=10
figure (5)
plot(x1,y1,x2,y2,x3,y3,x4,y4)
grid
title('slope diagram')
a=[-10/3 57/2 0 -238.25]
roots(a)

a =
-3.3333    28.5000         0   -238.2500
ans =
7.1531
3.9357
-2.5388
```



8.27

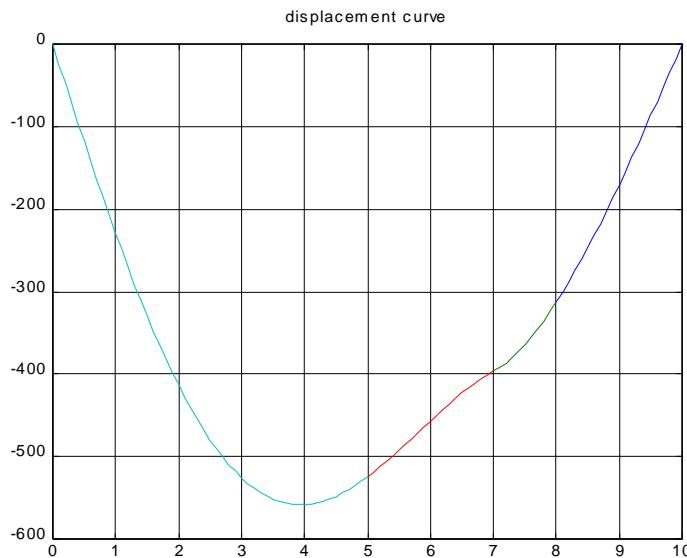
```

%Region from x=8 to x=10
x1=[8:.1:10];
y1=(-5/6)*(x1.^4-(x1-5).^4)+(15/6)*(x1-8).^3+75*(x1-7).^2+(57/6)*x1.^3-
238.25*x1;
figure (1)
plot(x1,y1)
grid
%Region from x=7 to x=8
x2=[7:.1:8];
y2=(-5/6)*(x2.^4-(x2-5).^4)+75*(x2-7).^2+(57/6)*x2.^3-238.25*x2;
figure (2)
plot(x2,y2)
grid
%Region from x=5 to x=7
x3=[5:.1:7];
y3=(-5/6)*(x3.^4-(x3-5).^4)+(57/6)*x3.^3-238.25*x3;
figure (3)
plot(x3,y3)
grid
%Region from x=0 to x=5
x4=[0:.1:5];
y4=(-5/6)*(x4.^4)+(57/6)*x4.^3-238.25*x4;
figure (4)
plot(x4,y4)
grid
%Region from x=0 to x=10
figure (5)
plot(x1,y1,x2,y2,x3,y3,x4,y4)
grid
title('displacement curve')

a =
-3.3333    28.5000         0   -238.2500
ans =
7.1531
3.9357
-2.5388

```

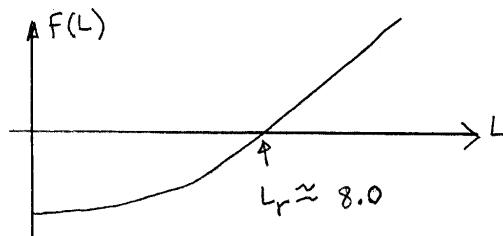
Therefore, other than the end supports, there are no points of zero displacement along the beam.



8.28

$$f(L) = e^{-Rt/2L} \cos\left[\sqrt{\frac{1}{Lc} - \left(\frac{R}{2L}\right)^2} t\right] - \frac{g}{f_0}$$

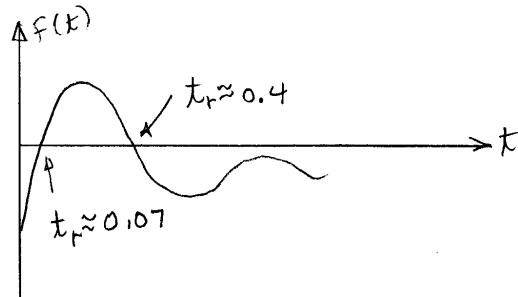
$$f(L) = e^{-7/L} \cos\left[\sqrt{\frac{10000}{L} - \frac{19600}{L^2}} (0.05)\right] - .01 \quad f(N) = 1.44 \times 10^{-N} -$$



Use Bisection from Toolkit with  
 $L_l = 5 \quad L_u = 10 \quad \epsilon_s = 0.0001 \%$

gives  $L_r = 7.841477$  in 20 iterations

8.29  $f(t) = 9e^{-t} \sin 2\pi t - 3.5$



Use Toolkit Bisection

$$t_l = 0 \quad t_u = 0.2 \quad \epsilon_a = 0.0001$$

$$t_r = 0.0683543 \quad \text{iterations} = 22$$

$$t_l = 0.2 \quad t_u = 0.5 \quad \epsilon_s = 0.0001$$

$$t_r = 0.4013436 \quad \text{iterations} = 20$$

8.30

$$\mu = 72.19134$$

$$n = 1.44 \times 10^{10}$$

$$\frac{1}{2} \sqrt{n^2 + 4(6.21)^2 \times 10^{18}}$$

a) Use Toolkit Bisection

$$N_l = 10^{10} \quad N_u = 2 \times 10^{10}$$

$$\text{gives } N_r = 1.172195 \times 10^{10}$$

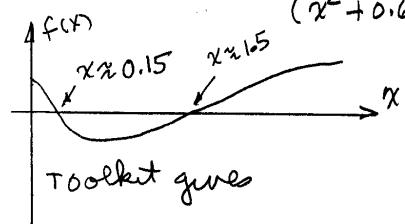
in 20 iterations

b) use  $N_o = 1 \times 10^9$   
 $\zeta = 0.5$

iter	$N_{i+1}$
1	$1.494373 \times 10^{10}$
2	$1.18959 \times 10^{10}$
3	$1.172931 \times 10^{10}$
4	$1.172224 \times 10^{10}$
5	$1.172195 \times 10^{10}$

8.31

$$f(x) = 1 - \frac{3.5967}{(x^2 + 0.64)}^{3/2}$$



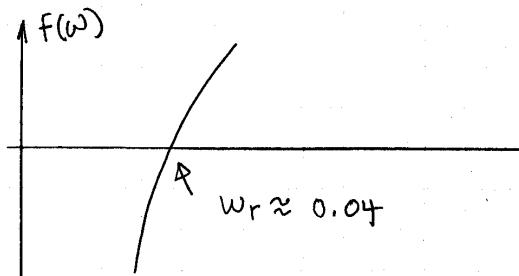
Toolkit gives

$$x_r = 0.1499167$$

or  $x_r = 1.606054$

8.32

$$f(\omega) = 100 - \sqrt{\frac{1}{(225)^2} + \left(0.6 \times 10^6 \omega - \frac{1}{\omega (1.5)^2}\right)^2}$$



Use Toolkit Bisection with

$$\omega_l = 0.01 \quad \omega_u = 0.1 \quad \epsilon_s = 0.0001 \%$$

gives  $w_r = 0.03999999$  in 22 iterations

8.33 Student Specific,  
but for  $Re = 10,000$

$$f(f) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{f}} - 4 \log_{10} [10000\sqrt{f}] - 0.4$$

Bisection method gives

$$f = 0.006860978$$

for  $Re = 500000$

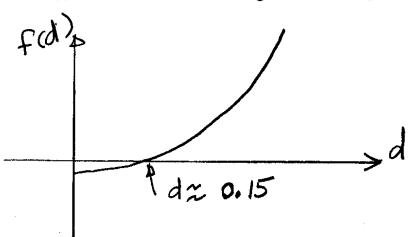
$$f = 0.003032451$$

in 22 iterations with

$$\epsilon_s = 0.0001 \%$$

8.34

$$f(d) = 16d^{5/2} + 20000d^2 - 931d - 400.33$$



use Toolkit with  $d_l = 0$   
 $d_u = 1.0$

gives  $d_r = 0.166625$

in 20 iterations

8.36 we want

$$y = 1.8 \text{ at } x = 0$$

$$y = 1.0 \text{ at } x = 40$$

$$f(y) = \tan(2\pi\theta/360)x -$$

$$\frac{9.8x^2}{800 \cos^2(2\pi\theta/360)} + 0.8 = 0$$

use Toolkit gives two acceptable values

$$\theta = 36.277^\circ \text{ or}$$

$$\theta = 52.577$$

8.35

$$f(T) = 0.99403 + 1.671 \times 10^{-4} T + 9.7215 \times 10^{-6} T^2 - 9.5838 \times 10^{-11} T^3 + 1.952 \times 10^{-14} T^4 - 1.2$$

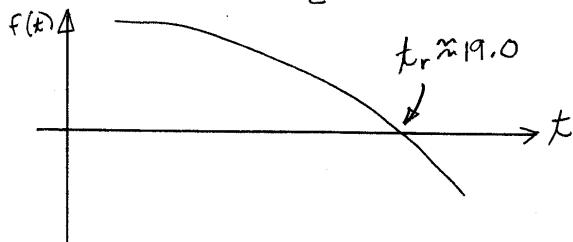
use modified second method with  $T_0 = 500$   
 $\delta = 0.5$

iter	$T_{i+1}$	$\epsilon_a$
1	1059.383	52
2	1149.398	7.8
3	1113.68	3.2
4	1131.586	1.6
5	1123.283	0.7
6	1127.296	0.4
7	1125.393	0.2

etc

8.37

$$f(t) = 1080 - 2200 \ln \left[ \frac{160000}{160000 - 2680t} \right] - 9.8t$$



use Toolkit Bisection with

$$t_l = 0 \quad t_u = 20 \quad \text{or}$$

$$t_l = 10 \quad t_u = 50$$

each gives  $t_r = 18.54363$

in 21 or 22 iterations with

$$\epsilon_s = 0.0001\%$$

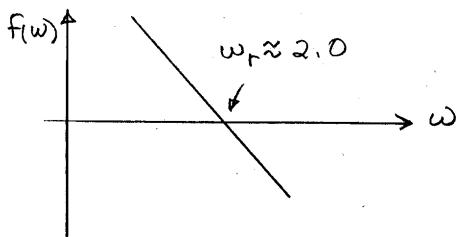
8.38

$$C/C_0 = 0.1221$$

$$\rho = 34.12$$

$$f(\omega) = \tan^{-1} \left[ \frac{2(0.1221) \omega}{34.12} \right] - \frac{\omega}{2} + 1 = 0$$

use Toolkit Bisection

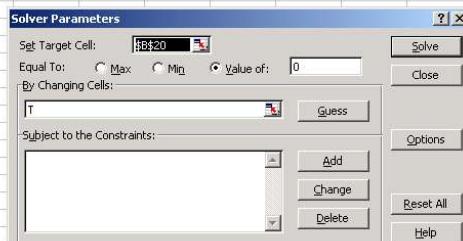


$$\omega_l = 0 \quad \omega_u = 10 \quad \epsilon_s = 0.0001\%$$

gives  $\omega_r = 2.029146$  in 23 iterations

8.39 Excel Solver solution:

A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N
1	Prob. 8.39												
2													
3	In:												
4	TA	400											
5	CpA	9.909	<-----	=3.381+0.01804*TA-0.0000043*TA^2									
6	FlowA	2											
7													
8	TB	600											
9	CpB	71.3112	<-----	=8.592+0.0129*TB-0.00004078*TB^2									
10	FlowB	1											
11													
12	Heatin	50713.92	<-----	=FlowA*CpA*TA+FlowB*CpB*TB									
13													
14	T	500											
15	CpAout	11.326	<-----	=3.381+0.01804*T-0.0000043*T^2									
16	CpBout	62.897	<-----	=8.592+0.0129*T-0.00004078*T^2									
17													
18	Heatout:	42774.5	<-----	=FlowA*CpAout*T+FlowB*CpBout*T									
19													
20	Net	7939.42	<-----	=Heatin-Heatout									

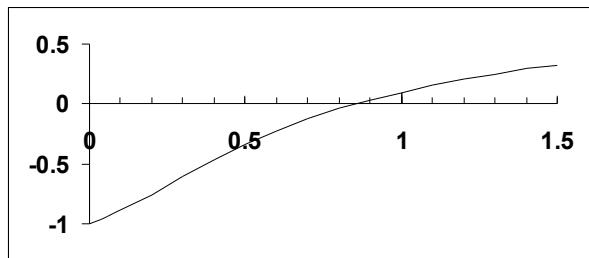


A	B	C	D	E	F	G
1	Prob. 8.39					
2						
3	In:					
4	TA	400				
5	CpA	9.909	<-----	=3.381+0.01804*TA-0.0000043*TA^2		
6	FlowA	2				
7						
8	TB	600				
9	CpB	71.3112	<-----	=8.592+0.0129*TB-0.00004078*TB^2		
10	FlowB	1				
11						
12	Heatin	50713.92	<-----	=FlowA*CpA*TA+FlowB*CpB*TB		
13						
14	T	553.5959				
15	CpAout	12.05006	<-----	=3.381+0.01804*T-0.0000043*T^2		
16	CpBout	67.50809	<-----	=8.592+0.0129*T-0.00004078*T^2		
17						
18	Heatout:	50713.92	<-----	=FlowA*CpAout*T+FlowB*CpBout*T		
19						
20	Net	4.57E-07	<-----	=Heatin-Heatout		

8.40 The problem reduces to finding the value of n that drives the second part of the equation to 1. In other words, finding the root of

$$f(n) = \frac{n}{n-1} \left( R_c^{(n-1)/n} - 1 \right) - 1 = 0$$

Inspection of the equation indicates that singularities occur at  $x = 0$  and 1. A plot indicates that otherwise, the function is smooth.



A tool such as the Excel Solver can be used to locate the root at  $n = 0.8518$ .

8.41 The sequence of calculation need to compute the pressure drop in each pipe is

$$A = \pi(D/2)^2$$

$$\nu = \frac{Q}{A}$$

$$Re = \frac{D\nu}{\mu}$$

$$f = \text{root} \left[ 4.0 \log \left( Re \sqrt{f} \right) - 0.4 - \frac{1}{\sqrt{f}} \right]$$

$$\Delta P = f \frac{\rho v^2}{2D}$$

The six balance equations can then be solved for the 6 unknowns.

The root location can be solved with a technique like the modified false position method. A bracketing method is advisable since initial guesses that bound the normal range of friction factors can be readily determined. The following VBA function procedure is designed to do this

```

Option Explicit

Function FalsePos(Re)
Dim iter As Integer, imax As Integer
Dim il As Integer, iu As Integer
Dim xrold As Single, fl As Single, fu As Single, fr As Single
Dim xl As Single, xu As Single, es As Single
Dim xr As Single, ea As Single

xl = 0.00001
xu = 1

```

```

es = 0.01
imax = 40
iter = 0
fl = f(xl, Re)
fu = f(xu, Re)
Do
    xrold = xr
    xr = xu - fu * (xl - xu) / (fl - fu)
    fr = f(xr, Re)
    iter = iter + 1
    If xr <> 0 Then
        ea = Abs((xr - xrold) / xr) * 100
    End If
    If fl * fr < 0 Then
        xu = xr
        fu = f(xu, Re)
        iu = 0
        il = il + 1
        If il >= 2 Then fl = fl / 2
    ElseIf fl * fr > 0 Then
        xl = xr
        fl = f(xl, Re)
        il = 0
        iu = iu + 1
        If iu >= 2 Then fu = fu / 2
    Else
        ea = 0#
    End If
    If ea < es Or iter >= imax Then Exit Do
Loop
FalsePos = xr
End Function

Function f(x, Re)
f = 4 * Log(Re * Sqr(x)) / Log(10) - 0.4 - 1 / Sqr(x)
End Function

```

The following Excel spreadsheet can be set up to solve the problem. Note that the function call, =falsepos(F8), is entered into cell G8 and then copied down to G9:G14. This invokes the function procedure so that the friction factor is determined at each iteration.

The screenshot shows an Excel spreadsheet with data in rows 1 through 24. Columns A through O are visible. Row 1 contains "Prob. 8.41". Rows 2 and 3 are blank. Row 4 contains "Flow1" in A4 and "1" in B4. Row 5 contains "visc" in A5 and "0.0001" in B5. Row 6 contains "dens" in A6 and "1" in B6. Row 7 is a header row with columns: Pipe, Diameter, Area, Flow, Velocity, Re, f, DeltaP. Rows 8 through 14 contain data for seven pipes. Row 15 is blank. Row 16 contains "Res". Rows 17 through 22 contain formulas: 17: =2\*H10+H11-H9, 18: =2\*H12+H13-H11, 19: =3\*H14-H13, 20: =D9+D10-D8, 21: =D11+D12-D10, 22: =D13+D14-D12. Row 23 is blank. Row 24 contains "SSR" in A24 and "5.0004E-01" in B24. A Solver Parameters dialog box is overlaid on the spreadsheet. The dialog box has the following settings:

- Sgt Target Cell: \$H\$24
- Equal To: Value of: 0
- By Changing Cells: \$D\$9:\$D\$14
- Subject to the Constraints:

  - \$D\$9:\$D\$14 <= \$D\$8
  - \$D\$9:\$D\$14 >= 0

The resulting final solution is

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
1	Prob. 8.41							
2								
3	Flow1	1						
4	visc	0.0001						
5	dens	1						
6								
7	Pipe	Diameter	Area	Flow	Velocity	Re	f	DeltaP
8	1	1	0.7854	1	1.2732	12732	0.00725	0.00588020
9	2	1	0.7854	0.656439	0.8358	8358	0.00811	0.00283172
10	3	1	0.7854	0.343545	0.4374	4374	0.00973	0.00093051
11	4	1	0.7854	0.16715	0.2128	2128	0.01213	0.00027470
12	5	1	0.7854	0.176369	0.2246	2246	0.01192	0.00030062
13	6	1	0.7854	0.095502	0.1216	1216	0.01462	0.00010810
14	7	1	0.7854	0.080861	0.1030	1030	0.01550	0.00008216
15								
16	Res						Squared res	
17	-0.0007	----->	=2*H10+H11-H9				4.8441E-07	
18	0.000435	----->	=2*H12+H13-H11				1.8893E-07	
19	0.000138	----->	=3*H14-H13				1.9152E-08	
20	-1.7E-05	----->	=D9+D10-D8				2.7258E-10	
21	-2.6E-05	----->	=D11+D12-D10				6.6336E-10	
22	-5.9E-06	----->	=D13+D14-D12				3.4572E-11	
23								
24						SSR	6.9346E-07	

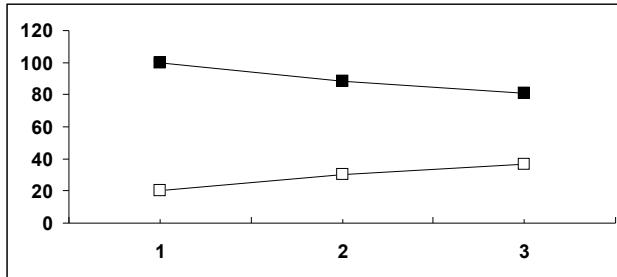
8.42 The following application of Excel Solver can be set up:

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J
1	Prob0842									
2										
3	T0	500								
4	T3	25								
5										
6	T1	200								
7	T2	100								
8										
9	q1	306.9862								
10	q2	400								
11	q3	411.1734								
12										
13										
14	(q1-q2)^2	8651.559								
15	(q1-q3)^2	10854.97								
16	(q2-q3)^2	124.8454								
17										
18	Sum	19631.37								

The solution is:

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
1	Prob0842								
2									
3	T0	500							
4	T3	25							
5									
6	T1	166.9741							
7	T2	87.08195							
8									
9	q1	319.5688							
10	q2	319.5685							
11	q3	319.5684							
12									
13									
14	(q1-q2)^2	8.75E-08							
15	(q1-q3)^2	1.44E-07							
16	(q2-q3)^2	7.05E-09							
17									
18	Sum	2.39E-07							

8.43 The results are



8.44

```
% Shuttle Liftoff Engine Angle
% Newton-Raphson Method of iteratively finding a single root
format long
% Constants
LGB = 4.0; LGS = 24.0; LTS = 38.0;
WS = 0.230E6; WB = 1.663E6;
TB = 5.3E6; TS = 1.125E6;
es = 0.5E-7; nmax = 200;
% Initial estimate in radians
x = 0.25
%Calculation loop
for i=1:nmax
    fx = LGB*WB-LGB*TB-LGS*WS+LGS*TS*cos(x)-LTS*TS*sin(x);
    dfx = -LGS*TS*sin(x)-LTS*TS*cos(x);
    xn=x-fx=dfx;
    %convergence check
    ea=abs((xn-x)/xn);
    if (ea<=es)
        fprintf('convergence: Root = %f radians \n',xn)
        theta = (180/pi)*x;
        fprintf('Engine Angle = %f degrees \n',theta)
        break
    end
    x=xn;
end

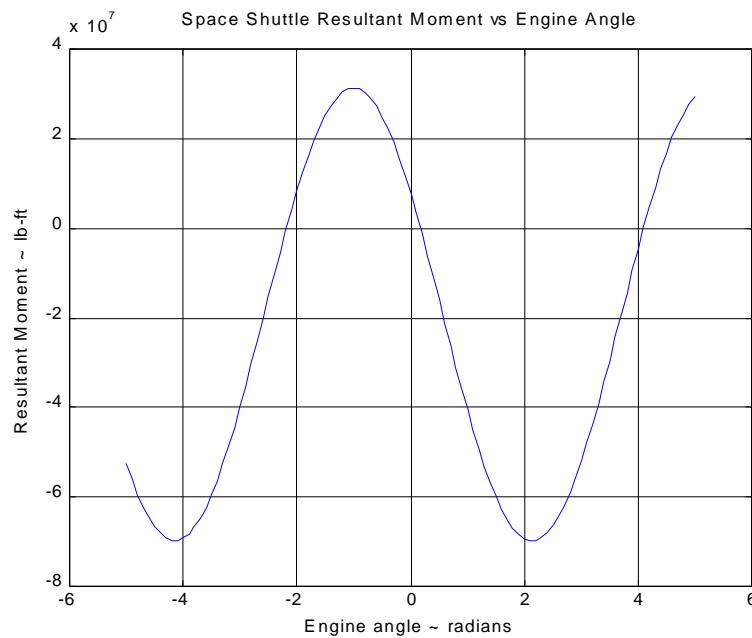
%
% Shuttle Liftoff Engine Angle
% Newton-Raphson Method of iteratively finding a single root
% Plot of Resultant Moment vs Engine Angle
format long
% Constants
LGB = 4.0; LGS = 24.0; LTS = 38.0;
WS = 0.195E6; WB = 1.663E6;
TB = 5.3E6; TS = 1.125E6;

x=-5:0.1:5;
fx = LGB*WB-LGB*TB-LGS*WS+LGS*TS*cos(x)-LTS*TS*sin(x);

plot(x,fx)
grid
axis([-6 6 -8e7 4e7])
title('Space Shuttle Resultant Moment vs Engine Angle')
xlabel('Engine angle ~ radians')
ylabel('Resultant Moment ~ lb-ft')

x =
0.250000000000000
x =
0.15678173034564
x =
0.15518504730788
x =
0.15518449747125
```

convergence: Root = 0.155184 radians  
 Engine Angle = 8.891417 degrees



8.45 This problem was solved using the roots command in Matlab.

```
c =
1           -33          -704         -1859
roots(c)
ans =
48.3543
-12.2041
-3.1502
```

Therefore,

$$\sigma_1 = 48.4 \text{ MPa} \quad \sigma_2 = -3.15 \text{ MPa} \quad \sigma_3 = -12.20 \text{ MPa}$$

	$T$	$t$
1	100	20
2	88.31493	30.1157
3	80.9082	36.53126

## CHAPTER 3

3.1 Here is a VBA implementation of the algorithm:

```
Option Explicit

Sub GetEps()
Dim epsilon As Single
epsilon = 1
Do
    If epsilon + 1 <= 1 Then Exit Do
    epsilon = epsilon / 2
Loop
epsilon = 2 * epsilon
MsgBox epsilon
End Sub
```

It yields a result of  $1.19209 \times 10^{-7}$  on my desktop PC.

3.2 Here is a VBA implementation of the algorithm:

```
Option Explicit

Sub GetMin()
Dim x As Single, xmin As Single
x = 1
Do
    If x <= 0 Then Exit Do
    xmin = x
    x = x / 2
Loop
MsgBox xmin
End Sub
```

It yields a result of  $1.4013 \times 10^{-45}$  on my desktop PC.

3.3 The maximum negative value of the exponent for a computer that uses  $e$  bits to store the exponent is

$$e_{\min} = -(2^{e-1} - 1)$$

Because of normalization, the minimum mantissa is  $1/b = 2^{-1} = 0.5$ . Therefore, the minimum number is

$$x_{\min} = 2^{-1} 2^{-(2^{e-1}-1)} = 2^{-2^{e-1}}$$

For example, for an 8-bit exponent

$$x_{\min} = 2^{-2^{8-1}} = 2^{-128} = 2.939 \times 10^{-39}$$

This result contradicts the value from Prob. 3.2 ( $1.4013 \times 10^{-45}$ ). This amounts to an additional 21 divisions (i.e., 21 orders of magnitude lower in base 2). I do not know the reason for the discrepancy. However, the problem illustrates the value of determining such quantities via a program rather than relying on theoretical values.

### 3.4 VBA Program to compute in ascending order

```

Option Explicit

Sub Series()

Dim i As Integer, n As Integer
Dim sum As Single, pi As Single

pi = 4 * Atan(1)
sum = 0
n = 10000
For i = 1 To n
    sum = sum + 1 / i ^ 2
Next i

MsgBox sum
'Display true percent relative error
MsgBox Abs(sum - pi ^ 2 / 6) / (pi ^ 2 / 6)

End Sub

```

This yields a result of 1.644725 with a true relative error of  $6.086 \times 10^{-5}$ .

VBA Program to compute in descending order:

```

Option Explicit

Sub Series()

Dim i As Integer, n As Integer
Dim sum As Single, pi As Single

pi = 4 * Atan(1)
sum = 0
n = 10000
For i = n To 1 Step -1
    sum = sum + 1 / i ^ 2
Next i

MsgBox sum
'Display true percent relative error
MsgBox Abs(sum - pi ^ 2 / 6) / (pi ^ 2 / 6)

End Sub

```

This yields a result of 1.644725 with a true relative error of  $1.270 \times 10^{-4}$

The latter version yields a superior result because summing in descending order mitigates the roundoff error that occurs when adding a large and small number.

### 3.5 Remember that the machine epsilon is related to the number of significant digits by Eq. 3.11

$$\xi = b^{1-t}$$

which can be solved for base 10 and for a machine epsilon of  $1.19209 \times 10^{-7}$  for

$$t = 1 - \log_{10}(\xi) = 1 - \log_{10}(1.19209 \times 10^{-7}) = 7.92$$

To be conservative, assume that 7 significant figures is good enough. Recall that Eq. 3.7 can then be used to estimate a stopping criterion,

$$\epsilon_s = (0.5 \times 10^{2-n})\%$$

Thus, for 7 significant digits, the result would be

$$\epsilon_s = (0.5 \times 10^{2-7})\% = 5 \times 10^{-6}\%$$

The total calculation can be expressed in one formula as

$$\epsilon_s = (0.5 \times 10^{2-\text{Int}(1-\log_{10}(\xi))})\%$$

It should be noted that iterating to the machine precision is often overkill. Consequently, many applications use the old engineering rule of thumb that you should iterate to 3 significant digits or better.

As an application, I used Excel to evaluate the second series from Prob. 3.6. The results are:

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	
1	x	8.3	n!	x^n/n!	Series	1/Series	True Value	et (%)	ea(%)
2	n				1.000000E+00	1.000000E+00	2.485168E-04	4.02E+05	
3	0	1			8.3 9.300000E+00	1.075269E-01	2.485168E-04	4.32E+04	9.98E+01
4	1	1			34.445 4.374500E+01	2.285976E-02	2.485168E-04	9.10E+03	9.89E+01
5	2	2			95.29783 1.390428E+02	7.192028E-03	2.485168E-04	2.79E+03	9.65E+01
6	3	6			197.743 3.367858E+02	2.969246E-03	2.485168E-04	1.09E+03	9.16E+01
7	4	24			328.2534 6.650392E+02	1.503671E-03	2.485168E-04	5.05E+02	8.35E+01
8	5	120			454.0839 1.119123E+03	8.935568E-04	2.485168E-04	2.60E+02	7.22E+01
9	6	720			5040 538.4137	6.033049E-04	2.485168E-04	1.43E+02	5.88E+01
10	7	40320			558.6042 2.216141E+03	4.512348E-04	2.485168E-04	8.16E+01	4.49E+01
11	8	362880			515.1572 2.731298E+03	3.661263E-04	2.485168E-04	4.73E+01	3.21E+01
12	9	3628800			322.6289 3.481508E+03	3.158879E+03	2.485168E-04	2.74E+01	2.15E+01
13	10	3628800			223.1517 3.704659E+03	2.699304E-04	2.485168E-04	8.62E+00	7.93E+00
14	11	39916800			142.4738 3.847133E+03	2.599338E-04	2.485168E-04	4.59E+00	4.39E+00
15	12	4.79E+08			84.46659 3.931600E+03	2.543494E-04	2.485168E-04	2.35E+00	2.29E+00
16	13	6.23E+09			46.73818 3.978338E+03	2.513613E-04	2.485168E-04	1.14E+00	1.13E+00
17	14	8.72E+10			24.24543 4.002583E+03	2.498386E-04	2.485168E-04	5.32E-01	5.29E-01
18	15	1.31E+12			11.83747 4.014421E+03	2.491019E-04	2.485168E-04	2.35E-01	2.35E-01
19	16	2.09E+13			5.56E+14 4.023872E+03	2.487637E-04	2.485168E-04	9.93E-02	9.92E-02
20	17	3.56E+14			2.384455 4.022264E+03	2.486162E-04	2.485168E-04	4.00E-02	4.00E-02
21	18	6.4E+15			1.22E+17 4.023253E+03	2.485551E-04	2.485168E-04	1.54E-02	1.54E-02
22	19	1.22E+17			0.989549 4.023863E+03	2.485174E-04	2.485168E-04	6.79E-04	6.79E-04
23	20	2.43E+18			0.006114 4.023870E+03	2.485170E-04	2.485168E-04	6.96E-05	6.96E-05
24	21	5.11E+19			0.001952 4.023872E+03	2.485169E-04	2.485168E-04	2.11E-05	2.11E-05
25	22	1.12E+21			4.023792E+03	2.485218E-04	2.485168E-04	2.00E-03	2.00E-03
26	23	2.59E+22			0.053248 4.023845E+03	2.485185E-04	2.485168E-04	2.22E-04	2.22E-04
27	24	6.2E+23			0.018415 4.023863E+03	2.485168E-04	2.485168E-04	4.76E-07	4.76E-07
28	25	1.55E+25			0.006114 4.023870E+03	2.485170E-04	2.485168E-04	1.74E-06	1.74E-06
29	26	4.03E+26			0.001952 4.023872E+03	2.485169E-04	2.485168E-04	1.26E-07	1.26E-07
30	27	<b>1.09E+28</b>	<b>0.0006</b>	<b>4.023872E+03</b>	<b>2.485168E-04</b>	<b>2.485168E-04</b>	<b>6.16E-06</b>	<b>6.16E-06</b>	
31	28	3.05E+29	0.000178	4.023872E+03	2.485168E-04	2.485168E-04	1.74E-06	1.74E-06	
32	29	8.84E+30	5.09E-05	4.023872E+03	2.485168E-04	2.485168E-04	4.76E-07	4.76E-07	
33	30	2.65E+32	1.41E-05	4.023872E+03	2.485168E-04	2.485168E-04	1.26E-07	1.26E-07	

Notice how after summing 27 terms, the result is correct to 7 significant figures. At this point, both the true and the approximate percent relative errors are at  $6.16 \times 10^{-6}\%$ . At this

point, the process would repeat one more time so that the error estimates would fall below the precalculated stopping criterion of  $5 \times 10^{-6}\%$ .

### 3.6 For the first series, after 25 terms are summed, the result is

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
1	x	8.3						
2	n	nl	x^n/n!	Sign	Series	True Value	et (%)	ea(%)
3	0	1	1	1	1 1.000000E+00	2.485168E-04	402287.2	
4	1	1	8.3	-1	-7.300000E+00	2.485168E-04	2937527	100.0034
5	2	2	34.445	1	2.714500E+01	2.485168E-04	10922702	99.99908
6	3	6	95.29783	-1	-6.815283E+01	2.485168E-04	27423930	100.0004
7	4	24	197.743	1	1.295902E+02	2.485168E-04	52145331	99.99981
8	5	120	328.2534	-1	-1.986632E+02	2.485168E-04	79939643	100.0001
9	6	720	454.0839	1	2.554206E+02	2.485168E-04	1.03E+08	99.9999
10	7	5040	538.4137	-1	-2.829931E+02	2.485168E-04	1.14E+08	100.0001
11	8	40320	558.6042	1	2.756111E+02	2.485168E-04	1.11E+08	99.99991
12	9	362880	515.1572	-1	-2.395461E+02	2.485168E-04	96390365	100.0001
13	10	3628800	427.5805	1	1.880344E+02	2.485168E-04	75662552	99.99987
14	11	39916800	322.6289	-1	-1.345945E+02	2.485168E-04	54159210	100.0002
15	12	4.79E+08	223.1517	1	8.855717E+01	2.485168E-04	36534175	99.99972
16	13	6.23E+09	142.4738	-1	-5.391659E+01	2.485168E-04	21695448	100.00005
17	14	8.72E+10	84.46659	1	3.050000E+01	2.485168E-04	12292829	99.99919
18	15	1.31E+12	46.73818	-1	-1.618818E+01	2.485168E-04	6514018	100.0015
19	16	2.09E+13	24.24543	1	8.057248E+00	2.485168E-04	3242034	99.99692
20	17	3.56E+14	11.83747	-1	-3.780226E+00	2.485168E-04	1521215	100.0066
21	18	6.4E+15	5.458391	1	1.678165E+00	2.485168E-04	675172.1	99.98519
22	19	1.22E+17	2.384455	-1	-7.062902E-01	2.485168E-04	284302.2	100.0352
23	20	2.43E+18	0.989549	1	2.832587E-01	2.485168E-04	113879.7	99.91227
24	21	5.11E+19	0.391107	-1	-1.078487E-01	2.485168E-04	43496.95	100.2304
25	22	1.12E+21	0.147554	1	3.970542E-02	2.485168E-04	15876.96	99.3741
26	23	2.59E+22	0.053248	-1	-1.354238E-02	2.485168E-04	5549.281	101.8351
27	24	6.2E+23	0.018415	1	4.872486E-03	2.485168E-04	1860.626	94.89959
28	25	1.56E+25	0.006114	-1	-1.241249E-03	2.485168E-04	599.4628	120.0215

The results are oscillating. If carried out further to n = 39, the series will eventually converge to within 7 significant digits.

In contrast the second series converges faster. It attains 7 significant digits at n = 28.

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
1	x	8.3						
2	n	nl	x^n/n!	Series	1/Series	True Value	et (%)	ea(%)
3	0	1	1 1.000000E+00	1.000000E+00	2.485168E-04	4.02E+05		
4	1	1	8.3 9.300000E+00	1.075269E-01	2.485168E-04	4.32E+04	9.98E+01	
5	2	2	34.445 4.374500E+01	2.285976E-02	2.485168E-04	9.10E+03	9.89E+01	
6	3	6	95.29783 1.390428E+02	7.192028E-03	2.485168E-04	2.79E+03	9.65E+01	
7	4	24	197.743 3.367858E+02	2.969246E-03	2.485168E-04	1.09E+03	9.16E+01	
8	5	120	328.2534 6.650392E+02	1.503671E-03	2.485168E-04	5.05E+02	8.35E+01	
9	6	720	454.0839 1.119123E+03	8.935568E-04	2.485168E-04	2.60E+02	7.22E+01	
10	7	5040	538.4137 1.657537E+03	6.033049E-04	2.485168E-04	1.43E+02	5.88E+01	
11	8	40320	558.6042 2.216141E+03	4.512348E-04	2.485168E-04	8.16E+01	4.49E+01	
12	9	362880	515.1572 2.731298E+03	3.661263E-04	2.485168E-04	4.73E+01	3.21E+01	
13	10	3628800	427.5805 3.158879E+03	3.165680E-04	2.485168E-04	2.74E+01	2.15E+01	
14	11	39916800	322.6289 3.481508E+03	2.872319E-04	2.485168E-04	1.56E+01	1.35E+01	
15	12	4.79E+08	223.1517 3.704659E+03	2.699304E-04	2.485168E-04	8.62E+00	7.93E+00	
16	13	6.23E+09	142.4738 3.847133E+03	2.599338E-04	2.485168E-04	4.59E+00	4.39E+00	
17	14	8.72E+10	84.46659 3.931600E+03	2.543494E-04	2.485168E-04	2.36E+00	2.29E+00	
18	15	1.31E+12	46.73818 3.978338E+03	2.513613E-04	2.485168E-04	1.14E+00	1.13E+00	
19	16	2.09E+13	24.24543 4.002563E+03	2.498386E-04	2.485168E-04	5.32E-01	5.29E-01	
20	17	3.56E+14	11.83747 4.014421E+03	2.491019E-04	2.485168E-04	2.35E-01	2.35E-01	
21	18	6.4E+15	5.458391 4.019879E+03	2.487637E-04	2.485168E-04	9.93E-02	9.92E-02	
22	19	1.22E+17	2.384455 4.022264E+03	2.486162E-04	2.485168E-04	4.00E-02	4.00E-02	
23	20	2.43E+18	0.989549 4.023253E+03	2.485551E-04	2.485168E-04	1.54E-02	1.54E-02	
24	21	5.11E+19	0.391107 4.023644E+03	2.485309E-04	2.485168E-04	5.67E-03	5.67E-03	
25	22	1.12E+21	0.147554 4.023792E+03	2.485218E-04	2.485168E-04	2.00E-03	2.00E-03	
26	23	2.59E+22	0.053248 4.023845E+03	2.485185E-04	2.485168E-04	6.79E-04	6.79E-04	
27	24	6.2E+23	0.018415 4.023863E+03	2.485174E-04	2.485168E-04	2.22E-04	2.22E-04	
28	25	1.56E+25	0.006114 4.023870E+03	2.485170E-04	2.485168E-04	6.96E-05	6.96E-05	

3.7

$$f'(1.22) = \frac{4(1.22)}{(3 - 2 \times 1.22^2)^2}$$

using 3 digit calculations

$$x = 1.22$$

$$x^2 = 1.48$$

$$2x^2 = 2.96$$

$$f' = 3050$$

b)

$$\begin{array}{r} 2.73 \\ - 5.00 \\ \hline - 2.27 \\ \times 2.73 \\ \hline - 6.19 \\ + 6.00 \\ \hline - 0.19 \\ \times 2.73 \\ \hline - 0.518 \\ + .55 \\ \hline + .032 \end{array}$$

$$\epsilon_t = -168\%$$

error is significantly reduced in form (b)

using 4 digit calculations

$$2x^2 = 2.976$$

$$f' = 8471$$

true value is 9066.587

Calculations have large error and are sensitive to the precision of the arithmetic

3.8 a) using 3 digit arithmetic with chopping gives

$$x^3 = 20.3$$

$$-5x^2 = -37.2$$

$$6x = 16.3$$

$$.55 = .55$$

---

$$\text{SUM} = -.05$$

true value = .011917

$$\epsilon_t = 519\%$$

### 3.9 Solution:

21 x 21 x 120 = 52920 words @ 64 bits/word = 8 bytes/word  
52920 words @ 8 bytes/word = 423360 bytes  
423360 bytes / 1024 bytes/kilobyte = 413.4 kilobytes = 0.41 M bytes

### 3.10 Solution:

```
% Given: Taylor Series Approximation for cos(x) = 1 - x^2/2! + x^4/4! - ...
% Find: number of terms needed to represent cos(x) to 8 significant
% figures at the point where: x=0.2 pi

x=0.2*pi;
es=0.5e-08;

%approximation
cos=1;
j=1;
% j=terms counter
fprintf('j= %2.0f    cos(x)= %0.10f\n', j,cos)
fact=1;
for i=2:2:100
    j=j+1;
    fact=fact*i*(i-1);
    cosn=cos+((-1)^(j+1))*((x)^i)/fact;
    ea=abs((cosn-cos)/cosn);
    if ea<es
        fprintf('j= %2.0f    cos(x)= %0.10f    ea = %0.1e    CONVERGENCE
                es= %0.1e',j,cosn,ea,es)
        break
    end
    fprintf( 'j= %2.0f    cos(x)= %0.10f          ea = %0.1e\n',j,cosn,ea )
    cos=cosn;
end

j= 1    cos(x)= 1.0000000000          ea = 2.5e-001
j= 2    cos(x)= 0.8026079120          ea = 8.0e-003
j= 3    cos(x)= 0.8091018514          ea = 1.1e-004
j= 4    cos(x)= 0.8090163946          ea = 7.4e-007
j= 5    cos(x)= 0.8090169970          ea = 3.3e-009    CONVERGENCE es = 5.0e-009»
```

## Chapter 4

4.1 a) For this case  $x_i = 0$   
and  $h = x$ , thus

$$f(1) \approx 0.413738$$

$$\epsilon_t = -12.46 \%$$

$$f(x) = f(0) + f'(0)x + f''(0)\frac{x^2}{2} + \dots$$

$$f(0) = f'(0) = f''(0) = 1$$

$$\therefore f(x) = 1 + x + \frac{x^2}{2!} + \frac{x^3}{3!} + \dots$$

third order:

$$f(1) = 0.413738 - 0.77801 \frac{(1.75)^3}{6}$$

$$f(1) \approx 0.358978$$

$$b) f(x_{i+1}) = e^{-x_i} - e^{-x_i} h + e^{-x_i} \frac{h^2}{2} - e^{-x_i} \frac{h^3}{6} + \dots \quad \epsilon_t = 2.42 \%$$

for  $x_i = 0.25$  and  $x_{i+1} = 1$ ,

$$h = 0.75$$

$$4.2 \text{ use } \epsilon_s = 0.5 \times 10^{-2} = 0.5\%$$

zero order:

$$f(1) \approx e^{-0.25} = 0.778801$$

$$\cos(\pi/4) \approx 1$$

$$\text{true value} = e^{-1.0} = 0.367879$$

$$\text{true value} \cos(\pi/4) = 0.707107$$

$$\epsilon_t = \frac{0.367879 - 0.778801}{0.367879} \times 100$$

$$\epsilon_t = \frac{0.707107 - 1}{0.707107} \times 100 = -41.42\%$$

$$\epsilon_t = -111.7 \%$$

first order:

first order:

$$\cos(\pi/4) = 1 - \frac{(\pi/4)^2}{2}$$

$$f(1) \approx 0.778801 - 0.778801(0.75) \\ \approx 0.1947$$

$$= 0.691575$$

$$(\epsilon_t = 2.19 \%)$$

$$\epsilon_t = 47.1 \%$$

$$\epsilon_a = \frac{0.691575 - 1}{0.691575} \times 100 = -44.6 \%$$

second order:

$$f(1) = 0.778801 - 0.778801(0.75) + 0.778801 \frac{(0.75)^2}{2}$$

second order:

$$\cos(\pi/4) \approx 0.691575 + \frac{(\pi/4)^4}{24}$$

$$\approx 0.707429$$

$$(\epsilon_t = -0.456\%)$$

$$\epsilon_a = 2.24\%$$

$$\epsilon_a = \frac{(0.704653 - 0.785398)}{0.704653} \times 100$$

$$\approx -11.46\%$$

second order:

$$\sin(\pi/4) \approx 0.704653 + \frac{(\pi/4)^5}{60}$$

$$\approx 0.709633$$

$$(\epsilon_t = -0.57\%)$$

$$\epsilon_a = .70\%$$

third order:

$$\cos(\pi/4) \approx 0.707429 - \frac{(\pi/4)^6}{720}$$

$$\approx 0.707130$$

$$(\epsilon_t = 0.0005\%)$$

$$\epsilon_a = -0.046\%$$

third order:

$$\sin(\pi/4) \approx 0.709633 - \frac{(\pi/4)^7}{7!}$$

$$\approx 0.709597$$

$$(\epsilon_t \approx -0.35\%)$$

$$\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{4}\right) = \frac{\pi}{4} = 0.785398$$

$$\epsilon_a \approx -0.0051\%$$

$$\text{True value} = 0.707107$$

$$\epsilon_t = \frac{0.707107 - 0.785398}{0.707107} \times 100$$

$$= -11.1\%$$

$$4.4 \text{ true value } f(z) = 102$$

first order:

$$\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{4}\right) \approx 0.785398 - \frac{(\pi/4)^3}{6}$$

$$= 0.704653$$

$$(\epsilon_t = 0.347\%)$$

zero order:

$$f(z) \approx f(1) \approx -62$$

$$(\epsilon_t = 160.8\%)$$

first order:

$$f'(1) = 15(1)^2 - 12(1) + 7 = 70$$

$$f(2) \approx -62 + 70(1) = 8$$

$$\epsilon_t = 92.1\%$$

first order:

$$f(3) = 0 + \frac{1}{1}(2) = 2$$

$$\epsilon_t = -82.05\%$$

second order:

$$f(3) = 2 - \frac{1}{1^2} \frac{(2)^2}{2}$$

$$= 0 \\ \epsilon_t = 100\%$$

second order:

$$f''(1) = 150(1) - 12 = 138$$

$$f(2) \approx 8 + \frac{138}{2}(1)^2 = 77$$

$$\epsilon_t = 24.5\%$$

third order

$$f(3) = 0 + \frac{2}{1^3} \frac{2^3}{6} \\ = 2.66666 \\ (\epsilon_t = -142.7\%)$$

third order:

$$f'''(1) = 150$$

$$f(2) \approx 77 + \frac{150}{6}(1)^3$$

$$\approx 102$$

$$\epsilon_t = 0$$

as expected

fourth order

$$f(4) = 2.66666 - \frac{6}{(1)^4} \frac{(2)^4}{24}$$

$$\approx -1.3333$$

$$\epsilon_t = 221.36\%$$

4.5

$$\text{true} = \ln(3) = 1.098612$$

zero order:

$$f(3) = f(1) = 0$$

$$\epsilon_t = 100\%$$

diverges must use  
smaller step for  
series to converge

$$4.6 \quad f'(x) = 75x^2 - 12x + 7$$

$$f'(2) = 283 \quad \text{true}$$

$$\begin{array}{ll} x_{i-1} = 1.75 & f(x_{i-1}) = 39.85938 \\ x_i = 2.0 & f(x_i) = 102 \\ x_{i+1} = 2.25 & f(x_{i+1}) = 182.1406 \end{array}$$

$$|E_t| \approx f''(\bar{x}_i) h$$

$$f''(2) = 150(2) - 12 = 288$$

$$|E_t| \approx \frac{288}{2}(.25) = 36$$

which is close

forward

$$\begin{aligned} f'(2) &= \frac{182.1406 - 102}{.25} \\ &= 320.5625 \end{aligned}$$

$$\epsilon_t = -13.273$$

For central Difference

$$|E_t| \approx -f'''(\bar{x}_i) \frac{h^2}{6}$$

$$\approx -\frac{150}{6} (.25)^2 = -1.5625$$

backward

which is exactly

$$\begin{aligned} f'(2) &= \frac{102 - 39.85938}{.25} \\ &= 248.5625 \end{aligned}$$

$$\epsilon_t = 12.17\%$$

$$E_t = 283 - 284.5625$$

as expected

4.7 true value

$$f''(2) = 288$$

central

$$\begin{aligned} f'(2) &\approx \frac{182.1406 - 39.85938}{2(.25)} \\ &= 284.5625 \\ \epsilon_t &= -0.55\% \end{aligned}$$

$$f''(2) \approx \frac{164.56 - 2(102) + 50.92}{(.2)^2}$$

$$= 288$$

$$\begin{aligned} f''(2) &= \frac{131.765 - 2(102) + 75.115}{(.1)^2} \\ &= 288 \end{aligned}$$

Both forward and backward have errors approximately

both are exact  
because errors are  
function of 4<sup>th</sup> order  
derivatives which are  
zero for 3<sup>rd</sup> order  
polynomial

$$\Delta v = 2.77332 + 0.435734 \\ = 3.209053$$

$$\therefore v = 30.4533 \pm 3.209053$$

$$4.8 \quad \frac{\partial v}{\partial c} = \frac{cg t e^{-c/m t} - gm(1 - e^{-c/m t})}{c^2}$$

$$= -1.38666$$

$$\Delta v(\tilde{c}) = \left| \frac{\partial v}{\partial c} \right| \Delta \tilde{c}$$

$$= 1.38666 (2)$$

$$= 2.77332$$

$$T(12.5) = \frac{9.8(50)}{12.5} (1 - e^{-\frac{12.5(6)}{50}}) \\ = 30.4533$$

$$\therefore v = 30.4533 \pm 2.77332$$

$$4.9 \quad \Delta v(\tilde{c}, \tilde{m}) = \underbrace{\left| \frac{\partial v}{\partial c} \right|}_{2.77332} \Delta \tilde{c} + \left| \frac{\partial v}{\partial m} \right| \Delta \tilde{m}$$

$$\frac{\partial v}{\partial m} = \frac{gt}{m} e^{-c/m t} + \frac{g}{c} (1 - e^{-c/m t}) \\ = 0.871467$$

$$\left| \frac{\partial v}{\partial m} \right| \Delta m = 0.871467 (6.5)$$

$$= 0.435734$$

$$4.10 \quad \Delta H(\tilde{T}) = \left| \frac{\partial H}{\partial T} \right| \Delta \tilde{T}$$

$$\frac{\partial H}{\partial T} = 4 A e \sigma T^3 \\ = 4(15)(9)(5.67 \times 10^{-8})(650)^3 \\ = 8.41$$

$$\Delta H \approx 8.41(25) = 210.2$$

Exact Error

$$\Delta H_{\text{true}} = \frac{H(675) - H(625)}{2} \\ = \frac{1589 - 1167}{2} \\ = 211 \text{ close to } 210.2$$

For  $\Delta T = 50$

$$\Delta H \approx 8.41(50) = 420.4$$

$$\Delta H_{\text{true}} = \frac{H(700) - H(600)}{2}$$

$$= \frac{1837 - 992}{2}$$

$$= 422.5 \text{ close to } 420.4$$

Results are good because  
 $H(T)$  is nearly linear over range  
of  $\Delta T$

$$4.11 \text{ For sphere } A = 4\pi r^2$$

$$H = 4\pi r^2 e \sigma T^4$$

$$\Delta H = \left| \frac{\partial H}{\partial r} \right| \Delta r + \left| \frac{\partial H}{\partial e} \right| \Delta e + \left| \frac{\partial H}{\partial T} \right| \Delta T$$

$$\frac{\partial H}{\partial r} = 8\pi r e \sigma T^4$$

$$= 17604$$

$$\frac{\partial H}{\partial e} = 4\pi r^2 e \sigma T^4$$

$$= 1467$$

$$\frac{\partial H}{\partial T} = 16\pi r^2 e \sigma T^3$$

$$= 9.6$$

$$\Delta H = 17604(.02) + 1467(.05) + 9.6(.25)$$

$$\Delta H \approx 665.4$$

$$H(.17, .95, 515) = 2138.4$$

$$H(.13, .85, 525) = 777.6$$

$$\Delta H_{\text{true}} = \frac{2138.4 - 777.6}{2}$$

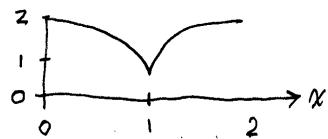
$$= 680.4$$

$$4.12 \quad CN = \frac{\hat{x} f'(\tilde{x})}{f(\tilde{x})}$$

$$a) \quad CN = 1.0001 \left[ \frac{1}{2\sqrt{1.0001-1}} \right] \frac{1}{\sqrt{1.0001-1} + 1}$$

$$= 50.00$$

ill conditioned because  
 $f'(1)$  is large near  
 $x = 1$



$$b) \quad CN = \frac{9(-e^9)}{e^{-9}} = -9$$

ill conditioned because  
 $x$  is large

$$c) \quad CN = \frac{(200) \frac{200}{\sqrt{200^2+1}} - 1}{\sqrt{200^2+1} - 200} \approx \frac{200(-1.2 \times 10^{-5})}{0.0025} \approx -0.96 \quad \text{well conditioned}$$

$$d) \quad CN = \frac{x(-x e^{-x} - e^{-x} + 1)}{\frac{x^2}{(e^{-x}-1)}}$$

$$= \frac{.01(-.01(.99) - (.99) + 1)}{(.01)^2} \frac{1}{(.99 - 1)}$$

$$= \frac{.9}{-1} = -9 \quad \text{well conditioned}$$

$$e) f(x) = \frac{\sin(x)}{1 + \cos(x)}$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{(1 + \cos x)(\cos(x)) + \sin x (\sin x)}{(1 + \cos x)^2}$$

$$CN = \frac{1.001\pi f'(1.001\pi)}{f(1.001\pi)}$$

$$CN = \frac{3.144 (202642)}{-636.6} \\ = -1001$$

ill conditioned because

$$1 + \cos(1.001\pi) \approx 0$$

division

$$f(u,v) = u/v$$

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial u} = \frac{1}{v}$$

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial v} = -u/v^2$$

$$\Delta f(u,v) = \left| \frac{1}{v} \right| \Delta u + \left| \frac{u}{v^2} \right| \Delta v \\ = \frac{|v| \Delta u + |u| \Delta v}{|v^2|}$$

$$4.14 \quad f(x) = ax^2 + bx + c \\ f'(x) = 2ax + b \\ f''(x) = 2a$$

#### 4.13 addition and subtraction

$$f(u,v) = u+v$$

$$\Delta f = \left| \frac{\partial f}{\partial u} \right| \Delta u + \left| \frac{\partial f}{\partial v} \right| \Delta v \\ \left| \frac{\partial f}{\partial u} \right| = 1 \quad \left| \frac{\partial f}{\partial v} \right| = 1$$

$$\Delta f(\tilde{u}, \tilde{v}) = \Delta \tilde{u} + \Delta \tilde{v}$$

#### multiplication

$$f(u,v) = u \cdot v$$

$$\left| \frac{\partial f}{\partial u} \right| = v \quad \left| \frac{\partial f}{\partial v} \right| = u$$

$$\Delta f(\tilde{u}, \tilde{v}) = |\tilde{v}| \Delta \tilde{u} + |\tilde{u}| \Delta \tilde{v}$$

$$ax_i^2 + bx_i + c =$$

$$ax_i^2 + bx_i + c + 2ax_i + b(x_{i+1} - x_i) \\ + \frac{2a}{2} (x_{i+1}^2 - 2x_{i+1}x_i + x_i^2)$$

collect terms

$$a(x_i^2 + 2x_i x_{i+1} - 2x_i^2 + x_{i+1}^2 \\ - 2x_{i+1}x_i + x_i^2) =$$

$$a x_{i+1}^2 \\ \text{etc}$$

4.15

$$\Delta Q = \left| \frac{\partial Q}{\partial n} \right| \Delta n + \left| \frac{\partial Q}{\partial s} \right| \Delta s$$

$$\frac{\partial Q}{\partial n} = -\frac{1}{n^2} \frac{(B+H)^{5/3}}{(B+2H)^{2/3}} \leq \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\frac{\partial Q}{\partial s} = \frac{1}{n} \frac{(B+H)^{5/3}}{(B+2H)^{2/3}} \frac{1}{2s^{1/2}}$$

$$\Delta Q = \underbrace{|-5.07/(0.003)|}_{0.15} + \underbrace{|2536/(0.00003)|}_{0.076}$$

$\therefore$  error from roughness measurement is about 2 times the error caused by uncertainty in slope, thus improve precision of roughness is best strategy

$$4.16 \quad \text{use } \epsilon_s = 0.5 \times 10^{-2} = 0.5\%$$

zero order

$$\frac{1}{1+1} = 1.1111 \approx 1$$

$$\epsilon_t = \left( \frac{1.1111 - 1}{1.1111} \right) \times 100 = 9.99\%$$

first order

$$1.1111 \approx 1 + 0.1 = 1.1$$

$$\epsilon_t = .99\%$$

$$\epsilon_a = \frac{1.1 - 1}{1.1} \times 100 = 9.1$$

second order

$$1.1111 \approx 1 + 1 + 0.1 = 1.11$$

$$\epsilon_t = 0.99\%$$

$$\begin{aligned} \epsilon_a &= \frac{1.11 - 1.1}{1.11} \times 100 \\ &= 0.9\% \end{aligned}$$

third order

$$\begin{aligned} 1.11111 &\approx 1 + 1 + 0.1 + 0.01 \\ &\approx 1.111 \end{aligned}$$

$$\epsilon_t = 0.009\%$$

$$\begin{aligned} \epsilon_a &= \frac{1.111 - 1.11}{1.111} \times 100 \\ &= 0.09\% < 0.5\% \end{aligned}$$

$$4.17 \quad \Delta(\sin \phi_0) =$$

$$\begin{aligned} &\left| \frac{\partial}{\partial d} \left[ (1+\alpha) \sqrt{1 - \frac{\alpha}{1+\alpha} \left( \frac{v_0}{v_0} \right)^2} \right] \right| \Delta d \\ &= \left| \left\{ \frac{1+\alpha}{2} \left( 1 - \frac{\beta \alpha}{1+\alpha} \right)^{-\frac{1}{2}} \left( \frac{\beta \alpha}{(1+\alpha)^2} - \frac{\beta}{1+\alpha} \right) \right. \right. \\ &\quad \left. \left. + \left( 1 - \frac{\beta \alpha}{1+\alpha} \right)^{1/2} \right\} \right| \Delta \alpha \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{where } \beta = \left( \frac{v_0}{v_0} \right)^2 = 4 \text{ and } \alpha = 0.2$$

$$\Delta(\sin \phi_0) = 2.3 \Delta \tilde{\alpha}$$

for  $\Delta\phi = 0.2 (.01) = 0.002$

$$\Delta(\sin\phi_o) = 0.0046$$

$$\sin\phi_o = (1+2)\sqrt{1 - \frac{1^2}{1+2}(4)}$$

$$= .6928$$

Therefore

$$\max \sin\phi_o = .6928 + .0046 \\ = 0.69742$$

$$\min \sin\phi_o = .6928 - .0046 \\ = 0.68822$$

$$\max \phi_o = \frac{0.771792}{2\pi} \times 360 \\ = 44.22^\circ$$

$$\min \phi_o = 43.49^\circ$$

4.18  $f(x) = x - 1 - 1/2 \sin(x)$

$$f'(x) = 1 - 1/2 \cos(x)$$

$$f''(x) = 1/2 \sin(x)$$

$$f'''(x) = 1/2 \cos(x)$$

$$f^{IV}(x) = -1/2 \sin(x)$$

Using the Taylor Series Expansion (Equation 4.5 in the book), we obtain the following 1<sup>st</sup>, 2<sup>nd</sup>, 3<sup>rd</sup>, and 4<sup>th</sup> Order Taylor Series functions shown below in the Matlab program-f1, f2, f4. Note the 2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> Order Taylor Series functions are the same.

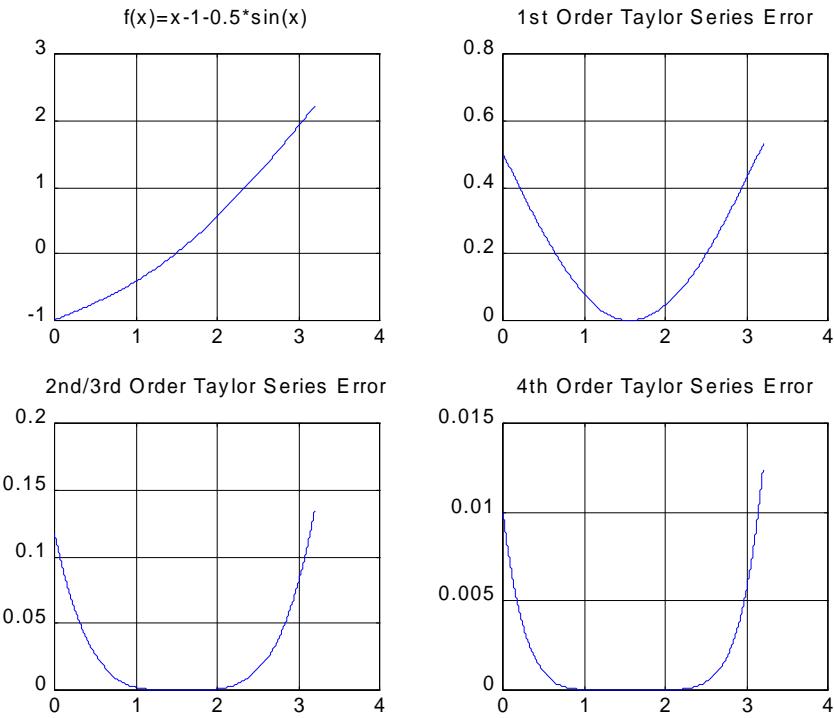
From the plots below, we see that the answer is the 4<sup>th</sup> Order Taylor Series expansion.

```
x=0:0.001:3.2;
f=x-1-0.5*sin(x);
subplot(2,2,1);
plot(x,f);grid;title('f(x)=x-1-0.5*sin(x)');hold on

f1=x-1.5;
e1=abs(f-f1); %Calculates the absolute value of the difference/error
subplot(2,2,2);
plot(x,e1);grid;title('1st Order Taylor Series Error');

f2=x-1.5+0.25.*((x-0.5*pi).^2);
e2=abs(f-f2);
subplot(2,2,3);
plot(x,e2);grid;title('2nd/3rd Order Taylor Series Error');

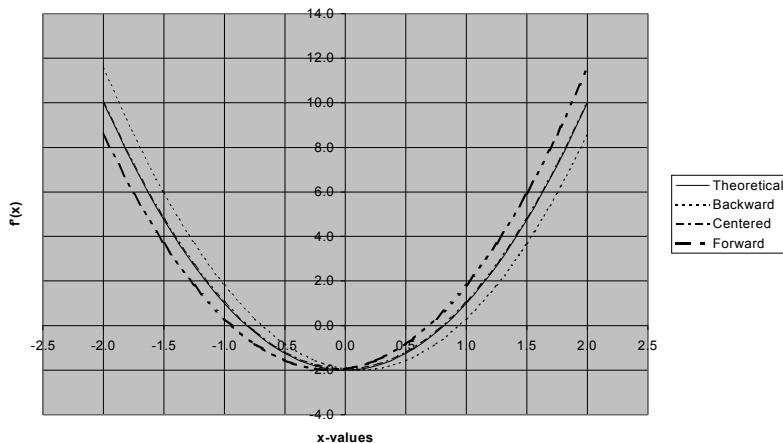
f4=x-1.5+0.25.*((x-0.5*pi).^2)-(1/48)*((x-0.5*pi).^4);
e4=abs(f4-f);
subplot(2,2,4);
plot(x,e4);grid;title('4th Order Taylor Series Error');hold off
```



#### 4.19 EXCEL WORKSHEET AND PLOTS

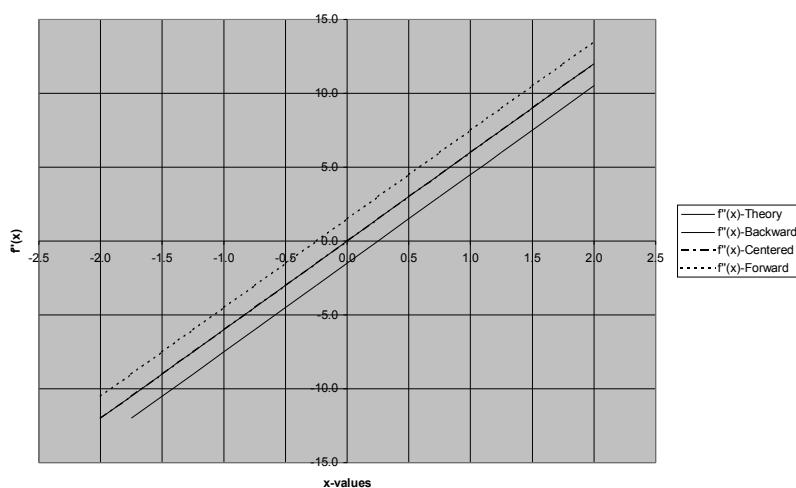
<b>x</b>	<b>f(x)</b>	<b>f(x-1)</b>	<b>f(x+1)</b>	<b>f'(x)-Theory</b>	<b>f'(x)-Back</b>	<b>f'(x)-Cent</b>	<b>f'(x)-Forw</b>
-2.000	0.000	-2.891	2.141	10.000	11.563	10.063	8.563
-1.750	2.141	0.000	3.625	7.188	8.563	7.250	5.938
-1.500	3.625	2.141	4.547	4.750	5.938	4.813	3.688
-1.250	4.547	3.625	5.000	2.688	3.688	2.750	1.813
-1.000	5.000	4.547	5.078	1.000	1.813	1.063	0.313
-0.750	5.078	5.000	4.875	-0.313	0.313	-0.250	-0.813
-0.500	4.875	5.078	4.484	-1.250	-0.813	-1.188	-1.563
-0.250	4.484	4.875	4.000	-1.813	-1.563	-1.750	-1.938
0.000	4.000	4.484	3.516	-2.000	-1.938	-1.938	-1.938
0.250	3.516	4.000	3.125	-1.813	-1.938	-1.750	-1.563
0.500	3.125	3.516	2.922	-1.250	-1.563	-1.188	-0.813
0.750	2.922	3.125	3.000	-0.313	-0.813	-0.250	0.313
1.000	3.000	2.922	3.453	1.000	0.313	1.063	1.813
1.250	3.453	3.000	4.375	2.688	1.813	2.750	3.688
1.500	4.375	3.453	5.859	4.750	3.688	4.813	5.938
1.750	5.859	4.375	8.000	7.188	5.938	7.250	8.563
2.000	8.000	5.859	10.891	10.000	8.563	10.063	11.563

### First Derivative Approximations Compared to Theoretical



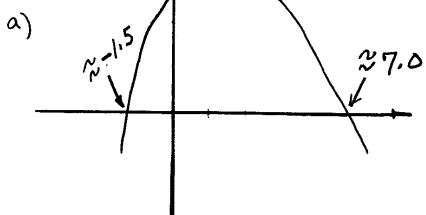
<u>x</u>	<u>f(x)</u>	<u>f(x-1)</u>	<u>f(x+1)</u>	<u>f(x-2)</u>	<u>f(x+2)</u>	<u>f'(x)-Theory</u>	<u>f'(x)-Back</u>	<u>f'(x)-Cent</u>	<u>f'(x)-Forw</u>
-2.000	0.000	-2.891	2.141	3.625	3.625	-12.000	150.500	-12.000	-10.500
-1.750	2.141	0.000	3.625	-2.891	4.547	-10.500	-12.000	-10.500	-9.000
-1.500	3.625	2.141	4.547	0.000	5.000	-9.000	-10.500	-9.000	-7.500
-1.250	4.547	3.625	5.000	2.141	5.078	-7.500	-9.000	-7.500	-6.000
-1.000	5.000	4.547	5.078	3.625	4.875	-6.000	-7.500	-6.000	-4.500
-0.750	5.078	5.000	4.875	4.547	4.484	-4.500	-6.000	-4.500	-3.000
-0.500	4.875	5.078	4.484	5.000	4.000	-3.000	-4.500	-3.000	-1.500
-0.250	4.484	4.875	4.000	5.078	3.516	-1.500	-3.000	-1.500	0.000
0.000	4.000	4.484	3.516	4.875	3.125	0.000	-1.500	0.000	1.500
0.250	3.516	4.000	3.125	4.484	2.922	1.500	0.000	1.500	3.000
0.500	3.125	3.516	2.922	4.000	3.000	3.000	1.500	3.000	4.500
0.750	2.922	3.125	3.000	3.516	3.453	4.500	3.000	4.500	6.000
1.000	3.000	2.922	3.453	3.125	4.375	6.000	4.500	6.000	7.500
1.250	3.453	3.000	4.375	2.922	5.859	7.500	6.000	7.500	9.000
1.500	4.375	3.453	5.859	3.000	8.000	9.000	7.500	9.000	10.500
1.750	5.859	4.375	8.000	3.453	10.891	10.500	9.000	10.500	12.000
2.000	8.000	5.859	10.891	4.375	14.625	12.000	10.500	12.000	13.500

### Approximations of the 2nd Derivative



## Chapter 5

5.1



b)

$$x = \frac{-2.2 \pm \sqrt{(2.2)^2 + 4(4)(4.7)}}{2(0.4)}$$

$$x = 7.1446 \\ = -1.6446$$

c) 1st iteration

$$x_r = \frac{10+5}{2} = 7.5$$

$$\epsilon_t = -4.97\%$$

$$\epsilon_a = \left| \frac{x_u - x_l}{x_u + x_l} \right| \times 100 \\ = \left| \frac{5}{15} \right| \times 100 = 33.3\%$$

2nd iteration

$$x_r = \frac{7.5+5}{2} = 6.25$$

$$\epsilon_t = 12.5\% \\ \epsilon_a = 20\%$$

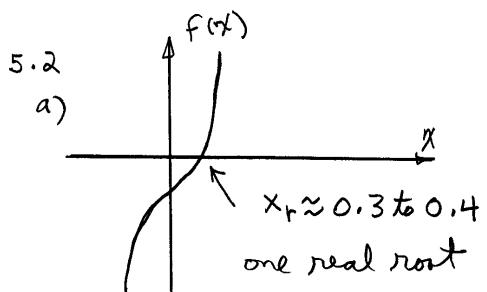
3rd iteration

$$x_r = 6.875$$

$$\epsilon_t = 3.77\%$$

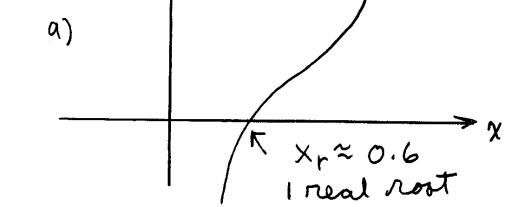
$$\epsilon_a = 9.1\%$$

5.2



	iteration	$x_r$	$\epsilon_a$
1	0.5	100%	
2	0.25	100%	
3	0.375	33%	
4	0.3125	20%	
5	0.34375	9.1%	

5.3



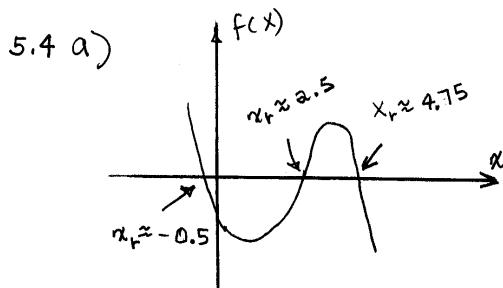
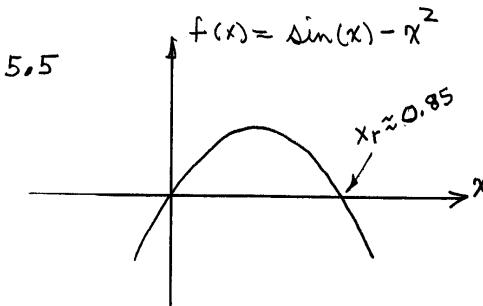
	iteration	$x_r$	$\epsilon_a$
1	0.75	33%	
2	0.625	20%	
3	0.5625	11.1%	
4	0.59375	5.2%	

c) false position

$$x_r = x_u - \frac{f(x_u)(x_e - x_u)}{f(x_e) - f(x_u)}$$

$$\epsilon_a = \left| \frac{x_r^{new} - x_r^{old}}{x_r^{new}} \right| \times 100\%$$

iteration	$x_r$	$\epsilon_a$
1	0.62149	-
2	0.583727	6.47%
3	0.5797806	0.68%
4	0.5793734	0.07%



iteration	$x_r$	$\epsilon_a$
1	0.75	33.3%
2	0.875	14.3
3	0.9375	6.6
4	0.90625	3.5
5	0.890625	1.7

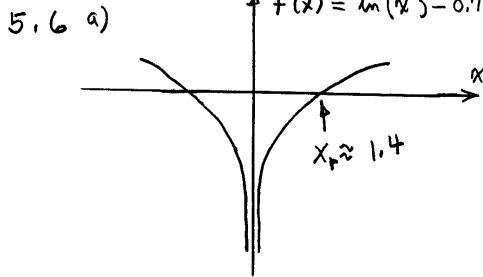
b) Use  $x_l = -1.0$   
 $x_u = 0$

$$\epsilon_s = .5 \times 10^{-3}$$

$$= 0.05\%$$

use Eq 5.2 for  $\epsilon_a$   
 Eq 5.7 for  $x_r$

iteration	$x_r$	$\epsilon_a$
1	-0.3650602	24%
2	-0.3489071	6.3%
3	-0.3725317	1.7%
4	-0.3789619	.4%
5	-0.3806954	.1%
6	-0.3811615	.03%
7	-0.3812868	.009%



### b) Bisection

iteration	$x_r$
1	1.25
2	1.625
3	1.4375

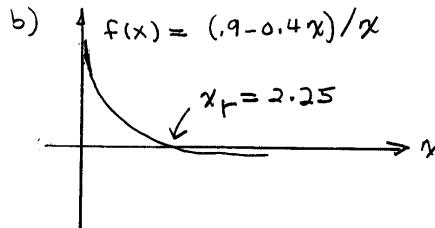
### c) False Position

iteration	$x_r$
1	1.628707
2	1.497014
3	1.448399

$$x_r^{\text{true}} \approx 1.4191$$

5.7

a)  $x_r = \frac{0.9}{0.4} = 2.25$



c)

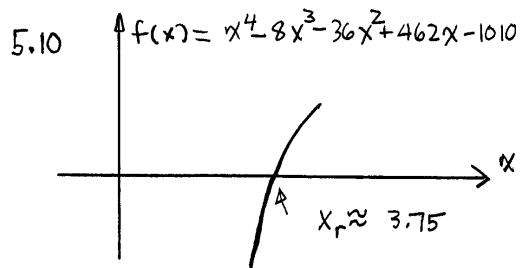
iter	$x_r$	$\epsilon_a \%$	$\epsilon_x \%$
1	2.6666	—	-18.5
2	2.481481	7.46	-10.3
3	2.378601	4.32	-5.7

Note  $|\epsilon_x| > \epsilon_a$ 

5.8

$$f(x) = x^2 - 15 = 0$$

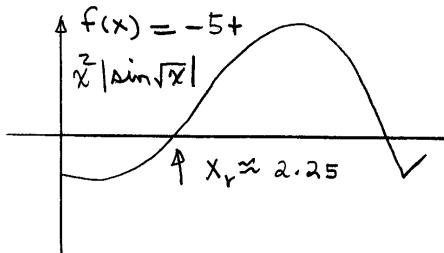
5.10



∴ use  $x_l = 3$   
 $x_u = 5$

iteration	$x_r$	$\epsilon_a \%$
1	4.537037	—
2	4.219132	7.5
3	4.038489	4.5
4	3.950142	2.2
5	3.910475	1.0
6	3.893386	.4

5.9



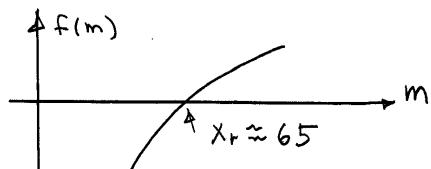
∴ use  $x_l = 2$   
 $x_u = 3$

iteration

	$x_r$	$\epsilon_a$
1	2.212672	—
2	2.236474	1.06%
3	2.238897	.11%

5.12

$$f(m) = \frac{9.8 m}{14} \left(1 - e^{-\frac{14}{m}}\right) - 35$$



use  $x_l = 60$     $x_u = 70$

iteration	$x_r$	$\epsilon_a \%$
1	63.85343	—
2	63.65618	0.3
3	63.6499	0.01

5.13 (a)

$$n = \frac{\log(35/.05)}{\log(2)} = 9.45 \text{ or } 10 \text{ iterations}$$

(b)

iteration	$x_r$
1	17.5
2	26.25
3	30.625
4	28.4375
5	27.34375
6	26.79688
7	26.52344
8	26.66016
9	26.72852
10	26.76270

for  $o_s = 8 \text{ mg/L}$ ,  $T = 26.7627^\circ\text{C}$

for  $o_s = 10 \text{ mg/L}$ ,  $T = 15.41504^\circ\text{C}$

for  $o_s = 14 \text{ mg/L}$ ,  $T = 1.538086^\circ\text{C}$

5.14

Here is a VBA program to implement the Bisection function (Fig. 5.10) in a user-friendly program:

```
Option Explicit

Sub TestBisect()
    Dim imax As Integer, iter As Integer
    Dim x As Single, xl As Single, xu As Single
    Dim es As Single, ea As Single, xr As Single
    Dim root As Single

    Sheets("Sheet1").Select
    Range("b4").Select
    xl = ActiveCell.Value
    ActiveCell.Offset(1, 0).Select
    xu = ActiveCell.Value
    ActiveCell.Offset(1, 0).Select
    es = ActiveCell.Value
    ActiveCell.Offset(1, 0).Select
    imax = ActiveCell.Value
    Range("b4").Select

    If f(xl) * f(xu) < 0 Then
        root = Bisect(xl, xu, es, imax, xr, iter, ea)
        MsgBox "The root is: " & root
        MsgBox "Iterations: " & iter
        MsgBox "Estimated error: " & ea
        MsgBox "f(xr) = " & f(xr)
    Else
        MsgBox "No sign change between initial guesses"
    End If

End Sub
```

```

Function Bisect(xl, xu, es, imax, xr, iter, ea)
Dim xrold As Single, test As Single
iter = 0
Do
    xrold = xr
    xr = (xl + xu) / 2
    iter = iter + 1
    If xr <> 0 Then
        ea = Abs((xr - xrold) / xr) * 100
    End If
    test = f(xl) * f(xr)
    If test < 0 Then
        xu = xr
    ElseIf test > 0 Then
        xl = xr
    Else
        ea = 0
    End If
    If ea < es Or iter >= imax Then Exit Do
Loop
Bisect = xr
End Function

Function f(c)
f = 9.8 * 68.1 / c * (1 - Exp(-(c / 68.1) * 10)) - 40
End Function

```

For Example 5.3, the Excel worksheet used for input looks like:

	A	B	C	D	E
1	<b>Bisection Example</b>				
2					
3					
4	<b>xl</b>	<b>12</b>			
5	<b>xu</b>	<b>16</b>			
6	<b>es</b>	<b>0.01</b>			
7	<b>imax</b>	<b>25</b>			
8					

The program yields a root of 14.78027 after 12 iterations. The approximate error at this point is  $6.63 \times 10^{-3}$  %. These results are all displayed as message boxes. For example, the solution check is displayed as



5.15 See solutions to Probs. 5.1 through 5.6 for results.

5.16 **Errata in Problem statement: Test the program by duplicating Example 5.5.**

Here is a VBA Sub procedure to implement the modified false position method. It is set up to evaluate Example 5.5.

```

Option Explicit

Sub TestFP()
Dim imax As Integer, iter As Integer
Dim f As Single, FalseP As Single, x As Single, xl As Single
Dim xu As Single, es As Single, ea As Single, xr As Single

xl = 0
xu = 1.3
es = 0.01
imax = 20
MsgBox "The root is: " & FalsePos(xl, xu, es, imax, xr, iter, ea)
MsgBox "Iterations: " & iter
MsgBox "Estimated error: " & ea
End Sub

Function FalsePos(xl, xu, es, imax, xr, iter, ea)
Dim il As Integer, iu As Integer
Dim xrold As Single, fl As Single, fu As Single, fr As Single

iter = 0
fl = f(xl)
fu = f(xu)
Do
    xrold = xr
    xr = xu - fu * (xl - xu) / (fl - fu)
    fr = f(xr)
    iter = iter + 1
    If xr <> 0 Then
        ea = Abs((xr - xrold) / xr) * 100
    End If
    If fl * fr < 0 Then
        xu = xr
        fu = f(xu)
        iu = 0
        il = il + 1
        If il >= 2 Then fl = fl / 2
    ElseIf fl * fr > 0 Then
        xl = xr
        fl = f(xl)
        il = 0
        iu = iu + 1
        If iu >= 2 Then fu = fu / 2
    Else
        ea = 0#
    End If
    If ea < es Or iter >= imax Then Exit Do
Loop
FalsePos = xr
End Function

Function f(x)
f = x ^ 10 - 1
End Function

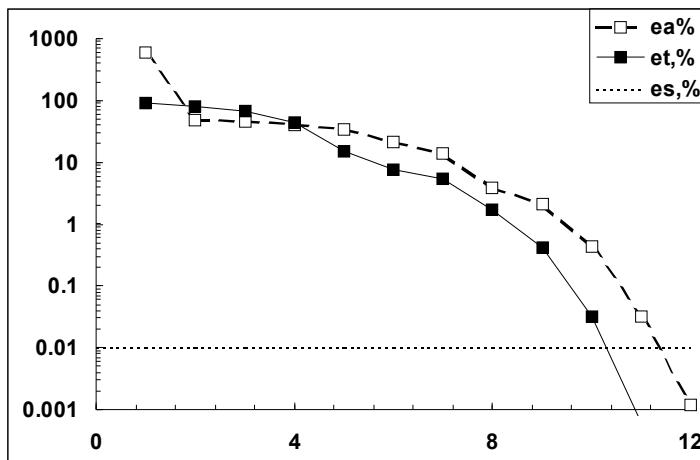
```

When the program is run for Example 5.5, it yields:

root = 14.7802  
 iterations = 5  
 error =  $3.9 \times 10^{-5} \%$

**5.17 Errata in Problem statement: Use the subprogram you developed in Prob. 5.16 to duplicate the computation from Example 5.6.**

The results are plotted as



Interpretation: At first, the method manifests slow convergence. However, as it approaches the root, it approaches quadratic convergence. Note also that after the first few iterations, the approximate error estimate has the nice property that  $\epsilon_a > \epsilon_t$ .

**5.18** Here is a VBA Sub procedure to implement the false position method with minimal function evaluations set up to evaluate Example 5.6.

```

Option Explicit
Sub TestFP()
Dim imax As Integer, iter As Integer, i As Integer
Dim xl As Single, xu As Single, es As Single, ea As Single, xr As Single, fct As Single
MsgBox "The root is: " & FPMInFctEval(xl, xu, es, imax, xr, iter, ea)
MsgBox "Iterations: " & iter
MsgBox "Estimated error: " & ea
End Sub

Function FPMInFctEval(xl, xu, es, imax, xr, iter, ea)
Dim xrold, test, fl, fu, fr
iter = 0
xl = 0#
xu = 1.3
es = 0.01
imax = 50
fl = f(xl)
fu = f(xu)
xr = (xl + xu) / 2
Do
    xrold = xr
    xr = xu - fu * (xl - xu) / (fl - fu)
    fr = f(xr)
    If Abs(xr - xrold) < es Then
        test = 1
    End If
    If test = 1 Then
        Exit Do
    End If
    iter = iter + 1
Loop
End Function

```

```

iter = iter + 1
If (xr <> 0) Then
  ea = Abs((xr - xrold) / xr) * 100#
End If
test = fl * fr
If (test < 0) Then
  xu = xr
  fu = fr
ElseIf (test > 0) Then
  xl = xr
  fl = fr
Else
  ea = 0#
End If
If ea < es Or iter >= imax Then Exit Do
Loop
FPMinFctEval = xr
End Function

Function f(x)
f = x ^ 10 - 1
End Function

```

The program yields a root of 0.9996887 after 39 iterations. The approximate error at this point is  $9.5 \times 10^{-3}$  %. These results are all displayed as message boxes. For example, the solution check is displayed as

The number of function evaluations for this version is  $2n+2$ . This is much smaller than the number of function evaluations in the standard false position method ( $5n$ ).

### 5.19 Solve for the reactions:

$$R_1 = 265 \text{ lbs.} \quad R_2 = 285 \text{ lbs.}$$

**Write beam equations:**

$$\begin{aligned} & M + (16.667x^2) \frac{x}{3} - 265x = 0 \\ & 0 < x < 3 \end{aligned}$$

$$(1) \quad M = 265 - 5.55x^3$$

$$\begin{aligned} & M + 100(x-3)\left(\frac{x-3}{2}\right) + 150\left(x-\frac{2}{3}(3)\right) - 265x = 0 \\ & 3 < x < 6 \end{aligned}$$

$$(2) \quad M = -50x^2 + 415x - 150$$

$$\begin{aligned} & M = 150\left(x-\frac{2}{3}(3)\right) + 300(x-4.5) - 265x \\ & 6 < x < 10 \end{aligned}$$

$$(3) \quad M = -185x + 1650$$

$$\begin{aligned} & M + 100(12-x) = 0 \\ & 10 < x < 12 \end{aligned}$$

$$(4) \quad M = 100x - 1200$$

**Combining Equations:**

Because the curve crosses the axis between 6 and 10, use (3).

$$(3) M = -185x + 1650$$

Set  $x_L = 6; x_U = 10$

$$\begin{aligned} M(x_L) &= 540 \\ M(x_U) &= -200 \end{aligned} \quad x_r = \frac{x_L + x_U}{2} = 8$$

$M(x_R) = 170 \rightarrow \text{replaces } x_L$

$$\begin{aligned} M(x_L) &= 170 \\ M(x_U) &= -200 \end{aligned} \quad x_r = \frac{8+10}{2} = 9$$

$M(x_R) = -15 \rightarrow \text{replaces } x_U$

$$\begin{aligned} M(x_L) &= 170 \\ M(x_U) &= -15 \end{aligned} \quad x_r = \frac{8+9}{2} = 8.5$$

$M(x_R) = 77.5 \rightarrow \text{replaces } x_L$

$$\begin{aligned} M(x_L) &= 77.5 \\ M(x_U) &= -15 \end{aligned} \quad x_r = \frac{8.5+9}{2} = 8.75$$

$M(x_R) = 31.25 \rightarrow \text{replaces } x_L$

$$\begin{aligned} M(x_L) &= 31.25 \\ M(x_U) &= -15 \end{aligned} \quad x_r = \frac{8.75+9}{2} = 8.875$$

$M(x_R) = 8.125 \rightarrow \text{replaces } x_L$

$$\begin{aligned} M(x_L) &= 8.125 \\ M(x_U) &= -15 \end{aligned} \quad x_r = \frac{8.875+9}{2} = 8.9375$$

$M(x_R) = -3.4375 \rightarrow \text{replaces } x_U$

$$\begin{aligned} M(x_L) &= 8.125 \\ M(x_U) &= -3.4375 \end{aligned} \quad x_r = \frac{8.875+8.9375}{2} = 8.90625$$

$M(x_R) = 2.34375 \rightarrow \text{replaces } x_L$

$$\begin{aligned} M(x_L) &= 2.34375 \\ M(x_U) &= -3.4375 \end{aligned} \quad x_r = \frac{8.90625+8.9375}{2} = 8.921875$$

$M(x_R) = -0.546875 \rightarrow \text{replaces } x_U$

$$M(x_L) = 2.34375 \quad M(x_U) = -0.546875 \quad x_r = \frac{8.90625 + 8.921875}{2} = 8.9140625$$

$$M(x_R) = 0.8984 \quad \text{Therefore, } x = 8.91 \text{ feet}$$

$$5.20 \quad M = -185x + 1650$$

$$\text{Set } x_L = 6; x_U = 10$$

$$M(x_L) = 540$$

$$M(x_U) = -200$$

$$x_R = x_o - \frac{M(x_U)(x_L - x_U)}{M(x_L) - M(x_U)}$$

$$x_R = 10 - \frac{-200(6-10)}{540 - (-200)} = 8.9189$$

$$M(x_R) = -2 \times 10^{-7} \cong 0$$

Only one iteration was necessary.

**Therefore,**  $x = 8.9189 \text{ feet.}$

## Chapter 6

6.1  $x_0 = 0.5$

$$x_{i+1} = \sin(\sqrt{x_i})$$

Iteration	$x_{i+1}$	$\epsilon_a \%$
1	0.6496369	23
2	0.7215238	9.9
3	0.7509012	3.9
4	0.7620969	1.5
5	0.7662482	0.5
6	0.7677717	0.2
7	0.7683278	0.07

note linear convergence

6.2

$$x_0 = 5$$

a)

$$x_{i+1} = (0.9x_i^2 - 2.5) / 1.7$$

iter

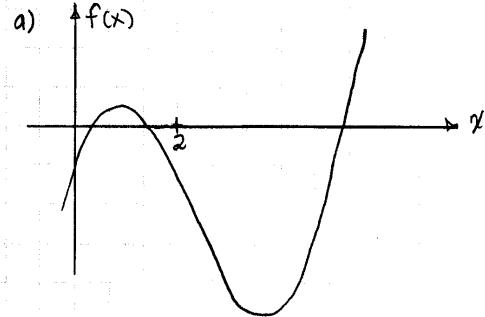
iter	$x_{i+1}$
1	11.76
2	71.80
3	2728.1

b)  $x_{i+1} = x_i - \frac{-0.9x_i^2 + 1.7x_i + 2.5}{-1.8x_i + 1.7}$

iter

iter	$x_{i+1}$	$\epsilon_a \%$
1	3.424658	46.
2	2.924357	17.1
3	2.861147	2.2
4	2.860105	0.04
5	2.860105	0

6.3  $f'(x) = 1.5x^2 - 8x + 6$



approx roots = 0.5, 1.5, 6.0

$$x_{i+1} = x_i - \frac{f(x_i)}{f'(x_i)}$$

for  $x_0 = 0.5$

iter	$x_{i+1}$	$\epsilon_a \%$
1	0.4736842	5.5
2	0.4745714	0.2
3	0.4745724	0.0002

for  $x_0 = 1.5$

iter	$x_{i+1}$	$\epsilon_a \%$
1	1.380952	2.6
2	1.369227	0.8
3	1.369103	0.009

for  $x_0 = 6$

iter	$x_{i+1}$	$\epsilon_a \%$
1	6.166667	2.7
2	6.156366	0.16
3	6.156325	0.0006

Rapid convergence with accurate initial guesses from plot

6.4 a) for  $x_0 = 4.2$

iter	$x_{i+1}$	$\epsilon_{a\%}$
1	-4.849096	186
2	-2.573902	88
3	-1.137515	126
4	-0.2727324	317
5	0.202833	234
6	0.4153548	51
7	0.4705743	11
8	0.4745519	0.8
9	0.4745724	0.004

b) for  $x = 4.43$

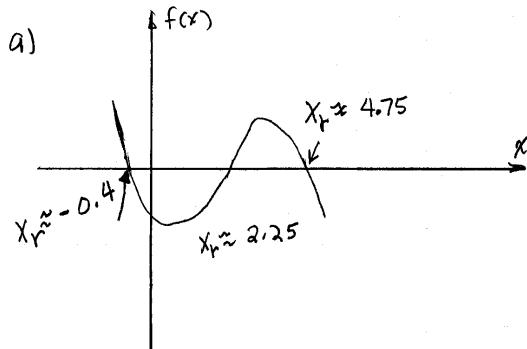
iter	$x_{i+1}$	$\epsilon_{a\%}$
1	-3937	100
2	-2623	50
↓	very erratic	
25	0.4745724	0.00009

$$f'(4.43) \approx -0.00265$$

$$\therefore \text{since } x_{i+1} = x_i - \frac{f(x_i)}{f'(x_i)}$$

$x_{i+1}$  becomes large

$$6.5 \quad \epsilon_s = 0.5 \times 10^{-3} = 0.05\%$$



b) use  $x_{i-1} = -1.0$  from  
 $x_0 = -0.6$  part a)

$$x_{i+1} = x_i - \frac{f(x_i)(x_{i-1} - x_i)}{f(x_{i-1}) - f(x_i)}$$

iter	$x_{i+1}$	$\epsilon_{a\%}$
1	-0.4362292	129
2	-0.3872544	55
3	-0.3815073	14
4	-0.3813334	1.6
5	-0.3813328	0.05

6.6 Graph shows root near  $x = 2.0$  however function is highly variable.

If  $x_{i-1} = 1.0$  and  $x_0 = 3.0$   
method diverges.

With closer guesses

$$x_{i-1} = 1.5 \text{ and } x_0 = 2.5$$

iter	$x_{i+1}$
1	2.35693
2	2.547287
3	2.526339
4	2.532107

Note the convergence at  $x_r = 2.532107$  rather than  $x_r = 1.944638$

$\therefore$  If  $x_{i-1} = 1.75$  and  $x_0 = 2$   
 $x_r = 1.944608$  for iter = 4

6.7

$$f(x) = \frac{3.3}{x} - 79 = 0$$

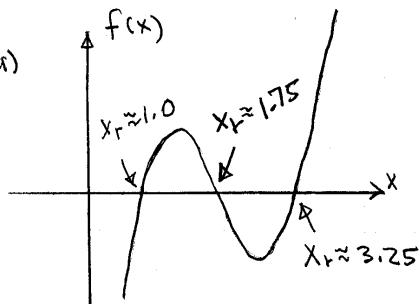
$$x_{i+1} = x_i - \frac{\delta x_i f(x_i)}{f(x_i + \delta x_i) - f(x_i)}$$

for  $x_0 = 3.5$  and  $\delta = 0.01$

iter	$x_{i+1}$	$\epsilon\%$
1	3.778193	7.4
2	3.759044	.51
3	3.758711	0.009

method converges for many different  $x_0$  and  $\delta$  because of smooth nature of function

6.8 a)



$$b) f'(x) = 3x^2 - 12x + 11$$

iter

	$x_{i+1}$
1	3.191304
2	3.068699
3	3.047318

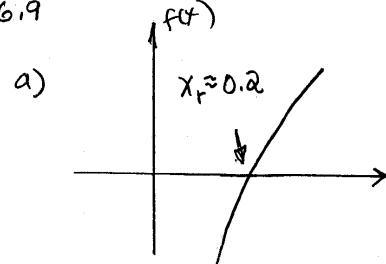
c) iter

	$x_{i+1}$
1	2.71111
2	2.87109
3	3.221923

d) iter

	$x_{i+1}$
1	3.207573
2	3.082032
3	3.050811

6.9



$$b) f'(x) = 7 \sin(x) e^{-x} + e^{-x} (7 \cos(x))$$

$$x_{i+1} = x_i - \frac{f(x_i)}{f'(x_i)}$$

iter

	$x_{i+1}$
1	0.144376
2	0.1694085
3	0.1701793

c) iter

	$x_{i+1}$
1	0.00278
2	0.12182365
3	0.1789889

d) iter

	$x_{i+1}$
1	-0.1323377
2	0.09534793
3	0.1643748
4	0.1701739
5	0.17018

$$6.10 \quad f'(x) = 3x^2 + 2x - 5$$

$$f''(x) = 6x + 2$$

$m=2$

a) Regular Newton

iter	$x_{i+1}$	$\epsilon_a \%$
1	0.6571428	69.5
2	0.8370023	21.5
3	0.9202698	9.0
4	0.9605444	4.2
5	0.9803708	2.0
10	0.9993752	0.05

Note: linear convergence

b) Using  $x_{i+1} = x_i - \frac{f(x_i)}{f'(x_i)}$

iter	$x_{i+1}$	$\epsilon_a \%$
1	1.114286	82
2	1.001565	11
3	0.9999673	0.16

c) Using  $x_{i+1} = x_i - \frac{f(x_i)f'(x_i)}{\left[f'(x_i)\right]^2 - f(x_i)f''(x_i)}$

iter	$x_{i+1}$	$\epsilon_a \%$
1	0.878788	77
2	0.9980479	12
3	0.9999452	0.2

$$6.11 \quad x_{i+1} = y_i + x_i^2 - 0.5$$

$$a) \quad y_{i+1} = x_i^2 - 5x_i y_i$$

iter	$x_{i+1}$	$y_{i+1}$
1	1.5	-4
2	-2.25	32.50
3	36.81	367.875
4	1722.535	-66356.83

Diverges

$$b) \quad u = -x^2 + x - y + 0.5$$

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = -2x + 1$$

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = -1$$

$$v = x^2 - 5xy - y$$

$$\frac{\partial v}{\partial x} = 2x - 5y$$

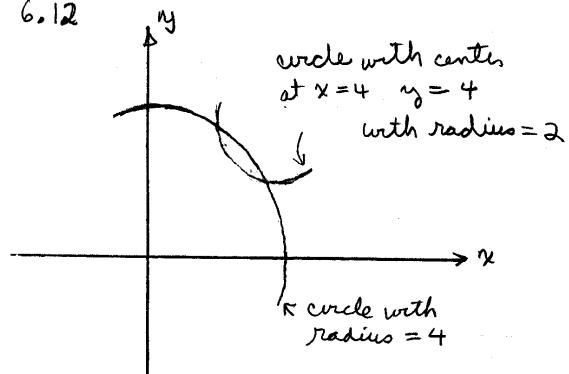
$$\frac{\partial v}{\partial y} = -5x - 1$$

iter	$x_{i+1}$	$y_{i+1}$
1	1.22222	0.61111
2	1.234179	0.2540807
3	1.233073	0.2015325
4	1.233395	0.2157011

Converges

Note: b and c converge quadratically

6.12



$$u = 16 - x^2 - y^2 \quad v = 4 - (x-4)^2 - (y-4)^2$$

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = -2x$$

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = -2y \quad \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} = -2(x-4)$$

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = -2y$$

$$\frac{\partial v}{\partial y} = -2(y-4)$$

$$u = x^2 + 1 - y$$

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = 2x$$

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = -1$$

$$v = 3 \cos x - y$$

$$\frac{\partial v}{\partial x} = -3 \sin x$$

$$\frac{\partial v}{\partial y} = -1$$

$$\text{use } x_0 = 2 \quad y_0 = 3.5$$

6.14

iter	$x_{i+1}$	$y_{i+1}$
1	0.9418962	1.883792
2	0.9221337	1.848913
3	0.9158931	1.83839

ith	$x_{i+1}$	$y_{i+1}$
1	2.083333	3.416667
2	2.088542	3.411458
3	2.088562	3.411438

$$\text{If } x_0 = 3.5 \quad y_0 = 2$$

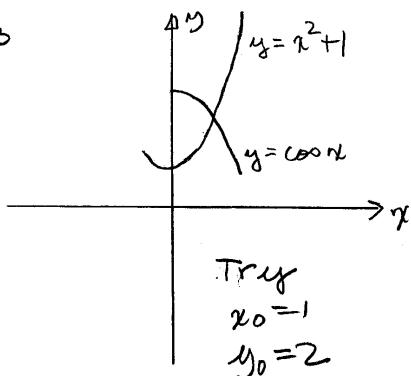
ith	$y_{i+1}$	$x_{i+1}$
3	2.088562	3.411438

$$0 = 10 - c - 2\sqrt{c}$$

$$c_0 = 4 \quad s = 0.5$$

iter	$c_{i+1}$	$\epsilon_a \%$
1	5.161737	61
2	5.372652	3.9
3	5.366564	0.1
4	5.366756	0.003

6.13



$$\begin{aligned} \text{Try} \\ x_0 = 1 \\ y_0 = 2 \end{aligned}$$

$$6.15 \quad \text{for } c = \left(\frac{10-c}{2}\right)^2 = g(c)$$

$$|g'(c)| = \left|\frac{d}{dc}\left(\frac{10-c}{2}\right)^2\right| > 1$$

we expect divergence

### 6.15 (continued)

for  $c = 10 - 2\sqrt{c} = g(c)$

$$|g'(c)| = \left| \frac{1}{\sqrt{c}} \right| \leq 1 \text{ for } c > 1$$

$\therefore$  we expect convergence

for  $c = \left(\frac{10-c}{2}\right)^2$  with  $c_0=2$

iter	$c_{i+1}$
1	16
2	9
3	0.25
4	23.8
5	47.4

for  $c = 10 - 2\sqrt{c}$

iter	$c_{i+1}$
1	7.171573
2	4.644042 converges
3	5.689992
4	5.229259

### 6.16

Here is a VBA program to implement the Newton-Raphson algorithm and solve Example 6.3.

```

Option Explicit

Sub NewtRaph()

    Dim imax As Integer, iter As Integer
    Dim x0 As Single, es As Single, ea As Single

    x0 = 0#
    es = 0.01
    imax = 20
    MsgBox "Root: " & NewtR(x0, es, imax, iter, ea)
    MsgBox "Iterations: " & iter
    MsgBox "Estimated error: " & ea

End Sub

Function df(x)
    df = -Exp(-x) - 1#
End Function

Function f(x)
    f = Exp(-x) - x
End Function

Function NewtR(x0, es, imax, iter, ea)

    Dim xr As Single, xrold As Single

    xr = x0
    iter = 0
    Do

```

```

xrold = xr
xr = xr - f(xr) / df(xr)
iter = iter + 1
If (xr <> 0) Then
    ea = Abs((xr - xrold) / xr) * 100
End If
If ea < es Or iter >= imax Then Exit Do
Loop
NewtR = xr
End Function

```

It's application yields a root of 0.5671433 after 4 iterations. The approximate error at this point is  $2.1 \times 10^{-5}\%$ .

### 6.17

Here is a VBA program to implement the secant algorithm and solve Example 6.6.

```

Option Explicit

Sub SecMain()
Dim imax As Integer, iter As Integer
Dim x0 As Single, x1 As Single, xr As Single
Dim es As Single, ea As Single
x0 = 0
x1 = 1
es = 0.01
imax = 20
MsgBox "Root: " & Secant(x0, x1, xr, es, imax, iter, ea)
MsgBox "Iterations: " & iter
MsgBox "Estimated error: " & ea

End Sub

Function f(x)
f = Exp(-x) - x
End Function

Function Secant(x0, x1, xr, es, imax, iter, ea)
xr = x1
iter = 0
Do
    xr = x1 - f(x1) * (x0 - x1) / (f(x0) - f(x1))
    iter = iter + 1
    If (xr <> 0) Then
        ea = Abs((xr - x1) / xr) * 100
    End If
    If ea < es Or iter >= imax Then Exit Do
    x0 = x1
    x1 = xr
Loop
Secant = xr
End Function

```

It's application yields a root of 0.5671433 after 4 iterations. The approximate error at this point is  $4.77 \times 10^{-3}\%$ .

### 6.18

Here is a VBA program to implement the modified secant algorithm and solve Example 6.8.

```
Option Explicit

Sub SecMod()
    Dim imax As Integer, iter As Integer
    Dim x As Single, es As Single, ea As Single
    x = 1
    es = 0.01
    imax = 20
    MsgBox "Root: " & ModSecant(x, es, imax, iter, ea)
    MsgBox "Iterations: " & iter
    MsgBox "Estimated error: " & ea

End Sub

Function f(x)
    f = Exp(-x) - x
End Function

Function ModSecant(x, es, imax, iter, ea)
    Dim xr As Single, xrold As Single, fr As Single
    Const del As Single = 0.01
    xr = x
    iter = 0
    Do
        xrold = xr
        fr = f(xr)
        xr = xr - fr * del * xr / (f(xr + del * xr) - fr)
        iter = iter + 1
        If (xr <> 0) Then
            ea = Abs((xr - xrold) / xr) * 100
        End If
        If ea < es Or iter >= imax Then Exit Do
    Loop
    ModSecant = xr
End Function
```

It's application yields a root of 0.5671433 after 4 iterations. The approximate error at this point is  $3.15 \times 10^{-5}\%$ .

### 6.19

Here is a VBA program to implement the 2 equation Newton-Raphson method and solve Example 6.10.

```
Option Explicit

Sub NewtRaphSyst()
    Dim imax As Integer, iter As Integer
    Dim x0 As Single, y0 As Single
    Dim xr As Single, yr As Single
    Dim es As Single, ea As Single

    x0 = 1.5
    y0 = 3.5

    es = 0.01
    imax = 20
```

```

Call NR2Eqs(x0, y0, xr, yr, es, imax, iter, ea)

MsgBox "x, y = " & xr & ", " & yr
MsgBox "Iterations: " & iter
MsgBox "Estimated error: " & ea

End Sub

Sub NR2Eqs(x0, y0, xr, yr, es, imax, iter, ea)

Dim J As Single, eay As Single

iter = 0
Do
    J = dudx(x0, y0) * dvdy(x0, y0) - dudy(x0, y0) * dvdx(x0, y0)
    xr = x0 - (u(x0, y0) * dvdy(x0, y0) - v(x0, y0) * dudy(x0, y0)) / J
    yr = y0 - (v(x0, y0) * dudx(x0, y0) - u(x0, y0) * dvdx(x0, y0)) / J
    iter = iter + 1
    If (xr <> 0) Then
        ea = Abs((xr - x0) / xr) * 100
    End If
    If (xr <> 0) Then
        eay = Abs((yr - y0) / yr) * 100
    End If
    If eay > ea Then ea = eay
    If ea < es Or iter >= imax Then Exit Do
    x0 = xr
    y0 = yr
Loop

End Sub

Function u(x, y)
u = x ^ 2 + x * y - 10
End Function

Function v(x, y)
v = y + 3 * x * y ^ 2 - 57
End Function

Function dudx(x, y)
dudx = 2 * x + y
End Function

Function dudy(x, y)
dudy = x
End Function

Function dvdx(x, y)
dvdx = 3 * y ^ 2
End Function

Function dvdy(x, y)
dvdy = 1 + 6 * x * y
End Function

```

It's application yields roots of  $x = 2$  and  $y = 3$  after 4 iterations. The approximate error at this point is  $1.59 \times 10^{-5}\%$ .

## 6.20

The program from Prob. 6.19 can be set up to solve Prob. 6.11, by changing the functions to

```

Function u(x, y)
u = y + x ^ 2 - 0.5 - x
End Function

Function v(x, y)
v = x ^ 2 - 5 * x * y - y
End Function

Function dudx(x, y)
dudx = 2 * x - 1
End Function

Function dudy(x, y)
dudy = 1
End Function

Function dvdx(x, y)
dvdx = 2 * x ^ 2 - 5 * y
End Function

Function dvdy(x, y)
dvdy = -5 * x
End Function

```

Using a stopping criterion of 0.01%, the program yields  $x = 1.233318$  and  $y = 0.212245$  after 7 iterations with an approximate error of  $2.2 \times 10^{-4}$ .

The program from Prob. 6.19 can be set up to solve Prob. 6.12, by changing the functions to

```

Function u(x, y)
u = (x - 4) ^ 2 + (y - 4) ^ 2 - 4
End Function

Function v(x, y)
v = x ^ 2 + y ^ 2 - 16
End Function

Function dudx(x, y)
dudx = 2 * (x - 4)
End Function

Function dudy(x, y)
dudy = 2 * (y - 4)
End Function

Function dvdx(x, y)
dvdx = 2 * x
End Function

Function dvdy(x, y)
dvdy = 2 * y
End Function

```

Using a stopping criterion of 0.01% and initial guesses of 2 and 3.5, the program yields  $x = 2.0888542$  and  $y = 3.411438$  after 3 iterations with an approximate error of  $9.8 \times 10^{-4}$ .

Using a stopping criterion of 0.01% and initial guesses of 3.5 and 2, the program yields  $x = 3.411438$  and  $y = 2.0888542$  after 3 iterations with an approximate error of  $9.8 \times 10^{-4}$ .

6.21

$$x = \sqrt{a}$$

$$x^2 = a$$

$$f(x) = x^2 - a = 0$$

$$f'(x) = 2x$$

Substitute into Newton Raphson formula (Eq. 6.6),

$$x = x - \frac{x^2 - a}{2x}$$

Combining terms gives

$$x = \frac{2x(x) - x^2 + a}{2} = \frac{x^2 + a/x}{2}$$

6.22

SOLUTION:

$$f(x) = \tanh(x^2 - 9)$$

$$f'(x) = [\operatorname{sech}^2(x^2 - 9)](2x)$$

$$x_o = 3.1$$

$$x_{i+1} = x_i - \frac{f(x)}{f'(x)}$$

iteration	$x_{i+1}$
1	2.9753
2	3.2267
3	2.5774
4	7.9865

The solution diverges from its real root of  $x = 3$ . Due to the concavity of the slope, the next iteration will always diverge. The sketch should resemble figure 6.6(a).

6.23

SOLUTION:

$$f(x) = 0.0074x^4 - 0.284x^3 + 3.355x^2 - 12.183x + 5$$

$$f'(x) = 0.0296x^3 - 0.852x^2 + 6.71x - 12.183$$

$$x_{i+1} = x_i - \frac{f(x_i)}{f'(x_i)}$$

i	x <sub>i+1</sub>
1	9.0767
2	-4.01014
3	-3.2726

The solution converged on another root. The partial solutions for each iteration intersected the x-axis along its tangent path beyond a different root, resulting in convergence elsewhere.

## 6.24

SOLUTION:

$$f(x) = \pm \sqrt{16 - (x+1)^2} + 2$$

$$x_{i+1} = x_i - \frac{f(x_i)(x_{i-1} - x_i)}{f(x_{i-1}) - f(x_i)}$$

1<sup>st</sup> iteration

$$x_{i-1} = 0.5 \Rightarrow f(x_{i-1}) = -1.708$$

$$x_i = 3 \Rightarrow f(x_i) = 2$$

$$x_{i+1} = 3 - \frac{2(0.5 - 3)}{(-1.708 - 2)} = 1.6516$$

2<sup>nd</sup> iteration

$$x_i = 1.6516 \Rightarrow f(x_i) = -0.9948$$

$$x_{i-1} = 0.5 \Rightarrow f(x_{i-1}) = -1.46$$

$$x_{i+1} = 1.6516 - \frac{-0.9948(0.5 - 1.6516)}{(-1.46 - -0.9948)} = 4.1142$$

The solution diverges because the secant created by the two x-values yields a solution outside the function's domain.

## Chapter 7

7.1 Following Example 7.1  
and pseudo code

$$f_3(x) = 3 - x - 3x^2 + x^3$$

$$r=0 \quad \therefore x=2$$

is a root

b) Plot suggests a  
root at  $x=0.5$

Try  $x_0 = 0.4$   
 $x_1 = 0.6$   
 $x_2 = 0.8$

following Example 7.2

$$\delta_0 = 4.26 \quad \delta_1 = 4.78$$

$$a = 1.299 \quad b = 5.04$$

7.2

$$f_4(x) = -49 - 21x - 7x^2 - 4x^3 + x^4 \quad c = 1.392$$

$$r = -86$$

$$\text{discriminant} = 4.26$$

7.3 Plot indicates a  
root at  $x = 2.0$

a) Therefore try  $x_0 = 1.0$   
 $x_1 = 1.5$   
 $x_2 = 1.75$

following Example 7.2

$$\delta_0 = 3.25 \quad \delta_1 = 7.1875$$

$$a = 5.25 \quad b = 8.5$$

$$c = -2.578$$

$$\text{discriminant} = 11.24$$

$$x_3 = 2.011$$

$$x_3 = 0.5007$$

7.4

a) Plot suggests a  
real root  $x = 1$

Try  $x_0 = 0.25$   
 $x_1 = 0.50$   
 $x_2 = 0.75$

$$\delta_0 = 1.6875 \quad \delta_1 = 1.9375$$

$$a = 0.5 \quad b = 2.0625$$

$$c = -0.640625$$

$$x_3 = 1.0402$$

Use Pseudocode in Fig 7.4  
and Fortran to obtain  
complex roots

$$0 \pm 1.414 i$$

b) NO real roots

Use Pseudocode in Fig 7.4  
and Fortran to obtain  
complex roots

$$-0.5 \pm 1.323 i$$

$$+0.5 \pm 1.323 i$$

c) NO real roots

Use Pseudocode in Fig 7.4  
and Fortran to obtain  
complex roots

$$1 \pm 2i$$

$$0 \pm i$$

7.5 Plot suggests  
a)

3 real roots,

$$\text{root}_1 = 0.4357$$

$$\text{root}_2 = 2.0$$

$$\text{root}_3 = 3.278$$

TRY  $r = 1$  and follow  
 $s = -1$  Example 7.3

1<sup>st</sup> iteration

$$\Delta r = 1.085 \quad \Delta s = 0.887$$

$$r = 2.085 \quad s = -0.1129$$

2<sup>nd</sup> iteration

$$\Delta r = 0.402 \quad \Delta s = -0.556$$

$$r = 2.49 \quad s = -0.67$$

3<sup>rd</sup> iteration

$$\Delta r = -0.064 \quad \Delta s = -0.206$$

$$r = 2.426 \quad s = -0.876$$

4<sup>th</sup> iteration

$$\Delta r = 0.0096 \quad \Delta s = 0.0045$$

$$r = 2.43 \quad s = -0.87$$

$$\text{root}_1 = \frac{r + \sqrt{r^2 + 4s}}{2}$$

$$= 1.999$$

$$\text{root}_2 = \frac{r - \sqrt{r^2 + 4s}}{2}$$

$$= 0.4357$$

$$\text{root}_2 = \frac{r + \sqrt{r^2 + 4s}}{2}$$

$$= 0.95387$$

with remaining root  $\text{root}_3 = 3.278$

with remaining root  $\text{root}_3 = 2.29$

b) Plot suggests  
3 real roots

$$\text{root}_1 = 2.29$$

$$\text{root}_2 = 0.95$$

$$\text{root}_3 = 1.15$$

$$\text{Try } r = 2 \quad s = -0.5$$

1st iteration

$$\Delta r = 0.23 \quad \Delta s = -0.538$$

$$r = 2.23 \quad s = -1.038$$

2nd iteration

$$\Delta r = -0.179 \quad \Delta s = -0.042$$

$$r = 2.05 \quad s = -1.08$$

3rd iteration

$$\Delta r = 0.053 \quad \Delta s = -0.0165$$

$$r = 2.03 \quad s = -1.096$$

$$\text{root}_1 = \frac{r + \sqrt{r^2 + 4s}}{2}$$

$$= 1.14956$$

c) Try  $r = 0.5 \quad s = -0.5$   
1st iteration

$$\Delta r = -0.422 \quad \Delta s = -0.456$$

$$r = 0.078 \quad s = -0.956$$

2nd iteration

$$\Delta r = -0.078 \quad \Delta s = -0.042$$

$$r = -0.000266$$

$$s = -0.998$$

$r^2 + 4s < 0$  therefore

$$\text{real} = \frac{r}{2} = -0.000133 \\ \text{part}$$

$$\text{imaginary} = \frac{\sqrt{r^2 + 4s}}{2} i$$

$$= 0.9991$$

remaining quadratic gives

$$\text{real} = 1.0$$

$$\text{imaginary} = 2.0$$

7.6 Errata in Fig. 7.4; 6th line from the bottom of the algorithm: the  $>$  should be changed to  $\geq$

IF ( $|dx_r| < eps * x_r$  OR iter  $\geq maxit$ ) EXIT

Here is a VBA program to implement the Müller algorithm and solve Example 7.2.

```
Option Explicit

Sub TestMull()

Dim maxit As Integer, iter As Integer
Dim h As Single, xr As Single, eps As Single

h = 0.1
xr = 5
eps = 0.001
maxit = 20

Call Muller(xr, h, eps, maxit, iter)

MsgBox "root = " & xr
MsgBox "Iterations: " & iter

End Sub

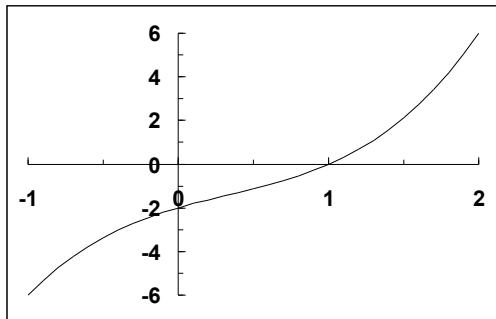
Sub Muller(xr, h, eps, maxit, iter)

Dim x0 As Single, x1 As Single, x2 As Single
Dim h0 As Single, h1 As Single, d0 As Single, d1 As Single
Dim a As Single, b As Single, c As Single
Dim den As Single, rad As Single, dxr As Single

x2 = xr
x1 = xr + h * xr
x0 = xr - h * xr
Do
    iter = iter + 1
    h0 = x1 - x0
    h1 = x2 - x1
    d0 = (f(x1) - f(x0)) / h0
    d1 = (f(x2) - f(x1)) / h1
    a = (d1 - d0) / (h1 + h0)
    b = a * h1 + d1
    c = f(x2)
    rad = Sqr(b * b - 4 * a * c)
    If Abs(b + rad) > Abs(b - rad) Then
        den = b + rad
    Else
        den = b - rad
    End If
    dxr = -2 * c / den
    xr = x2 + dxr
    If Abs(dxr) < eps * xr Or iter >= maxit Then Exit Do
    x0 = x1
    x1 = x2
    x2 = xr
Loop
End Sub

Function f(x)
f = x ^ 3 - 13 * x - 12
End Function
```

## 7.7 The plot suggests a root at 1



Using an initial guess of 1.5 with  $h = 0.1$  and  $\text{eps} = 0.001$  yields the correct result of 1 in 4 iterations.

## 7.8 Here is a VBA program to implement the Bairstow algorithm and solve Example 7.3.

```

Option Explicit

Sub PolyRoot()

    Dim n As Integer, maxit As Integer, ier As Integer, i As Integer
    Dim a(10) As Single, re(10) As Single, im(10) As Single
    Dim r As Single, s As Single, es As Single
    n = 5
    a(0) = 1.25: a(1) = -3.875: a(2) = 2.125: a(3) = 2.75: a(4) = -3.5: a(5) = 1
    maxit = 20
    es = 0.01
    r = -1
    s = -1
    Call Bairstow(a(), n, es, r, s, maxit, re(), im(), ier)
    For i = 1 To n
        If im(i) >= 0 Then
            MsgBox re(i) & " + " & im(i) & "i"
        Else
            MsgBox re(i) & " - " & Abs(im(i)) & "i"
        End If
    Next i
End Sub

Sub Bairstow(a, nn, es, rr, ss, maxit, re, im, ier)

    Dim iter As Integer, n As Integer, i As Integer
    Dim r As Single, s As Single, eal As Single, ea2 As Single
    Dim det As Single, dr As Single, ds As Single
    Dim r1 As Single, i1 As Single, r2 As Single, i2 As Single
    Dim b(10) As Single, c(10) As Single

    r = rr
    s = ss
    n = nn
    ier = 0
    eal = 1
    ea2 = 1
    Do
        If n < 3 Or iter >= maxit Then Exit Do
        iter = 0
        Do
            iter = iter + 1
            b(n) = a(n)
            b(n - 1) = a(n - 1) + r * b(n)
            c(n) = b(n)
            c(n - 1) = b(n - 1) + r * c(n)
            For i = n - 2 To 0 Step -1
                dr = (c(i) - c(i + 1)) / (r - s)
                ds = (b(i) - b(i + 1)) / (r - s)
                det = dr * dr - ds * ds
                If det < 0 Then
                    eal = 1
                    ea2 = 1
                Else
                    eal = dr / Sqr(det)
                    ea2 = ds / Sqr(det)
                End If
                r = r - eal
                s = s - ea2
            Next i
        Loop
    Loop
End Sub

```

```

        b(i) = a(i) + r * b(i + 1) + s * b(i + 2)
        c(i) = b(i) + r * c(i + 1) + s * c(i + 2)
    Next i
    det = c(2) * c(2) - c(3) * c(1)
    If det <> 0 Then
        dr = (-b(1) * c(2) + b(0) * c(3)) / det
        ds = (-b(0) * c(2) + b(1) * c(1)) / det
        r = r + dr
        s = s + ds
        If r <> 0 Then eal = Abs(dr / r) * 100
        If s <> 0 Then ea2 = Abs(ds / s) * 100
    Else
        r = r + 1
        s = s + 1
        iter = 0
    End If
    If eal <= es And ea2 <= es Or iter >= maxit Then Exit Do
Loop
Call Quadroot(r, s, r1, i1, r2, i2)
re(n) = r1
im(n) = i1
re(n - 1) = r2
im(n - 1) = i2
n = n - 2
For i = 0 To n
    a(i) = b(i + 2)
Next i
Loop
If iter < maxit Then
    If n = 2 Then
        r = -a(1) / a(2)
        s = -a(0) / a(2)
        Call Quadroot(r, s, r1, i1, r2, i2)
        re(n) = r1
        im(n) = i1
        re(n - 1) = r2
        im(n - 1) = i2
    Else
        re(n) = -a(0) / a(1)
        im(n) = 0
    End If
Else
    ier = 1
End If
End Sub

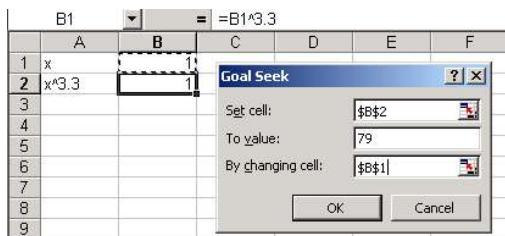
Sub Quadroot(r, s, r1, i1, r2, i2)

Dim disc
disc = r ^ 2 + 4 * s
If disc > 0 Then
    r1 = (r + Sqr(disc)) / 2
    r2 = (r - Sqr(disc)) / 2
    i1 = 0
    i2 = 0
Else
    r1 = r / 2
    r2 = r1
    i1 = Sqr(Abs(disc)) / 2
    i2 = -i1
End If
End Sub

```

## 7.9 See solutions to Prob. 7.5

7.10 The goal seek set up is



The result is

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
1	x	3.758703						
2	$x^3.3$	78.99972						
3								
4								
5								
6								
7								
8								
9								
10								
11								
12								

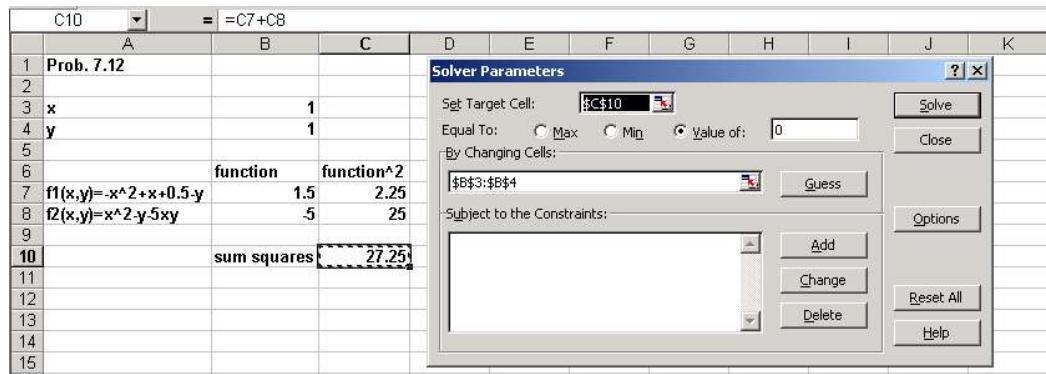
7.11 The goal seek set up is shown below. Notice that we have named the cells containing the parameter values with the labels in column A.

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G
1	Prob. 7.11						
2							
3	g	9.8 m/s <sup>2</sup>					
4	c	14 kg/s					
5	t	7 s					
6	v	35					
7	m	50 kg					
8	f(v)	4.93004					
9							
10							
11							

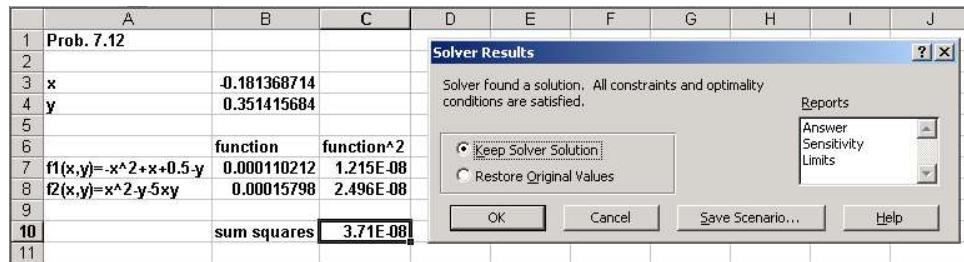
The result is 63.649 kg as shown here:

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
1	Prob. 7.11							
2								
3	g	9.8 m/s <sup>2</sup>						
4	c	14 kg/s						
5	t	7 s						
6	v	35						
7	m	63.64918 kg						
8	f(v)	-0.00016						
9								
10								
11								

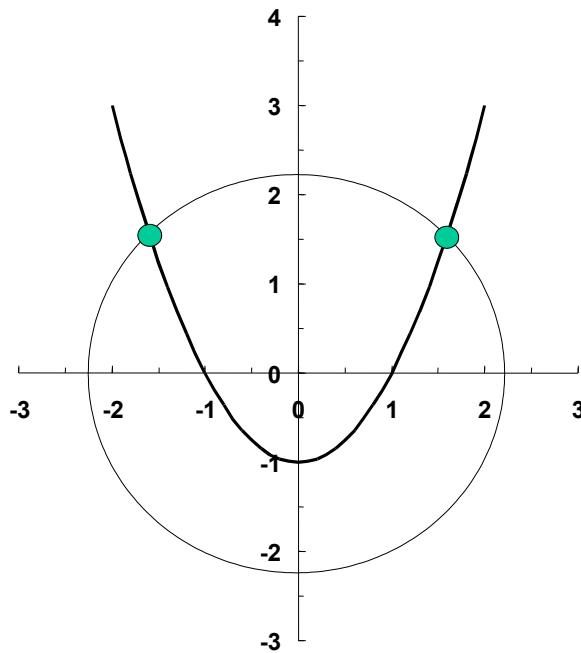
7.12 The Solver set up is shown below using initial guesses of  $x = y = 1$ . Notice that we have rearranged the two functions so that the correct values will drive them both to zero. We then drive the sum of their squared values to zero by varying  $x$  and  $y$ . This is done because a straight sum would be zero if  $f_1(x,y) = -f_2(x,y)$ .



The result is



7.13 A plot of the functions indicates two real roots at about  $(-1.5, 1.5)$  and  $(-1.5, -1.5)$ .



The Solver set up is shown below using initial guesses of  $(-1.5, 1.5)$ . Notice that we have rearranged the two functions so that the correct values will drive them both to zero. We then drive the sum of their squared values to zero by varying  $x$  and  $y$ . This is done because a straight sum would be zero if  $f_1(x,y) = -f_2(x,y)$ .

	C10	=	C7+C8									
1	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	
2	Prob. 7.12											
3	x	-1.5										
4	y	1.5										
5												
6		function	function^2									
7	$f_1(x,y)=x^2-y-1$	-0.25	0.0625									
8	$f_2(x,y)=x^2+y^2-2.5$	-0.5	0.25									
9												
10		sum squares	0.3125									
11												
12												
13												
14												
15												

**Solver Parameters**

Set Target Cell:

Equal To:  Max  Min  Value of:

By Changing Cells:

Subject to the Constraints:

	<input type="button" value="Add"/> <input type="button" value="Change"/> <input type="button" value="Delete"/>
--	--

The result is

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	
1	Prob. 7.12											
2												
3	x	-1.6004838										
4	y	1.561555286										
5												
6		function	function^2									
7	$f_1(x,y)=x^2-y-1$	-6.89271E-06	4.751E-11									
8	$f_2(x,y)=x^2+y^2-2.5$	3.30504E-06	1.092E-11									
9												
10		sum squares	5.843E-11									
11												

**Solver Results**

Solver found a solution. All constraints and optimality conditions are satisfied.

Reports

Keep Solver Solution  Restore Original Values

For guesses of  $(1.5, 1.5)$  the result is  $(1.6004829, 1.561556)$ .

7.14 First we will multiply out the polynomial so that it is in standard format

$$f_5(x) = (x+2)(x-6)(x-1)(x+4)(x-8) = x^5 - 9x^4 - 20x^3 + 204x^2 + 208x - 384$$

Note this can also be done directly in MATLAB by first setting up a vector holding the roots

```
>> v=[-2 6 1 -4 8];
```

and then using the poly function

```
>> a=poly(v)
```

```
a =
 1     -9    -20    204    208   -384
```

Next, we can evaluate this polynomial at a specific value. For example, at  $x = 1$  (one of the roots), it would evaluate to zero

```
>> polyval(a,1)
```

```
ans =
 0
```

At  $x = 0$ , it would evaluate to

```
>> polyval(a,0)
```

```
ans =
 -384
```

The derivatives can be computed by

```
>> polyder(a)
```

```
ans =
 5    -36    -60    408    208
```

Next, a polynomial with two of the original roots can be formed

```
>> v=[-2 6];
>> b=poly(v)
```

```
b =
 1     -4    -12
```

We can divide this polynomial into the original polynomial by

```
>> [d,e]=deconv(a,b)
```

with the result being a quotient (a third-order polynomial, d) and a remainder (e)

```
d =
 1     -5    -28     32
```

```
e =
 0     0     0     0     0     0
```

Because the polynomial is a perfect divisor, the remainder polynomial has zero coefficients.

```
>> roots (d)
```

with the expected result that the remaining roots of the original polynomial are found

```
ans =
8.0000
-4.0000
1.0000
```

We can now multiply d by b to come up with the original polynomial,

```
>> conv(d,b)
```

```
ans =
1      -9      -20      204      208     -384
```

Finally, we can determine all the roots of the original polynomial by

```
>> r=roots(a)
```

```
r =
8.0000
6.0000
-4.0000
-2.0000
1.0000
```

7.15

```
p=[0.7 -4 6.2 -2];
roots(p)
```

```
ans =
```

```
3.2786
2.0000
0.4357
```

```
p=[-3.704 16.3 -21.97 9.34];
roots(p)
```

```
ans =
```

```
2.2947
1.1525
0.9535
```

```
p=[1 -2 6 -2 5];
roots(p)
```

```
ans =
```

```
1.0000 + 2.0000i
1.0000 - 2.0000i
-0.0000 + 1.0000i
-0.0000 - 1.0000i
```

7.16 Here is a program written in Compaq Visual Fortran 90,

```
PROGRAM Root
```

```
Use IMSL      !This establishes the link to the IMSL libraries
```

```

Implicit None      !forces declaration of all variables
Integer::nroot
Parameter(nroot=1)
Integer::itmax=50
Real::errabs=0.,errrel=1.E-5,eps=0.,eta=0.
Real::f,x0(nroot) ,x(nroot)
External f
Integer::info(nroot)

Print *, "Enter initial guess"
Read *, x0
Call ZReal(f,errabs,errrel,eps,eta,nroot,itmax,x0,x,info)
Print *, "root = ", x
Print *, "iterations = ", info

End

Function f(x)
Implicit None
Real::f,x
f = x**3-x**2+2*x-2
End

```

The output for Prob. 7.4a would look like

```

Enter initial guess
.5
root =    1.000000
iterations =           7
Press any key to continue

```

7.17

$$h_o = 0.55 - 0.53 = 0.02$$

$$h_l = 0.54 - 0.55 = -0.01$$

$$\delta_o = \frac{58 - 19}{0.55 - 0.53} = 1950$$

$$\delta_l = \frac{44 - 58}{0.54 - 0.55} = 1400$$

$$a = \frac{\delta_l - \delta_o}{h_l + h_o} = -55000$$

$$b = a h_l + \delta_l = 1950$$

$$c = 44$$

$$\sqrt{b^2 - 4ac} = 3671.85$$

$$t_o = 0.54 + \frac{-2(44)}{1950 + 3671.85} = 0.524 \text{ s}$$

Therefore, the pressure was zero at 0.524 seconds.

7.18

I) Graphically:

```
EDU»C=[1 3.6 0 -36.4];roots(C)
```

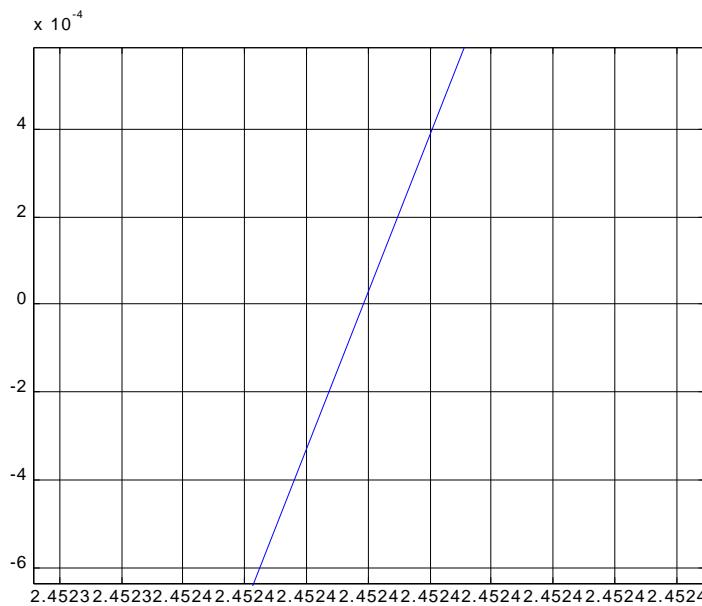
```
ans = -3.0262+ 2.3843i  
-3.0262- 2.3843i  
2.4524
```

The answer is 2.4524 considering it is the only real root.

II) Using the Roots Function:

```
EDU» x=-1:0.001:2.5;f=x.^3+3.6.*x.^2-36.4;plot(x,f);grid;zoom
```

By zooming in the plot at the desired location, we get the same answer of 2.4524.



7.19

Excel Solver Solution: The 3 functions can be set up as roots problems:

$$f_1(a, u, v) = a^2 - u^2 + 3v^2 = 0$$

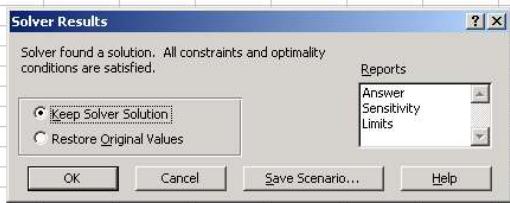
$$f_2(a, u, v) = u + v - 2 = 0$$

$$f_3(a, u, v) = a^2 - 2a - u = 0$$

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K
1	Problem 7.19										
3	a	1									
4	u	1									
5	v	1									
6	Function	Function^2									
7	Func1	3	9								
8	Func2	0	0								
9	Func3	-2	4								
10											
11	Sum Square	13									
12											
13											
14											
15											
16											



	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K
1	Problem 7.19										
3	a	-0.5190052									
4	u	1.30733008									
5	v	0.69279029									
6	Function	Function^2									
7	Func1	0.00012964	1.681E-08								
8	Func2	-0.00012037	1.449E-08								
9	Func3	4.6712E-05	2.182E-09								
10											
11	Sum Square	3.348E-08									
12											
13											



### Symbolic Manipulator Solution:

```
>>syms a u v
>>S=solve(u^2-3*v^2-a^2,u+v-2,a^2-2*a-u)

>>double (S.a)
ans = 2.9270 + 0.3050i
      2.9270 - 0.3050i
      -0.5190
      -1.3350

>>double (S.u)
ans = 2.6203 + 1.1753i
      2.6203 - 1.1753i
      1.3073
      4.4522

>>double (S.v)
ans = -0.6203 + 1.1753i
      -0.6203 - 1.1753i
      0.6297
      -2.4522
```

Therefore, we see that the two real-valued solutions for  $a$ ,  $u$ , and  $v$  are  $(-0.5190, 1.3073, 0.6927)$  and  $(-1.3350, 4.4522, -2.4522)$ .

- 7.20 The roots of the numerator are:  $s = -2$ ,  $s = -3$ , and  $s = -4$ .  
The roots of the denominator are:  $s = -1$ ,  $s = -3$ ,  $s = -5$ , and  $s = -6$ .

$$G(s) = \frac{(s+2)(s+3)(s+4)}{(s+1)(s+3)(s+5)(s+6)}$$

## Chapter 9

9.1

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 2 & 6 \\ 8 & 3 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{Bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{Bmatrix} = \begin{Bmatrix} 30 \\ 20 \\ 10 \end{Bmatrix}$$

$$(2) B - E = \begin{bmatrix} -3 & 2 & -1 \\ 6 & -1 & -3 \\ 3 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

(3) not possible

$$(4) 5B = \begin{bmatrix} 20 & 15 & 35 \\ 5 & 10 & 30 \\ 5 & 0 & 20 \end{bmatrix}$$

transpose

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 8 & 1 \\ 2 & 3 & 0 \\ 6 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(5) E \times B = \begin{bmatrix} 15 & 13 & 61 \\ 32 & 23 & 67 \\ 21 & 12 & 48 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(6) B \times E = \begin{bmatrix} 53 & 23 & 68 \\ 39 & 7 & 42 \\ 17 & 5 & 26 \end{bmatrix}$$

9.2

$$\begin{array}{ll} a) A = 3 \times 2 & D = 2 \times 4 \\ B = 3 \times 3 & E = 3 \times 3 \\ C = 3 \times 1 & F = 2 \times 3 \\ G = 1 \times 3 & \end{array}$$

$$(7) [E] \{C\} = \begin{Bmatrix} 38 \\ 23 \\ 13 \end{Bmatrix}$$

b) square, B and E  
column, C  
row, G

$$(8) C^T = [2 \ 6 \ 1]$$

$$\begin{array}{l} c) a_{12} = 5 \\ b_{23} = 6 \\ d_{32} = \text{does not exist} \\ e_{22} = 1 \\ f_{12} = 0 \\ g_{12} = 6 \end{array}$$

$$(9) D^T = \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 2 \\ 4 & 1 \\ 3 & 7 \\ 6 & 5 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(10) I_B = B$$

d)

$$(11) A + E = \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 8 & 13 \\ 8 & 3 & 9 \\ 5 & 0 & 9 \end{bmatrix}$$

9.3

$$a) \quad XY = \begin{bmatrix} 12 & 24 \\ 28 & 40 \\ 46 & 16 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$XZ = \begin{bmatrix} 37 & 49 \\ 63 & 83 \\ 31 & 39 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$YZ = \begin{bmatrix} 6 & 6 \\ 25 & 33 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$ZY = \begin{bmatrix} 7 & 4 \\ 44 & 32 \end{bmatrix}$$

b) columns of first must equal rows of second

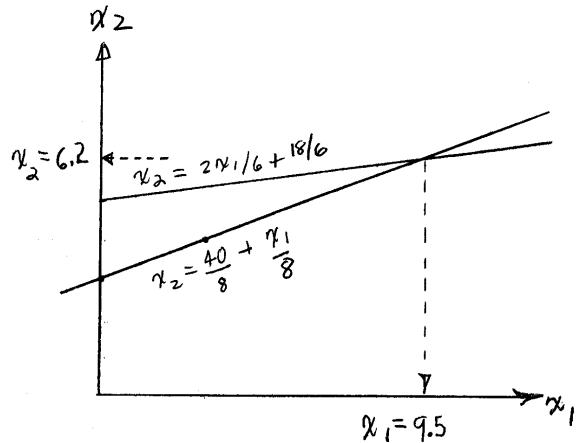
c)  $YZ \neq ZY$  in part(a)

$$9.4 \quad 2x_1 - 6x_2 = -18$$

$$-x_1 + 8x_2 = 40$$

$$x_2 = \frac{2x_1 + 18}{6}$$

$$x_2 = \frac{40}{8} + \frac{x_1}{8}$$

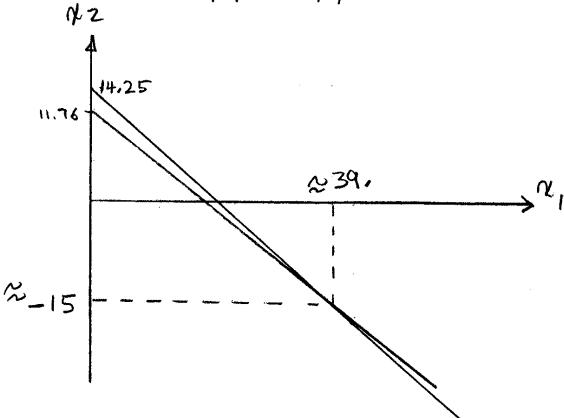


$$2(9.5) - 6(6.2) \approx -18$$

$$-9.5 + 8(6.2) \approx 40$$

$$9.5 \quad x_2 = 14.25 - 0.77x_1$$

$$a) \quad x_2 = \frac{20}{1.7} - \frac{1.2}{1.7}x_1$$



b) may be all conditioned because slopes are similar

$$c) \quad x_1 = 38.76$$

$$x_2 = -15.60$$

9.6 a)

$$A_1 = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = -2$$

$$A_2 = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 2 \\ 3 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = -6$$

$$A_3 = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 3 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = -1$$

$$D = 0(-2) - 2(-6) + 5(-1) \\ = \frac{11}{7}$$

b)

$$x_1 = \frac{1 \ 2 \ 5}{1 \ 1 \ 2} \\ \underline{2 \ 1 \ 0} \\ 7$$

$$x_1 = \frac{1}{7} = 0.1428571$$

$$x_2 = \frac{0 \ 1 \ 5}{2 \ 1 \ 2} \\ \underline{3 \ 2 \ 0} \\ 7$$

$$x_2 = \frac{11}{7} = 1.571429$$

$$x_3 = \frac{0 \ 2 \ 1}{2 \ 1 \ 1} \\ \underline{3 \ 1 \ 2} \\ 7$$

$$x_2 = -\frac{3}{7} = -0.4285714$$

$$c) \quad 2\left(\frac{11}{7}\right) + 5\left(-\frac{3}{7}\right) = 1 \quad \checkmark$$

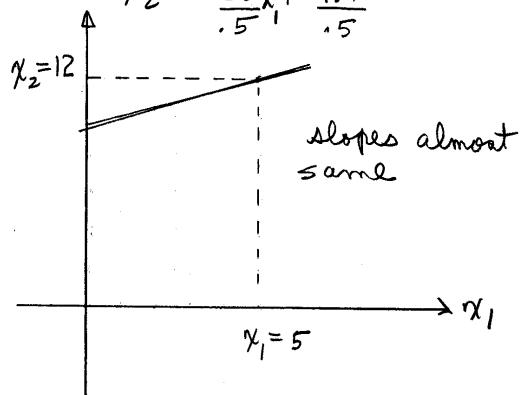
$$2\left(\frac{1}{7}\right) + \frac{11}{7} - 2\left(\frac{3}{7}\right) = 1 \quad \checkmark$$

$$\frac{3}{7} + \frac{11}{7} = 2 \quad \checkmark$$

$$9.7 \quad x_2 = 0.5x_1 + 9.5$$

a)

$$x_2 = \frac{.26x_1 + 4.7}{.5}$$



$$b) \quad 0.5x_1 - x_2 = -9.5$$

$$0.52x_1 - x_2 = -9.4$$

$$D = -.5 - (1)(.52) = 0.02$$

c) Plot and D suggest ill conditioning

$$d) \quad x_1 = 5 \quad x_2 = 12$$

$$e) \quad \text{with } a_{11} = 0.55$$

$$x_1 = -3.33 \quad x_2 = 7.67$$

as expected small change in  $a_{11}$   
gives large change in solution

9.8

$$\begin{array}{r} \textcircled{1} & -12 & 1 & -1 & | & -20 \\ \textcircled{2} & -2 & -4 & 2 & | & 10 \\ \textcircled{3} & 1 & 2 & 2 & | & 25 \end{array}$$

$$\textcircled{1} \times \frac{1}{6} \quad -2 \quad \frac{1}{6} \quad -\frac{1}{6} \quad -20/6 \quad \textcircled{4}$$

(2)-(4)

$$\begin{array}{r} -12 & 1 & -1 & -20 \\ 0 & -25/6 & 13/6 & 80/6 \\ 1 & 2 & 2 & 25 \end{array}$$

$$\textcircled{1} \times -\frac{1}{12}$$

$$1 \quad -\frac{1}{12} \quad \frac{1}{12} \quad \frac{20}{12} \quad \textcircled{5}$$

(3)-\textcircled{5}

$$\begin{array}{r} -12 & 1 & -1 & -20 \\ 0 & -25/6 & 13/6 & 80/6 \\ 0 & 25/12 & 23/12 & 280/12 \end{array} \begin{array}{l} \textcircled{6} \\ \textcircled{8} \end{array}$$

$$\textcircled{6} \times -\frac{1}{2}$$

$$0 \quad \frac{25}{12} \quad -\frac{13}{12} \quad -\frac{80}{12} \quad \textcircled{7}$$

\textcircled{8}-\textcircled{7}

$$\begin{array}{r} -12 & 1 & -1 & -20 \\ 0 & -25/6 & 13/6 & 80/6 \\ 0 & 0 & 36/12 & 360/12 \end{array} \begin{array}{l} \textcircled{11} \\ \textcircled{10} \\ \textcircled{9} \end{array}$$

$$\text{from } \textcircled{9} \quad x_3 = 10.0$$

$$\text{from } \textcircled{10} \quad -\frac{25}{6}x_2 = \frac{80}{6} - \frac{130}{6}$$

$$x_2 = 2.0$$

from \textcircled{11}

$$-12x_1 = -20 + 10 - 2$$

$$x_1 = 1.0$$

check:

$$\begin{array}{l} -12(\textcircled{1}) + 2 - 10 = -20 \quad \checkmark \\ -2 - 8 + 20 = 10 \quad \checkmark \\ 1 + 4 + 20 = 25 \quad \checkmark \end{array}$$

9.9 pivot to obtain

$$\begin{array}{r} 6 & 1 & 1 & 6 \\ 5 & 1 & 2 & 4 \\ 4 & 1 & -1 & -2 \end{array} \begin{array}{l} \textcircled{1} \\ \textcircled{2} \\ \textcircled{3} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} \textcircled{1} \times \frac{5}{6} \text{ subtract from } \textcircled{2} \\ \textcircled{1} \times \frac{4}{6} \text{ subtract from } \textcircled{3} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 6 & 1 & 1 & 6 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{6} & \frac{7}{6} & -1 \\ 0 & \frac{7}{6} & -\frac{10}{6} & -6 \end{array}$$

pivot again

$$\begin{array}{r} 6 & 1 & 1 & 6 \\ 0 & \frac{2}{6} & -\frac{10}{6} & -6 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{6} & \frac{7}{6} & -1 \end{array} \begin{array}{l} \textcircled{4} \\ \textcircled{5} \\ \textcircled{6} \end{array}$$

$$\textcircled{5} \times \frac{1}{2} \text{ subtract from } \textcircled{6}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 6 & 1 & 1 & 6 \\ 0 & \frac{2}{6} & -\frac{10}{6} & -6 \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{12}{6} & 2 \end{array} \begin{array}{l} \textcircled{7} \\ \textcircled{8} \\ \textcircled{9} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} \textcircled{9} \text{ gives } x_3 = 1 \\ \textcircled{8} \text{ gives } x_2 = -13 \\ \textcircled{7} \text{ gives } x_1 = 3 \end{array}$$

$$6(3) - 13 + 1 = 6 \quad \checkmark$$

$$5(3) - 13 + 2 = 4 \quad \checkmark$$

$$4(3) - 13 - 1 = -2 \quad \checkmark$$

9.10 normalize 1<sup>st</sup> row

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & \textcircled{1} \\ 5 & 2 & 2 & -4 & \textcircled{2} \\ 3 & 1 & 1 & 5 & \textcircled{3} \end{array}$$

subtract  $\textcircled{1} \times 5$  from  $\textcircled{2}$   
 subtract  $\textcircled{1} \times 3$  from  $\textcircled{3}$

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & \\ 0 & -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{9}{2} & -\frac{13}{2} & \\ 0 & -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{5}{2} & \frac{7}{2} & \end{array}$$

normalize 2<sup>nd</sup> row:  $(\textcircled{5}) / (-\frac{1}{2})$

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & \textcircled{4} \\ 0 & 1 & -9 & 13 & \textcircled{5} \\ 0 & -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{5}{2} & \frac{9}{2} & \textcircled{6} \end{array}$$

subtract  $\textcircled{5} \times (-\frac{1}{2})$  from  $\textcircled{6}$   
 subtract  $\textcircled{5} \times (\frac{1}{2})$  from  $\textcircled{4}$

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 0 & \frac{8}{2} & -\frac{12}{2} & \textcircled{7} \\ 0 & 1 & -9 & 13 & \textcircled{8} \\ 0 & 0 & -4\frac{1}{2} & 20\frac{1}{2} & \textcircled{9} \end{array}$$

normalize 3<sup>rd</sup> row  $(\textcircled{9}) / (-4\frac{1}{2})$

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 0 & \frac{8}{2} & -\frac{12}{2} & \textcircled{10} \\ 0 & 1 & -9 & 13 & \textcircled{11} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -5 & \textcircled{12} \end{array}$$

subtract  $\textcircled{12} \times (-9)$  from  $\textcircled{11}$   
 subtract  $\textcircled{12} \times (8/2)$  from  $\textcircled{10}$

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 0 & 1 & 14 & \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -32 & \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -5 & \end{array}$$

9.11 Use same techniques  
as problems 9.8-9.10

answers are:

$$x_1 = -0.25$$

$$x_2 = -0.50$$

$$x_3 = 2.25$$

9.12

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 50 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 80 & -1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 60 & 0 & -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 70 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 1 \\ 90 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 \end{array} \right] \left[ \begin{array}{c} a \\ T_{12} \\ T_{23} \\ T_{34} \\ T_{45} \end{array} \right]$$

$$\begin{aligned} a &= 8.15 &= \begin{pmatrix} 382 \\ 676 \\ 462 \\ 542 \\ 792 \end{pmatrix} \\ T_{12} &= -25.71 \\ T_{23} &= -2.06 \\ T_{34} &= -29.31 \\ T_{45} &= -58.11 \end{aligned}$$

$$9.13 A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 4 \\ 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \quad B = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$U = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix} \quad V = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 2x_1 + 4x_2 - 2y_1 &= 1 \\ 2x_2 - y_1 &= 3 \\ 2x_1 + 2y_1 + 4y_2 &= 1 \\ -x_1 + 2y_1 + 2y_2 &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} x_1 &= -2.5 & y_1 &= 5.5 \\ x_2 &= 4.25 & y_2 &= -1.25 \end{aligned}$$

$$j_1 = -2.5 + 5.5j \quad j_2 = 4.25 - 1.25j$$

### 9.14

Here is a VBA program to implement matrix multiplication and solve Prob. 9.3 for the case of  $[X] \times [Y]$ .

```
Option Explicit

Sub Mult()

    Dim i As Integer, j As Integer
    Dim l As Integer, m As Integer, n As Integer
    Dim x(10, 10) As Single, y(10, 10) As Single
    Dim w(10, 10) As Single

    l = 2
    m = 2
    n = 3
    x(1, 1) = 1: x(1, 2) = 6
    x(2, 1) = 3: x(2, 2) = 10
    x(3, 1) = 7: x(3, 2) = 4
    y(1, 1) = 6: y(2, 1) = 0
    y(2, 1) = 1: y(2, 2) = 4
    Call Mmult(x(), y(), w(), m, n, l)

    For i = 1 To n
        For j = 1 To l
            MsgBox w(i, j)
        Next j
    Next i

    End Sub

Sub Mmult(y, z, x, n, m, p)

    Dim i As Integer, j As Integer, k As Integer
    Dim sum As Single

    For i = 1 To m
        For j = 1 To p
            sum = 0
            For k = 1 To n
                sum = sum + y(i, k) * z(k, j)
            Next k
            x(i, j) = sum
        Next j
    Next i

    End Sub
```

### 9.15

Here is a VBA program to implement the matrix transpose and solve Prob. 9.3 for the case of  $[X]^T$ .

```
Option Explicit

Sub Mult()

    Dim i As Integer, j As Integer
    Dim m As Integer, n As Integer
    Dim x(10, 10) As Single, y(10, 10) As Single

    n = 3
    m = 2
    x(1, 1) = 1: x(1, 2) = 6
    x(2, 1) = 3: x(2, 2) = 10
```

```

x(3, 1) = 7: x(3, 2) = 4
Call MTrans(x(), y(), n, m)
For i = 1 To m
    For j = 1 To n
        MsgBox y(i, j)
    Next j
Next i

End Sub

Sub MTrans(a, b, n, m)

Dim i As Integer, j As Integer

For i = 1 To m
    For j = 1 To n
        b(i, j) = a(j, i)
    Next j
Next i

End Sub

```

### 9.16

Here is a VBA program to implement the Gauss elimination algorithm and solve the test case in Prob. 9.16.

```

Option Explicit

Sub GaussElim()

Dim n As Integer, er As Integer, i As Integer
Dim a(10, 10) As Single, b(10) As Single, x(10) As Single

Range("a1").Select
n = 3
a(1, 1) = 1: a(1, 2) = 1: a(1, 3) = -1
a(2, 1) = 6: a(2, 2) = 2: a(2, 3) = 2
a(3, 1) = -3: a(3, 2) = 4: a(3, 3) = 1
b(1) = 1: b(2) = 10: b(3) = 2

Call Gauss(a(), b(), n, x(), er)
If er = 0 Then
    For i = 1 To n
        MsgBox "x(" & i & ") = " & x(i)
    Next i
Else
    MsgBox "ill-conditioned system"
End If

End Sub

Sub Gauss(a, b, n, x, er)

Dim i As Integer, j As Integer
Dim s(10) As Single
Const tol As Single = 0.000001
er = 0
For i = 1 To n
    s(i) = Abs(a(i, 1))
    For j = 2 To n
        If Abs(a(i, j)) > s(i) Then s(i) = Abs(a(i, j))
    Next j
Next i
Call Eliminate(a, s(), n, b, tol, er)
If er <> -1 Then

```

```

    Call Substitute(a, n, b, x)
End If
End Sub

Sub Pivot(a, b, s, n, k)
Dim p As Integer, ii As Integer, jj As Integer
Dim factor As Single, big As Single, dummy As Single
p = k
big = Abs(a(k, k) / s(k))
For ii = k + 1 To n
    dummy = Abs(a(ii, k) / s(ii))
    If dummy > big Then
        big = dummy
        p = ii
    End If
Next ii
If p <> k Then
    For jj = k To n
        dummy = a(p, jj)
        a(p, jj) = a(k, jj)
        a(k, jj) = dummy
    Next jj
    dummy = b(p)
    b(p) = b(k)
    b(k) = dummy
    dummy = s(p)
    s(p) = s(k)
    s(k) = dummy
End If
End Sub

Sub Substitute(a, n, b, x)
Dim i As Integer, j As Integer
Dim sum As Single
x(n) = b(n) / a(n, n)
For i = n - 1 To 1 Step -1
    sum = 0
    For j = i + 1 To n
        sum = sum + a(i, j) * x(j)
    Next j
    x(i) = (b(i) - sum) / a(i, i)
Next i
End Sub

Sub Eliminate(a, s, n, b, tol, er)

Dim i As Integer, j As Integer, k As Integer
Dim factor As Single
For k = 1 To n - 1
    Call Pivot(a, b, s, n, k)
    If Abs(a(k, k) / s(k)) < tol Then
        er = -1
        Exit For
    End If
    For i = k + 1 To n
        factor = a(i, k) / a(k, k)
        For j = k + 1 To n
            a(i, j) = a(i, j) - factor * a(k, j)
        Next j
        b(i) = b(i) - factor * b(k)
    Next i
Next k
If Abs(a(k, k) / s(k)) < tol Then er = -1
End Sub

```

It's application yields a solution of (1, 1, 1).

## chapter 10

final forward  
elimination yields

10.1 Matrix multiplication  
is distributive

$$[L]\{[U]\{X\} - \{D\}\} = [A]\{X\} - \{C\}$$

$$[L][U]\{X\} - [L]\{D\} = [A]\{X\} - \{C\}$$

$$\therefore [L][U]\{X\} = [A]\{X\}$$

$$[L]\{D\} = \{C\}$$

$$[L][U] = [A]$$

$$[U] = \begin{bmatrix} 7 & 2 & -3 \\ 0 & 4.429 & -2.143 \\ 0 & 0 & -6.194 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$[L][U] = \begin{bmatrix} 7 & 2 & -3 \\ 2 & 5 & -3 \\ 1 & -0.999 & -6.001 \end{bmatrix}$$

with some roundoff

10.2

$$\begin{bmatrix} 7 & 2 & -3 \\ 2 & 5 & -3 \\ 1 & -1 & -6 \end{bmatrix}$$

First step in forward  
elimination yields

$$\begin{array}{ccc} 7 & 2 & -3 \\ 0 & 4.429 & -2.143 \\ 0 & -1.286 & -5.571 \end{array}$$

$$f_{21} = \frac{2}{7} = 0.2857$$

$$f_{31} = \frac{-1.286}{7} = 0.1429$$

$$f_{32} = \frac{-1.286}{4.429} = -0.29$$

∴

$$[L] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0.2857 & 1 & 0 \\ 0.1429 & -0.29 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

10.3  $[L]\{D\} = \{B\}$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0.2857 & 1 & 0 \\ 0.1429 & -0.29 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} d_1 \\ d_2 \\ d_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -12 \\ -20 \\ -26 \end{bmatrix}$$

Solving gives

$$\{D\} = \begin{bmatrix} -12 \\ -16.572 \\ -29.091 \end{bmatrix}$$

Now Solving

$$[U]\{X\} = \{D\}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 7 & 2 & -3 \\ 0 & 4.429 & -2.143 \\ 0 & 0 & -6.194 \end{bmatrix} \cdot \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{aligned} x_1 &= 0.718 & = \begin{bmatrix} -12 \\ -16.572 \\ -29.091 \end{bmatrix} \\ x_2 &= -1.469 \\ x_3 &= 4.697 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{for } B^T = [12, 18, -6]$$

$$\text{solving } [L]\{D\} = \{B\}$$

$$\text{gives } \{D\} = \begin{bmatrix} 12 \\ 14,572 \\ -3,489 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{and solving } [U]\{X\} = \{D\}$$

$$\text{gives } \begin{aligned} x_1 &= 0.938 \\ x_2 &= 3.563 \\ x_3 &= 0.563 \end{aligned}$$

$$10.4 \quad \text{use } [L]\{D\} = \{B\}$$

1st column of  $A^{-1}$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0.2857 & 1 & 0 \\ 0.1429 & -0.29 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} d_1 \\ d_2 \\ d_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{gives } \{D\}^T = [1 \ 0.286 \ -0.226]$$

$$\text{and } [U]\{X\} = \{D\}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 7 & 2 & -3 \\ 0 & 4.429 & -2.143 \\ 0 & 0 & -6.194 \end{bmatrix} \cdot \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ -0.286 \\ -0.226 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\left. \begin{aligned} x_1 &= 0.172 \\ x_2 &= -0.047 \\ x_3 &= 0.036 \end{aligned} \right\} \text{ 1st column of } A^{-1}$$

for second column of  $A^{-1}$

$$\text{use } \{B\}^T = \{0 \ 1 \ 0\}$$

which gives

$$\{D\}^T = \{0 \ 1 \ 0.29\}$$

$$\{X\}^T = \{-0.078 \ 0.203 \ -0.047\}$$

for 3rd column of  $A^{-1}$

$$\text{use } \{B\}^T = \{0 \ 0 \ 1\}$$

which gives

$$\{D\}^T = \{0 \ 0 \ 1\}$$

$$\{X\}^T = \{-0.047 \ -0.078 \ -0.161\}$$

∴

$$A^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 0.172 & -0.078 & -0.047 \\ -0.047 & 0.203 & -0.078 \\ 0.036 & -0.047 & -0.161 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$AA^{-1} = I$$

$$10.5 \quad \begin{array}{rrrr} 1 & 7 & -4 & -51 \\ 4 & -4 & 9 & 62 \\ 12 & -1 & 3 & 8 \end{array}$$

Pivot

$$\begin{array}{rrrr} 12 & -1 & 3 & 8 \\ 4 & -4 & 9 & 62 \\ 1 & 7 & -4 & -51 \end{array}$$

Now forward eliminate  
on A

$$f_{21} = 4/12$$

$$f_{31} = 1/12$$

$$\begin{matrix} 12 & -1 & 3 \\ 0 & -3.667 & 8 \\ 0 & 7.083 & -4.25 \end{matrix}$$

$$\begin{matrix} 10.6 & -5 & 0 & 12 \\ 4 & -1 & -1 \\ 1 & -2 & 12 \end{matrix}$$

forward eliminate with  
 $f_{21} = -4/5$      $f_{31} = -1/5$   
gives

Pivot again

$$\begin{matrix} 12 & -1 & 3 \\ 0 & 7.083 & -4.25 \\ 0 & -3.667 & 8 \end{matrix} \quad \{B\} = \begin{Bmatrix} 8 \\ -51 \\ 62 \end{Bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{matrix} -5 & 0 & 12 \\ 0 & -1 & 8.6 \\ 0 & -2 & 14.4 \end{matrix}$$

Pivot

$$f_{21} = 1/12 \quad f_{31} = 4/12$$

$$f_{32} = \frac{-3.667}{7.083} = -0.51765$$

$$\begin{matrix} -5 & 0 & 12 \\ 0 & -2 & 14.4 \\ 0 & -1 & 8.6 \end{matrix} \quad \text{with}$$

$$[L] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0.0833 & 1 & 0 \\ 0.3333 & -0.51765 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$f_{21} = -\frac{1}{5}, \quad f_{31} = -\frac{4}{5}$$

$$f_{32} = -\frac{1}{2} = 0.5 \quad \{B\} = \begin{Bmatrix} 60 \\ -86 \\ -2 \end{Bmatrix}$$

$$[U] = \begin{bmatrix} 12 & -1 & 3 \\ 0 & 7.083 & -4.25 \\ 0 & 0 & 5.8 \end{bmatrix}$$

gives

$$L = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -0.2 & 1 & 0 \\ -0.8 & 0.5 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$[L]\{D\} = \{B\} \quad \text{gives}$$

$$\{D\}^T = 8 \quad -51.667 \quad 32.591$$

$$U = \begin{bmatrix} -5 & 0 & 12 \\ 0 & -2 & 14.4 \\ 0 & 0 & 1.4 \end{bmatrix}$$

and finally

$$[U]\{X\} = \{D\} \quad \text{gives}$$

$$x_1 = -1.065$$

$$x_2 = -3.923$$

$$x_3 = 5.619$$

$$[L]\{D\} = \{B\} \quad \text{gives}$$

$$\{D\}^T = 60 \quad -74 \quad 83$$

$$\text{and } [U]\{X\} = \{D\} \quad \text{gives}$$

$$x_1 = 130.286$$

$$x_2 = 463.857$$

$$x_3 = 59.286$$

10.7

$$l_{33} = a_{33} - l_{31}u_{13} - l_{32}u_{23}$$

$$A^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1.7143 & -0.8571 \\ 3.5 & 5.143 & -3.071 \\ 0.5 & 0.7143 & -0.357 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= 2 - 3(0.5) - 3.5(-1) = 4$$

$$\{x\} = A^{-1}\{b\} = \begin{pmatrix} 130.286 \\ 463.857 \\ 59.286 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$[L] = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 0.5 & 0 \\ 3 & 3.5 & 4 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{where } \{b\} = \begin{pmatrix} 60 \\ -2 \\ -86 \end{pmatrix},$$

$$[U] = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2.5 & 0.5 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{for } \{b\} = \begin{pmatrix} 110 \\ 55 \\ -105 \end{pmatrix}$$

$L \cdot U$  = original matrix

$$\{x\} = \begin{pmatrix} 294.286 \\ 990.357 \\ 131.786 \end{pmatrix}$$

10.9 using Mathcad

$$a) A^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} 0.0641 & 0.00836 \\ 0.0170 & 0.0509 \\ 0.0184 & 0.0135 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$10.8 \quad l_{11} = 2 \quad l_{21} = -1 \quad l_{31} = 3$$

$$u_{12} = \frac{a_{12}}{l_{11}} = -2.5$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0.00950 \\ 0.00695 \\ 0.0492 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$u_{13} = \frac{a_{13}}{l_{11}} = 0.5$$

$$b) A^{-1} \cdot \{b\} = \{x\}$$

$$\begin{aligned} l_{22} &= a_{23} - l_{21}u_{12} \\ &= 3 - (-1)(-2.5) = 0.5 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{where } \{b\} = \begin{pmatrix} 500 \\ 200 \\ 30 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{aligned} l_{32} &= a_{32} - l_{31}u_{12} \\ &= -4 - (3)(-2.5) = 3.5 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{gives } \{c\} = \begin{pmatrix} 33.996 \\ 18.893 \\ 13.384 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{aligned} u_{23} &= \frac{a_{23} - l_{21}u_{13}}{l_{22}} \\ &= \frac{-1 - (-1)(0.5)}{0.5} = -1 \end{aligned}$$

$$c) i=1 \quad j=3 \quad \text{we want}$$

$$(\bar{a}_{13})(b_3) = 5$$

$$\text{or } b_3 = 526.4$$

solving for  $\{c\}$  with

$$\{b\} = \begin{Bmatrix} 500 \\ 200 \\ 556.4 \end{Bmatrix}$$

gives  $\{c\} = \begin{Bmatrix} 38.996 \\ 22.549 \\ 39.278 \end{Bmatrix}$

d)  $a_{31}^{-1}(b_1) = \Delta c_1$

$$0.01843(50) = 0.9215$$

$$a_{32}^{-1}(b_2) = \Delta c_1$$

$$0.0135(100) = 1.35$$

or total  $\Delta c_1 = 2.27$

check by solving for  $\{c\}$  with

$$\{b\} = \begin{Bmatrix} 450 \\ 100 \\ 30 \end{Bmatrix}$$

gives  $\{c\} = \begin{Bmatrix} 29.956 \\ 12.953 \\ 11.116 \end{Bmatrix}$

Note that  $13.384 - 2.27$

$$= 11.114 \approx 11.116$$

as expected

10.10 Scale so max element in each row is one.

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -0.333 & 0.833 \\ 1 & 0.129 & 0.294 \\ 0.155 & 0.0971 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\sum a_{ij}^2 = 3.94$$

$$\|A\|_e = \sqrt{3.94} = 1.985$$

column	$\sum  a $
1	2.155
2	0.559
3	2.127

$$\|A\|_1 = 2.155$$

row	$\sum  a $
1	2.166
2	1.423
3	1.252

$$\|A\|_\infty = 2.166$$

10.11 Following procedure of Prob 10.10 without scaling gives

$$\|A\|_e = 18.25$$

$$\|A\|_\infty = 17$$

$$\|A\|_e = 18.33$$

$$\|A\|_\infty = 17$$

10.12

$$A^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} -1.9 \times 10^{14} & 5.6 \times 10^{14} \\ 5.6 \times 10^{14} & -1.7 \times 10^{15} \\ -5.6 \times 10^{14} & 1.7 \times 10^{15} \\ 1.9 \times 10^{14} & -5.6 \times 10^{14} \end{bmatrix}$$

Using math cod,

$$A^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 17.64 & -69.5 & 95 \\ -133.8 & 680.0 & -1030 \\ 269.8 & -1523 & 2442 \\ -158.3 & 946.5 & -1574 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} -42.5 \\ 483.9 \\ -1188 \\ 785.3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\|A\|_{\infty} = 3.04$$

$$\|A^{-1}\|_{\infty} = 5423$$

$$\text{Cond } A = 1647$$

$$\log_{10}(1647) = 3.2$$

therefore 3 or 4 significant figures may be lost

10.14

Option Explicit

```
Sub LUDTest()
Dim n As Integer, er As Integer, i As Integer, j As Integer
Dim a(3, 3) As Single, b(3) As Single, x(3) As Single
Dim tol As Single

n = 3
a(1, 1) = 3: a(1, 2) = -0.1: a(1, 3) = -0.2
a(2, 1) = 0.1: a(2, 2) = 7: a(2, 3) = -0.3
a(3, 1) = 0.3: a(3, 2) = -0.2: a(3, 3) = 10
b(1) = 7.85: b(2) = -19.3: b(3) = 71.4
tol = 0.000001

Call LUD(a(), b(), n, x(), tol, er)

'output results to worksheet
Sheets("Sheet1").Select
Range("a3").Select
For i = 1 To n
    ActiveCell.Value = x(i)
    ActiveCell.Offset(1, 0).Select
```

```

Next i
Range("a3").Select
End Sub

Sub LUD(a, b, n, x, tol, er)
Dim i As Integer, j As Integer
Dim o(3) As Single, s(3) As Single
Call Decompose(a, n, tol, o(), s(), er)
If er = 0 Then
    Call Substitute(a, o(), n, b, x)
Else
    MsgBox "ill-conditioned system"
    End
End If
End Sub

Sub Decompose(a, n, tol, o, s, er)
Dim i As Integer, j As Integer, k As Integer
Dim factor As Single
For i = 1 To n
    o(i) = i
    s(i) = Abs(a(i, 1))
    For j = 2 To n
        If Abs(a(i, j)) > s(i) Then s(i) = Abs(a(i, j))
    Next j
Next i
For k = 1 To n - 1
    Call Pivot(a, o, s, n, k)
    If Abs(a(o(k), k) / s(o(k))) < tol Then
        er = -1
        Exit For
    End If
    For i = k + 1 To n
        factor = a(o(i), k) / a(o(k), k)
        a(o(i), k) = factor
        For j = k + 1 To n
            a(o(i), j) = a(o(i), j) - factor * a(o(k), j)
        Next j
    Next i
Next k
If (Abs(a(o(k), k) / s(o(k))) < tol) Then er = -1
End Sub

Sub Pivot(a, o, s, n, k)
Dim ii As Integer, p As Integer
Dim big As Single, dummy As Single
p = k
big = Abs(a(o(k), k) / s(o(k)))
For ii = k + 1 To n
    dummy = Abs(a(o(ii), k) / s(o(ii)))
    If dummy > big Then
        big = dummy
        p = ii
    End If
Next ii
dummy = o(p)
o(p) = o(k)
o(k) = dummy
End Sub

Sub Substitute(a, o, n, b, x)
Dim k As Integer, i As Integer, j As Integer
Dim sum As Single, factor As Single
For k = 1 To n - 1
    For i = k + 1 To n
        factor = a(o(i), k)

```

```

        b(o(i)) = b(o(i)) - factor * b(o(k))
    Next i
Next k
x(n) = b(o(n)) / a(o(n), n)
For i = n - 1 To 1 Step -1
    sum = 0
    For j = i + 1 To n
        sum = sum + a(o(i), j) * x(j)
    Next j
    x(i) = (b(o(i)) - sum) / a(o(i), i)
Next i
End Sub

```

## 10.15

Option Explicit

```

Sub LUGaussTest()
Dim n As Integer, er As Integer, i As Integer, j As Integer
Dim a(3, 3) As Single, b(3) As Single, x(3) As Single
Dim tol As Single, ai(3, 3) As Single
n = 3
a(1, 1) = 3: a(1, 2) = -0.1: a(1, 3) = -0.2
a(2, 1) = 0.1: a(2, 2) = 7: a(2, 3) = -0.3
a(3, 1) = 0.3: a(3, 2) = -0.2: a(3, 3) = 10
tol = 0.000001
Call LUDminv(a(), b(), n, x(), tol, er, ai())
If er = 0 Then
    Range("a1").Select
    For i = 1 To n
        For j = 1 To n
            ActiveCell.Value = ai(i, j)
            ActiveCell.Offset(0, 1).Select
        Next j
        ActiveCell.Offset(1, -n).Select
    Next i
    Range("a1").Select
Else
    MsgBox "ill-conditioned system"
End If
End Sub

```

```

Sub LUDminv(a, b, n, x, tol, er, ai)
Dim i As Integer, j As Integer
Dim o(3) As Single, s(3) As Single
Call Decompose(a, n, tol, o(), s(), er)
If er = 0 Then
    For i = 1 To n
        For j = 1 To n
            If i = j Then
                b(j) = 1
            Else
                b(j) = 0
            End If
        Next j
        Call Substitute(a, o, n, b, x)
        For j = 1 To n
            ai(j, i) = x(j)
        Next j
    Next i
End If
End Sub

Sub Decompose(a, n, tol, o, s, er)
Dim i As Integer, j As Integer, k As Integer

```

```

Dim factor As Single
For i = 1 To n
    o(i) = i
    s(i) = Abs(a(i, 1))
    For j = 2 To n
        If Abs(a(i, j)) > s(i) Then s(i) = Abs(a(i, j))
    Next j
Next i
For k = 1 To n - 1
    Call Pivot(a, o, s, n, k)
    If Abs(a(o(k), k) / s(o(k))) < tol Then
        er = -1
        Exit For
    End If
    For i = k + 1 To n
        factor = a(o(i), k) / a(o(k), k)
        a(o(i), k) = factor
        For j = k + 1 To n
            a(o(i), j) = a(o(i), j) - factor * a(o(k), j)
        Next j
    Next i
Next k
If (Abs(a(o(k), k) / s(o(k))) < tol) Then er = -1
End Sub

Sub Pivot(a, o, s, n, k)
Dim ii As Integer, p As Integer
Dim big As Single, dummy As Single
p = k
big = Abs(a(o(k), k) / s(o(k)))
For ii = k + 1 To n
    dummy = Abs(a(o(ii), k) / s(o(ii)))
    If dummy > big Then
        big = dummy
        p = ii
    End If
Next ii
dummy = o(p)
o(p) = o(k)
o(k) = dummy
End Sub

Sub Substitute(a, o, n, b, x)
Dim k As Integer, i As Integer, j As Integer
Dim sum As Single, factor As Single
For k = 1 To n - 1
    For i = k + 1 To n
        factor = a(o(i), k)
        b(o(i)) = b(o(i)) - factor * b(o(k))
    Next i
Next k
x(n) = b(o(n)) / a(o(n), n)
For i = n - 1 To 1 Step -1
    sum = 0
    For j = i + 1 To n
        sum = sum + a(o(i), j) * x(j)
    Next j
    x(i) = (b(o(i)) - sum) / a(o(i), i)
Next i
End Sub

```

10.16 Solve

$$\begin{aligned} 2\Delta x_1 + 4\Delta x_2 + \Delta x_3 &= -5 - (-4) \\ 5\Delta x_1 + 2\Delta x_2 + \Delta x_3 &= 12 - 12 = 0 \\ \Delta x_1 + 2\Delta x_2 + \Delta x_3 &= 3 - 4 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{gives } \Delta x_1 = 0.25$$

$$\Delta x_2 = -0.125$$

$$\Delta x_3 = -1$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{and } x_1 &= 2 + 0.25 = 2.25 \\ x_2 &= -5 - 0.125 = -5.125 \\ x_3 &= 12 - 1 = 11 \end{aligned}$$

exact

10.17

$$\vec{A} \cdot \vec{B} = 0 \Rightarrow -4a + 2b = 3 \quad (1)$$

$$\vec{A} \cdot \vec{C} = 0 \Rightarrow 2a - 3c = -6 \quad (2)$$

$$\vec{B} \cdot \vec{C} = 2 \Rightarrow 3b + c = 10 \quad (3)$$

Solve the three equations using Matlab:

```
>> A=[-4 2 0; 2 0 -3; 0 3 1]
b=[3; -6; 10]
x=inv(A)*b
```

```
x = 0.525
      2.550
      2.350
```

Therefore,  $a = 0.525$ ,  $b = 2.550$ , and  $c = 2.350$ .

10.18

$$(\vec{A} \times \vec{B}) = \begin{vmatrix} \vec{i} & \vec{j} & \vec{k} \\ a & b & c \\ -2 & 1 & -4 \end{vmatrix} = (-4b - c)\vec{i} - (-4a + 2c)\vec{j} + (a + 2b)\vec{k}$$

$$(\vec{A} \times \vec{C}) = \begin{vmatrix} \vec{i} & \vec{j} & \vec{k} \\ a & b & c \\ 1 & 3 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = (2b - 3c)\vec{i} - (2a - c)\vec{j} + (3a + b)\vec{k}$$

$$(\vec{A} \times \vec{B}) + (\vec{A} \times \vec{C}) = (-2b - 4c)\vec{i} - (-2a + c)\vec{j} + (4a + b)\vec{k}$$

Therefore,

$$(-2b - 4c)\vec{i} + (-2a - c)\vec{j} + (4a + b)\vec{r} = (5a + 6)\vec{i} + (3b - 2)\vec{j} + (-4c + 1)\vec{k}$$

We get the following set of equations  $\Rightarrow$

$$-2b - 4c = 5a + 6 \Rightarrow -5a - 2b - 4c = 6 \quad (1)$$

$$2a - c = 3b - 2 \Rightarrow 2a - 3b - c = -2 \quad (2)$$

$$4a + b = -4c + 1 \Rightarrow 4a + b - 4c = 1 \quad (3)$$

In Matlab:

```
A=[-5 -5 -4 ; 2 -3 -1 ; 4 1 -4]
B=[ 6 ; -2 ; 1] ; x = inv (A) * b
```

Answer  $\Rightarrow$   $x = \begin{matrix} -3.6522 \\ -3.3478 \\ 4.7391 \end{matrix}$

$$a = -3.6522, b = -3.3478, c = 4.7391$$

10.19

(I)  $f(0) = 1 \Rightarrow a(0) + b = 1 \Rightarrow b = 1$   
 $f(2) = 1 \Rightarrow c(2) + d = 1 \Rightarrow 2c + d = 1$

(II) If  $f$  is continuous, then at  $x = 1$

$$ax + b = cx + d \Rightarrow a(1) + b = c(1) + d \Rightarrow a + b - c - d = 0$$

(III)  $a + b = 4$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & -1 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} a \\ b \\ c \\ d \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix}$$

Solve using Matlab  $\Rightarrow$ 

$a = 3$
$b = 1$
$c = -3$
$d = 7$

10.20 MATLAB provides a handy way to solve this problem.

```

(a)
>> a=hilb(3)

a =
    1.0000    0.5000    0.3333
    0.5000    0.3333    0.2500
    0.3333    0.2500    0.2000

>> b=[1 1 1]'

b =
    1
    1
    1

>> c=a*b

c =
    1.8333
    1.0833
    0.7833

>> format long e

>> x=a\b

>> x =
    9.999999999999991e-001
    1.000000000000007e+000
    9.99999999999926e-001

(b)
>> a=hilb(7);
>> b=[1 1 1 1 1 1 1]';
>> c=a*b;
>> x=a\b
x =

    9.99999999914417e-001
    1.000000000344746e+000
    9.99999966568566e-001
    1.000000013060454e+000
    9.99999759661609e-001
    1.000000020830062e+000
    9.99999931438059e-001

(c)
>> a=hilb(10);
>> b=[1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1]';
>> c=a*b;
>> x=a\b

x =
    9.99999987546324e-001
    1.000000107466305e+000
    9.99977129981819e-001
    1.000020777695979e+000
    9.999009454847158e-001
    1.000272183037448e+000
    9.995535966572223e-001
    1.000431255894815e+000
    9.997736605804316e-001
    1.000049762292970e+000

```

## Chapter 11

11.1

$$e_2 = -1/2 = -0.5$$

$$f_2 = 2 - (-0.5)(-1) = 1.50$$

$$e_3 = -1/1.5 = -0.667$$

$$f_3 = 2 - (-0.667)(-1) = 1.333$$

Transformed system is

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 & 0 \\ -0.5 & 1.5 & -1 \\ 0 & -0.667 & 1.333 \end{bmatrix}$$

which is decomposed as

$$L = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -0.5 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -0.667 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$U = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1.5 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1.333 \end{bmatrix}$$

The right hand side becomes

$$r_2 = 4 - (-0.5)(124) = 66$$

$$r_3 = 14 - (-0.667)(66) = 58$$

$$\{b\} = \begin{Bmatrix} 124 \\ 66 \\ 58 \end{Bmatrix}$$

and  $[U]\{x\} = \{b\}$  give

$$x_1 = 98.5$$

$$x_2 = 73.0$$

$$x_3 = 43.5$$

$$11.2 \quad \text{use } [L]\{D\} = \begin{Bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{Bmatrix}$$

for first col of  $A^{-1}$ .

$$\text{Gives } \{D\} = \begin{Bmatrix} 1 \\ 0.5 \\ 0.334 \end{Bmatrix}$$

$$\text{and } [U]\{x\} = \{D\}$$

$$\text{gives } \begin{cases} x_1 = 0.75 \\ x_2 = 0.5 \\ x_3 = 0.25 \end{cases} \begin{array}{l} \text{1st col} \\ \text{of} \\ A^{-1} \end{array}$$

for 2nd column of  $A^{-1}$

$$\text{use } \{D\} = \begin{Bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{Bmatrix}$$

which gives

$$\begin{cases} x_1 = 0.5 \\ x_2 = 1.0 \\ x_3 = 0.5 \end{cases}$$

for 3rd column of  $A^{-1}$

$$\text{use } \{D\} = \begin{Bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{Bmatrix}$$

which gives

$$\begin{cases} x_1 = 0.25 \\ x_2 = 0.50 \\ x_3 = 0.75 \end{cases}$$

$$A^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 0.75 & 0.5 & 0.25 \\ 0.5 & 1 & 0.5 \\ 0.25 & 0.5 & 0.75 \end{bmatrix}$$

11.3 Following Prob 11.1 and Figure 11.2 gives

$$e_2 = -0.02875 / 2.01475 = -0.01427$$

$$f_2 = 2.01434$$

$$e_3 = -0.0142727$$

$$f_3 = 2.01434$$

$$e_4 = -0.0142727$$

$$f_4 = 2.01434$$

$$r_1 = 4.175$$

$$r_2 = 0.01521$$

$$r_3 = 0.02979$$

$$r_4 = 2.0726$$

and

$$T_4 = 1.036$$

$$T_3 = 0.0152$$

$$T_2 = 0.0298$$

$$T_1 = 2.0726$$

11.4

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2.4495 & 6.1237 & 22.454 \\ 6.1237 & 4.1833 & 20.916 \\ 22.454 & 20.916 & 6.1106 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2.4495 & 6.1237 & 22.454 \\ 6.1237 & 4.1833 & 20.916 \\ 22.454 & 20.916 & 6.1106 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 6 & 15 & 55 \\ 15 & 55 & 225 \\ 55 & 225 & 979 \end{bmatrix}$$

11.5 Following Ex 11.2 Cholesky yields

$$L = \begin{bmatrix} 2.4495 & 0 & 0 \\ 6.1237 & 5.5565 & 0 \\ 22.454 & 1.710 & 4.291 \end{bmatrix}$$

multiplying  $L L^T$

gives original symmetric matrix

11.6

$$x_1 = \frac{124 + x_2}{a}$$

$$x_2 = \frac{4 + x_1 + x_3}{2}$$

$$x_3 = \frac{14 + x_2}{2}$$

use initial guess

$$x_1 = 62, x_2 = 2, x_3 = 7$$

1st iteration gives

$$x_1 = \frac{124 + 2}{2} = 63$$

$$x_2 = \frac{4 + 63 + 7}{2} = 37$$

$$x_3 = \frac{14 + 37}{2} = 25.5$$

fifth iteration gives

$$x_1 = 96.25 \quad \epsilon_a = 2.3\%$$

$$x_2 = 70.75 \quad \epsilon_a = 3.2\%$$

$$x_3 = 42.38 \quad \epsilon_a = 2.6\%$$

11.7

$$\begin{aligned}C_1 &= (500 + 2C_2 + 3C_3) / 17 \\C_2 &= (200 + 5C_1 + 2C_3) / 21 \\C_3 &= (30 + 5C_1 + 5C_2) / 22\end{aligned}$$

try  $C_1 = 0, C_2 = 0, C_3 = 0$ 1st iteration

$$\begin{aligned}C_1 &= 29.41 \\C_2 &= 16.53 \\C_3 &= 11.80\end{aligned}$$

etc

3rd iteration

$$\begin{array}{ll}C_1 = 33.93 & \epsilon_a = 1.4 \% \\C_2 = 18.86 & \epsilon_a = 1.3 \% \\C_3 = 13.36 & \epsilon_a = 1.3 \%\end{array}$$

11.8 try  $C_1 = 0, C_2 = 0, C_3 = 0$ 

$$\left. \begin{array}{l}C_1 = 500/17 = 29.41 \\C_2 = 200/21 = 9.52 \\C_3 = 30/22 = 1.36\end{array}\right\} \text{1st}$$

$$\left. \begin{array}{l}C_1 = (500 + 2(9.52) + 3(1.36)) / 17 = 30.77 \\C_2 = (200 + 5(29.41) + 2(1.36)) / 21 = 16.66 \\C_3 = (30 + 5(29.41) + 5(9.52)) / 22 = 10.21\end{array}\right\} \text{2nd}$$

etc

$$\left. \begin{array}{ll}C_1 = 33.88 & \epsilon_a = 0.7 \% \\C_2 = 18.77 & \epsilon_a = 1.0 \% \\C_3 = 13.23 & \epsilon_a = 2.1 \%\end{array}\right\} \text{5th}$$

11.9 Rearrange

$$\begin{aligned}x_1 &= (-2 + x_2 + x_3) / 4 \\x_2 &= (45 - 6x_1) / 8 \\x_3 &= (80 + 5x_1) / 12\end{aligned}$$

assume  $x_1 = x_2 = x_3 = 0$ First iteration

$$x_1^{\text{new}} = -2/4 = -0.5$$

$$\begin{aligned}x_1 &= 0.9(-0.5) + (1-0.9)(0) \\&= -0.45\end{aligned}$$

$$x_2^{\text{new}} = (45 - 6(-0.45)) / 8 = 5.96$$

$$x_2 = 0.9(5.96) + (1-0.9)(0) = 5.36$$

$$x_3^{\text{new}} = (80 + 5(-0.45)) / 12 = 6.48$$

$$x_3 = 0.9(6.48) + (1-0.9)(0) = 5.83$$

Second Iteration

$$x_1^{\text{new}} = (-2 + 5.36 + 5.83) / 4 = 2.298$$

$$x_1 = 0.9(2.298) + 0.1(-0.45) = 2.02$$

$$x_2^{\text{new}} = (45 - 6(2.02)) / 8 = 4.11$$

$$x_2 = 0.9(4.11) + 0.1(5.36) = 4.235$$

$$x_3^{\text{new}} = (80 + 5(2.02)) / 12 = 7.51$$

$$x_3 = 0.9(7.51) + 0.1(5.83) = 7.34$$

$$\left. \begin{array}{l}x_1 = 2.375 \\x_2 = 3.844 \\x_3 = 7.656\end{array}\right\} \text{final values}$$

11.10 Diverges

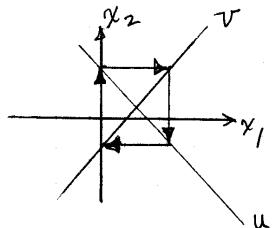
11.11

a) use Isolve from Matlab  
all  $x$ 's = 1 for both (i)  
and (ii)

b)

$$(i) A^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 3.875 & -5.5 & 2.125 \\ -5.5 & 7 & -2.5 \\ 2.125 & -2.5 & 0.875 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(ii) A^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} -1.9 \times 10^{14} & 5.7 \times 10^{14} & -5.7 \times 10^{14} & 1.9 \times 10^{14} \\ 5.6 \times 10^{14} & -1.7 \times 10^{15} & 1.7 \times 10^{15} & -5.7 \times 10^{14} \\ -5.6 \times 10^{14} & 1.7 \times 10^{15} & -1.7 \times 10^{15} & 5.7 \times 10^{14} \\ 1.9 \times 10^{14} & -5.7 \times 10^{14} & 5.7 \times 10^{14} & -1.9 \times 10^{14} \end{bmatrix}$$



c) (i) use cond(A) = 455.462

(ii) singular matrix message displayed

Excel solution to 11.11 (ii)

Sheet1

1	4	9	16	30
4	9	16	25	54
9	16	25	36	86
16	25	36	49	126

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} 1.67E+14 & -5E+14 & 5E+14 & -1.7E+14 & 108 \\ -5E+14 & 1.5E+15 & -1.5E+15 & 5E+14 & -56 \\ 5E+14 & -1.5E+15 & 1.5E+15 & -5E+14 & -16 \\ -1.7E+14 & 5E+14 & -5E+14 & 1.67E+14 & 0 \end{array}$$

Matlab solution to Prob. 11.11 (ii):

```
a=[1 4 9 16;4 9 16 25;9 16 25 36;16 25 36 49]
a =
1      4      9      16
4      9      16      25
9      16      25      36
16     25      36      49

b=[30 54 86 126]
b =
30      54      86      126
b=b'
b =
30
54
86
126

x=a\b
Warning: Matrix is close to singular or badly scaled.
          Results may be inaccurate. RCOND = 2.092682e-018.

x =
1.1053
0.6842
1.3158
0.8947

x=inv(a)*b
Warning: Matrix is close to singular or badly scaled.
          Results may be inaccurate. RCOND = 2.092682e-018.

x =
0
0
0
0

cond(a)
ans =
4.0221e+017
```

## 11.12

```
Program Linsimp
Use IMSL
Implicit None
Integer::ipath,lda,n,ldfac
Parameter(ipath=1,lda=3,ldfac=3,n=3)
Integer::ipvt(n),i,j
Real::A(lda,lda),Rcond,Res(n)
Real::Rj(n),B(n),X(n)
Data A/1.0,0.5,0.3333333,0.5,0.3333333,0.25,0.3333333,0.25,0.2/
Data B/1.833333,1.083333,0.783333/

Call linsol(n,A,B,X,Rcond)
Print *, 'Condition number = ', 1.0E0/Rcond
Print *
Print *, 'Solution:'
Do I = 1,n
    Print *, X(i)
End Do
End Program

Subroutine linsol(n,A,B,X,Rcond)
Implicit none
Integer::n, ipvt(3)
Real::A(n,n), fac(n,n), Rcond, res(n)
Real::B(n), X(n)
Call lfcrg(n,A,3,fac,3,ipvt,Rcond)
Call lfirg(n,A,3,fac,3,ipvt,B,1,X,res)
End
```

## 11.13

```
Option Explicit

Sub TestChol()

Dim i As Integer, j As Integer
Dim n As Integer
Dim a(10, 10) As Single

n = 3
a(1, 1) = 6: a(1, 2) = 15: a(1, 3) = 55
a(2, 1) = 15: a(2, 2) = 55: a(2, 3) = 225
a(3, 1) = 55: a(3, 2) = 225: a(3, 3) = 979

Call Cholesky(a(), n)

'output results to worksheet
Sheets("Sheet1").Select
Range("a3").Select
For i = 1 To n
    For j = 1 To n
        ActiveCell.Value = a(i, j)
        ActiveCell.Offset(0, 1).Select
    Next j
    ActiveCell.Offset(1, -n).Select
Next i
Range("a3").Select

End Sub
Sub Cholesky(a, n)

Dim i As Integer, j As Integer, k As Integer
Dim sum As Single
```

```

For k = 1 To n
    For i = 1 To k - 1
        sum = 0
        For j = 1 To i - 1
            sum = sum + a(i, j) * a(k, j)
        Next j
        a(k, i) = (a(k, i) - sum) / a(i, i)
    Next i
    sum = 0
    For j = 1 To k - 1
        sum = sum + a(k, j) ^ 2
    Next j
    a(k, k) = Sqr(a(k, k) - sum)
Next k

End Sub

```

## 11.14

Option Explicit

```

Sub Gausseid()
Dim n As Integer, imax As Integer, i As Integer
Dim a(3, 3) As Single, b(3) As Single, x(3) As Single
Dim es As Single, lambda As Single
n = 3
a(1, 1) = 3: a(1, 2) = -0.1: a(1, 3) = -0.2
a(2, 1) = 0.1: a(2, 2) = 7: a(2, 3) = -0.3
a(3, 1) = 0.3: a(3, 2) = -0.2: a(3, 3) = 10
b(1) = 7.85: b(2) = -19.3: b(3) = 71.4
es = 0.1
imax = 20
lambda = 1#
Call Gseid(a(), b(), n, x(), imax, es, lambda)
For i = 1 To n
    MsgBox x(i)
Next i
End Sub

Sub Gseid(a, b, n, x, imax, es, lambda)
Dim i As Integer, j As Integer, iter As Integer, sentinel As Integer
Dim dummy As Single, sum As Single, ea As Single, old As Single
For i = 1 To n
    dummy = a(i, i)
    For j = 1 To n
        a(i, j) = a(i, j) / dummy
    Next j
    b(i) = b(i) / dummy
Next i
For i = 1 To n
    sum = b(i)
    For j = 1 To n
        If i <> j Then sum = sum - a(i, j) * x(j)
    Next j
    x(i) = sum
Next i
iter = 1
Do
    sentinel = 1
    For i = 1 To n
        old = x(i)
        sum = b(i)
        For j = 1 To n
            If i <> j Then sum = sum - a(i, j) * x(j)
        Next j
        x(i) = sum
    Next i
    For i = 1 To n
        ea = Abs(x(i) - old)
        If ea > sentinel Then sentinel = ea
    Next i
    If sentinel <= es Then Exit Do
    iter = iter + 1
    If iter > imax Then MsgBox "Iteration limit reached"
End Do

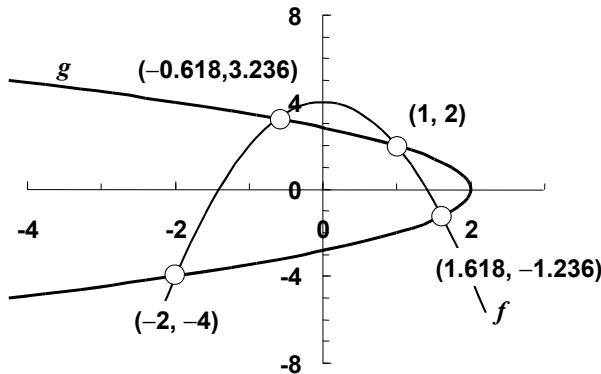
```

```

x(i) = lambda * sum + (1# - lambda) * old
If sentinel = 1 And x(i) <> 0 Then
    ea = Abs((x(i) - old) / x(i)) * 100
    If ea > es Then sentinel = 0
End If
Next i
iter = iter + 1
If sentinel = 1 Or iter >= imax Then Exit Do
Loop
End Sub

```

11.15 As shown, there are 4 roots, one in each quadrant.



It might be expected that if an initial guess was within a quadrant, the result would be the root in the quadrant. However a sample of initial guesses spanning the range yield the following roots:

6	(-2, -4)	(-0.618, 3.236)	(-0.618, 3.236)	(1, 2)	(-0.618, 3.236)
3	(-0.618, 3.236)	(-0.618, 3.236)	(-0.618, 3.236)	(1, 2)	(-0.618, 3.236)
0	(1, 2)	(1.618, -1.236)	(1.618, -1.236)	(1.618, -1.236)	(1.618, -1.236)
-3	(-2, -4)	(-2, -4)	(1.618, -1.236)	(1.618, -1.236)	(1.618, -1.236)
-6	(-2, -4)	(-2, -4)	(-2, -4)	(1.618, -1.236)	(-2, -4)
	-6	-3	0	3	6

We have highlighted the guesses that converge to the roots in their quadrants. Although some follow the pattern, others jump to roots that are far away. For example, the guess of  $(-6, 0)$  jumps to the root in the first quadrant.

This underscores the notion that root location techniques are highly sensitive to initial guesses and that open methods like the Solver can locate roots that are not in the vicinity of the initial guesses.

11.16

x = transistors

y = resistors

z = computer chips

$$\text{System equations: } 3x + 3y + 2z = 810$$

$$x + 2y + z = 410$$

$$2x + y + 2z = 490$$

$$\text{Let } A = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \text{ and } B = \begin{bmatrix} 810 \\ 410 \\ 490 \end{bmatrix}$$

Plug into Excel and use two functions- minverse mmult

$$\text{Apply } Ax = B \\ x = A^{-1} * B$$

Answer:  $x = 100, y = 110, z = 90$

11.17 As ordered, none of the sets will converge. However, if Set 1 and 3 are reordered so that they are diagonally dominant, they will converge on the solution of (1, 1, 1).

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{Set 1: } 8x + 3y + z = 12 \\ \quad 2x + 4y - z = 5 \\ \quad -6x \quad +7z = 1 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{Set 3: } 3x + y - z = 3 \\ \quad x + 4y - z = 4 \\ \quad x + y + 5z = 7 \end{array}$$

At face value, because it is not diagonally dominant, Set 2 would seem to be divergent. However, since it is close to being diagonally dominant, a solution can be obtained by the following ordering:

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{Set 3: } -2x + 2y - 3z = -3 \\ \quad 2y - z = 1 \\ \quad -x + 4y + 5z = 8 \end{array}$$

11.18

```
Option Explicit

Sub TriDiag()
    Dim i As Integer, n As Integer
    Dim e(10) As Single, f(10) As Single, g(10) As Single
    Dim r(10) As Single, x(10) As Single
    n = 4
    e(2) = -1.2: e(3) = -1.2: e(4) = -1.2
    f(1) = 2.04: f(2) = 2.04: f(3) = 2.04: f(4) = 2.04
    g(1) = -1: g(2) = -1: g(3) = -1
    r(1) = 40.8: r(2) = 0.8: r(3) = 0.8: r(4) = 200.8
    Call Thomas(e(), f(), g(), r(), n, x())
    For i = 1 To n
        MsgBox x(i)
    Next i
End Sub

Sub Thomas(e, f, g, r, n, x)
    Call Decomp(e, f, g, n)
    Call Substitute(e, f, g, r, n, x)
End Sub
```

```

Sub Decomp(e, f, g, n)
Dim k As Integer
For k = 2 To n
    e(k) = e(k) / f(k - 1)
    f(k) = f(k) - e(k) * g(k - 1)
Next k
End Sub

Sub Substitute(e, f, g, r, n, x)
Dim k As Integer
For k = 2 To n
    r(k) = r(k) - e(k) * r(k - 1)
Next k
x(n) = r(n) / f(n)
For k = n - 1 To 1 Step -1
    x(k) = (r(k) - g(k) * x(k + 1)) / f(k)
Next k
End Sub

```

### 11.19 The multiplies and divides are noted below

```

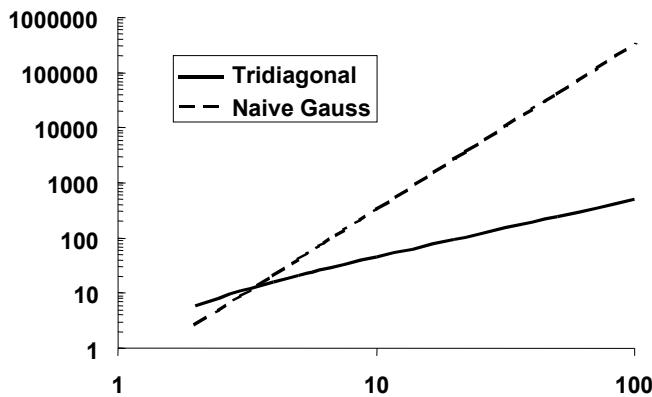
Sub Decomp(e, f, g, n)
Dim k As Integer
For k = 2 To n
    e(k) = e(k) / f(k - 1)          ' (n - 1)
    f(k) = f(k) - e(k) * g(k - 1)    ' (n - 1)
Next k
End Sub

Sub Substitute(e, f, g, r, n, x)
Dim k As Integer
For k = 2 To n
    r(k) = r(k) - e(k) * r(k - 1)    ' (n - 1)
Next k
x(n) = r(n) / f(n)                  ' 1
For k = n - 1 To 1 Step -1
    x(k) = (r(k) - g(k) * x(k + 1)) / f(k)    ' 2(n - 1)
Next k
End Sub

Sum =                               5(n-1) + 1

```

They can be summed to yield  $5(n - 1) + 1$  as opposed to  $n^3/3$  for naive Gauss elimination. Therefore, a tridiagonal solver is well worth using.



## Chapter 12

12.1 forcing function becomes

$$\begin{Bmatrix} 100 \\ 0 \\ 48 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{Bmatrix}$$

solving with the coefficients gives

$$c_1 = 17.89$$

$$c_2 = 17.89$$

$$c_3 = 7.32$$

$$c_4 = 10.12$$

$$c_5 = 17.89$$

12.2 Use coefficients of matrix inverse

$$a_{21}^{-1} = 0.1698$$

$$a_{31}^{-1} = 0.01887$$

$$\Delta c_2 = 0.1698 \times 0.25 \times 50$$

$$= \frac{2.12}{11.51} \times 100 = 18.4\%$$

$$\Delta c_3 = 0.01887 \times 0.25 \times 50$$

$$= \frac{0.236}{19.06} \times 100 = 1.24\%$$

$$12.3 Q_{01} + Q_{03} = Q_{44} + Q_{55}$$

12.4

Reactor 1:

$$50 - (3+4)c_1 + 2c_3 = 0$$

Reactor 2:

$$4c_1 - 4c_2 = 0$$

Reactor 3:

$$200 + c_2 - 11c_3 = 0$$

Reactor 4:

$$9c_3 + 2c_5 - 11c_4 = 0$$

Reactor 5:

$$3c_1 + 3c_2 - 6c_5 = 0$$

0U

$$7c_1 - 2c_3 = 50$$

$$4c_1 - 4c_2 = 0$$

$$-c_2 + 11c_3 = 200$$

$$9c_3 - 11c_4 + 2c_5 = 0$$

$$3c_1 + 3c_2 - 6c_5 = 0$$

gives

$$c_1 = 12.67$$

$$c_2 = 12.67$$

$$c_3 = 19.33$$

$$c_4 = 18.12$$

$$c_5 = 12.67$$

12.5 Write flow balance  
for each reactor  
and entire system, gives

$$\begin{aligned}
 Q_{31} - Q_{15} &= -5 \\
 -Q_{25} - Q_{24} - Q_{23} &= 0 \\
 -Q_{31} + Q_{23} - Q_{34} &= -10 \\
 +Q_{24} + Q_{34} - Q_{44} &= 0 \\
 Q_{15} + Q_{25} - Q_{55} &= 0 \\
 Q_{44} + Q_{55} &= 15
 \end{aligned}$$

6 equations with 8 unknowns  
 $\therefore$  no unique solution. more  
information is needed

12.6 mass balance equations

$$\begin{aligned}
 400 + 20C_2 &= 80C_1 + 40C_4 \\
 80C_1 &= 20C_2 + 60C_2 \\
 40C_1 + 60C_2 &= 10C_3
 \end{aligned}$$

or

$$\begin{bmatrix} 140 & -20 & 0 \\ -80 & 80 & 0 \\ -40 & -60 & 120 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} C_1 \\ C_2 \\ C_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 400 \\ 0 \\ 200 \end{bmatrix}$$

solving  $C_1 = 3.33$   
 $C_2 = 3.33$   
 $C_3 = 4.44$

Erie,  $C_4$   
 $161C_3 + 3850 = 182C_4$

Ontario,  $C_5$   
 $182C_4 + 4720 = 215C_5$

12.7 Superior,  $C_1$   
 $180 = 67C_1$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 67 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 36 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -67 & -36 & 161 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -161 & 182 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -182 & 212 \end{bmatrix} \begin{Bmatrix} C_1 \\ C_2 \\ C_3 \\ C_4 \\ C_5 \end{Bmatrix} = \begin{Bmatrix} 180 \\ 710 \\ 740 \\ 3850 \\ 4720 \end{Bmatrix}$$

Michigan,  $C_2$   
 $710 = 36C_2$

Huron,  $C_3$   
 $67C_1 + 36C_2 + 740 = 161C_3$

gives  $C_1 = 2.7$   
 $C_2 = 19.7$   
 $C_3 = 10.1$   
 $C_4 = 30.1$        $C_5 = 48.1$

12.8

1st stage

$$F_1 Y_{in} + F_2 X_2 = F_2 X_1 + F_1 Y_1$$

$$X = KY$$

$$-(1 + \frac{F_2}{F_1} K) Y_1 + \frac{F_2}{F_1} K Y_2 = -Y_{in}$$

last stage

$$F_1 Y_4 + F_2 X_{in} = F_2 X_5 + F_1 Y_5$$

$$Y_4 - (1 + \frac{F_2}{F_1} K) Y_5 = -\frac{F_2}{F_1} X_{in}$$

$$F_2/F_1 = 800/400 = 2$$

$$1 + \frac{F_2}{F_1} K = 1 + 2(5) = 11$$

$$\begin{aligned} 11Y_1 - 2Y_2 &= 0,1 \\ -2Y_1 + 11Y_2 - 2Y_3 &= 0 \\ -2Y_2 + 11Y_3 - 2Y_4 &= 0 \\ -2Y_3 + 11Y_4 - 2Y_5 &= 0 \\ -2Y_4 + 11Y_5 &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{gives } Y_1 = 0.00941$$

$$Y_2 = 0.00177$$

$$Y_3 = 0.000334$$

$$Y_4 = 0.0000627$$

$$Y_5 = 0.0000114$$

$$X_1 = 5Y_1$$

12.9

$$\rightarrow + \sum F_x = 0 : P \cos 21.5^\circ - M \cos 37^\circ - M \cos 80^\circ = 0$$

$$0.93042P - 0.9723M = 0 \quad (1)$$

$$\uparrow + \sum F_y = 0 : P \sin 21.5^\circ + M \sin 37^\circ - M \sin 80^\circ = 0$$

$$0.3665P - 0.383M = 0 \quad (2)$$

Use any method to solve equations (1) and (2):

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} \cos 21.5^\circ & -(\cos 37^\circ + \cos 80^\circ) \\ \sin 21.5^\circ & (\sin 37^\circ - \sin 80^\circ) \end{bmatrix}$$

$$B = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{Apply } Ax = B \text{ where } x = \begin{bmatrix} P \\ M \end{bmatrix}$$

Use Matlab or calculator for results

$$P = 314 \text{ lb}$$

$$M = 300 \text{ lb}$$

12.10 Mass balances can be written for each reactor as

$$\begin{aligned}
 0 &= Q_{\text{in}} c_{A,\text{in}} - Q_{\text{in}} c_{A,1} - k_1 V_1 c_{A,1} \\
 0 &= Q_{\text{in}} c_{B,1} + k_1 V_1 c_{A,1} \\
 0 &= Q_{\text{in}} c_{A,1} + Q_{32} c_{A,3} - (Q_{\text{in}} + Q_{32}) c_{A,2} - k_2 V_2 c_{A,2} \\
 0 &= Q_{\text{in}} c_{B,1} + Q_{32} c_{B,3} - (Q_{\text{in}} + Q_{32}) c_{B,2} + k_2 V_2 c_{A,2} \\
 0 &= (Q_{\text{in}} + Q_{32}) c_{A,2} + Q_{43} c_{A,4} - (Q_{\text{in}} + Q_{43}) c_{A,3} - k_3 V_3 c_{A,3} \\
 0 &= (Q_{\text{in}} + Q_{32}) c_{B,2} + Q_{43} c_{B,4} - (Q_{\text{in}} + Q_{43}) c_{B,3} + k_3 V_3 c_{A,3} \\
 0 &= (Q_{\text{in}} + Q_{43}) c_{A,3} - (Q_{\text{in}} + Q_{43}) c_{A,4} - k_4 V_4 c_{A,4} \\
 0 &= (Q_{\text{in}} + Q_{43}) c_{B,3} - (Q_{\text{in}} + Q_{43}) c_{B,4} + k_4 V_4 c_{A,4}
 \end{aligned}$$

Collecting terms, the system can be expressed in matrix form as

$$[A]\{C\} = \{B\}$$

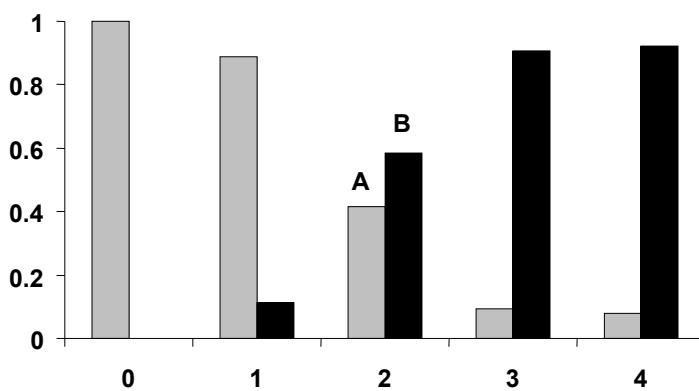
where

$$[A] = \begin{bmatrix} 11.25 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -1.25 & 10 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -10 & 0 & 22.5 & 0 & -5 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -10 & -7.5 & 15 & 0 & -5 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -15 & 0 & 68 & 0 & -3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -15 & -50 & 18 & 0 & -3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -13 & 0 & 15.5 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -13 & -2.5 & 13 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$[B]^T = [10 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0]$$

$$[C]^T = [c_{A,1} \ c_{B,1} \ c_{A,2} \ c_{B,2} \ c_{A,3} \ c_{B,3} \ c_{A,4} \ c_{B,4}]$$

The system can be solved for  $[C]^T = [0.889 \ 0.111 \ 0.416 \ 0.584 \ 0.095 \ 0.905 \ 0.080 \ 0.920]$ .



12.11 Assuming a unit flow for  $Q_1$ , the simultaneous equations can be written in matrix form as

$$\begin{bmatrix} -1 & 2 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 3 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{Bmatrix} Q_2 \\ Q_3 \\ Q_4 \\ Q_5 \\ Q_6 \\ Q_7 \end{Bmatrix} = \begin{Bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{Bmatrix}$$

These equations can be solved to give  $[Q]^T = [0.7321 \ 0.2679 \ 0.1964 \ 0.0714 \ 0.0536 \ 0.0178]$ .

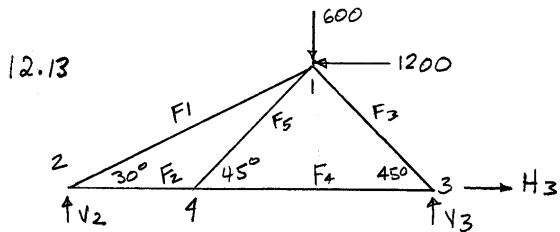
12.12

$$\begin{aligned} \text{let } x_1 &= m^3 \text{ from pit 1} \\ x_2 &= m^3 \text{ from pit 2} \\ x_3 &= m^3 \text{ from pit 3} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 0.5x_1 + 0.2x_2 + 0.25x_3 &= 4800 \\ 0.3x_1 + 0.5x_2 + 0.2x_3 &= 5810 \\ 0.18x_1 + 0.3x_2 + 0.55x_3 &= 5690 \end{aligned}$$

solving gives

$$\begin{aligned} x_1 &= 4011.6 \\ x_2 &= 7162.8 \\ x_3 &= 5125.6 \end{aligned}$$



Node 4:

$$\sum F_H = 0 = -F_2 + F_4 + F_5 \cos 45^\circ$$

$$\sum F_V = 0 = F_5 \sin 45^\circ$$

$$\therefore F_5 = 0$$

Node 1:

$$\sum F_H = 0 = -F_1 \cos 30^\circ - F_5 \cos 45^\circ + F_3 \cos 45^\circ - 1200$$

$$\sum F_V = 0 = -F_1 \sin 30^\circ - F_5 \sin 45^\circ - F_3 \sin 45^\circ - 600$$

Node 2:

$$\sum F_H = 0 = F_2 + F_1 \cos 30^\circ$$

$$\sum F_V = 0 = F_1 \sin 30^\circ + V_2$$

Node 3:

$$\sum F_H = 0 = H_3 - F_4 - F_3 \cos 45^\circ$$

$$\sum F_V = 0 = V_3 + F_3 \sin 45^\circ$$

$\therefore 7$  equations with  
7 unknowns

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccccccc} 0.866 & 0 & -0.707 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0.5 & 0 & 0.707 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -0.866 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -0.5 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0.707 & 1 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -0.707 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right] \begin{bmatrix} F_1 \\ F_2 \\ F_3 \\ F_4 \\ V_2 \\ H_3 \\ V_3 \end{bmatrix}$$

gives

$$F_1 = -1318$$

$$F_2 = 1141$$

$$F_3 = 83$$

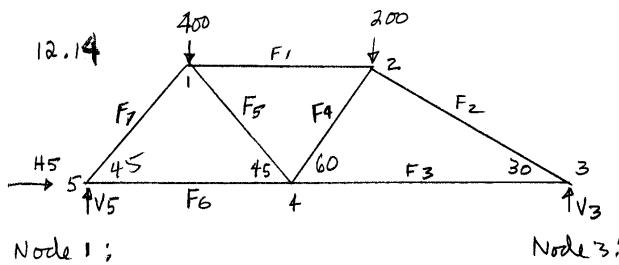
$$F_4 = 1141$$

$$V_2 = 659$$

$$H_3 = 1200$$

$$V_3 = -59$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} -1200 \\ -600 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$



$$\sum F_H = 0 = F_1 - F_7 \cos 45^\circ + F_5 \cos 45^\circ$$

$$\sum F_V = 0 = -400 - F_7 \sin 45^\circ - F_5 \sin 45^\circ$$

$$\sum F_H = 0 = -F_3 - F_2 \cos 30^\circ$$

$$\sum F_V = 0 = V_3 + F_2 \sin 30^\circ$$

Node 2 :

Node 4 :

$$\sum F_H = 0 = -F_1 - F_4 \cos 60^\circ + F_2 \cos 30^\circ$$

$$\sum F_V = 0 = -200 - F_4 \sin 60^\circ - F_2 \sin 30^\circ$$

$$\sum F_H = 0 = -F_6 + F_3 - F_5 \cos 45^\circ + F_4 \cos 60^\circ$$

$$\sum F_V = 0 = F_5 \sin 45^\circ + F_4 \sin 60^\circ$$

Node 5 :

$$\sum F_H = 0 = H_5 + F_6 + F_7 \cos 45^\circ$$

$$\sum F_V = 0 = V_5 + F_7 \sin 45^\circ$$

In matrix form

$$\begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -0.707 & 0 & 0.707 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0.707 & 0 & 0.707 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & -0.866 & 0 & 0.5 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0.5 & 0 & 0.866 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0.866 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -0.5 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & -0.5 & 0.707 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -0.866 & -0.707 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & -0.707 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -0.707 & 0 & 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} F_1 \\ F_2 \\ F_3 \\ F_4 \\ F_5 \\ F_6 \\ F_7 \\ V_3 \\ H_5 \\ V_5 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ -400 \\ 0 \\ -200 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

which can be solved for

$$F_1 = -375.1$$

$$V_3 = 212.4$$

$$F_2 = -424.9$$

$$H_5 = 0$$

$$F_3 = 367.9$$

$$V_5 = 387.6$$

$$F_4 = 14.4$$

$$F_5 = -17.6$$

$$F_6 = 387.6$$

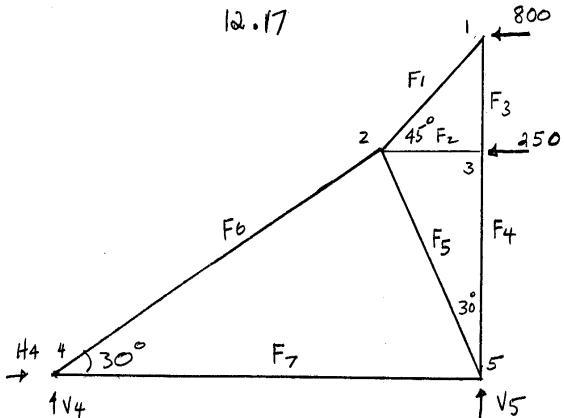
$$F_7 = -548.2$$

12.15

Use the first 2 columns  
of the inverse

	$F_{1H}$	$F_{1V}$
$F_1$	0.866	0.5
$F_2$	0.25	-0.433
$F_3$	-0.5	0.866
$H_2$	-1	0
$V_2$	-0.433	-0.25
$V_3$	0.433	-0.75

12.17



$$F_1 = 1800 (0.866) - 2200 (0.5) = 458.8$$

$$F_2 = 1800 (0.25) - 2200 (-0.433) = 1402.6$$

$$F_3 = 1800 (-0.5) - 2200 (0.866) = -2805.2$$

$$H_2 = 1800 (-1) - 2200 (0) = -1800$$

$$V_2 = 1800 (-0.433) - 2200 (-0.25) = -229.4$$

$$V_3 = 1800 (0.433) - 2200 (-0.75) = 2429.4$$

Node 1:

$$\sum F_H = 0 = -F_1 \cos 45^\circ - 800$$

$$\sum F_V = 0 = -F_1 \sin 45^\circ - F_3$$

Node 2:

12.16

$$\sum F_y = 0 = V_2 + V_3 = 1000$$

$$\sum M = 0 = 1000 (\cos 30^\circ) L_1 - V_3 L_2$$

$$\text{Geometry: } \cos 30^\circ L_1 + \cos 60^\circ L_3 = L_2$$

$$V_2 = 250$$

$$V_3 = 750$$

, thus

$$\sum F_H = 0 = F_1 \cos 45^\circ + F_2 - F_6 \cos 30^\circ + F_5 \cos 60^\circ$$

$$\sum F_V = 0 = F_1 \sin 45^\circ - F_6 \sin 30^\circ - F_5 \sin 60^\circ$$

Node 3:

$$0.866 L_1 - 750 L_2 = 0$$

$$0.866 L_1 + 0.5 L_3 = L_2$$

solving

$$L_3 = \frac{L_2 - 0.866 L_1}{0.5}$$

Node 4:

$$\sum F_H = 0 = F_6 \cos 30^\circ + F_7 + H_4$$

$$\sum F_V = 0 = F_6 \sin 30^\circ + V_4$$

Node 5:

$$\sum F_H = 0 = -F_7 - F_5 \cos 60^\circ$$

$$\sum F_V = 0 = F_4 + F_5 \sin 60^\circ + V_5$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccccc} 0.707 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0.707 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -0.707 & -1 & 0 & 0 & -0.5 & 0.866 \\ -0.707 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0.866 & 0.5 \\ 0 & +1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -0.866 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -0.5 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0.5 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & -0.866 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 \end{array} \right] = \begin{bmatrix} F_1 \\ F_2 \\ F_3 \\ F_4 \\ F_5 \\ F_6 \\ F_7 \\ H_4 \\ V_4 \\ V_5 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -800 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ -250 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Solving gives

$$F_1 = -1132.5$$

$$F_2 = -250$$

$$F_3 = 800$$

$$F_4 = 800$$

$$F_5 = -167.8$$

$$F_6 = -1309.3$$

$$F_7 = 89.9$$

$$H_4 = 1050$$

$$V_4 = 654.7$$

$$V_5 = -654.7$$

Node 3:

$$\sum F_H = 0 = -F_3 - F_7 \cos 45^\circ + F_6 \cos 45^\circ$$

$$\sum F_V = 0 = -F_7 \sin 45^\circ - F_6 \sin 45^\circ$$

Node 4:

$$\sum F_H = 0 = F_1 \cos 60^\circ + F_4 + H_4$$

$$\sum F_V = 0 = F_1 \sin 60^\circ + V_4$$

Node 5:

$$\sum F_H = 0 = -F_4 - F_5 \cos 60^\circ + F_7 \cos 45^\circ$$

$$+ F_9$$

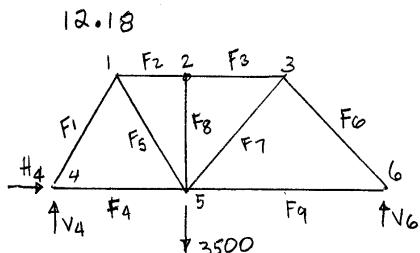
$$\sum F_V = 0 = F_5 \sin 60^\circ + F_8 + F_7 \sin 45^\circ - 3500$$

Node 6:

$$\sum F_H = 0 = -F_9 - F_6 \cos 45^\circ$$

$$\sum F_V = 0 = F_6 \sin 45^\circ + V_6$$

Note that  $F_8 = 0$  thus the middle member is unnecessary unless there is a load with a non-zero vertical component at node 2.



Node 1:

$$\sum F_H = 0 = F_2 - F_1 \cos 60^\circ + F_5 \cos 60^\circ$$

$$\sum F_V = 0 = -F_1 \sin 60^\circ - F_5 \sin 60^\circ$$

Node 2:

$$\sum F_H = 0 = -F_2 + F_3$$

$$\sum F_V = 0 = -F_8$$

Solve for 11 unknowns

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccccccccc|c} 0.5 & -1 & 0 & 0 & -0.5 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0.866 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0.866 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & -0.707 & 0.707 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0.707 & 0.707 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -0.5 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ -0.866 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0.5 & 0 & -0.707 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -0.866 & 0 & -0.707 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0.707 & 0 & +1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -0.707 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 \end{array} \right] = \left[ \begin{array}{c} F_1 \\ F_2 \\ F_3 \\ F_4 \\ F_5 \\ F_6 \\ F_7 \\ F_8 \\ H_4 \\ V_4 \\ V_6 \end{array} \right] = \left[ \begin{array}{c} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ -3500 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{array} \right]$$

solving gives

$$F_1 = -2562.2$$

$$F_2 = -2562.2$$

$$F_3 = -2562.2$$

$$F_4 = 1281.1$$

$$F_5 = 2562.2$$

$$F_6 = -1812.0$$

$$F_7 = 1812.0$$

$$F_8 = 1281.1$$

$$H_4 = 0$$

$$V_4 = 2218.9$$

$$V_6 = 1281.1$$

12.19

a)

Room 1

$$0 = W_{smoker} + Q_a C_a - Q_a C_1 + E_{13} (C_3 - C_1)$$

Room 2

$$0 = Q_b C_b + \frac{Q_a C_4}{2} - Q_a C_2 + E_{24} (C_4 - C_2)$$

Room 3

$$0 = W_{grill} + Q_a C_1 + E_{13} (C_1 - C_3) + E_{34} (C_4 - C_3) - Q_a C_3$$

Room 4

$$0 = Q_a C_3 + E_{34} (C_3 - C_4) + E_{24} (C_2 - C_4) - Q_d C_4 - \frac{Q_a C_4}{2}$$

$$\text{where } Q_0 = Q_b + \frac{Q_a}{2} \quad \text{and } Q_d = \frac{Q_a}{2}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 225 & 0 & -25 & 0 \\ -175 & 175 & -125 & -125 \\ -225 & 275 & -50 & -50 \\ -25 & -250 & 275 & 275 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} c_1 \\ c_2 \\ c_3 \\ c_4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1400 \\ 100 \\ 2000 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

gives  $c_1 = 8.10$  check:  $150(12.34) + 100(6.48) = 3499$   
 $c_2 = 12.34$   $100 + 400 + 1000 + 2000 = 3500$   
 $c_3 = 16.90$   
 $c_4 = 16.48$

b) smokers  $RHS = \begin{Bmatrix} 1000 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{Bmatrix}$

gives  $c_2 = 3.45$

grill  $RHS = \begin{Bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{Bmatrix}$

gives  $c_2 = 6.90$

vent  $RHS = \begin{Bmatrix} 400 \\ 100 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{Bmatrix}$

$c_2 = 2.0$

smokers  $= 3.45/12.34 \times 100 = 27.6\%$   
 grill  $= 6.9/12.34 \times 100 = 55.9\%$   
 vent  $= 2/12.34 \times 100 = \underline{16.2\%}$   
 $\approx 100\%$

12.20 Find the unit vectors:

$$A \left( \frac{1\hat{i} - 2\hat{j} - 4\hat{k}}{\sqrt{1^2 + 2^2 + 4^2}} \right) = 0.218\hat{i} - 0.436\hat{j} - 0.873\hat{k}$$

$$B \left( \frac{2\hat{i} + 1\hat{j} - 4\hat{k}}{\sqrt{1^2 + 2^2 + 4^2}} \right) = 0.436\hat{i} + 0.218\hat{j} - 0.873\hat{k}$$

Sum moments about the origin:

$$\sum M_{ox} = 50(2) - 0.436B(4) - 0.218A(4) = 0$$

$$\sum M_{oy} = 0.436A(4) - 0.218B(4) = 0$$

Solve for A & B using equations 9.10 and 9.11:

In the form  $a_{11}x_1 + a_{12}x_2 = b_1$   
 $a_{21}x_1 + a_{22}x_2 = b_2$

$$\begin{aligned} -0.872A + -1.744B &= -100 \\ 1.744A + -0.872B &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

Plug into equations 9.10 and 9.11:

$$x_1 = \frac{a_{22}b_1 - a_{12}b_2}{a_{11}a_{22} - a_{12}a_{21}} = \frac{87.2}{3.80192} = 22.94 \text{ N}$$

$$x_2 = \frac{a_{11}b_2 - a_{21}b_1}{a_{11}a_{22} - a_{12}a_{21}} = \frac{174.4}{3.80192} = 45.87 \text{ N}$$

12.21

$$T\left(\frac{\hat{i} + 6\hat{j} - 4\hat{k}}{\sqrt{1^2 + 6^2 + 4^2}}\right) = 0.1374\hat{i} + 0.824\hat{j} - 0.549\hat{k}$$

$$\sum M_y = -5(1) + -0.549T(1) = 0$$

$$T = 9.107 \text{ kN}$$

$$\therefore T_x = 1.251 \text{ kN}, T_y = 7.50 \text{ kN}, T_z = -5 \text{ kN}$$

$$\sum M_x = -5(3) + -7.5(4) + -5(3) + B_z(3) = 0 \quad B_z = 20 \text{ kN}$$

$$\sum M_z = 7.5(3) + 1.251(3) + B_x(3) = 0$$

$$B_x = -3.751 \text{ kN}$$

$$\sum F_z = -5 + -5 + A_z + 20 = 0$$

$$A_z = -10 \text{ kN}$$

$$\sum F_x = A_x + -3.751 + 1.251 = 0$$

$$A_x = 2.5 \text{ kN}$$

$$\sum F_y = 7.50 + A_y = 0$$

$$A_y = -7.5 \text{ kN}$$

12.22 This problem was solved using Matlab.

```
A = [1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0
      0 0 1 0 0 0 0 1 0 0
      0 1 0 3/5 0 0 0 0 0 0
      -1 0 0 -4/5 0 0 0 0 0 0
      0 -1 0 0 0 0 3/5 0 0 0
      0 0 0 0 -1 0 -4/5 0 0 0
      0 0 -1 -3/5 0 1 0 0 0 0
      0 0 0 4/5 1 0 0 0 0 0
      0 0 0 0 0 -1 -3/5 0 0 0
      0 0 0 0 0 4/5 0 0 1];
b = [0 0 -54 0 0 24 0 0 0 0];
x=inv(A)*b
x =
```

24.0000  
 -36.0000  
 54.0000  
 -30.0000  
 24.0000  
 36.0000  
 -60.0000  
 -54.0000  
 -24.0000  
 48.0000

Therefore, in kN

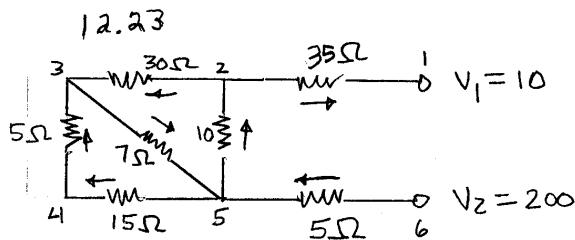
$$\begin{aligned} AB &= 24 \\ DE &= 36 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} BC &= -36 \\ CE &= -60 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} AD &= 54 \\ A_x &= -54 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} BD &= -30 \\ A_y &= -24 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} CD &= 24 \\ E_y &= 48 \end{aligned}$$



current equations:

$$\begin{aligned} -i_{12} + i_{23} + i_{52} &= 0 \\ i_{23} - i_{53} + i_{43} &= 0 \\ -i_{43} + i_{54} &= 0 \\ i_{35} - i_{52} + i_{65} - i_{54} &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

Voltage equations:

$$i_{21} = \frac{V_2 - V_1}{35} \quad i_{54} = \frac{V_5 - V_4}{15}$$

$$i_{23} = \frac{V_2 - V_3}{30} \quad i_{35} = \frac{V_3 - V_5}{7}$$

$$i_{43} = \frac{V_4 - V_3}{5} \quad i_{52} = \frac{V_5 - V_2}{10}$$

$$i_{65} = \frac{200 - v_5}{5}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} -1 & -1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & 1 & 0 & -1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 35 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 30 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 5 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 15 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 7 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 10 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 5 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} i_{21} \\ i_{23} \\ i_{52} \\ i_{35} \\ i_{43} \\ i_{54} \\ i_{65} \\ v_2 \\ v_3 \\ v_4 \\ v_5 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ -10 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 200 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$i_{21} = 3.98 \quad i_{54} = 0.23 \quad v_5 = 180$$

$$i_{23} = -0.88 \quad i_{65} = 3.98$$

$$i_{52} = 3.10 \quad v_2 = 149$$

$$i_{35} = -0.65 \quad v_3 = 176$$

$$i_{43} = 0.23 \quad v_4 = 177$$

12.24 The simultaneous equations are

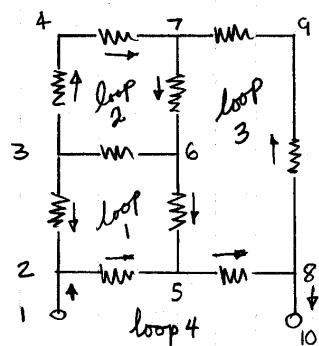
$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 10 & -10 & 0 & -15 & -5 \\ 5 & -10 & 0 & -50 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} i_{12} \\ i_{52} \\ i_{32} \\ i_{65} \\ i_{54} \\ i_{43} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 180 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$i_{12} = 2.88 \quad i_{65} = -2.88$$

$$i_{52} = -2.16 \quad i_{54} = -0.72$$

$$i_{32} = -0.72 \quad i_{43} = -0.72$$

12.25-



write 8 current mode  
equations and 4 loop  
voltage balances

$$\begin{aligned} i_{32} - i_{25} + i_{12} &= 0 \\ -i_{32} - i_{34} + i_{63} &= 0 \\ i_{34} - i_{47} &= 0 \\ i_{25} + i_{65} - i_{58} &= 0 \\ i_{76} - i_{63} - i_{65} &= 0 \\ i_{47} - i_{76} + i_{79} &= 0 \\ i_{58} - i_{89} - i_{810} &= 0 \\ i_{89} - i_{79} &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} -20i_{25} + 10i_{65} - 5i_{63} - 5i_{32} &= 0 \\ 5i_{63} + 10i_{76} + 5i_{47} + 20i_{34} &= 0 \\ -50i_{58} - 15i_{89} - 0i_{79} - 10i_{76} - 10i_{65} &= 0 \\ 110 - 20i_{25} - 50i_{58} &= 40 \end{aligned}$$

Express in matrix form

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccccccccc|c} 1 & -1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & i_{32} \\ -1 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & i_{25} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & i_{12} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 & i_{34} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 0 & -1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & i_{63} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 1 & i_{47} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & i_{65} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 1 & i_{58} \\ 5 & 20 & 0 & 0 & 5 & 0 & -10 & 0 & 0 & 0 & i_{76} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -20 & -5 & -5 & 0 & 0 & -10 & 0 & i_{79} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 10 & 50 & 10 & 0 & i_{89} \\ 0 & 20 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 50 & 0 & 0 & 0 & i_{810} \end{array} \right]$$

gives

$$\begin{aligned}i_{32} &= -2.40 \\i_{25} &= 0.99 \\i_{12} &= 3.38 \\i_{34} &= 0.89 \\i_{63} &= -1.50 \\i_{47} &= 0.89 \\i_{65} &= 0.023 \\i_{58} &= 1.00 \\i_{76} &= -1.48 \\i_{79} &= -2.38 \\i_{89} &= -2.38 \\i_{810} &= 3.38\end{aligned}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 70 \end{bmatrix}$$

12.26

$$\begin{aligned}15c_1 + 17c_2 + 19c_3 &= 2.12 \\0.25c_1 + 0.38c_2 + 0.42c_3 &= 0.0434 \\c_1 + 1.2c_2 + 1.6c_3 &= 0.164\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}c_1 &= 20 \\c_2 &= 40 \\c_3 &= 60\end{aligned}$$

12.27 This problem can be solved directly on a calculator capable of doing matrix operations or on Matlab.

```
a=[60 -40 0  
    -40 150 -100  
    0 -100 130];  
b=[200  
    0  
    230];  
  
x=inv(a)*b  
  
x =  
  
7.7901  
6.6851  
6.9116
```

Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned}I_1 &= 7.79 \text{ A} \\I_2 &= 6.69 \text{ A} \\I_3 &= 6.91 \text{ A}\end{aligned}$$

12.28 This problem can be solved directly on a calculator capable of doing matrix operations or on Matlab.

```
a=[17 -8 -3
```

```

-2 6 -3
-1 -4 13];
b=[480
0
0];

x=inv(a)*b

x =

```

37.3585  
16.4151  
7.9245

Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned}V_1 &= 37.4 \text{ V} \\V_2 &= 16.42 \text{ V} \\V_3 &= 7.92 \text{ V}\end{aligned}$$

- 12.29 This problem can be solved directly on a calculator capable of doing matrix operations or on Matlab.

```

a=[6 0 -4 1
 0 8 -8 -1
 -4 -8 18 0
 -1 1 0 0];

b=[0
 -20
 0
 10];

x=inv(a)*b

x =

```

-7.7778  
2.2222  
-0.7407  
43.7037

Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned}I_1 &= -7.77 \text{ A} \\I_2 &= 2.22 \text{ A} \\I_3 &= -.741 \text{ A} \\V_s &= 43.7 \text{ V}\end{aligned}$$

- 12.30 This problem can be solved directly on a calculator capable of doing matrix operations or on Matlab.

```

a=[55 0 -25
 0 37 -4
 -25 -4 29];
b=[-200
 -250
 100];

x=inv(a)*b

```

$$x =$$

$$\begin{aligned} -4.1103 \\ -6.8695 \\ -1.0426 \end{aligned}$$

Therefore,

$$I_1 = -4.11 \text{ A}$$

$$I_3 = -6.87 \text{ A}$$

$$I_4 = -1.043 \text{ A}$$

12.31 at steady state

$$\begin{aligned} 4kx_1 - 3kx_2 &= m_1 g \\ -3kx_1 + 4kx_2 - kx_3 &= m_2 g \\ -kx_2 + kx_3 &= m_3 g \end{aligned}$$

and substituting parameter values

$$\begin{bmatrix} 80 & -60 & 0 \\ -60 & 40 & -10 \\ 0 & -10 & 10 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 19.6 \\ 29.4 \\ 24.5 \end{bmatrix}$$

solving gives

$$\begin{aligned} x_1 &= 2.303 \\ x_2 &= 2.744 \\ x_3 &= 5.194 \end{aligned}$$

12.32

$$\{w\} = \begin{cases} 15 \times 9.8 \\ 3 \times 9.8 \\ 2 \times 9.8 \end{cases} = \begin{cases} 147 \\ 29.4 \\ 19.6 \end{cases}$$

multiply by the  
inverse stiffness matrix  
to yield

$$x_1 = 19.6$$

$$x_2 = 22.05$$

$$x_3 = 24.01$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 12.33 \quad 50(x_2 - x_1) &= 150x_1 \\
 75(x_3 - x_2) &= 50(x_2 - x_1) \\
 225(x_4 - x_3) &= 75(x_3 - x_2) \\
 2000 &= 225(x_4 - x_3)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc} -200 & 50 & 0 & 0 \\ 50 & -125 & 75 & 0 \\ 0 & 75 & -300 & 225 \\ 0 & 0 & -225 & 225 \end{array} \right] \left[ \begin{array}{c} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{array} \right] = \left[ \begin{array}{c} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 2000 \end{array} \right]$$

solving gives

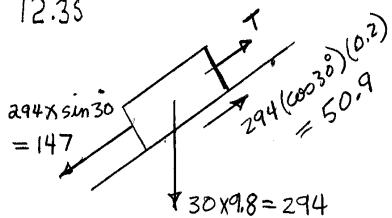
$$\begin{aligned}
 x_1 &= 13.33 & x_3 &= 80.0 \\
 x_2 &= 53.33 & x_4 &= 88.89
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 12.34) 100a + T &= 519.72 \\
 50a - T + R &= 216.55 \\
 25a - R &= 108.27
 \end{aligned}$$

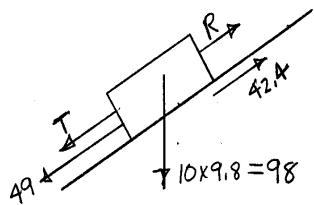
solving gives

$$\begin{aligned}
 a &= 4.826 \\
 T &= 37.126 \\
 R &= 12.379
 \end{aligned}$$

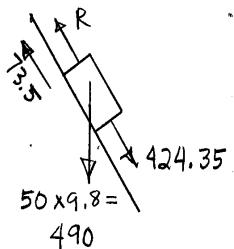
12.35



$$147 - 50.9 - T = 30a$$



$$49 + T - R - 42.4 = 10a$$



$$-424.35 + 73.5 + R = 50a$$

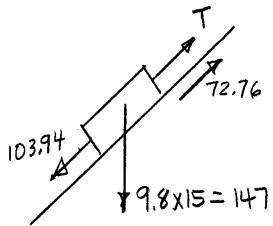
$$\begin{bmatrix} 30a & +T \\ 10a & -T \\ 50a & -R \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 96.1 \\ 6.6 \\ -350.85 \end{bmatrix}$$

gives  $a = -2.757$

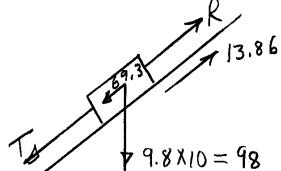
$$T = 178.82$$

$$R = 212.99$$

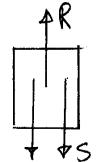
12.36



$$103.94 - T - 72.76 = 15a$$

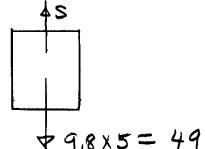


$$T + 69.3 - R - 13.86 = 10a$$



$$9.8 \times 8 = 78.4$$

$$R - 78.4 - S = 8a$$



$$S - 49 = 5a$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 15 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 10 & -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 8 & 0 & -1 & 1 \\ 5 & 0 & 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} a \\ T \\ R \\ S \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 31.18 \\ 55.44 \\ -78.4 \\ -49 \end{bmatrix}$$

Solving gives

$$a = -1.073$$

$$T = 47.277$$

$$R = 113.449$$

$$S = 43.634$$

12.37

%massspring34.m

```

k1=10;
k2=40;
k3=40;
k4=10;
m1=1;
m2=1;
m3=1;
km=[(1/m1)*(k2+k1), -(k2/m1), 0; -(k2/m2), (1/m2)*(k2+k3), -(k3/m2);
0, -(k3/m3), (1/m3)*(k3+k4)];
X=[0.05;0.04;0.03];
kmx=km*X

kmx =

```

0.9000  
0.0000  
-0.1000

Therefore,  $\ddot{x}_1 = -0.9$ ,  $\ddot{x}_2 = 0$ , and  $\ddot{x}_3 = 0.1 \text{ m/s}^2$ .

## CHAPTER 16

16.1

$$A = \pi r^2 + 2\pi rh$$

$$V = \pi r^2 h = .2$$

Using Excel Solver

$$r = 0.399481$$

$$h = 0.398916$$

$$A = 1.502636$$

16.2

$$A = \pi r \sqrt{r^2 + h^2} + \pi r^2$$

$$V = \pi r^2 h / 3$$

Excel Solver gives

$$r = 0.407156$$

$$h = 1.152068$$

$$A = 2.083753$$

16.3 Solver gives

$$C = 1.567889$$

$$g_{\max} = 0.369635$$

16.4 (a) The total LP formulation is given by

$$\text{Maximize } C = 0.15X + 0.025Y + 0.05Z \quad \{\text{Maximize profit}\}$$

subject to

$$X + Y + Z \geq 6 \quad \{\text{Material constraint}\}$$

$$X + Y < 3 \quad \{\text{Time constraint}\}$$

$$X - Y \geq 0 \quad \{\text{Storage constraint}\}$$

$$Z - 0.5Y \geq 0 \quad \{\text{Positivity constraints}\}$$

(b) The simplex tableau for the problem can be set up and solved as

(c) An Excel spreadsheet can be set up to solve the problem as

The Solver can be called and set up as

The resulting solution is

In addition, a sensitivity report can be generated as

(d) The high shadow price for storage from the sensitivity analysis from (c) suggests that increasing storage will result in the best increase in profit.

16.5 An LP formulation for this problem can be set up as

$$\text{Maximize } C = 0.15X + 0.025Y + 0.05Z \quad \{\text{Maximize profit}\}$$

subject to

$$X + Y + Z \geq 6 \quad \{X \text{ material constraint}\}$$

$$X + Y < 3 \quad \{Y \text{ material constraint}\}$$

$$X - Y \geq 0 \quad \{\text{Waste constraint}\}$$

$$Z - 0.5Y \geq 0 \quad \{\text{Positivity constraints}\}$$

(b) An Excel spreadsheet can be set up to solve the problem as

The Solver can be called and set up as

The resulting solution is

This is an interesting result which might seem counterintuitive at first. Notice that we create some of the unprofitable  $z_2$  while producing none of the profitable  $z_3$ . This occurred because we used up all of  $Y$  in producing the highly profitable  $z_1$ . Thus, there was none left to produce  $z_3$ .

16.6 Substitute  $x_B = 1 - x_T$  into the pressure equation,

$$(1 - x_T)P_{sat_B} + x_T P_{sat_T} = P$$

and solve for  $x_T$ ,

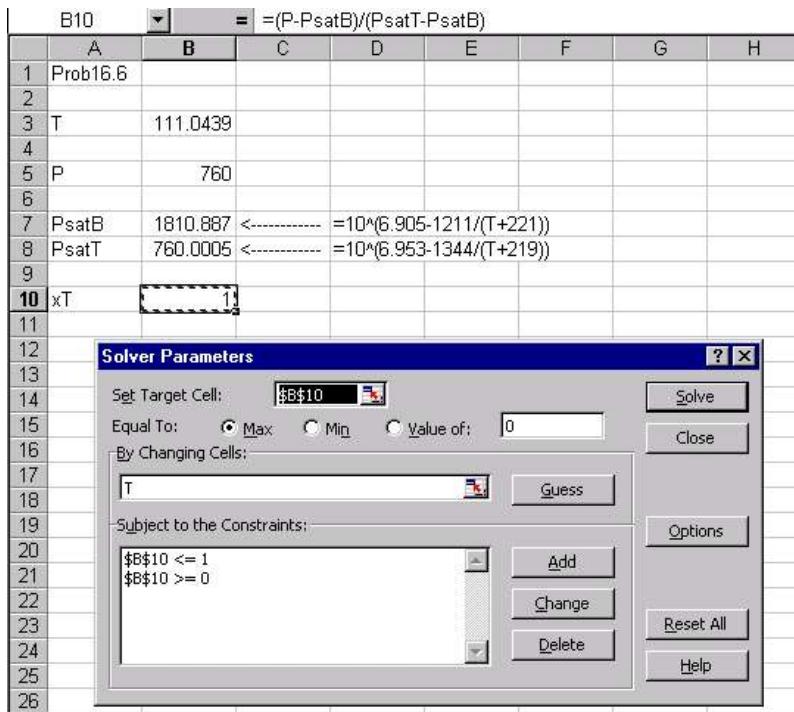
$$x_T = \frac{P - P_{sat_B}}{P_{sat_T} - P_{sat_B}} \quad (1)$$

where the partial pressures are computed as

$$P_{sat_B} = 10^{\left(6.905 - \frac{1211}{T+221}\right)}$$

$$P_{sat_B} = 10^{\left(6.953 - \frac{1344}{T+219}\right)}$$

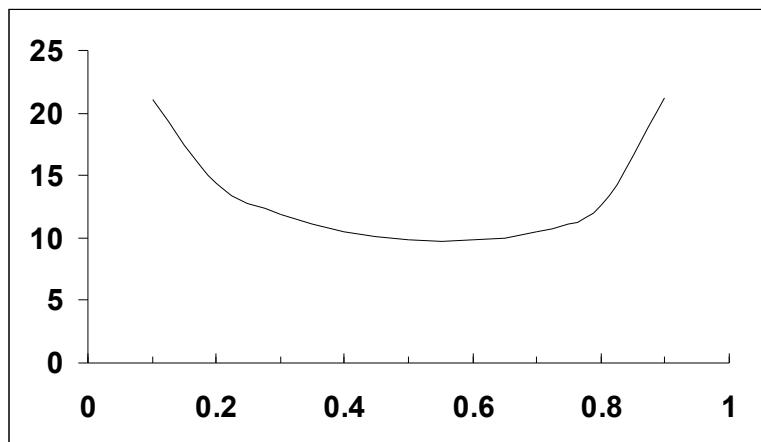
The solution then consists of maximizing Eq. 1 by varying  $T$  subject to the constraint that  $0 \leq x_T \leq 1$ . The Excel solver can be used to obtain the solution of  $T = 111.04$ .



16.7 This is a straightforward problem of varying  $x_A$  in order to minimize

$$f(x_A) = \left( \frac{1}{(1-x_A)^2} \right)^{0.6} + 5 \left( \frac{1}{x_A} \right)^{0.6}$$

(a) The function can be plotted versus  $x_A$



(b) The result indicates a minimum between 0.5 and 0.6. Using Golden Section search or a package like Excel or MATLAB yields a minimum of 0.564807.

16.8 This is a case of constrained nonlinear optimization. The conversion factors range between 0 and 1. In addition, the cost function can not be evaluated for certain combinations of XA1 and XA2. The problem is the second term,

$$\left( \frac{1 - \frac{x_{A1}}{x_{A2}}}{(1 - x_{A2})^2} \right)^{0.6}$$

If  $x_{A1} > x_{A2}$ , the numerator will be negative and the term cannot be evaluated.

Excel Solver can be used to solve the problem:

	B5	=	=(XA1/XA2/(1-XA1)^2)^0.6+((1-(XA1/XA2))/(1-XA2)^2)^0.6+5*(1/XA2)^0.6
1	A	B	C D E F G H I J
2	XA1	0.5	
3	XA2	0.6	
4	Cost	9.877408	
5			
6			
7			
8			
9			
10			
11			
12			
13			
14			
15			
16			

The result is

	A	B	C D E F G H I J
1			
2	XA1	0.342922	
3	XA2	0.602698	
4	Cost	9.782176	
5			
6			
7			
8			
9			
10			
11			
12			
13			
14			

### 16.9 Errata: Change $B_0$ to 100.

This problem can be set up on Excel and the answer generated with Solver:

	Profit	=CA*A0+CC*C_
1	Prob. 16.9	
2	K	1
3	B0	100
4	CA	-1
5	CC	10
6	A0	100
7	C	200
8	A	-300
9	B	-100
10	Kcalc	-2.2E-05
11	Profit	1900

**Solver Parameters**  
 Set Target Cell: Profit  
 Equal To: Max  
 By Changing Cells: \$B\$8:\$B\$9  
 Subject to the Constraints:  
 A >= 0  
 A0 >= 0  
 B >= 0  
 C\_ >= 0  
 K = Kcalc

The solution is

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
1	Prob. 16.9								
2	K	1							
3	B0	100							
4	CA	-1							
5	CC	10							
6	A0	210.1685							
7	C	99.26572							
8	A	11.63501							
9	B	0.73328							
10	Kcalc	1.000001							
11	Profit	782.4987							

**Solver Results**  
 Solver found a solution. All constraints and optimality conditions are satisfied.  
 Reports  
 Keep Solver Solution  
 Restore Original Values

### 16.10 The problem can be set up in Excel Solver.

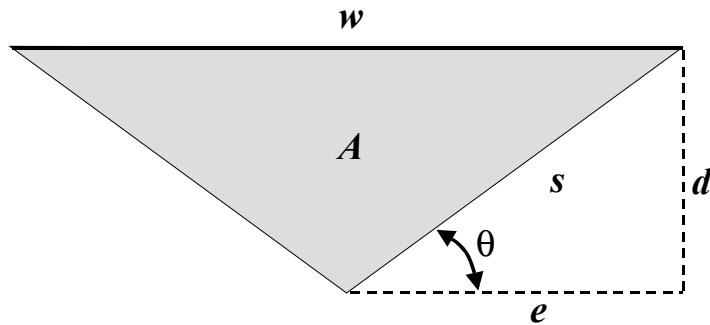
	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J
1	Prob. 16.10									
2	Unitcost1	\$ 0.50	/L							
3	Unitcost2	\$ 1.00	/L							
4	Unitcost3	\$ 1.20	/L							
5	conc1	135	mg/L							
6	conc2	100	mg/L							
7	conc3	75	mg/L							
8	Supply1	500000	L/d							
9	Supply2	500000	L/d							
10	Supply3	500000	L/d							
11	Flow1	416667	L/d							
12	Flow2	0	L/d							
13	Flow3	583333	L/d							
14	Flowt	1000000	L/d	=Flow1+Flow2+Flow3						
15	Flowr	1000000	L/d							
16	ConcBulk	100.000003	mg/L	=(Flow1*conc1+Flow2*conc2+Flow3*conc3)/Flowt						
17	Concr	100	mg/L							
18	Total cost	\$908,333.33		=Unitcost1*Flow1+Unitcost2*Flow2+Unitcost3*Flow3						

**Solver Parameters**  
 Set Target Cell: Total\_cost  
 Equal To: Min  
 By Changing Cells: \$B\$15:\$B\$17  
 Subject to the Constraints:  
 ConcBulk <= Concr  
 Flow1 >= 0  
 Flow2 >= 0  
 Flow3 >= 0  
 Flowt = Flowr

The solution is

15	Flow1	416667 L/d				
16	Flow2	0 L/d				
17	Flow3	583333 L/d				
18						
19	Flowt	1000000 L/d	=Flow1+Flow2+Flow3			
20						
21	Flowr	1000000 L/d				
22						
23	ConcBulk	100.0000003 mg/L	=(Flow1*conc1+Flow2*conc2+Flow3*conc3)/Flowt			
24						
25	Concr	100 mg/L				
26						
27	Total cost	\$908,333.33	=Unitcost1*Flow1+Unitcost2*Flow2+Unitcost3*Flow3			

16.11



The following formulas can be developed:

$$e = \frac{w}{2} \quad (1)$$

$$\theta = \tan^{-1} \frac{d}{e} \quad (2)$$

$$s = \sqrt{d^2 + e^2} \quad (3)$$

$$P = 2s \quad (4)$$

$$A = \frac{wd}{2} \quad (5)$$

Then the following Excel worksheet and Solver application can be set up:

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L
1	Adesired	100	m <sup>2</sup>									
2												
3	d		5	m								
4	w		5	m								
5												
6	e		2.5	m								
7	theta	1.107148718	radians	63.43495	degrees							
8												
9	s	5.590169944	m									
10	P	11.18033989	m									
11												
12	Acomputed	12.5	m <sup>2</sup>									
13												
14												
15												

**Solver Parameters**

Set Target Cell:

Equal To:  Max  Min  Value of:

By Changing Cells:

Subject to the Constraints:

- Acomputed = Adesired
- d >= 0
- e >= 0
- s >= 0
- w >= 0

Note that we have named the cells with the labels in the adjacent left columns. Our goal is to minimize the wetted perimeter by varying the depth and width. We apply positivity constraints along with the constraint that the computed area must equal the desired area. The result is

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K
1	Adesired	100	m <sup>2</sup>								
2											
3	d	10.0001562	m								
4	w	19.99968761	m								
5											
6	e	9.999843807	m								
7	theta	0.785413783	radians	45.00089	degrees						
8											
9	s	14.14213563	m								
10	P	28.28427125	m								
11											
12	Acomputed	100	m <sup>2</sup>								

**Solver Results**

Solver found a solution. All constraints and optimality conditions are satisfied.

Keep Solver Solution  Restore Original Values

Reports  
 Answer  
 Sensitivity  
 Limits

Thus, this specific application indicates that a 45° angle yields the minimum wetted perimeter.

The verification of whether this result is universal can be attained inductively or deductively. The inductive approach involves trying several different desired areas in conjunction with our solver solution. As long as the desired area is greater than 0, the result for the optimal design will be 45°.

The deductive verification involves calculus. The minimum wetted perimeter should occur when the derivative of the perimeter with respect to one of the primary dimensions (i.e., w or d) flattens out. That is, the slope is zero. In the case of the width, this would be expressed by:

$$\frac{dP}{dw} = 0$$

If the second derivative at this point is positive, the value of w is at a minimum. To formulate P in terms of w, substitute Eqs. 1 and 5 into 3 to yield

$$s = \sqrt{(2A/w)^2 + (w/2)^2}$$

(6)

Substitute this into Eq. 4 to give

$$P = 2\sqrt{(2A/w)^2 + (w/2)^2} \quad (7)$$

Differentiating Eq. 7 yields

$$\frac{dP}{dw} = \frac{-8A^2/w^3 + w/2}{\sqrt{(2A/w)^2 + (w/2)^2}} = 0 \quad (8)$$

Therefore, at the minimum

$$-8A^2/w^3 + w/2 = 0 \quad (9)$$

which can be solved for

$$w = 2\sqrt{A} \quad (10)$$

This can be substituted back into Eq. 5 to give

$$d = \sqrt{A} \quad (11)$$

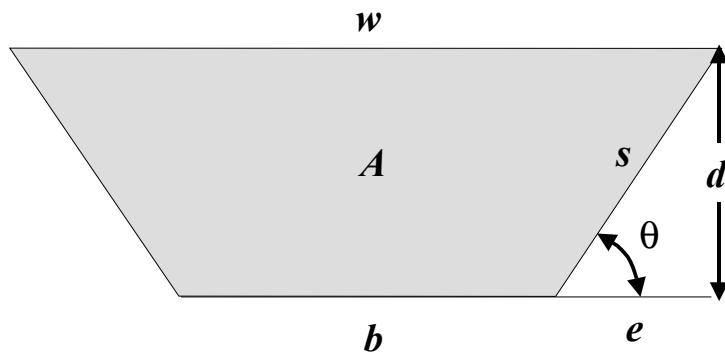
Thus, we arrive at the general conclusion that the optimal channel occurs when  $w = 2d$ . Inspection of Eq. 2 indicates that this corresponds to  $\theta = 45^\circ$ .

The development of the second derivative is tedious, but results in

$$\frac{d^2P}{dw^2} = 32 \frac{A^2}{w^4} \sqrt{(2A/w)^2 + (w/2)^2} \quad (12)$$

Since A and w are by definition positive, the second derivative will always be positive.

16.12



The following formulas can be developed:

$$e = \frac{d}{\tan\theta} \quad (1)$$

$$b = w - 2e \quad (2)$$

$$s = \sqrt{d^2 + e^2} \quad (3)$$

$$P = 2s + b \quad (4)$$

$$A = \frac{w+b}{2}d \quad (5)$$

Then the following Excel worksheet and Solver application can be set up:

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L
1	Adesired	100 m <sup>2</sup>										
2	d	10 m										
3	w	10 m										
4	theta	1 radians	57.29578 degrees									
5	e	6.420926 m										
6	b	-2.84185 m										
7	s	11.88395 m										
8	p	20.92605 m										
9	Acomputed	35.79074 m <sup>2</sup>										
10												
11												
12												
13												
14												
15												

**Solver Parameters**

- Set Target Cell:
- Equal To:  Min  Max  Value of:
- By Changing Cells:
- Subject to the Constraints:

  - 
  - 
  - 
  - 
  - 
  - 

Note that we have named the cells with the labels in the adjacent left columns. Our goal is to minimize the wetted perimeter by varying the depth, width and theta (the angle). We apply positivity constraints along with the constraint that the computed area must equal the desired area. We also constrain e that it cannot be greater than  $w/2$ . The result is

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L
1	Adesired	100 m <sup>2</sup>										
2	d	7.598442 m										
3	w	17.54734 m										
4	theta	1.047219 radians	60.00124 degrees									
5	e	4.386743 m										
6	b	8.77385 m										
7	s	8.773815 m										
8	p	26.32148 m										
9	Acomputed	100 m <sup>2</sup>										
10												
11												
12												

**Solver Results**

Solver found a solution. All constraints and optimality conditions are satisfied.

Keep Solver Solution  Restore Original Values

Reports  
Answer  
Sensitivity  
Limits

OK Cancel Save Scenario... Help

Thus, this specific application indicates that a 60° angle yields the minimum wetted perimeter.

16.13

$$A_{ends} = 2\pi r^2$$

$$A_{side} = 2\pi rh$$

$$A_{total} = A_{ends} + A_{side}$$

$$V_{computed} = 2\pi r^2 h$$

$$Cost = F_{ends} A_{ends} + F_{side} A_{side} + F_{operate} A_{operate}$$

Then the following Excel worksheet and Solver application can be set up:

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M
1	Prob. 16.13												
2													
3	hside	1 m	Vdesired	10 m <sup>3</sup>									
4	dend	1 m	Vcomputed	0.785398 m <sup>3</sup>									
5													
6	dend:hside	1	Aend	1.570796 m <sup>2</sup>									
7			Aside	3.141593 m <sup>2</sup>									
8	rend	0.5 m	Atotal	4.712389									
9													
10	FEnd	\$ 0.10 /m <sup>2</sup>	CostEnd	\$ 0.16									
11	FSide	\$ 0.05 /m <sup>2</sup>	CostSide	\$ 0.16									
12	FOperate	\$ 1.00 /m <sup>2</sup>	CostOp	\$ 4.71									
13													
14			CostTotal	\$ 5.03									
15													

**Solver Parameters**

Set Target Cell: CostTotal

Equal To:  Max  Min  Value of: 0

By Changing Cells: \$B\$3:\$B\$4

Subject to the Constraints:

Vdesired = Vcomputed

which results in the following solution:

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M
1	Prob. 16.13												
2													
3	hside	2.407793 m	Vdesired	10 m <sup>3</sup>									
4	dend	2.299564 m	Vcomputed	9.999999 m <sup>3</sup>									
5													
6	dend:hside	0.95505	Aend	8.30636 m <sup>2</sup>									
7			Aside	17.3946 m <sup>2</sup>									
8	rend	1.149782 m	Atotal	25.70096									
9													
10	FEnd	\$ 0.10 /m <sup>2</sup>	CostEnd	\$ 0.83									
11	FSide	\$ 0.05 /m <sup>2</sup>	CostSide	\$ 0.87									
12	FOperate	\$ 1.00 /m <sup>2</sup>	CostOp	\$ 25.70									
13													
14			CostTotal	\$ 27.40									

**Solver Results**

Solver found a solution. All constraints and optimality conditions are satisfied.

Keep Solver Solution  Restore Original Values

16.14 Excel Solver gives:  $x = 0.5$ ,  $y = 0.8$  and  $f_{min} = -0.85$ .

16.15

$$\text{cost} = 4(0.0025)(275)(\pi)dt + 2d$$

Constraints

$$\frac{3000}{\pi dt} - 550 \leq 0$$

$$\frac{3000}{\pi dt} - \frac{\pi^2 \times 900,000 \times (d^2 + t^2)}{8(275^2)} \leq 0$$

$$1 \leq d \leq 10$$

$$0.1 \leq t \leq 1$$

using Excel Solver gives

$$d = 6.113922 \text{ cm}$$

$$t = 0.283981 \text{ cm}$$

$$\text{cost}_{\min} = 27.2278$$

16.16 using Excel solver

$$t_c = 3.391236$$

$$O_c = 3.322621$$

16.17 using Excel Solver

$$x = 0.57919$$

$$y = 10.29728$$

$$C_{\max} = 9.018862$$

16.18 Excel Solver Gives

a)  $P = B + 2H$

$$0 = \frac{(BH)^{5/3} (.003)^{1/2}}{.035 (B+2H)^{2/3}} = 1$$

$$B = 40.6992$$

$$H = 20.3476$$

$$P_{\max} = 81.39839$$

b) same  $B$ ,  $H$ , and  $P_{\max}$  as a)

$$\text{cost} = \$ 86891.14$$

c) note that above constraint equation can be written as,

$$\underbrace{bh}_{A} = \underbrace{\text{constant} \times (B+2H)}_{P}$$

$\therefore A$  and  $P$  are minimized at the same time

thus the same  $B$  and  $H$  satisfy both a) and b)

16.19

$$100 = \frac{\pi^3 (29) r^4}{4L^2}$$

$$35 = \pi r^2 L$$

$$4L^2 = \pi^3 (29) r^4$$

$$L = \frac{35}{\pi r^2}$$

$$L = 1.499 r_2$$

$$r = 1.65 \text{ m}$$

$$L = 4.08 \text{ m}$$

16.20     $I_1 = 4$                  $I_2 = 2$                  $I_3 = 2$                  $I_4 = 0$                  $I_5 = 2$                  $P = 80$

16.21    Using Loop and  
Node Balances

$$i_1 + i_2 = 10$$

$$i_3 = i_1 + i_5$$

$$i_2 = i_4 + i_5$$

$$i_1 R_1 - i_5 R_5 - i_2 R_2 = 0$$

$$i_3 R_3 - i_4 R_4 + i_5 R_5 = 0$$

$$\text{power} = i_2^2 R_2 + i_3^2 R_3$$

Using Excel Solver

$$R_1 = 10.0$$

$$R_2 = 8.0$$

$$R_3 = 8.0$$

$$R_4 = 10$$

$$R_5 = 1$$

$$i_1 = 4.5$$

$$i_2 = 5.5$$

$$i_3 = 5.5$$

$$i_4 = 4.5$$

$$i_5 = 1$$

$$\text{Power} = 484$$

16.22

Total cost is

$$C = 2p_1 + 10p_2 + 2$$

Total power delivered is

$$P = 0.6p_1 + 0.4p_2$$

Using the Excel Solver:

B12	=	=B3+B4-B9-B10
1	Prob. 16.22	
2		
3	p1	29.995
4	p2	24.49592
5		
6	F1	61.99
7	F2	244.9592
8		
9	L1	6.243959
10	L2	18.24696
11		
12	P	30
13		
14	Cost	306.9492
15		

which yields the solution

A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J
1	Prob. 16.22								
2									
3	p1	29.995							
4	p2	24.49592							
5									
6	F1	61.99							
7	F2	244.9592							
8									
9	L1	6.243959							
10	L2	18.24696							
11									
12	P	30							
13									
14	Cost	306.9492							
15									

16.23 This is a trick question. Because of the presence of  $(1 - s)$  in the denominator, the function will experience a division by zero at the maximum. This can be rectified by merely canceling the  $(1 - s)$  terms in the numerator and denominator to give

$$T = \frac{15s}{4s^2 - 3s + 4}$$

Any of the optimizers described in this section can then be used to determine that the maximum of  $T = 3$  occurs at  $s = 1$ .

### 16.24 Using Solver from Excel

N	V	D <sub>min</sub>
12,000	483.66	2339.23
13,000	503.41	2534.17
14,000	522.41	2729.10
15,000	540.74	2924.04
16,000	558.48	3118.97
17,000	575.67	3313.91
18,000	592.36	3508.85

### 16.25 Using Solver from Excel

$$d = 0.87358$$

$$D = 2$$

$$N = 3$$

$$W_{\min} = 3.2052$$

### 16.26 Solver gives

$$x = 0.786151$$

$$f_{\max} = 0.30028$$

16.27 An LP formulation for this problem can be set up as

$$\text{Maximize } C = 0.15X + 0.025Y + 0.05Z \quad \{\text{Minimize cost}\}$$

subject to

$$\begin{array}{ll} X + Y + Z \geq 6 & \{\text{Performance constraint}\} \\ X + Y < 3 & \{\text{Safety constraint}\} \\ X - Y \geq 0 & \{\text{X-Y Relationship constraint}\} \\ Z - 0.5Y \geq 0 & \{\text{Y-Z Relationship constraint}\} \end{array}$$

(b) An Excel spreadsheet can be set up to solve the problem as

The Solver can be called and set up as

The resulting solution is

16.28

$$\tau = \frac{Tc}{J} \Rightarrow 20000000 = \frac{500r_o}{\pi/2(r_o^4 - r_i^4)}$$

$$r_i = \sqrt[4]{r_o^4 - 1.5915 \times 10^{-5} r_o}$$

$$\phi = \frac{TL}{JG} \Rightarrow 2.5 \left( \frac{\pi}{180} \right) = \frac{500(5)}{77 \times 10^9 \left( \frac{\pi}{2} \right) r_o^4 - r_i^4}$$

$$r_i = \sqrt[4]{r_o^4 - 2.8422 \times 10^{-7}}$$

$$r_o = 29.76 \text{ mm}$$

$$r_i = 23.61 \text{ mm}$$

$$\text{but } r_o - r_i \geq 8 \text{ mm}$$

$$\therefore r_o = 29.76 \text{ mm}, r_i = 21.76 \text{ mm}$$

16.29

$$L = \frac{\text{Re } \mu}{\rho V} = 0.567$$

$$h = \frac{2F}{C_D \rho V^2 b} = .0779$$

$$h = L = 0.567 \text{ cm}$$

	<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>D</b>	<b>E</b>	<b>F</b>
<b>1</b>		X	Y	Z	Total	Constraint
<b>2</b>	Amount	1.5	1.5	3		
<b>3</b>	Performance	1	1	1	6	6
<b>4</b>	Safety	1	1	0	3	3
<b>5</b>	X-Y	1	-1	0	0	0
<b>6</b>	Z-Y	0	-0.5	1	2.25	0
<b>7</b>	Cost	0.15	0.025	0.05	0.4125	

Set target cell:	E7	
Equal to	<input type="radio"/> max <input checked="" type="radio"/> min <input type="radio"/> value of	0
By changing cells B2:D2		
Subject to constraints: E3≥F3 E4≤F4 E5≥F5 E6≥F6		

	<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>D</b>	<b>E</b>	<b>F</b>

1		X	Y	Z	Total	Constraint
2	Amount	0	0	0		
3	Performance	1	1	1	0	6
4	Safety	1	1	0	0	3
5	X-Y	1	-1	0	0	0
6	Z-Y	0	-0.5	1	0	0
7	Cost	0.15	0.025	0.05	0	

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G
1		Z1	Z2	Z3	W	total	constraint
2	amount	4000	3500	0	500		
3	amount X	1	1	0	0	7500	7500
4	amount Y	2.5	0	1	0	10000	10000
5	amount W	1	-1	-1	-1	0	0
6	profit	2500	-50	200	-300	9675000	

Set target cell: F6

Equal to  max  min  value of 0

By changing cells

B2:E2

Subject to constraints:

B2≥0

C2≥0

F3≤G3

F4≤G4

F5=G5

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G
1		Z1	Z2	Z3	W	total	constraint
2	amount	0	0	0	0		
3	amount X	1	1	0	0	0	7500
4	amount Y	2.5	0	1	0	0	10000
5	amount W	1	-1	-1	-1	0	0
6	profit	2500	-50	200	-300	0	

### Microsoft Excel 5.0c Sensitivity Report

Worksheet: [PROB1605.XLS]Sheet3

Report Created: 12/12/97 9:47

#### Changing Cells

Cell	Name	Final Value	Reduced Cost	Objective Coefficient	Allowable Increase	Allowable Decrease
\$B\$2	amount Product 1	150	0	30	0.833333333	2.5
\$C\$2	amount Product 2	125	0	30	1.666666667	1
\$D\$2	amount Product 3	175	0	35	35	5

#### Constraints

Cell	Name	Final Value	Shadow Price	Constraint R.H. Side	Allowable Increase	Allowable Decrease
\$E\$3	material total	3000	0.625	3000	1E+30	1E+30
\$E\$4	time total	55	12.5	55	1E+30	1E+30
\$E\$5	storage total	450	26.25	450	1E+30	1E+30

	A	B	C	D	E	F
1		Product 1	Product 2	Product 3	total	constraint
2	amount	150	125	175		
3	material	5	4	10	3000	3000

<b>4</b>	time	0.05	0.1	0.2	55	55
<b>5</b>	storage	1	1	1	450	450
<b>6</b>	profit	30	30	35	14375	

Set target cell: E6

Equal to ● max ○ min ○ value of 0

By changing cells

B2:D2

Subject to constraints:

E3≤F3

E4≤F4

E5≤F5

	A	B	C	D	E	F
1		Product 1	Product 2	Product 3	total	constraint
<b>2</b>	amount	0	0	0		
<b>3</b>	material	5	4	10	0	3000
<b>4</b>	time	0.05	0.1	0.2	0	55
<b>5</b>	storage	1	1	1	0	450
<b>6</b>	profit	30	30	35	0	

Basis	P	x1	x2	x3	S1	S2	S3	Solution	Intercept
P	1	-30	-30	-35	0	0	0	0	
S1	0	5	4	10	1	0	0	3000	300
S2	0	0.05	0.1	0.2	0	1	0	55	275
S3	0	1	1	1	0	0	1	450	450

Basis	P	x1	x2	x3	S1	S2	S3	Solution	Intercept
P	1	-21.25	-12.5	0	0	175	0	9625	
S1	0	2.5	-1	0	1	-50	0	250	100
x3	0	0.25	0.5	1	0	5	0	275	1100
S3	0	0.75	0.5	0	0	-5	1	175	233.3333

Basis	P	x1	x2	x3	S1	S2	S3	Solution	Intercept
P	1	0	-21	0	8.5	-250	0	11750	
x1	0	1	-0.4	0	0.4	-20	0	100	-250
x3	0	0	0.6	1	-0.1	10	0	250	416.6667
S3	0	0	0.8	0	-0.3	10	1	100	125

Basis	P	x1	x2	x3	S1	S2	S3	Solution
P	1	0	0	0	0.625	12.5	26.25	14375
x1	0	1	0	0	0.25	-15	0.5	150
x3	0	0	0	1	0.125	2.5	-0.75	175
x2	0	0	1	0	-0.375	12.5	1.25	125

## Chapter 20

20.1 After transforming the data, the following line is obtained

$$\log k = -0.83 + 0.422 \log f$$

or

$$k = 0.1479 X^{0.422}$$

20.2 Try linear

$$C = 1333.761 + 2.655963 T$$

$$\text{with } S_{yx} = 34.7$$

However for quadratic

$$C = 1311.5 + 1.7807 T + 0.010941 T^2$$

reduces  $S_{yx}$  to 19.98

∴ use quadratic for high accuracy.

20.3 Use linear and  $x_0 = 15$  and  $x_1 = 20$

$$\text{gives } DO_{18} = 8.56$$

quadratic with  $x_0 = 15$   
 $x_1 = 20$  and  $x_2 = 25$

$$\text{gives } DO_{18} = 8.548$$

cubic with  $x_0 = 10$   $x_1 = 15$   
 $x_2 = 20$   $x_3 = 25$

$$\text{gives } DO_{18} = 8.5368$$

5<sup>th</sup> order using all data

$$\text{gives } DO_{18} = 8.535994$$

cubic is a good compromise that gives good accuracy and reasonable computation effort.

20.4	T	Dissolved Oxygen
	5	10.5
	10	9.2
	15	8.2

the quadratic  $DO = a_0 + a_1 T + a_2 T^2$  must satisfy

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 5 & 25 \\ 1 & 10 & 100 \\ 1 & 15 & 225 \end{bmatrix} \begin{Bmatrix} a_0 \\ a_1 \\ a_2 \end{Bmatrix} = \begin{Bmatrix} 10.5 \\ 9.2 \\ 8.2 \end{Bmatrix}$$

solving gives

$$DO = 12.1 - 0.35T + 0.006T^2$$

$$\text{and } DO_{18} = 9.684$$

20.5

$$DO = a_0 + a_1 T + a_2 C$$

Solve Normal Equations

$$\begin{bmatrix} 18 & 315 & 180000 \\ 315 & 6825 & 3150000 \\ 180000 & 3150000 & 3 \times 10^9 \end{bmatrix} \begin{Bmatrix} a_0 \\ a_1 \\ a_2 \end{Bmatrix} = \begin{Bmatrix} 160.2 \\ 2550.5 \\ 1496000 \end{Bmatrix}$$

gives  $a_0 = 13,1567$   
 $a_1 = -0.1928$   
 $a_2 = -8.83 \times 10^{-5}$

$$DO_{12,15000} = 13,1567 - 0.1928(12) - 8.83 \times 10^{-5}(15000)$$

$$= 9.5186$$

20.6

$$OS = a_0 + a_1 T + a_2 T^2 + a_3 T^3 + a_4 C$$

Z =	5	25	125	0	Y =	12.8
	10	100	1000	0		11.3
	15	225	3375	0		10.0
	20	400	8000	0		9.0
	25	625	15625	0		8.2
	30	900	27000	0		7.4
	5	25	125	10000		11.6
	10	100	1000	10000		10.3
	15	225	3375	10000		9.1
	20	400	8000	10000		8.2
	25	625	15625	10000		7.4
	30	900	27000	10000		6.8
	5	25	125	20000		10.5
	10	100	1000	20000		9.2
	15	225	3375	20000		8.2
	20	400	8000	20000		7.4
	25	625	15625	20000		6.7
	30	900	27000	20000		6.1

$$[Z^T][Z] \{A\} = \{Z^T\}\{Y\}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 18 & 315 & 6.825 \times 10^3 & 1.654 \times 10^5 & 1.8 \times 10^5 \\ 315 & 6.825 \times 10^3 & 1.654 \times 10^5 & 4.266 \times 10^6 & 3.15 \times 10^6 \\ 6.825 \times 10^3 & 1.654 \times 10^5 & 4.266 \times 10^6 & 1.144 \times 10^8 & 6.825 \times 10^7 \\ 1.654 \times 10^5 & 4.266 \times 10^6 & 1.144 \times 10^8 & 3.149 \times 10^9 & 1.654 \times 10^9 \\ 1.8 \times 10^5 & 3.15 \times 10^6 & 6.825 \times 10^7 & 1.654 \times 10^9 & 3.1 \times 10^9 \end{bmatrix} \begin{Bmatrix} a_0 \\ a_1 \\ a_2 \\ a_3 \\ a_4 \end{Bmatrix} = \begin{Bmatrix} 160.2 \\ 2.551 \times 10^3 \\ 5.214 \times 10^4 \\ 1.221 \times 10^6 \\ 1.496 \times 10^6 \end{Bmatrix}$$

$$\{A\} = [Z^T Z]^{-1} \{Z^T Y\} \quad \text{gives} \quad \begin{aligned} a_0 &= 14.217 & a_3 &= -6.6667 \times 10^{-5} \\ a_1 &= -0.373 & a_4 &= -8.833 \times 10^{-5} \\ a_2 &= 7.143 \times 10^{-3} & \end{aligned}$$

$$DO_{30,20000} = 14.217 - 0.373(30) + 7.143 \times 10^{-3}(30^2) - 6.6667 \times 10^{-5}(30^3) - 8.833 \times 10^{-5}(20000)$$

$$= 5.8915$$

20.7  $y = 2.410326 + 1.055163 X$

$$S_{xy} = 12.97$$

$$r^2 = 0.794$$

$$y(30) = 34.065$$

20.8 Regression gives

$$P = 8100.47 + 30.3164 T_c$$

$$r^2 = 0.999$$

$$R = \left(\frac{P}{T}\right) \frac{V}{n}$$

$$P/T = 30.3164$$

$$n = \frac{1 \text{ kg}}{28 \text{ g/mole}}$$

$$R = 30.3164 \left(\frac{10}{10^3/28}\right)$$

$$= 8.487 \text{ which is close to } 8.314 \text{ J/gmole}$$

20.9 Using all data

obtain 4<sup>th</sup> order

interpolating poly

$$y = a_0 + a_1 T + a_2 T^2 + a_3 T^3 + a_4 T^4$$

where  $a_0 = 4.966$   
 $a_1 = -3.551 \times 10^{-2}$   
 $a_2 = 8.273 \times 10^{-5}$   
 $a_3 = -7.811 \times 10^{-8}$   
 $a_4 = 2.604 \times 10^{-11}$

$$y(750) = 0.153765$$

A VBA code to do this with the computer is

```

Sub Splines()
Dim i As Integer
Dim x(100) As Single, y(100) As Single, xu As Single, yu As Single
Dim xint(100) As Single
Dim dy As Single, d2y As Single
Sheets("Sheet1").Select
Range("a5").Select
n = ActiveCell.Row
Selection.End(xlDown).Select
n = ActiveCell.Row - n
Range("a5").Select
For i = 0 To n
    x(i) = ActiveCell.Value
    ActiveCell.Offset(0, 1).Select
    y(i) = ActiveCell.Value
    ActiveCell.Offset(1, -1).Select
Next i
Range("d5").Select
nint = ActiveCell.Row
Selection.End(xlDown).Select
nint = ActiveCell.Row - nint
Range("d5").Select
For i = 0 To nint
    xint(i) = ActiveCell.Value
    ActiveCell.Offset(1, 0).Select
Next i
Range("e5").Select
For i = 0 To nint
    Call Spline(x(), y(), n, xint(i), yu, dy, d2y)
    ActiveCell.Value = yu
    ActiveCell.Offset(0, 1).Select
    ActiveCell.Value = dy
    ActiveCell.Offset(0, 1).Select
    ActiveCell.Value = d2y
    ActiveCell.Offset(1, -2).Select
Next i
Range("a5").Select
End Sub

Sub Spline(x, y, n, xu, yu, dy, d2y)
Dim e(10) As Single, f(10) As Single, g(10) As Single, r(10) As Single, d2x(10) As Single
Call Tridiag(x, y, n, e, f, g, r)
Call Decomp(e(), f(), g(), n - 1)
Call Substit(e(), f(), g(), r(), n - 1, d2x())
Call Interpol(x, y, n, d2x(), xu, yu, dy, d2y)
End Sub

Sub Tridiag(x, y, n, e, f, g, r)
Dim i As Integer
f(1) = 2 * (x(2) - x(0))
g(1) = x(2) - x(1)
r(1) = 6 / (x(2) - x(1)) * (y(2) - y(1))
r(1) = r(1) + 6 / (x(1) - x(0)) * (y(0) - y(1))
For i = 2 To n - 2
    e(i) = x(i) - x(i - 1)
    f(i) = 2 * (x(i + 1) - x(i - 1))
    g(i) = x(i + 1) - x(i)
    r(i) = 6 / (x(i + 1) - x(i)) * (y(i + 1) - y(i))
    r(i) = r(i) + 6 / (x(i) - x(i - 1)) * (y(i - 1) - y(i))
Next i
e(n - 1) = x(n - 1) - x(n - 2)
f(n - 1) = 2 * (x(n) - x(n - 2))
r(n - 1) = 6 / (x(n) - x(n - 1)) * (y(n) - y(n - 1))
r(n - 1) = r(n - 1) + 6 / (x(n - 1) - x(n - 2)) * (y(n - 2) - y(n - 1))
End Sub

Sub Interpol(x, y, n, d2x, xu, yu, dy, d2y)
Dim i As Integer, flag As Integer
Dim c1 As Single, c2 As Single, c3 As Single, c4 As Single
Dim t1 As Single, t2 As Single, t3 As Single, t4 As Single
flag = 0
i = 1
Do
    If xu >= x(i - 1) And xu <= x(i) Then

```

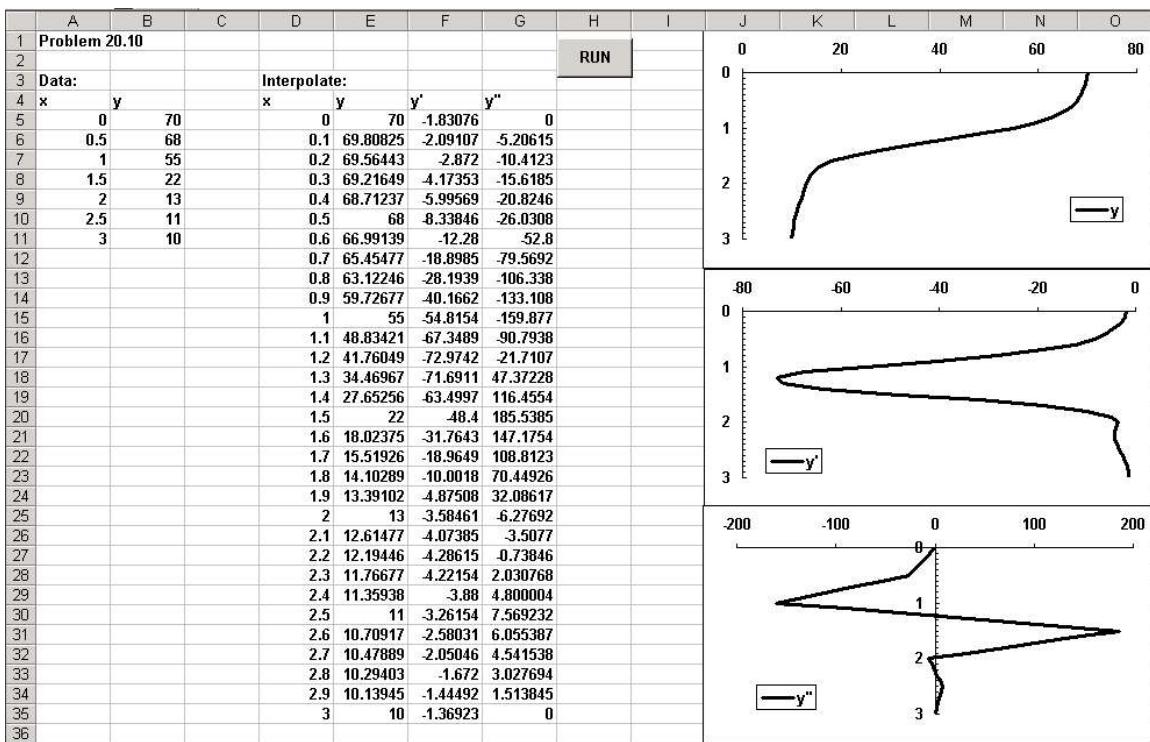
```

c1 = d2x(i - 1) / 6 / (x(i) - x(i - 1))
c2 = d2x(i) / 6 / (x(i) - x(i - 1))
c3 = y(i - 1) / (x(i) - x(i - 1)) - d2x(i - 1) * (x(i) - x(i - 1)) / 6
c4 = y(i) / (x(i) - x(i - 1)) - d2x(i) * (x(i) - x(i - 1)) / 6
t1 = c1 * (x(i) - xu) ^ 3
t2 = c2 * (xu - x(i - 1)) ^ 3
t3 = c3 * (x(i) - xu)
t4 = c4 * (xu - x(i - 1))
yu = t1 + t2 + t3 + t4
t1 = -3 * c1 * (x(i) - xu) ^ 2
t2 = 3 * c2 * (xu - x(i - 1)) ^ 2
t3 = -c3
t4 = c4
dy = t1 + t2 + t3 + t4
t1 = 6 * c1 * (x(i) - xu)
t2 = 6 * c2 * (xu - x(i - 1))
d2y = t1 + t2
flag = 1
Else
    i = i + 1
End If
If i = n + 1 Or flag = 1 Then Exit Do
Loop
If flag = 0 Then
    MsgBox "outside range"
    End
End If
End Sub

Sub Decomp(e, f, g, n)
Dim k As Integer
For k = 2 To n
    e(k) = e(k) / f(k - 1)
    f(k) = f(k) - e(k) * g(k - 1)
Next k
End Sub

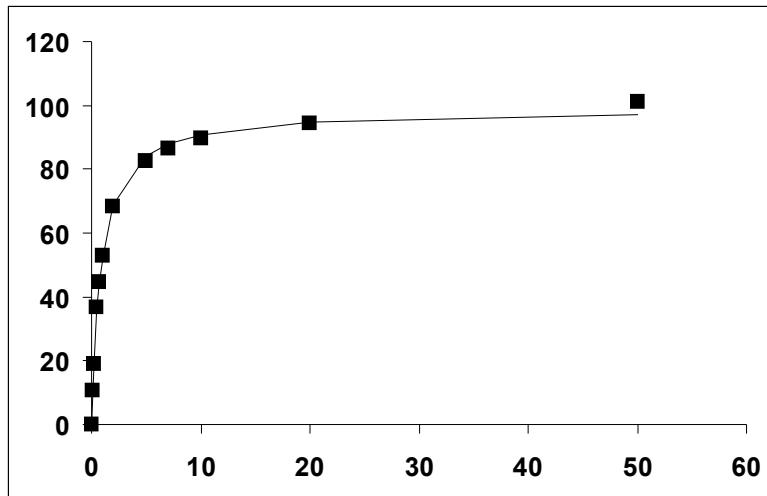
Sub Substit(e, f, g, r, n, x)
Dim k As Integer
For k = 2 To n
    r(k) = r(k) - e(k) * r(k - 1)
Next k
x(n) = r(n) / f(n)
For k = n - 1 To 1 Step -1
    x(k) = (r(k) - g(k) * x(k + 1)) / f(k)
Next k
End Sub

```



20.11 The best fit equation can be determined by nonlinear regression as

$$[B] = \frac{98.84[F]}{0.8766+[F]}$$



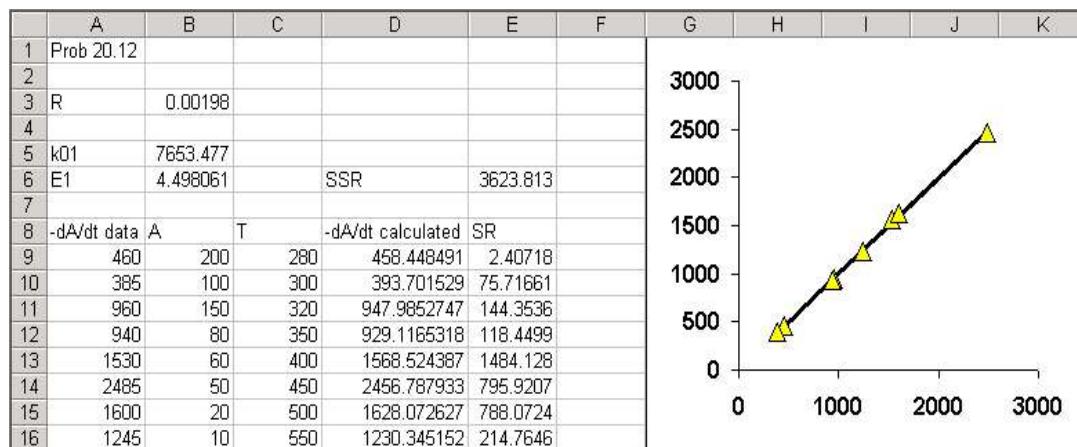
Disregarding the point (0, 0), The  $r^2$  can be computed as

$$S_t = 9902.274$$

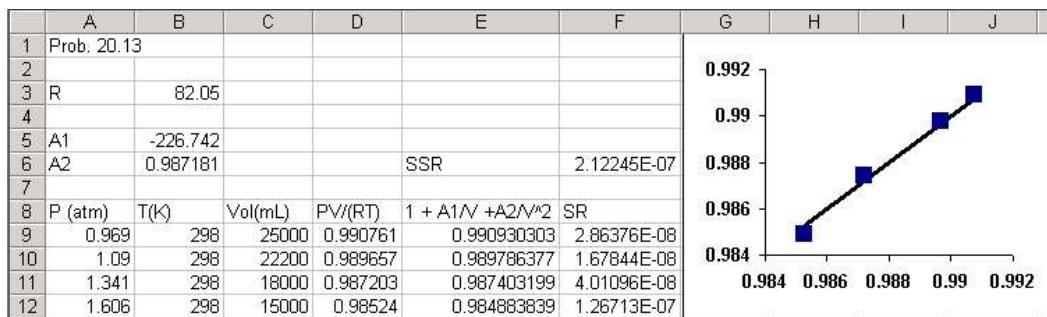
$$S_r = 23.36405$$

$$r^2 = \frac{9902.274 - 23.364}{9902.274} = 0.9976$$

20.12 The Excel Solver can be used to develop a nonlinear regression to fit the parameters. The result (along with a plot of  $-dA/dt$  calculated with the model versus the data estimates) are shown below. Note that the 1:1 line is also displayed on the plot.



20.13 The Excel Solver can be used to develop a nonlinear regression to fit the parameters. The result (along with a plot of the model versus the data estimates) are shown below. Note that the 1:1 line is also displayed on the plot.

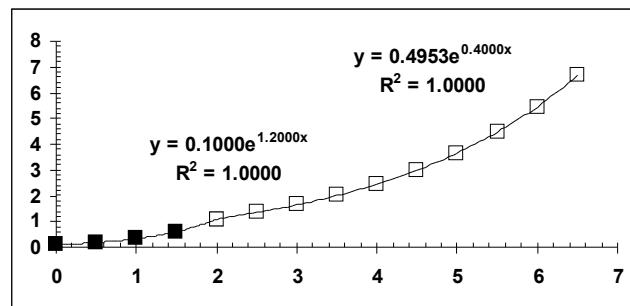
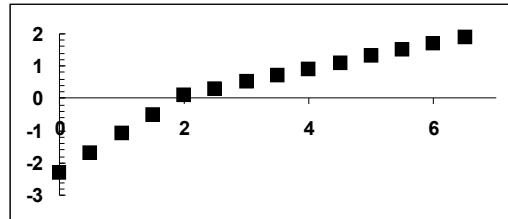


20.14 The standard errors can be computed via Eq. 17.9

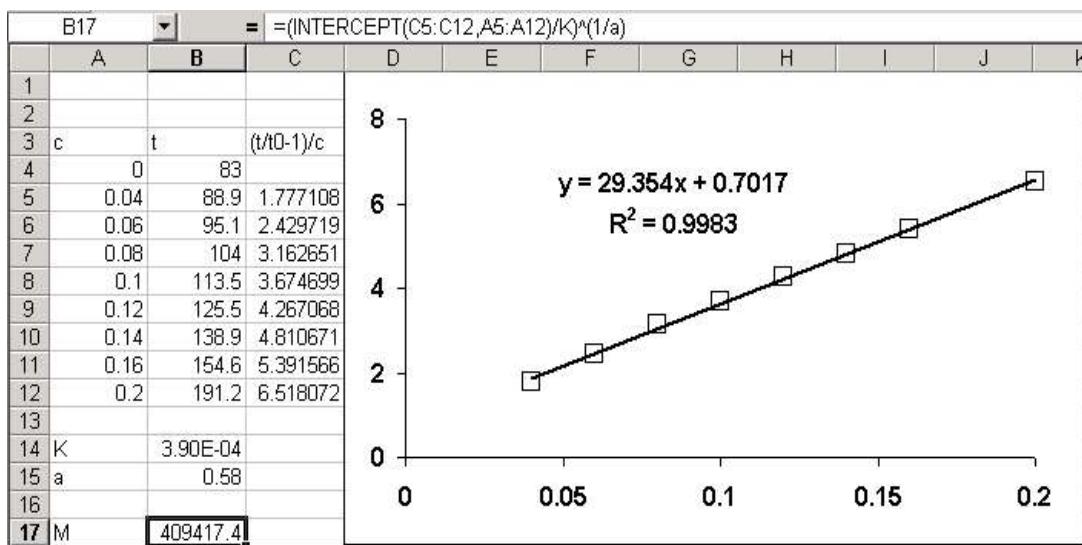
$$s_{y/x} = \sqrt{\frac{S_r}{n-2}}$$

Thus, Model C seems best because its standard error is lower.

20.15 A plot of the natural log of cells versus time indicates two straight lines with a sharp break at 2. Trendline can be used to fit each range separately with the exponential model as shown in the second plot.

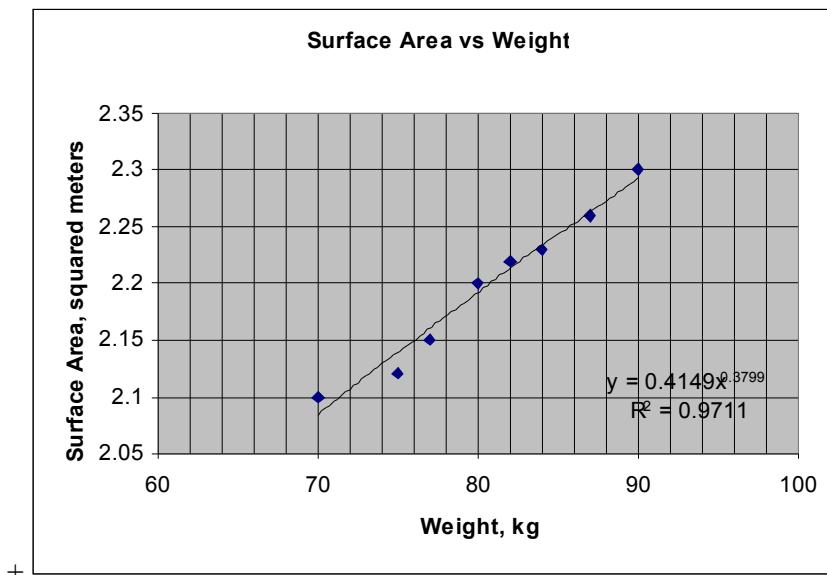


20.16 (This problem was designed by Theresa Good of Texas A&M.) The problem can be solved with Microsoft Excel:



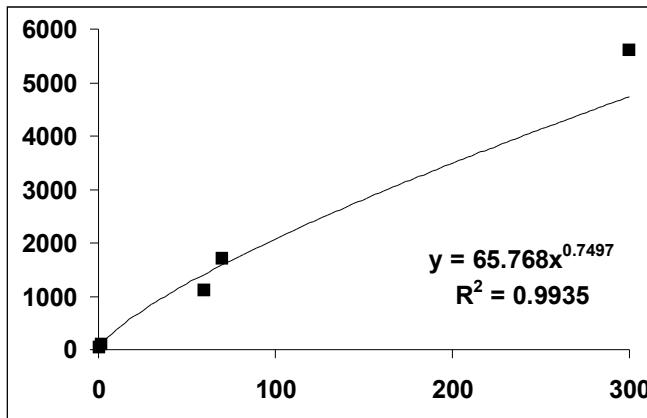
20.17

Plot the data using Excel:



$A = 0.4149W^{0.3799}$  with  $R$ -squared = 0.9711. Therefore,  $a = 0.4149$  and  $b = 0.3799$ . The predicted surface area for a 95 kg human is approximately:  $A = 0.4149 (95)^{0.3799} = 2.34 \text{ m}^2$

20.18 The Excel Trend Line tool can be used to fit a power law to the data:



The logarithmic slope relating the mass and metabolism is 0.75.

20.19

The solution consists of three separate Matlab programs.

1. Polynomial Regression

```
g=[105 126 215 315 402];
st=[3.44 4.12 7.02 10.21 13.01];
gf=0:1:450;

%Mean and St
stmean=mean(st);
St=sum( (st-stmean).* (st-stmean) ) ;

% Linear Fit
c1=polyfit(g,st,1);
st1=polyval(c1,g);
Sr1=sum((st-st1).* (st-st1));
r=sqrt((St-Sr1)/St);
stf1=polyval(c1,gf);
plot(g,st,'+',gf,stf1); grid; axis([0 450 0 14]);
title('Shear Rate vs. Shear Stress for 40% Hct Blood')
xlabel('Shear Rate - 1/sec'); ylabel('Shear Stress - N/m^2')

fprintf('Correlation Coefficient = %f\n', r)
fprintf('Newtonian slope or Viscosity = %f\n', c1(1))
K = sqrt(c1(1));
fprintf('Consistency index K = %f', K)
```

**2. %Polynomial Regression**

```
g=[105 126 215 315 402];
st=[3.44 4.12 7.02 10.21 13.01];
gf=0:1:450;

%Mean and St
stmean=mean(st);
St=sum( (st-stmean).* (st-stmean) );

% Linear Fit
c1=polyfit(g,st,1);
st1=polyval(c1,g);
Srl=sum((st-st1).* (st-st1));
r=sqrt((St-Srl)/St);
stf1=polyval(c1,gf);
plot(g,st,'+',gf,stf1); grid; axis([0 450 0 14]);
title('Shear Rate vs. Shear Stress for 40% Hct Blood')
xlabel('Shear Rate - 1/sec'); ylabel('Shear Stress - N/m^2')
fprintf('Correlation Coefficient = %f\n', r)

fprintf('Newtonian slope or Viscosity = %f\n', c1(1))
K = sqrt(c1(1));
fprintf('Consistency index K = %f', K)
```

**3. % Casson Equation curve fit.**

```
g=[.91 3.3 4.1 6.3 9.6 23 36 49 65 105 126 215 315 402];
st=[.059 .15 .19 .27 .39 .87 1.33 1.65 2.11 3.44 4.12 7.02 10.21
13.01];
gsq=sqrt(g);
stsq=sqrt(st);

% Casson Equation segment overall curve
gasqc=0:1:6; gasqcd=6:1:12;
tysq = 0.065818; Kc = 0.180922;
stsqc=tysq+Kc.*gasqc;
stsqcd=tysq+Kc.*gasqcd

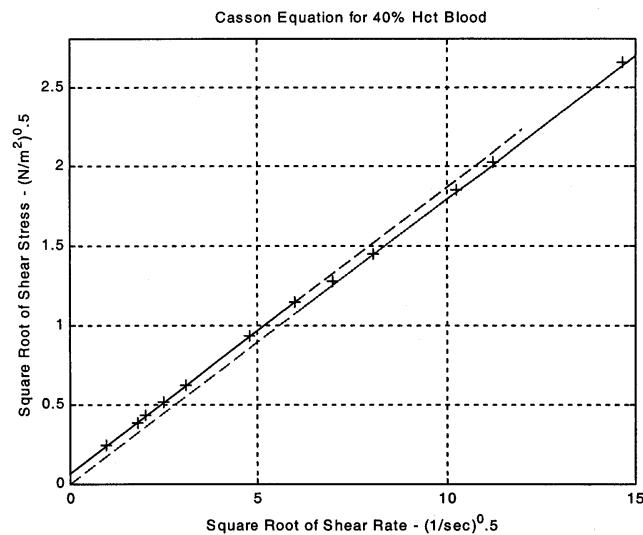
% Newtonian segement
gasqn=6:1:15;gasqnd=0:1:10;
K=0.179474
stsqn=K*gasqn;
stsqnd=K*gasqnd;

plot(gasqc,stsqc,gasqcd,stsqcd,'--',gasqn,stsqn,gasqnd,stsqnd,'--
',gsq,stsq,'+');
axis([0 15 0 2.8]);
title('Casson Equation for 40% Hct Blood');
xlabel('Square Root of Shear Rate - (1/sec)^0.5');
ylabel('Square Root of Shear Stress - (N/m^2)^0.5');
grid
```

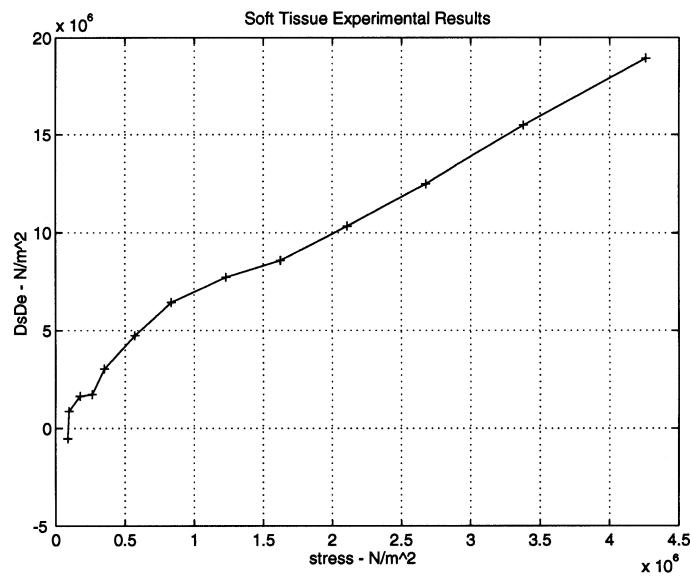
### Final Results:

Correlation Coefficient = 0.999925  
 Casson slope Kc = 0.180922  
 SqRt Yield Stress, y-intercept = 0.065818  
 Yield Stress = 0.004332

Correlation Coefficient = 0.999993  
 Newtonian slope or Viscosity = 0.032211  
 Consistency index K = 0.179474



20.20



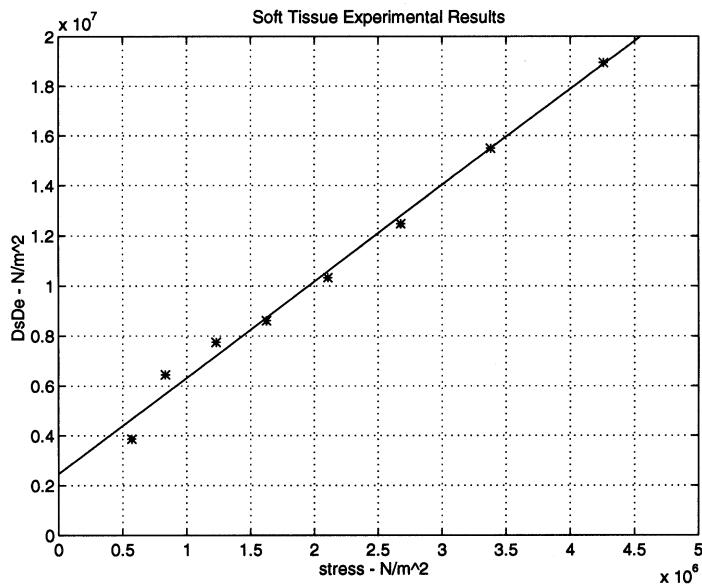
```

% Raw data input
s=[87.8 96.6 176 263 351 571 834 1229 1624 2107 2678 3380 4258]*1e+3;
e=[153 204 255 306 357 408 459 510 561 612 663 714 765]*1e-3;
de=51e-3; dde=2*de;

% Finite Differences
dsde(1)= (-s(3)+4*s(2)-3*s(1))/dde; % forward difference
for i=2:12
    dsde(i)=(s(i+1)-s(i-1))/dde; % centered difference
end
dsde(13)=(3*s(13)-4*s(12)+s(11))/dde; % backward difference

plot(s,dsde,'-',s,dsde,'+')
title('Soft Tissue Experimental Results')
xlabel('stress - N/m^2'); ylabel('DsDe - N/m^2'); grid

```



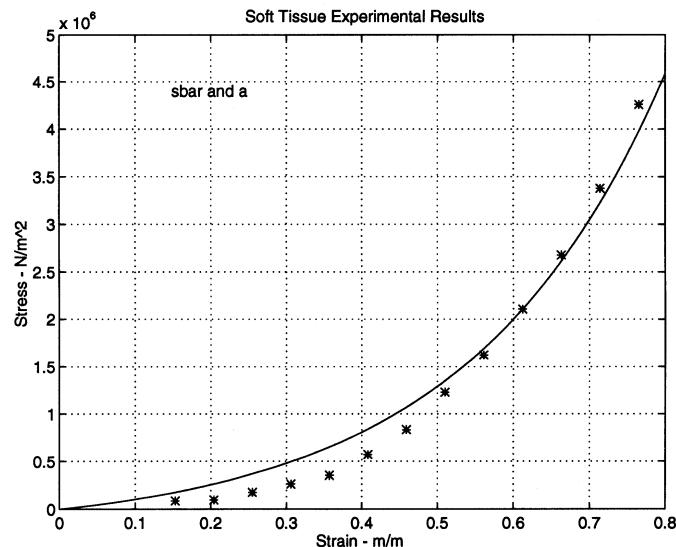
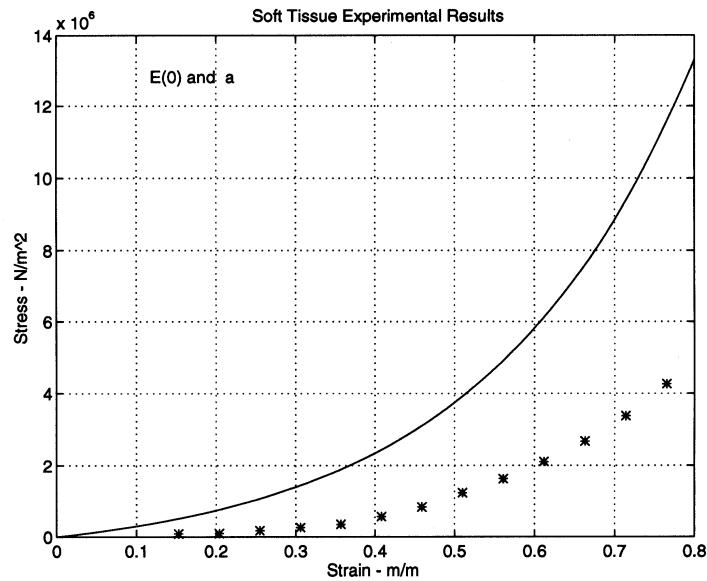
```

%Raw data input
s=[87.8 96.6 176 263 351 571 834 1229 1624 2107 2678 3380 4258]*1e+3;
e=[153 204 255 306 357 408 459 510 561 612 663 714 765]*1e-3;

%Regression analysis
%Elimination of early data
idx=5; % idx=starting point for data exclusion (points with subscript above idx will be included in s)
% With this data the range idx can be idx=3 to idx=8
np=length(s)-idx;
for i=1:np
    sr(i)=s(idx+i); %sr = regression values for s
end
%Constants
de=51e-3; dde=2*de;
% Finite difference
dsder(1)= (-sr(3)+4*sr(2)-3*sr(1))/dde; % forward difference
for i=2:np-1
    dsder(i)=(sr(i+1)-sr(i-1))/dde; % centered difference
end
dsder(np)=(3*sr(np)-4*sr(np-1)+sr(np-2))/dde; % backward difference
%Linear Fit
c1=polyfit(sr,dsder,1);
a=c1(1); Eo=c1(2);
sp=0:1e6:5e6;
dsde1=polyval(c1,sp);
plot(sp,dsde1,sr,dsder,'*')
title('Soft Tissue Experimental Results')
xlabel('stress - N/m^2'); ylabel('DsDe - N/m^2');
axis([0 5e6 0 20e6]); grid; pause

% Stress-Strain Curve Plot
% Plot the analytic expression for s vs e
% Using Eo and a
ep=0:.005:0.8; % ep=curve plot value of e
sp=(Eo/a)*(exp(a*ep)-1); % sp=curve plot value of s
plot(ep,sp,e,s,'*')
title(' Soft Tissue Experimental Results');
xlabel('Strain - m/m'); ylabel('Stress - N/m^2')
grid; gtext('E(0) and a'); pause
% Using sStar and eStar
sStar=s(10); eStar=e(10);
sbar=sStar/(exp(a*eStar)-1);
sp2=sbar*(exp(a*ep)-1);
plot(ep,sp2,e,s,'*')
title(' Soft Tissue Experimental Results');
xlabel('Strain - m/m'); ylabel('Stress - N/m^2')
grid; gtext('sbar and a');

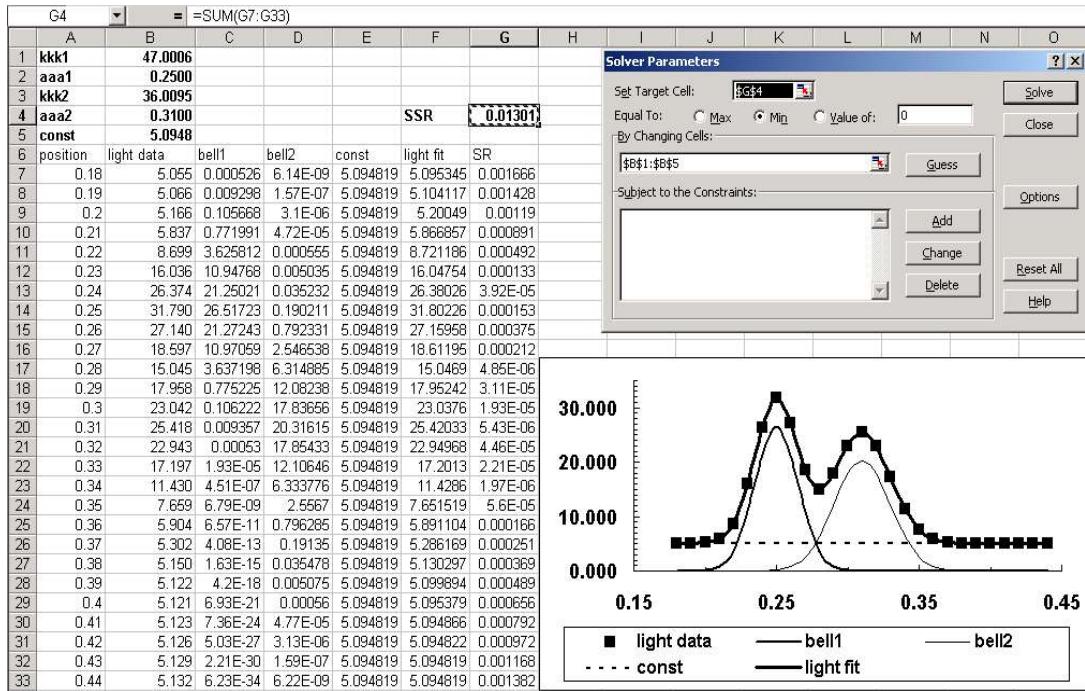
```



20.21 The problem is set up as the following Excel Solver application. Notice that we have assumed that the model consists of a constant plus two bell-shaped curves:

$$f(x) = c + \frac{k_1 e^{-k_1^2(x-a_1)}}{\sqrt{\pi}} + \frac{k_2 e^{-k_2^2(x-a_2)}}{\sqrt{\pi}}$$

The resulting solution is



Thus, the retina thickness is estimated as  $0.31 - 0.25 = 0.06$ .

### 20.22 use regression

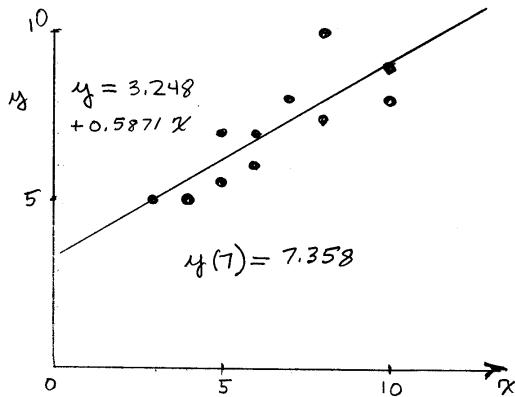
$$y = -0.03302 + 0.159875X$$

$$S_{xy} = 0.173$$

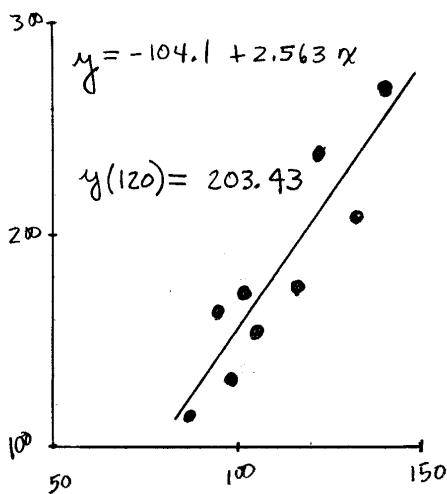
$$r^2 = 0.88$$

$$y(4.5) = 0.6864$$

### 20.23



20.24



b) use all data and lspline function for Mathcad spline interpolation

$$\text{interp}(v_s, x, y, 0.48) = 0.128$$

$$q = \frac{200}{4.8(16)} = 2.604$$

$$\sigma_q = 2.604 (0.128454) = 0.3345 \frac{t}{m^2}$$

20.25 use matrix approach

20.25

$$y = -0.629 + 0.288x$$

$$S_{xy} = 0.46$$

$$r^2 = 0.98$$

$$y(15) = 3.69$$

$$\{z^T\}\{z\} = \begin{bmatrix} 0.2754 & 0.6005 & 0.7215 \\ 0.6005 & 1.9517 & 3.123 \\ 0.7215 & 3.123 & 6.594 \end{bmatrix}$$

for multiple linear regression

$$\{z^T\}\{y\} = \begin{Bmatrix} 4.667 \\ 15.149 \\ 25.545 \end{Bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{Bmatrix} A \\ B \\ C \end{Bmatrix} = [\{z^T\}\{z\}]^{-1} \cdot \{z^T\}\{y\}$$

$$20.26 \quad m = 16/10 = 1.6 \\ m = 4.8/10 = 0.48$$

a) Use  $x_0 = 0.3$

$$x_1 = 0.4$$

$$x_2 = 0.5$$

$$x_3 = 0.6$$

Solving gives

$$A = 3.68$$

$$B = 4.44$$

$$C = 1.37$$

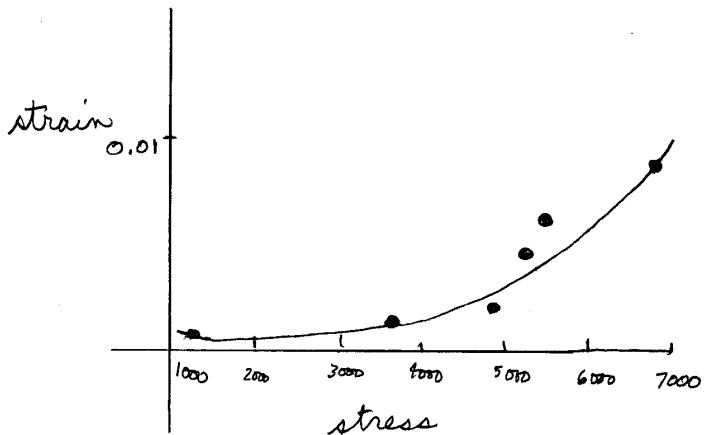
Lagrange interpolation gives

$$f(0.48) = 0.128454$$

which are the initial populations at  $t=0$

20.28

$$\text{stress} = \frac{25069}{10.65} = 2353.8$$



linear regression (not shown)  
gives

$$\text{strain} = -0.00253 + 1.3865 \times 10^{-6} (\text{stress})$$

$$\text{and strain}(2353.8) = 7.37 \times 10^{-4}$$

$$\text{but } r^2 = 0.76$$

with 2<sup>nd</sup> order regression

$$\text{strain} = 1.507 \times 10^{-3} - 1.272 \times 10^{-6} (\text{stress}) + 3.379 \times 10^{-10} (\text{stress})^2$$

$$\text{with } r^2 = 0.91$$

$$\text{and strain}(2353.8) = 3.848 \times 10^{-4}$$

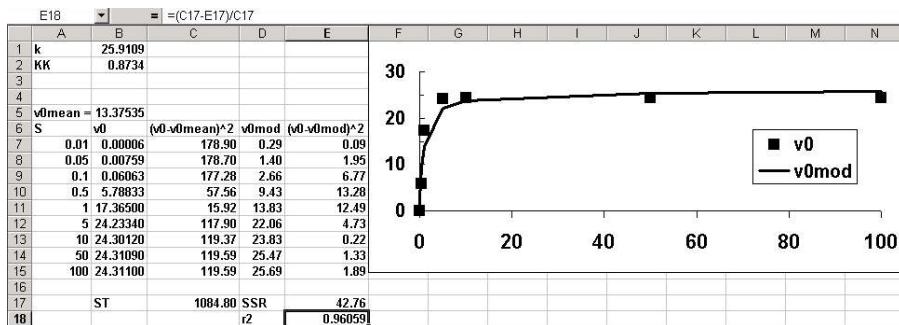
Note the large difference between the  
1<sup>st</sup> and 2<sup>nd</sup> order results

$$\Delta L = 3.848 \times 10^{-4} (9.14) = 0.00352 \text{ m}$$

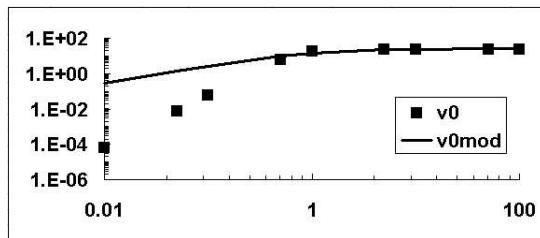
20.29 Clearly the linear model is not adequate. The second model can be fit with the Excel Solver:

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M
1	k	24				Solver Parameters							
2	KK	1.0000				Set Target Cell:	E17						
3						Equal To:	<input type="radio"/> Max	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Min	<input type="radio"/> Value of:	0			
4						By Changing Cells:	\$B\$1:\$B\$2						
5	v0mean	= 13.37535											
6	S	v0	(v0-v0mean)^2	v0mod	(v0-v0mod)^2								
7	0.01	0.00006	178.90	0.24	0.06								
8	0.05	0.00759	178.70	1.14	1.29								
9	0.1	0.06063	177.28	2.18	4.50								
10	0.5	5.78033	57.56	8.00	4.89								
11	1	17.36500	15.92	12.00	28.78								
12	5	24.23340	117.90	20.00	17.92								
13	10	24.30120	119.37	21.02	6.17								
14	50	24.31090	119.59	23.53	0.61								
15	100	24.31100	119.59	23.76	0.30								
16													
17	ST	1084.80	SSR	64.52									
18			r2	0.94053									

Notice that we have reexpressed the initial rates by multiplying them by  $1 \times 10^5$ . We did this so that the sum of the squares of the residuals would not be minuscule. Sometimes this will lead the Solver to conclude that it is at the minimum, even though the fit is poor. The solution is:

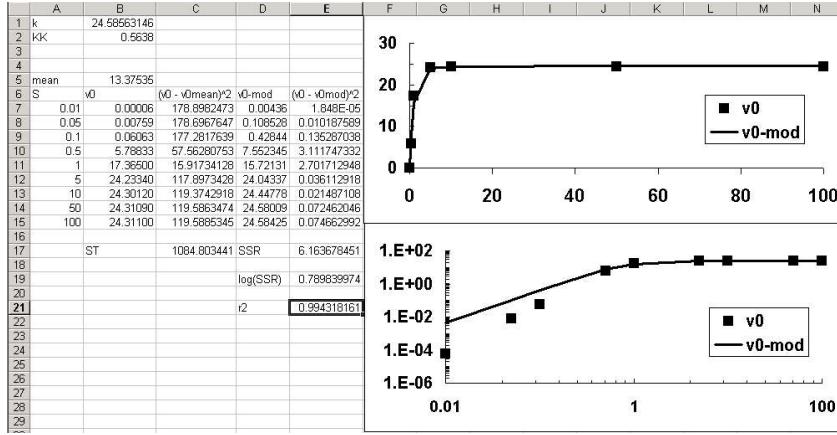


Although the fit might appear to be OK, it is biased in that it underestimates the low values and overestimates the high ones. The poorness of the fit is really obvious if we display the results as a log-log plot:

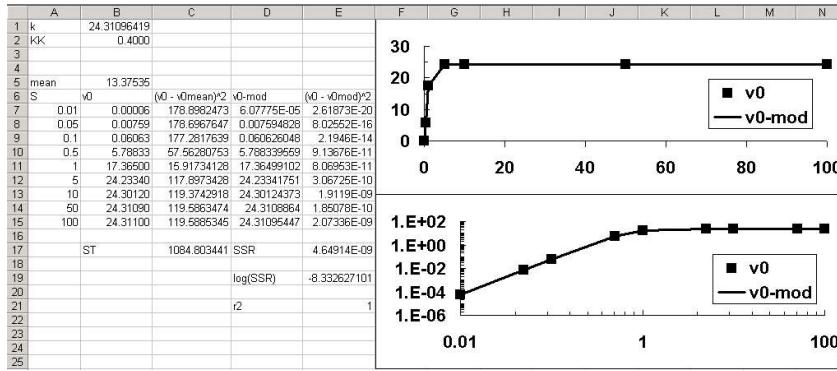


Notice that this view illustrates that the model actually overpredicts the very lowest values.

The third and fourth models provide a means to rectify this problem. Because they raise [S] to powers, they have more degrees of freedom to follow the underlying pattern of the data. For example, the third model gives:



Finally, the cubic model results in a perfect fit:



Thus, the best fit is

$$v_0 = \frac{2.4311 \times 10^{-5} [S]}{0.4 + [S]}$$

20.30 FFT gives  
 all zero for  
 both real and  
 imaginary parts  
 except

frequency	real	imaginary
0	6	0
$\frac{4}{2\pi}$	0	1
$\frac{7}{2\pi}$	2.5	0
$-\frac{7}{2\pi}$	2.5	0
$-\frac{4}{2\pi}$	0	-1

20.31 Use  $x_0 = 0.75$   
 $x_1 = 1.25$   
 $x_2 = 1.5$   
 $x_3 = 0.25$   
 $x_4 = 2$

<u>order</u>	<u><math>f(1.1)</math></u>
1	0.31
2	0.1616
3	0.1604
4	0.1762

using Lagrange  
 interpolation

clearly 1<sup>st</sup> order  
 estimate is  
 inadequate.

other values  
 are acceptable

20.32 Use Polynomial Regression from TOOLKIT

order	$f(1.1)$	$S_{xy}$
1	1.329	1.48
2	0.0856	0.13
3	0.115	0.062
4	0.1762	-

Note that results are sensitive to order because there are few data points

Interpolation is perhaps a better way to estimate  $f(1.1)$  if the measurements are reasonably well known

20.33  $x_0 = 0.25$   
 $x_1 = 0.125$   
 $x_2 = 0.375$   
 $x_3 = 0.50$   
 $x_4 = 0$

<u>order</u>	$f(0.25)$
1	7.4165
2	7.825
3	7.921
4	7.871

20.34 Linear regression

gives  $y = -0.592 + 2.8082x$

$$r^2 = 0.999 \quad y(6) = 16.25$$

with  $r^2 = 0.99$

If the theoretical aspects of the problem demand that  $i=0$  when  $V=0$  we may require that intercept = 0!

model becomes  $y = a_1 x$

use matrix method

$$z = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \\ 4 \\ 5 \\ 7 \\ 10 \end{bmatrix} \quad y = \begin{bmatrix} 5.2 \\ 7.8 \\ 10.7 \\ 13 \\ 19.3 \\ 27.5 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\{z^T\}\{z\} = 203$$

$$a_1 = [z^T \cdot z]^{-1} \cdot (z^T \cdot y)$$

gives  $a_1 = 2.718$

which is not a line that minimizes

$$\sum (\text{measured } y - \text{model } y)^2$$

$$y(6) = 16.308$$

20.35 Linear regression gives

$$y = 0.509 + 4.901x$$

with  $r^2 = 0.99$



$$L \approx 4.901$$

non zero intercept  
 suggests data violates  
 Faraday's Law or have  
 measurement uncertainties

20.36 Use Lagrange  
 interpolation

$$f(0.1) = 4.648$$

$$20.37 \quad y = a_0 + a_1 x + a_2 x^2 + a_3 x^3 + a_4 x^4 + a_5 x^5$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & -0.5 & 0.25 & -0.125 & 0.0625 & -0.03125 \\ 1 & -0.25 & 0.0625 & -0.015625 & 0.0039063 & -0.0009766 \\ 1 & 0.125 & 0.0625 & 0.015625 & 0.0039063 & 0.0009766 \\ 1 & 0.50 & 0.25 & 0.125 & 0.0625 & 0.03125 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} a_0 \\ a_1 \\ a_2 \\ a_3 \\ a_4 \\ a_5 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -193 \\ -41 \\ -13.5625 \\ 13.5625 \\ 41 \\ 193 \end{bmatrix}$$

solving gives

$$\begin{aligned} a_0 &= -2.1 \times 10^{-14} \\ a_1 &= 45 \\ a_2 &= -6.4 \times 10^{-14} \\ a_3 &= 148 \\ a_4 &= 8.5 \times 10^{-14} \\ a_5 &= 2.3 \times 10^{-13} \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{or } V \approx 45x + 148x^3$$

which was used to generate the data



20.38 Use Regression  
because measurement  
are likely to have  
some error

Linear regression gives

$$y = 4.85571 + 0.029281 x$$

with  $r^2 = 0.98$

$$y(400) = 16.558$$

20.39 a)

order	$J_0(x)$
1	0.1671501
2	0.1668251
3	0.1666376
4	0.1666376

b) Use Mathcad spline  
and interp functions

$$x = \begin{bmatrix} 1.2 \\ 2.0 \\ 2.2 \\ 2.4 \\ 2.6 \end{bmatrix} \quad y = \begin{bmatrix} 0.34 \\ 0.2239 \\ 0.1104 \\ 0.0025 \\ 0.0968 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$vs = \text{spline}(x, y)$$

$$\text{interp}(vs, x, y, 2.1) = 0.17057$$

Note that simple interpolation  
gives more accurate results

20.40 let  $p = a e^{bt}$

$$\ln p = \ln a + b t$$

$t$	$\ln p$
0	4.605
5	5.357
10	6.105
15	6.855
20	7.605

Regression gives

$$\ln p = 4.6058 + 0.14996 t$$

$$\therefore \ln a = 4.6058 \\ a = 100.06$$

$$b = 0.14996$$

$$\therefore p = 100.06 e^{0.14996 t}$$

check

$$p(15) = 100.06 e^{0.14996(15)} \\ = 948.77$$

$$p(5) = 100.06 e^{0.14996(5)} \\ = 211.78$$



20.41 Use

$$\begin{array}{ll} x_0 = 1 & f(x_0) = 4.7 \\ x_1 = 2 & f(x_1) = 28.9 \\ x_2 = 3 & f(x_2) = 84 \end{array}$$

<u>order</u>	<u><math>f(1,2,3)</math></u>
1	10.266
2	7.53

20.43 a) use  $x_0 = 8$

$$\begin{array}{l} x_1 = 4 \\ x_2 = 12 \\ x_3 = 0 \end{array}$$

<u>order</u>	<u><math>f(7,5)</math></u>
1	1.409925
2	1.408153
3	1.407905

From case study 20.4

$$Q = 55.9 (1.23)^{2.62} (0.01)^{0.54} = 8$$

20.42 The equation to be fit is given by

$$\log D = \log a_0 + a_1 \log S + a_2 \log Q$$

multiple linear regression can be used to obtain

$$\begin{array}{ll} a_0 = -0.668 & a_1 = -0.205 \\ a_2 = 0.382 & \end{array}$$

or

$$\log D = -0.668 - 0.205 \log S + 0.382 \log Q$$

or

$$D = 0.2148 S^{-0.205} Q^{0.382}$$

or solving for  $Q$

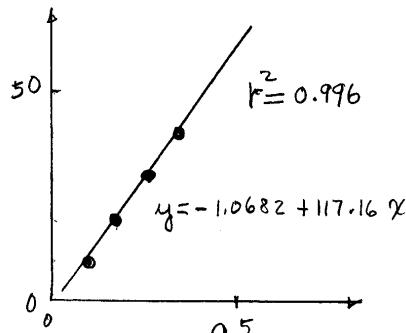
$$Q = 55.9 D^{2.62} S^{0.54} \text{ which is the same as case study 20.4}$$

b) use all data to perform 2nd order regression, gives

$$y = 1.7841 - 0.0551x + 0.0008062x^2$$

$$\text{and } y(7.5) = 1.4161$$

20.44 For the first four points





For the last four points

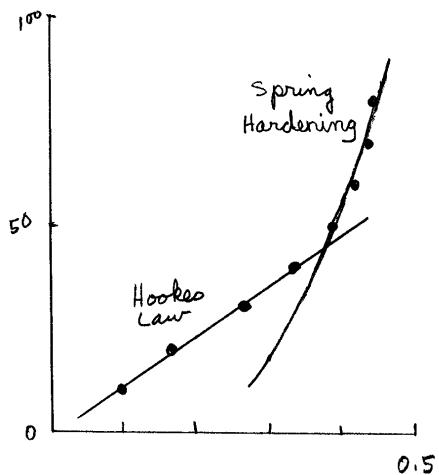
<u>x</u>	<u>y</u>	<u>log x</u>	<u>log y</u>
0.39	50	-0.409	1.699
0.42	60	-0.377	1.778
0.43	70	-0.366	1.845
0.44	80	-0.357	1.903

Regression gives

$$\log y = 2.268 + 1.288 \log x$$

$$r^2 = 0.938$$

$$\therefore y = 1663.41 x^{3.75}$$



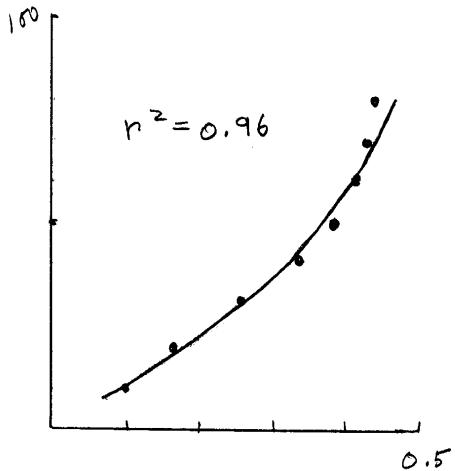
20.45 additional values

<u>x</u>	<u>y</u>	<u>log x</u>	<u>log y</u>
0.1	10	-1.	1
0.17	20	-0.7695	1.301
0.27	30	-0.5686	1.477
0.35	40	-0.456	1.602

$$\text{gives } \log y = 2.268 + 1.288 \log x$$

or

$$y = 185.35 x^{1.288}$$



20.46

Plot of data suggests polynomial regression would be best approach

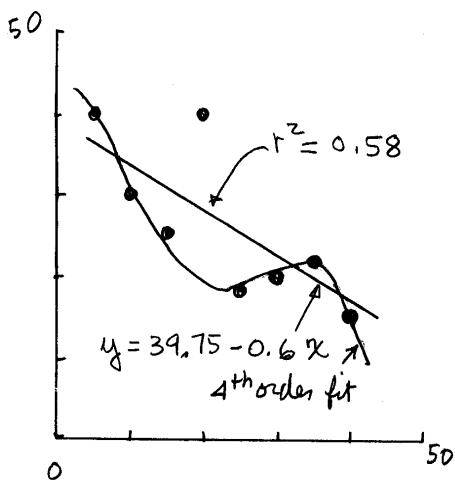
order	$r^2$	f(45)
1	0.98	79.14
2	0.9974	74.87
3	0.9974	74.65

Note no improvement in  $r^2$  for 3rd order compared to 2nd order

2nd order is good compromise giving small error with reasonable calculation effort



20.47



$$y(17) = 29.55$$

Some students may reject point at  $x=20, y=40$  and use polynomical regression

order	$r^2$	$f(17)$
1	0.78	27.6
2	0.89	24.74
3	0.96	22.3
4	0.99	21.3

4<sup>th</sup> fit data without  $x=20, y=40$  almost exactly

with  $a_0 = 43.75$   
 $a_1 = 0.02195$   
 $a_2 = -0.2183$   
 $a_3 = 0.01056$   
 $a_4 = -1.39 \times 10^{-4}$

20.48

Linear Regression gives

$$y(55,000) = 9.643183 \\ \text{with } r^2 = 0.99997$$

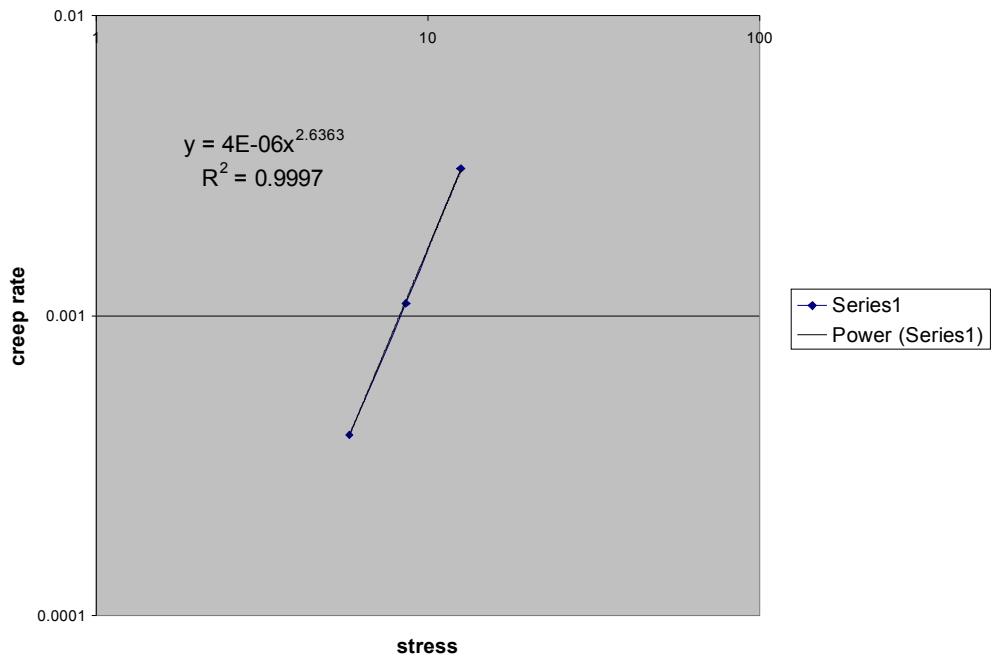
Linear Interpolation gives

$$y_1(55,000) = 9.642825$$

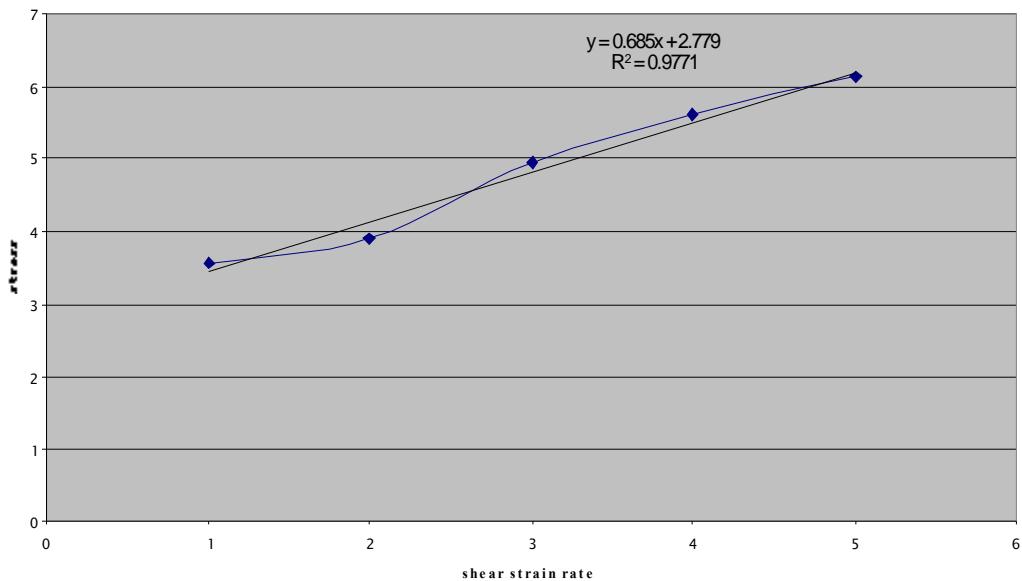
2<sup>nd</sup> Order interpolation

$$y_2(55,000) = 9.642787$$

20.49 This problem was solved using an Excel spreadsheet.



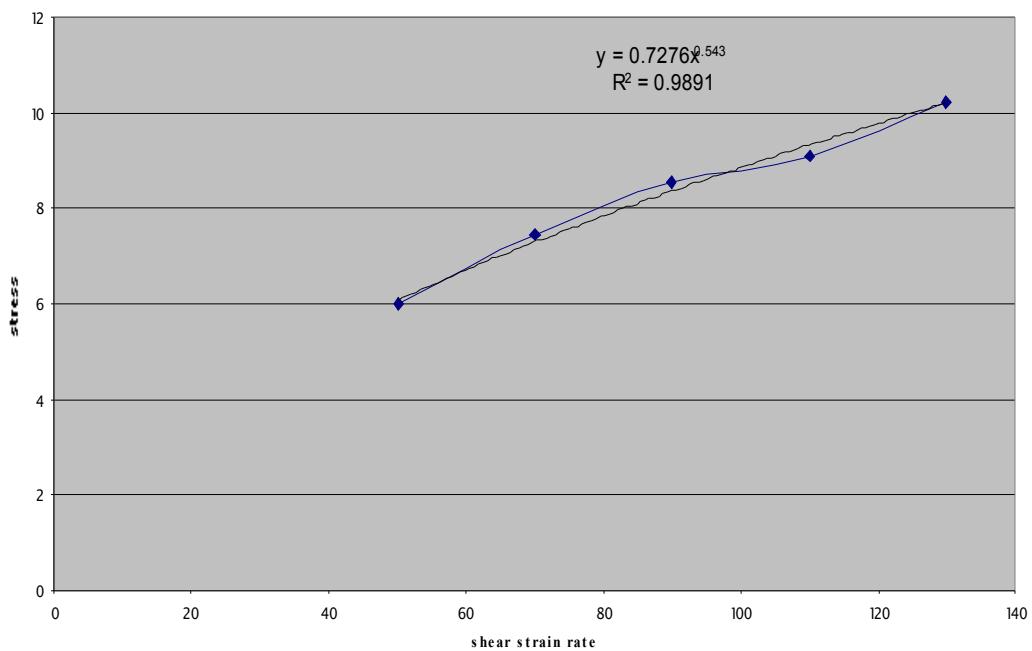
20.50 This problem was solved using an Excel spreadsheet.



$$\mu = 0.685$$
$$\tau_y = 2.779 \text{ N/m}^2$$

$$r^2 = 0.9771$$

20.51 This problem was solved using an Excel spreadsheet.



$$\mu = 0.7276$$

$$n = 0.543$$

$n$	15		
	Model A	Model B	Model C
$S_r$	135	90	72
Number of model parameters fit	2	3	4
$s_{y/x}$	3.222517	2.738613	2.558409

20.10 use mathcad

$v_s = \text{spline}(x, y)$

The second derivatives at the nodes become

x	f''(x)
0.5	-68.49
1.0	-110.03
1.5	220.62
2.0	-100.43
2.5	61.11

use interp(x, y, v<sub>s</sub>, 1.0) = 50

interp(x, y, v<sub>s</sub>, 1.16) = 39.44

interp(x, y, v<sub>s</sub>, 1.33) = 28.15

interp(x, y, v<sub>s</sub>, 1.5) = 20.0

The cubic equation that exactly fits these points is unique and given by

$$f = a_0 + a_1 x + a_2 x^2 + a_3 x^3$$

$$\text{where } a_0 = -56.92$$

$$a_1 = 384.92$$

$$a_2 = -389.15$$

$$a_3 = 111.15$$

$$f''(x) = 2a_2 + 6a_3 x$$

The inflection point occurs when  $f''(x) = 0$  or,

$$x = \frac{-2a_2}{6a_3} = -\frac{2(389.15)}{6(111.15)}$$

$$= 1.167$$

$$f' = a_1 + 2a_2 x + 3a_3 x^2$$

$$f'(1.167) = 384.92 + 2(-389.15)(1.167)$$

$$+ 3(111.15)(1.167)^2$$

$$= -69.23$$

Therefore

$$J = -0.01 \left( -69.23 \frac{\text{cal/cm}^3}{\text{m} \times 10^2 \text{cm/m}} \right)$$
$$= 6.923 \times 10^{-3} \frac{\text{cal}}{\text{cm}^2 \text{s}}$$

## CHAPTER 13

13.1  $\frac{df}{dx} = 2x - 8 = 0$

a)  $x_{\max} = 4$

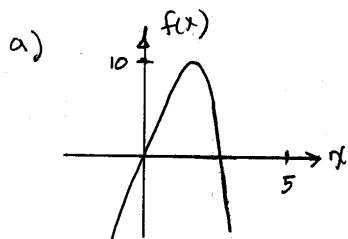
b)  $f(0) = 12$

$f(2) = 0$

$f(6) = 0$

$$x_3 = \frac{12(4-36)}{2(12)(2-6)} = 4$$

13.2



b)  $f''(x) = -45x^4 - 24x^2 < 0$

for all  $x$ ,  $\therefore$  concave

c)  $f' = -9x^5 - 8x^3 + 12 = 0$

root = 0.916915

using Bisection Method

$f(0.916915) = 8.69729$

13.3 Follow Example 13.1

for  $x_l = 0$   $x_u = 2$

$d = 0.618 \times 2 = 1.236$

$x_1 = 0 + 1.236 = 1.236$

$x_2 = 2 - 1.236 = 0.764$

The follow table can be generated

i	$x_l$	$x_2$	$x_1$	$x_u$
1	0	0.764	1.236	2
2	0	0.472	0.764	1.236
3	0.472	0.764	0.944	1.236
4	0.764	0.994	1.056	1.236
5	0.764	0.875	0.944	1.056

with  $\epsilon_a = 0.677 \%$

and

$x_{opt} = 0.9179$

and

$f(x_{opt}) = 8.6979$

13.4 Follow Example 13.2

with  $x_0 = 0$ ,  $x_1 = 1$  and  $x_2 = 2$   
gives

$$x_3 = 0.5702$$

The following table is generated

<u>i</u>	<u><math>x_0</math></u>	<u><math>x_1</math></u>	<u><math>x_2</math></u>	<u><math>x_3</math></u>
1	0	1	2	0.5702
2	0	0.5702	1	1.101
3	0.5702	1.101	1	0.8738
4	0.5702	0.8738	1.101	0.8802
5	0.8738	0.8802	1.101	0.9096
6	0.8802	0.9096	1.101	0.9126
7	0.9096	0.9126	1.101	0.9158
8	0.9126	0.9158	1.101	0.9164

$$x_{opt} = 0.9164$$

$$f(x_{opt}) = 8.6979$$

$$13.5 \quad x_{i+1} = x_i - \frac{f'_i}{f''_i}$$

$$f = -1.5x^6 - 2x^4 + 12$$

$$f' = -9x^5 - 8x^3 + 12$$

$$f'' = -45x^4 - 24x^2$$

for  $x_0 = 2$

$$x_1 = 1.9800$$

$$x_2 = 1.5677$$

⋮

$$x_7 = 0.916916$$

$$\text{where } \text{abs} \left[ \frac{x_{i+1} - x_i}{x_{i+1}} \right] \times 100 < 1$$

13.6 Student answers may vary but Golden section search is inefficient but always converges if  $x_L$  and  $x_U$  bracket the max or min of a unimodal function.

Quadratic interpolation and Newton's method may converge rapidly for well-behaved functions and good initial values, otherwise they may diverge.

Newton's method has the disadvantage that it requires evaluation of  $f'$ .

13.7 a)

<u>i</u>	<u><math>x_1</math></u>	<u><math>x_2</math></u>	<u><math>x_3</math></u>	<u><math>x_4</math></u>
1	-2.0	0.292	1.708	4.0
2	0.292	1.708	2.584	4.0
3	0.292	1.167	1.708	2.584
4	1.167	1.708	2.043	2.584
5	1.708	2.043	2.249	2.584
⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮
11	2.043	2.0612	2.073	2.091

$$x_{opt} = 2.073$$

$$f(x_{opt}) = 1.808$$

with  $\epsilon_a = 0.9\%$

13.7 b)

$i$	$x_0$	$x_1$	$x_2$	$x_3$
1	1.75	2.0	2.25	2.0617
2	2.0	2.0617	2.25	2.0741
3	2.0617	2.0741	2.25	2.0779
4	2.0741	2.0779	2.25	2.0791
5	2.0791	2.0791	2.25	2.0786

$$x_{opt} = 2.0791$$

$$f(x_{opt}) = 1.8082$$

13.9 a) function has minimum

$i$	$x_0$	$x_1$	$x_2$	$x_3$
1	-2.0	-0.854	-0.146	1.
2	-2.0	-1.292	-0.854	-0.146
3	-1.292	-0.854	-0.584	-0.146
4	-0.854	-0.584	-0.416	-0.146
5	-0.854	-0.687	-0.584	-0.416
6	-0.535	-0.531	-0.529	-0.526
7	-0.526	-0.526	-0.526	-0.526
8	-0.526	-0.526	-0.526	-0.526
9	-0.526	-0.526	-0.526	-0.526
10	-0.526	-0.526	-0.526	-0.526
11	-0.526	-0.526	-0.526	-0.526
12	-0.526	-0.526	-0.526	-0.526
13	-0.526	-0.526	-0.526	-0.526

$$x_{opt} = -0.52905$$

$$f(x_{opt}) = -1.440989$$

$$\epsilon_a = 0.7 \%$$

13.7 c)

$$f' = 2 - 3.5x + 3.3x^2 - x^3$$

$$f'' = -3.5 + 6.6x - 3x^2$$

b)

$i$	$x_i$	$\epsilon_a$
0	2.5	—
1	2.19565	13.9
2	2.0917	5.0
3	2.07951	0.6

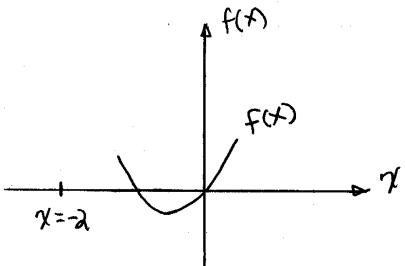
$i$	$x_0$	$x_1$	$x_2$	$x_3$
1	-2	-1	1	-0.692
2	-2	-0.692	-1	-0.621
3	-2	-0.622	-0.692	-0.556
4	-2	-0.556	-0.622	-0.540
5	-2	-0.540	-0.556	-0.531

$$13.8 \quad f' = 6 + 15x + 9x^2 + 4x^3$$

$$x_{opt} = -0.53969$$

$$f'' = 15 + 18x + 12x^2$$

$$f(x_{opt}) = -1.4404$$

which is  $> 0$  for  $-2 \leq x \leq 1$  c) with  $x_0 = -1$ 

$i$	$x_i$	$\epsilon_a$
0	-1	—
1	-0.555	80
2	-0.5278	5.2
3	-0.52803	0.04

13.10 Answers vary depending choice for initial points

For example for  
 $x_0 = 0.1, x_1 = 0.5, x_2 = 5.0$ 

13.12

a) Newton Method

$i$	$x_i$
0	-1

13.13 Because of multiple local minima and maxima, there is no really simple means to test whether a single maximum occurs within an interval without actually performing a search. However, if we assume that the function has one maximum and no minima within the interval, a check can be included. Here is a VBA program to implement the Golden section search algorithm for maximization and solve Example 13.1.

```

Option Explicit

Sub GoldMax()
Dim ier As Integer
Dim xlow As Double, xhigh As Double
Dim xopt As Double, fopt As Double
xlow = 0
xhigh = 4
Call GoldMx(xlow, xhigh, xopt, fopt, ier)
If ier = 0 Then
    MsgBox "xopt = " & xopt
    MsgBox "f(xopt) = " & fopt
Else
    MsgBox "Does not appear to be maximum in [xl, xu]"
End If
End Sub

Sub GoldMx(xlow, xhigh, xopt, fopt, ier)
Dim iter As Integer, maxit As Integer, ea As Double, es As Double
Dim xL As Double, xU As Double, d As Double, x1 As Double
Dim x2 As Double, f1 As Double, f2 As Double
Const R As Double = (5 ^ 0.5 - 1) / 2

ier = 0
maxit = 50
es = 0.001
xL = xlow
xU = xhigh
iter = 1
d = R * (xU - xL)
x1 = xL + d
x2 = xU - d
f1 = f(x1)
f2 = f(x2)
If f1 > f2 Then
    xopt = x1
    fopt = f1
Else
    xopt = x2
    fopt = f2
End If
If fopt > f(xL) And fopt > f(xU) Then
    Do
        d = R * d
        If f1 > f2 Then
            xL = x2
            x2 = x1
            x1 = xL + d
            f2 = f1
            f1 = f(x1)
        Else
            xU = x1
            x1 = x2
            x2 = xU - d
            f1 = f2
            f2 = f(x2)
        End If
        iter = iter + 1
        If f1 > f2 Then

```

```

        xopt = x1
        fopt = f1
    Else
        xopt = x2
        fopt = f2
    End If
    If xopt <> 0 Then ea = (1 - R) * Abs((xU - xL) / xopt) * 100
    If ea <= es Or iter >= maxit Then Exit Do
    Loop
Else
    ier = 1
End If

End Sub

Function f(x)
f = -(2 * Sin(x) - x ^ 2 / 10)
End Function

```

13.14 The easiest way to set up a maximization algorithm so that it can do minimization is to realize that minimizing a function is the same as maximizing its negative. Therefore, the following algorithm minimizes or maximizes depending on the value of a user input variable, ind, where ind = -1 and 1 correspond to minimization and maximization, respectively.

```

Option Explicit

Sub GoldMinMax()
Dim ind As Integer          'Minimization (ind = -1); Maximization (ind = 1)
Dim xlow As Double, xhigh As Double
Dim xopt As Double, fopt As Double
xlow = 0
xhigh = 4
Call GoldMnMx(xlow, xhigh, -1, xopt, fopt)
MsgBox "xopt = " & xopt
MsgBox "f(xopt) = " & fopt
End Sub

Sub GoldMnMx(xlow, xhigh, ind, xopt, fopt)
Dim iter As Integer, maxit As Integer, ea As Double, es As Double
Dim xL As Double, xU As Double, d As Double, x1 As Double
Dim x2 As Double, f1 As Double, f2 As Double
Const R As Double = (5 ^ 0.5 - 1) / 2

maxit = 50
es = 0.001
xL = xlow
xU = xhigh
iter = 1
d = R * (xU - xL)
x1 = xL + d
x2 = xU - d
f1 = f(ind, x1)
f2 = f(ind, x2)
If f1 > f2 Then
    xopt = x1
    fopt = f1
Else
    xopt = x2
    fopt = f2
End If

Do
    d = R * d
    If f1 > f2 Then

```

```

xL = x2
x2 = x1
x1 = xL + d
f2 = f1
f1 = f(ind, x1)
Else
    xU = x1
    x1 = x2
    x2 = xU - d
    f1 = f2
    f2 = f(ind, x2)
End If
iter = iter + 1
If f1 > f2 Then
    xopt = x1
    fopt = f1
Else
    xopt = x2
    fopt = f2
End If
If xopt <> 0 Then ea = (1 - R) * Abs((xU - xL) / xopt) * 100
If ea <= es Or iter >= maxit Then Exit Do
Loop
fopt = ind * fopt
End Sub

Function f(ind, x)
f = ind * (1.1333 * x ^ 2 - 6.2667 * x + 1)
End Function

```

13.15 Because of multiple local minima and maxima, there is no really simple means to test whether a single maximum occurs within an interval without actually performing a search. However, if we assume that the function has one maximum and no minima within the interval, a check can be included. Here is a VBA program to implement the Quadratic Interpolation algorithm for maximization and solve Example 13.2.

```

Option Explicit

Sub QuadMax()
Dim ier As Integer
Dim xlow As Double, xhigh As Double
Dim xopt As Double, fopt As Double
xlow = 0
xhigh = 4
Call QuadMx(xlow, xhigh, xopt, fopt, ier)
If ier = 0 Then
    MsgBox "xopt = " & xopt
    MsgBox "f(xopt) = " & fopt
Else
    MsgBox "Does not appear to be maximum in [xl, xu]"
End If
End Sub

Sub QuadMx(xlow, xhigh, xopt, fopt, ier)
Dim iter As Integer, maxit As Integer, ea As Double, es As Double
Dim x0 As Double, x1 As Double, x2 As Double
Dim f0 As Double, f1 As Double, f2 As Double
Dim xoptOld As Double

ier = 0
maxit = 50
es = 0.01
x0 = xlow
x2 = xhigh
x1 = (x0 + x2) / 2

```

```

f0 = f(x0)
f1 = f(x1)
f2 = f(x2)
If f1 > f0 Or f1 > f2 Then
    xoptOld = x1
    Do
        xopt = f0 * (x1^2 - x2^2) + f1 * (x2^2 - x0^2) + f2 * (x0^2 - x1^2)
        xopt = xopt / (2*f0 * (x1 - x2) + 2*f1 * (x2 - x0) + 2*f2 * (x0 - x1))
        fopt = f(xopt)
        iter = iter + 1
        If xopt > x1 Then
            x0 = x1
            f0 = f1
            x1 = xopt
            f1 = fopt
        Else
            x2 = x1
            f2 = f1
            x1 = xopt
            f1 = fopt
        End If
        If xopt <> 0 Then ea = Abs((xopt - xoptOld) / xopt) * 100
        xoptOld = xopt
        If ea <= es Or iter >= maxit Then Exit Do
    Loop
Else
    ier = 1
End If
End Sub

Function f(x)
f = -(2 * Sin(x) - x ^ 2 / 10)
End Function

```

13.16 Here is a VBA program to implement the Newton-Raphson method for maximization.

```

Option Explicit

Sub NRMax()
Dim xguess As Double
Dim xopt As Double, fopt As Double
xguess = 2.5
Call NRMx(xguess, xopt, fopt)
MsgBox "xopt = " & xopt
MsgBox "f(xopt) = " & fopt
End Sub

Sub NRMx(xguess, xopt, fopt)
Dim iter As Integer, maxit As Integer, ea As Double, es As Double
Dim x0 As Double, x1 As Double, x2 As Double
Dim f0 As Double, f1 As Double, f2 As Double
Dim xoptOld As Double

maxit = 50
es = 0.01
Do
    xopt = xguess - df(xguess) / d2f(xguess)
    fopt = f(xopt)
    If xopt <> 0 Then ea = Abs((xopt - xguess) / xopt) * 100
    xguess = xopt
    If ea <= es Or iter >= maxit Then Exit Do
Loop
End Sub

Function f(x)
f = -(2 * Sin(x) - x ^ 2 / 10)
End Function

```

```

End Function

Function df(x)
df = 2 * Cos(x) - x / 5
End Function

Function d2f(x)
d2f = -2 * Sin(x) - 1 / 5
End Function

```

13.17 Here is a VBA program to implement the Newton-Raphson method for maximization.

$$d_1 = \left( \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{2} \right) (4-2) = 1.23606$$

$$x_1 = 2 + d_1 = 3.23606$$

$$x_2 = 4 - d_1 = 2.76394$$

$$f(x_1) = -4.69808$$

$$f(x_2) = -5.55333$$

$$f(x_2) < f(x_1) \Rightarrow x_1 \text{ is new } x_U$$

$$d_2 = \left( \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{2} \right) (3.23606 - 2) = 0.763927$$

$$x_1 = 2 + d_2 = 2.7639$$

$$x_2 = 3.23606 - d_2 = 2.472133$$

$$f(x_1) = -5.55331$$

$$f(x_2) = -4.82656$$

$$f(x_2) < f(x_1) \Rightarrow x_2 \text{ is new } x_L$$

$$d_3 = \left( \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{2} \right) (3.23606 - 2.472133) = 0.4721$$

$$x_1 = 2.472133 + d_3 = 2.9442$$

$$x_2 = 3.23606 - d_3 = 2.7639$$

$$f(x_1) = -4.9353$$

$$f(x_2) = -5.55331$$

$$f(x_2) < f(x_1) \Rightarrow x_1 \text{ is new } x_U$$

$$d_4 = \left( \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{2} \right) (2.9442 - 2.472133) = 0.29175$$

$$x_1 = 2.472133 + d_4 = 2.7638$$

$$x_2 = 2.9442 - d_4 = 2.6524$$

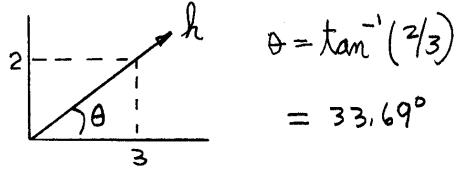
$$f(x_1) = -5.55331$$

$$f(x_2) = -5.4082$$

$\therefore$  at time  $t = 2.76$ , minimum pressure is  $-5.55331$

## CHAPTER 14

14.1  $\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = 8 \quad \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = 4$   
at  $x=2, y=2$



$$g'(0) = 8 \cos(33.69) + 4 \sin(33.69) = 8.875$$

c)

$$H = \begin{bmatrix} -2x^2 + 2y^2 - 4xy & -2x^2 - 6y^2 - 12xy \\ -2x^2 - 6y^2 - 12xy & 2x^2 + 4y^2 - 12xy \end{bmatrix}$$


---


$$(x^2 + 2xy + 3y^2)^2$$

14.2

a)  $\nabla f = \begin{bmatrix} 2y^2 + 3ye^{xy} \\ 4xy + 3xe^{xy} \end{bmatrix}$

$$H = \begin{bmatrix} 3y^2 e^{xy} & 4y + 3xye^{xy} + 3e^{xy} \\ 4y + 3ye^{xy} + 3e^{xy} & 4x + 3x^2 e^{xy} \end{bmatrix}$$

b)  $\nabla f = \begin{bmatrix} 2x \\ 2y \\ 4z \end{bmatrix}$

$$H = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$$

14.3 Set  $\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = 0$

$$\begin{aligned} -2.5x + 2y &= 0 \\ 2x - 4y &= -1.5 \end{aligned}$$

solving  $x = 0.5$   
 $y = 0.625$

c)

$$\nabla f = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{2x + 2y}{x^2 + 2xy + 3y^2} \\ \frac{2x + 6y}{x^2 + 2xy + 3y^2} \end{bmatrix}$$

14.4

a)  $\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = 2y - 2.5x$

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = 2x + 1.5 - 4y$$

at  $x_0 = 1, y_0 = 1$

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = -0.5 \quad \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = -0.5$$

Search Direction =  $-0.5\mathbf{i} - 0.5\mathbf{j}$

$$f(1-0.5h, 1-0.5h)$$

$$= 1.5 - .75h - 1.25(1-h+0.25h^2)$$

$$g(h) = .25 + .5h - .3125h^2$$

Setting  $g'(h) = 0$  gives

$$h^* = 0.8$$

$$\therefore x_1 = 0.6 \quad y_1 = 0.6$$

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = -0.3 \quad \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = 0.3$$

Search Direction =  $-0.3\mathbf{i} + 0.3\mathbf{j}$

$$f(0.6-0.3h, 0.6+0.3h)$$

$$g(h) = .45 + .18h - .1125h^2$$

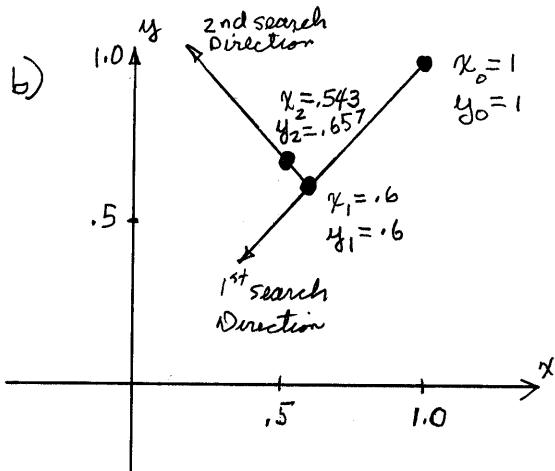
Setting  $g'(h) = 0$  gives

$$h^* = 0.19$$

$$\therefore x_2 = 0.6 + (0.19)(-0.3) = 0.543$$

$$y_2 = 0.6 + (0.19)(0.3) = 0.657$$

etc



14.5  $\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = 2(x-2) \quad \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = 2(y-3)$

at  $x=1$  and  $y=1$

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = -2 \quad \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = -4$$

$$f(1-2h, 1-4h) = (1-2h-2)^2 + (1-4h-3)^2$$

$$g(h) = (-2h-1)^2 + (-4h-2)^2$$

Setting  $g'(h) = 0$  gives

$$h^* = -\frac{1}{2}$$

$$x_1 = 1 - (2)(-\frac{1}{2}) = 2$$

$$y_1 = 1 - (4)(-\frac{1}{2}) = 3$$

converges exactly in  
1 iteration

$$14.6 \quad \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = 3.5 + 2x - 4x^3 - 2y \quad f(0-7h, 0+11h) = g(h)$$

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = 2 - 2x - 2y \quad g(h) = 454.8 h^2 + 170 h$$

at  $x=0, y=0$

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = 3.5 \quad \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = 2 \quad \text{at } g'(h) = 0, h^* = -0.1869$$

$$\therefore x_1 = 0 + 7(-0.1869) = +1.31$$

$$y_1 = 0 - 11(-0.1869) = -2.056$$

$$f(0+3.5h, 0+2h) =$$

$$(3.5)^2 h + 4h + (3.5)^2 h^2 - (3.5)^4 h^4$$

$$- 2(3.5)(2)h^2 - 4h^2$$

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial h} = 0 = 16.25 - 11.5h - 600.25h^3$$

Using Bisection gives  
 $h^* = 0.279$

$$\therefore x_1 = 0 + 0.279(3.5)$$

$$= 0.9765$$

$$y_1 = 0 + 0.279(2)$$

$$= 0.558$$

$$14.7 \quad \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = -7 + 2.4x - 2y$$

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = 11 + 4y - 2x$$

at  $x=0, y=0$

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = -7$$

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = 11$$

**14.8 Errata: p. 357; The initial value of the variable maxf must be set to some ridiculously small value before the iterations are begun. Add the following line to the beginning of the VBA code:**

```
maxf = -999E9
```

The following code implements the random search algorithm in VBA:

```
Option Explicit
Sub RandSearch()

Dim n As Long
Dim xmin As Single, xmax As Single, ymin As Single, ymax As Single
Dim maxf As Single, maxx As Single, maxy As Single

xmin = -2
xmax = 2
ymin = -2
ymax = 2

n = InputBox("n=")
Call RndSrch(n, xmin, xmax, ymin, ymax, maxy, maxx, maxf)

MsgBox maxf
MsgBox maxx
MsgBox maxy

End Sub
Sub RndSrch(n, xmin, xmax, ymin, ymax, maxy, maxx, maxf)
Dim j As Long
Dim x As Single, y As Single, fn As Single
maxf = -999E9
For j = 1 To n
    x = xmin + (xmax - xmin) * Rnd
    y = ymin + (ymax - ymin) * Rnd
    fn = f(x, y)
    If fn > maxf Then
        maxf = fn
        maxx = x
        maxy = y
    End If
Next j
End Sub

Function f(x, y)
f = 3.5 * x + 2 * y + x ^ 2 - x ^ 4 - 2 * x * y - y ^ 2
End Function
```

**14.9 The following code implements the grid search algorithm in VBA:**

```
Option Explicit
Sub GridSearch()

Dim nx As Long, ny As Long
Dim xmin As Single, xmax As Single, ymin As Single, ymax As Single
Dim maxf As Single, maxx As Single, maxy As Single

xmin = -2
xmax = 2
ymin = -2
ymax = 2
nx = 1000
ny = 1000
```

```

Call GridSrch(nx, ny, xmin, xmax, ymin, ymax, maxx, maxf)

MsgBox maxf
MsgBox maxx
MsgBox maxy

End Sub
Sub GridSrch(nx, ny, xmin, xmax, ymin, ymax, maxx, maxf)
Dim i As Long, j As Long
Dim x As Single, y As Single, fn As Single
Dim xinc As Single, yinc As Single
xinc = (xmax - xmin) / nx
yinc = (ymax - ymin) / ny
maxf = -999000000000#
x = xmin
For i = 0 To nx
    y = ymin
    For j = 0 To ny
        fn = f(x, y)
        If fn > maxf Then
            maxf = fn
            maxx = x
            maxy = y
        End If
        y = y + yinc
    Next j
    x = x + xinc
Next i
End Sub

Function f(x, y)
f = y - x - 2 * x ^ 2 - 2 * x * y - y ^ 2
End Function

```

14.10

$$f(x, y) = 5x^2y - 8y^2 - 7x^2$$

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = 10xy - 14x \Rightarrow 10(2)(4) - 14(4) = 24$$

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = 5x^2 - 16y \Rightarrow 5(4)^2 - 16(2) = 48$$

$$\nabla f = 24\hat{i} + 48\hat{j}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& f\left(x_o + \frac{\partial f}{\partial x}h, y_o + \frac{\partial f}{\partial y}h\right) = f(4 + 24h, 2 + 48h) \\
& = 5(4 + 24h)^2(2 + 48h) - 8(2 + 48h)^2 - 7(4 + 24h)^2
\end{aligned}$$

$$g(x) = 138240h^3 + 29376h^2 + 2880h + 16$$

14.11

$$f(x, y) = 2x^3y^2 - 6yx + x^2 + 4y$$

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = 6x^2y^2 - 6y + 2x \Rightarrow 6(1)(1) - 6(1) + 2(1) = 2$$

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = 4x^3y - 6y + 4 \Rightarrow 4(1)(1) - 6(1) + 4 = 2$$

$$\nabla f = 2\hat{i} + 2\hat{j}$$

$$\begin{aligned} f(x_o + \frac{2f}{2x}h, y_o + \frac{2f}{2y}h) &= f(1+2h, 1+2h) \\ &= 2(1+2h)^3(1+2h)^2 - 6(1+2h)(1+2h) + (1+2h)^2 + 4(1+2h) \end{aligned}$$

$$g(x) = 64h^5 + 160h^4 + 160h^3 + 60h^2 + 8h + 1$$

## CHAPTER 15

15.1 (Note: Although it is not really clear from the problem statement, it should be assumed that each unit of product is equivalent to a kg.)

(a) Define  $x_a$  = amount of product A produced, and  $x_b$  = amount of product B produced.  
The objective function is to maximize profit,

$$P = 45x_a + 30x_b$$

Subject to the following constraints

$$\begin{aligned} 20x_a + 5x_b &\leq 10000 && \{\text{raw materials}\} \\ 0.05x_a + 0.15x_b &\leq 40 && \{\text{production time}\} \\ x_a + x_b &\leq 550 && \{\text{storage}\} \\ x_a, x_b &\geq 0 && \{\text{positivity}\} \end{aligned}$$

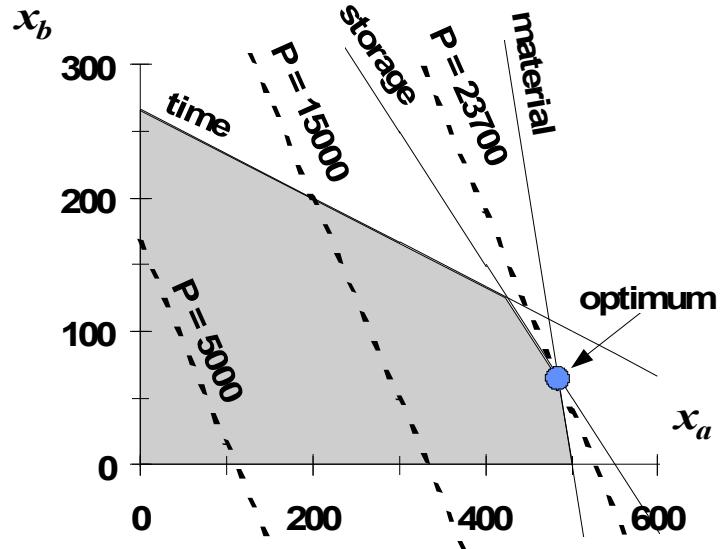
(b) To solve graphically, the constraints can be reformulated as the following straight lines

$$\begin{aligned} x_b &= 2000 - 4x_a && \{\text{raw materials}\} \\ x_b &= 266.667 - 0.3333x_a && \{\text{production time}\} \\ x_b &= 550 - x_a && \{\text{storage}\} \end{aligned}$$

The objective function can be reformulated as

$$x_b = (1/30)P - 1.5x_a$$

The constraint lines can be plotted on the  $x_b$ - $x_a$  plane to define the feasible space. Then the objective function line can be superimposed for various values of  $P$  until it reaches the boundary. The result is  $P \cong 23700$  with  $x_a \cong 483$  and  $x_b \cong 67$ . Notice also that material and storage are the binding constraints and that there is some slack in the time constraint.



(c) The simplex tableau for the problem can be set up and solved as

	Basis	P	xa	xb	S1	S2	S3	Solution	Intercept
	P	1	-45	-30	0	0	0	0	0
material	S1	0	20	5	1	0	0	10000	500
time	S2	0	0.05	0.15	0	1	0	40	800
storage	S3	0	1	1	0	0	1	550	550

	Basis	P	xa	xb	S1	S2	S3	Solution	Intercept
	P	1	0	-18.75	2.25	0	0	22500	
xa	xa	0	1	0.25	0.05	0	0	500	2000
time	S2	0	0	0.1375	-0	1	0	15	109.0909
storage	S3	0	0	0.75	-0.05	0	1	50	66.66667

	Basis	P	xa	xb	S1	S2	S3	Solution	Intercept
	P	1	0	0	1	0	25	23750	
xa	xa	0	1	0	0.067	0	-0.333	483.33333	
time	S2	0	0	0	0.007	1	-0.183	5.8333333	
xb	xb	0	0	1	-0.07	0	1.333	66.666667	

(d) An Excel spreadsheet can be set up to solve the problem as

	A	B	C	D	E
1		xA	xB	total	constraint
2 amount		0	0		
3 time	0.05	0.15	0	40	
4 storage	1	1	0	550	
5 raw material	20	5	0	10000	
6 profit	45	30	0		

The Solver can be called and set up as

Set target cell: D6  
 Equal to  max  min  value of 0

By changing cells

B2:C2

Subject to constraints:

D3≤E3

D4≤E4

D5≤E5

The resulting solution is

	A	B	C	D	E
1		xA	xB	total	constraint
2	amount	483.3333	66.666667		
3	time	0.05	0.15	34.166667	40
4	storage	1	1	550	550
5	raw material	20	5	10000	10000
6	profit	45	30	23750	

In addition, a sensitivity report can be generated as

#### Microsoft Excel 5.0c Sensitivity Report

Worksheet: [PROB1501.XLS]Sheet2

Report Created: 12/8/97 17:06

#### Changing Cells

Cell	Name	Final Value	Reduced Cost	Objective Coefficient	Allowable Increase	Allowable Decrease
\$B\$2	amount xA	483.3333333	0	45	75	15
\$C\$2	amount xB	66.66666667	0	30	15	18.75

#### Constraints

Cell	Name	Final Value	Shadow Price	Constraint R.H. Side	Allowable Increase	Allowable Decrease
\$D\$3	time	34.16666667	0	40	1E+30	5.833333333
\$D\$4	storage	550	25	550	31.81818182	1E+30
\$D\$5	raw material	10000	1	10000	1E+30	875

(e) The high shadow price for storage from the sensitivity analysis from (d) suggests that increasing storage will result in the best increase in profit.

15.2 (a) The total LP formulation is given by

$$\text{Maximize } Z = 150x_1 + 175x_2 + 250x_3 \quad \{\text{Maximize profit}\}$$

subject to

$$7x_1 + 11x_2 + 15x_3 \leq 154 \quad \{\text{Material constraint}\}$$

$$10x_1 + 8x_2 + 12x_3 \leq 80 \quad \{\text{Time constraint}\}$$

$$x_1 \leq 9 \quad \{\text{“Regular” storage constraint}\}$$

$$x_2 \leq 6 \quad \{\text{“Premium” storage constraint}\}$$

$$x_3 \leq 5 \quad \{\text{“Supreme” storage constraint}\}$$

$$x_1, x_2, x_3 \geq 0$$

{Positivity constraints}

(b) The simplex tableau for the problem can be set up and solved as

Basis	P	x1	x2	x3	S1	S2	S3	S4	S5	Solution	Intercept
P	1	-150	-175	-250	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
S1	0	7	11	15	1	0	0	0	0	154	10.2667
S2	0	10	8	12	0	1	0	0	0	80	6.66667
S3	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	9	$\infty$
S4	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	6	$\infty$
S5	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	5	5

Basis	P	x1	x2	x3	S1	S2	S3	S4	S5	Solution	Intercept
P	1	-150	-175	0	0	0	0	0	250	1250	
S1	0	7	11	0	1	0	0	0	-15	79	7.18182
S2	0	10	8	0	0	1	0	0	-12	20	2.5
S3	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	9	$\infty$
S4	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	6	6
x3	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	5	$\infty$

Basis	P	x1	x2	x3	S1	S2	S3	S4	S5	Solution	Intercept
P	1	68.75	0	0	0	21.88	0	0	-12.5	1687.5	
S1	0	-6.75	0	0	1	-1.375	0	0	1.5	51.5	34.3333
x2	0	1.25	1	0	0	0.125	0	0	-1.5	2.5	-1.66667
S3	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	9	$\infty$
S4	0	-1.25	0	0	0	-0.125	0	1	1.5	3.5	2.33333
x3	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	5	5

Basis	P	x1	x2	x3	S1	S2	S3	S4	S5	Solution
P	1	58.3333	0	0	0	20.83	0	8.33	0	1716.7
S1	0	-5.5	0	0	1	-1.25	0	-1	0	48
x2	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	6
S3	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	9
S5	0	-0.8333	0	0	0	-0.083	0	0.67	1	2.3333
x3	0	0.83333	0	1	0	0.083	0	-0.67	0	2.6667

(c) An Excel spreadsheet can be set up to solve the problem as

	A	B	C	D	E	F
1		regular	premium	supreme	total	constraint
2	amount	0	0	0		
3	material	7	11	15	0	154
4	time	10	8	12	0	80
5	reg stor	1	0	0	0	9
6	prem stor	0	1	0	0	6
7	sup stor	0	0	1	0	5
8	profit	150	175	250	0	

The Solver can be called and set up as

Set target cell: E8  
 Equal to  max  min  value of 0

By changing cells

B2:D2

Subject to constraints:

E3≤F3

E4≤F4

E5≤F5

E6≤F6

E7≤F7

B2≥0

C2≥0

D2≥0

The resulting solution is

	A	B	C	D	E	F
1		regular	premium	supreme	total	constraint
2	amount	0	6	2.6666667		
3	material	7	11	15	106	154
4	time	10	8	12	80	80
5	reg stor	1	0	0	0	9
6	prem stor	0	1	0	6	6
7	sup stor	0	0	1	2.6666667	5
8	profit	150	175	250	1716.667	

In addition, a sensitivity report can be generated as

#### Microsoft Excel 5.0c Sensitivity Report

Worksheet: [PROB1502.XLS]Sheet4

Report Created: 12/12/97 9:53

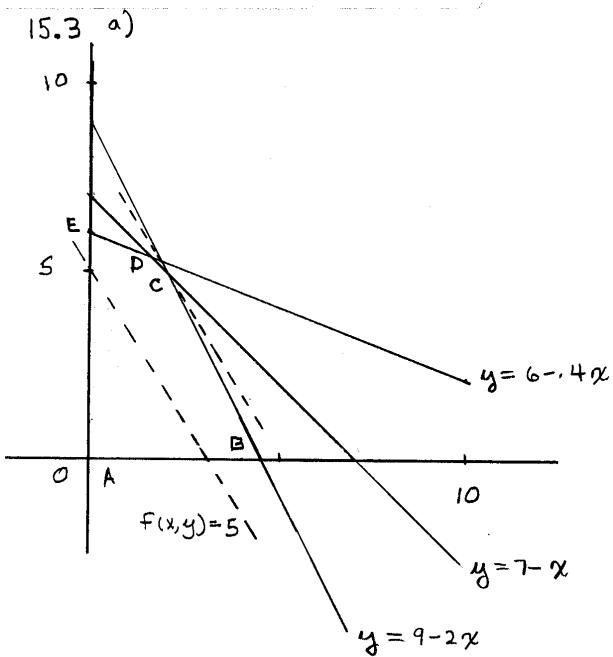
#### Changing Cells

Cell	Name	Final Value	Reduced Cost	Objective Coefficient	Allowable Increase	Allowable Decrease
\$B\$2	amount regular	0	-58.33333333	150	58.33333333	1E+30
\$C\$2	amount premium	6	0	175	1E+30	8.333333333
\$D\$2	amount supreme	2.666666667	0	250	12.5	70

#### Constraints

Cell	Name	Final Value	Shadow Price	Constraint R.H. Side	Allowable Increase	Allowable Decrease
\$E\$3	material total	106	0	154	1E+30	48
\$E\$4	time total	80	20.83333333	80	28	32
\$E\$5	reg stor total	0	0	9	1E+30	9
\$E\$6	prem stor total	6	8.333333333	6	4	3.5
\$E\$7	sup stor total	2.666666667	0	5	1E+30	2.333333333

(d) The high shadow price for time from the sensitivity analysis from (c) suggests that increasing time will result in the best increase in profit.



we observe  $f(x, y)$  occurs  
at point where

$$\begin{aligned} x + y &= 7 \\ 2x + y &= 9 \end{aligned}$$

are both satisfied.

solving  $x = 2$   $y = 5$

and  $Z = f(2, 5) = 8.33$

b) maximize  $Z = 5/3x + y$   
subject to

$$\begin{array}{rcl} x + 2.5y + s_1 & = & 15 \\ x + y + s_2 & = & 7 \\ 2x + y + s_3 & = & 9 \end{array}$$

$$x, y, s_1, s_2, s_3 \geq 0$$

$$\text{at } A \quad x = 0 \quad y = 0$$

$$s_1 = 15$$

$$s_2 = 7$$

$$s_3 = 9$$

$$Z = 0$$

$$\text{at } B \quad y=0 \quad s_3=0$$

$$\begin{array}{rcl} x & + s_1 & = 15 \\ x & + s_2 & = 7 \\ \hline 2x & & = 9 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{aligned}X &= 4.5 \\S_1 &= 10.5 \\S_2 &= 2.5\end{aligned}$$

$$z = 7.5$$

$$\text{at } C \quad S_3 = 0 \quad S_2 = 0$$

$$\begin{array}{l} x + 2.5y + 5, \\ x + y \\ \hline 2x + y \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{l} = 15 \\ = 7 \\ = 9 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{aligned}x &= 2 \\y &= 5 \\s_1 &= .5\end{aligned}$$

$$z = 8.33$$

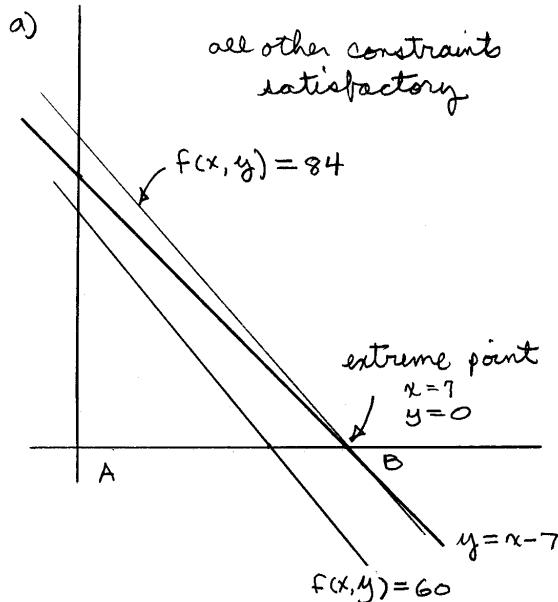
### (c) Using the Excel Solver

The screenshot shows the Microsoft Excel interface with the Solver Parameters dialog box open. The dialog box contains fields for setting the target cell (\$B\$6), equality constraint (Max), and changing cells (\$B\$3:\$B\$4). It also includes sections for constraints and options. The worksheet area shows a problem labeled "Prob 15.3c" with variables x and y, their values (1 and 1), and various constraints like x + 2.5y <= 15 and x + y <= 7.

The Solver Results dialog box is displayed over a spreadsheet. The dialog box title is "Solver Results". It contains the message: "Solver found a solution. All constraints and optimality conditions are satisfied." Below this are two radio button options: "Keep Solver Solution" (selected) and "Restore Original Values". To the right of the dialog box are "Reports" buttons for "Answer", "Sensitivity", and "Limits". At the bottom are "OK", "Cancel", "Save Scenario...", and "Help" buttons.

1	Prob 15.3c										
2											
3	x	2									
4	y	5									
5											
6	f <sub>xy</sub>	8.333333									
7											
8	Constraints										
9											
10	x + 2.5y -->	14.5 <=		15							
11	x + y -->	7 <=		7							
12	2x + y -->	9 <=		9							
13	x -->	2 >=		0							
14	y -->	5 >=		0							

15.4



b) maximize  $Z = 12x + 10y$

subject to:

$$\begin{array}{rcl} 5x + 4y + s_1 & = 1700 \\ x + y + s_2 & = 7 \\ 4.5x + 3.5y + s_3 & = 1600 \\ x + 2y + s_4 & = 500 \end{array}$$

$$x, y, s_1, s_2, s_3, s_4 \geq 0$$

at A,  
 $x = 0$   
 $y = 0$   
 $s_1 = 1700$   
 $s_2 = 7$   
 $s_3 = 1600$   
 $s_4 = 500$

$$Z = 0$$

at B,

$$\begin{aligned}y &= 0 \\s_2 &= 0\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{array}{rcl}5x + s_1 & = 1700 \\x & = 7 \\4.5x + s_3 & = 1600 \\x + s_4 & = 500\end{array}$$

Solving

$$\begin{aligned}x &= 7 \\s_1 &= 1665 \\s_3 &= 1568.5 \\s_4 &= 493\end{aligned}$$

$$Z = 84$$

### (c) Using the Excel Solver

	A	B	C	D
1	Prob 15.4c			
2				
3	x	2		
4	y	2		
5				
6	fxy	44		
7				
8	Constraints			
9				
10	5x + 4y ->	18	<=	1700
11	x + y ->	4	<=	7
12	4.5x + 3.5y	16	<=	1600
13	x + 2y ->	6	<=	500
14	x ->	2	>=	0
15	y ->	2	>=	0

**Solver Parameters**

Set Target Cell:   Max  Min  Value of: 0

By Changing Cells:

Subject to the Constraints:

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
-

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K
1	Prob 15.4c										
2											
3	x	7									
4	y	0									
5											
6	fxy	84									
7											
8	Constraints										
9											
10	5x + 4y ->	35	<=	1700							
11	x + y ->	7	<=	7							
12	4.5x + 3.5y	31.5	<=	1600							
13	x + 2y ->	7	<=	500							
14	x ->	7	>=	0							
15	y ->	0	>=	0							

**Solver Results**

Solver found a solution. All constraints and optimality conditions are satisfied.

Keep Solver Solution  Restore Original Values

15.5 Student Specific  
Excel gives results as

$$x = 0.383602 \\ y = 0.516398$$

$$\max f(x,y) = 1.265412$$

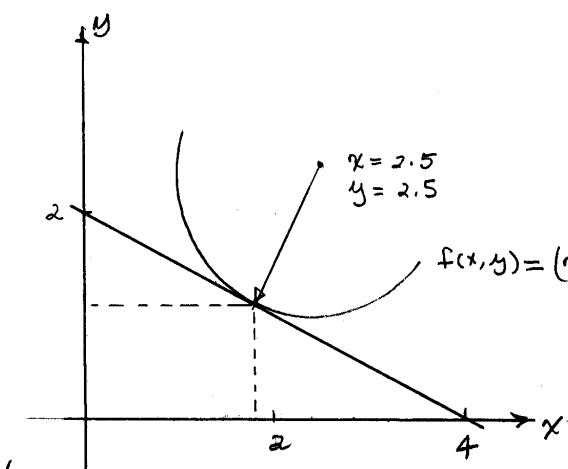
15.6 Student Specific

Excel gives results as

$$x = 0.843539 \\ y = 0.488307$$

$$\max f(x,y) = 21.39861$$

15.7



Excel gives

$$x = 1.8$$

$$y = 1.1$$

$$\max f(x,y) = 2.45$$

15.8 Student specific  
Excel gives

$$x = 0.5$$

$$y = 0.625$$

$$f(x,y) = 0.46875$$

15.9 Student specific  
Excel gives

$$x = 1.151388$$

$$y = -0.15139$$

$$f(x,y) = 3.621005$$

15.10 a) Student specific  
b) Excel gives

$$x = 1.07143$$

$$y = -2.21429$$

$$c) f(x,y) = -15.9286$$

$$d) \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^2} = 2.4 \quad \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial y^2} = 4$$

$$f(x,y) = (x-2.5)^2 + (y-2.5)^2 \quad \frac{\partial}{\partial y} \left( \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} \right) = -2$$

$$H = \begin{bmatrix} 2.4 & -2 \\ -2 & 4 \end{bmatrix} \quad |H| = 5.4$$

minimum because

$$|H| > 0 \text{ and } \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^2} > 0$$

15.11

$$\text{Total surface area} = \pi DH + 2\left(\frac{\pi D^2}{4}\right)$$

$$\text{Minimize } f(D, H) = \pi DH + \frac{\pi D^2}{2}$$

Constraints:

$$\frac{\pi D^2 H}{4} \geq 320$$

$$3 \leq D \leq 10$$

$$2 \leq H \leq 10$$

$$H = \frac{A}{\pi D} - \frac{D}{2}$$

$$H = \frac{407.43}{D^2}$$

$$\text{when } A \approx 260 \text{ cm}^2$$

$$H = 8.41 \text{ cm}$$

$$D = 6.96 \text{ cm}$$

15.12

Profit:  $z = 13,000x_1 + 15,000x_2$

- Constraints:
1.  $17.5x_1 + 21x_2 \leq 8000$
  2.  $680x_1 + 500x_2 \leq 240000$
  3.  $x_1 \leq 400$
  4.  $x_2 \leq 350$
  - 5,6.  $x_1, x_2 \leq 0$

$$x_2 = 224.2 \text{ cars}$$

$$x_1 = 188.1 \text{ cars}$$

$$z = \$5,810,000$$

## Chapter 17

$$17.1 \quad \text{mean} = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{25} y_i}{25}$$

a) mean = 1.6244

b)  $s_y = 0.33939$

c)  $s_y^2 = 0.115184$

d) c.v. = 20.471 %

e)  $t_{0.05/2, 25-1} = 2.0639$

$L = 1.6017134$

$U = 1.6470866$

17.3

$$\text{mean} = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{27} y_i}{27}$$

a)  $= 27.67857$

b)  $A_y = 10.801$

c)  $A_y^2 = 116.671$

d) c.v. = 38.32 %

e)  $t_{0.1/2, 27-1} = 1.7056$

$L = 27.032$

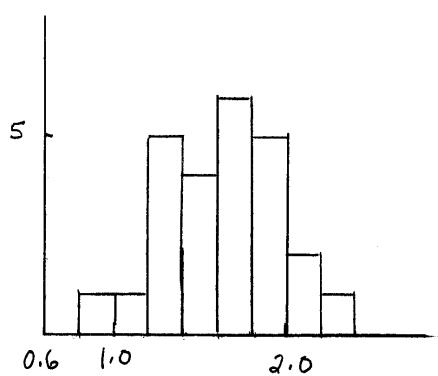
$U = 28.325$

17.2

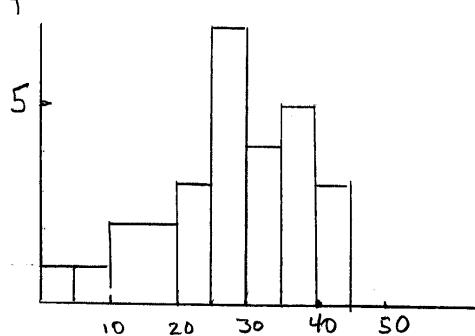
Interval	Frequency
0.6 - 0.8	0
0.8 - 1.0	1
1.0 - 1.2	1
1.2 - 1.4	5
1.4 - 1.6	4
1.6 - 1.8	6
1.8 - 2.0	5
2.0 - 2.2	2
2.2 - 2.4	1

Interval	Frequency
0-5	1
5-10	1
10-15	2
15-20	2
20-25	3
25-30	7
30-35	4
35-40	5
40-45	3
45-50	0
50-55	0

f



f



17.3

g) 68% should fall between

$$27.68 - 10.8 = 16.88$$

and

$$27.68 + 10.8 = 38.48$$

$$\text{actually } \frac{19}{28} = 67.8$$

fall within range

17.5 Using Toolkit best line becomes

$$y = 30.74 - 0.7719x$$

at  $x = 5$  the predicted

$$\text{value } y(5) = 26.88$$

compared to measured

$$y(5) = 5$$

17.4 use Toolkit with  $y$  vs  $x$ 

$$y = 3.3888 + 0.3725(x)$$

$$S_{x/y} = 1.232$$

$$r^2 = 0.81066$$

$$r = 0.90$$

with  $y$  vs  $x$ 

$$x = -5.3869 + 2.1763(y)$$

$$S_{y/x} = 2.977$$

$$r^2 = 0.81066$$

$$r = 0.90$$

therefore "best" lines,  
and  $S_{x/y}$  and  $S_{y/x}$   
differ.

$r^2$  and  $r$  stay the same

The original standard error  
of the estimate = 4.39

$$26.88 - (2)(4.39) = 18.1$$

measured value of 5  
is greater than 2 times

standard error and  
therefore probably  
erroneous.

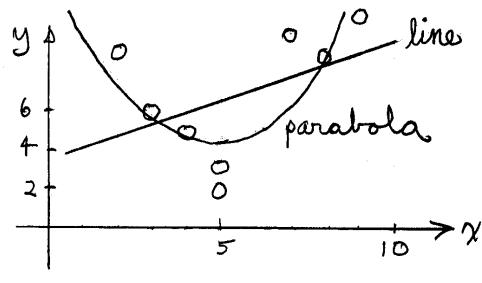
17.6

a)  $y = 3.48955 + 0.62985(x)$

Standard error = 3.221

correlation coeff = 0.4589

b)  $y = 16.027 - 4.807x + 0.4889x^2$



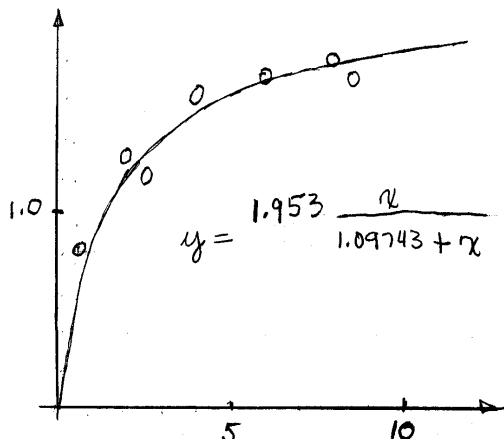
17.7 Regress  $\frac{1}{x}$  vs  $\frac{1}{y}$   
using Toolkit gives

$$\frac{1}{y} = 0.5120351 + 0.561923\left(\frac{1}{x}\right)$$

standard error = 0.0487

$$0.512035 = 1.953 \text{ and}$$

$$0.561923(1.953) = 1.09743$$

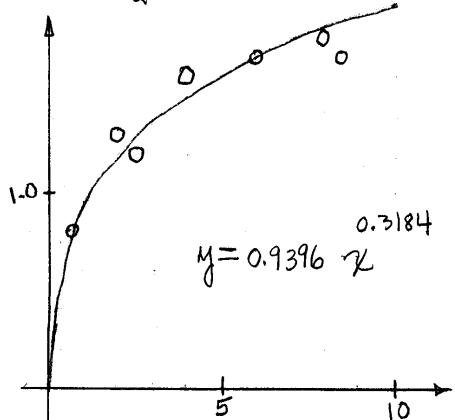


17.8 Regress  $\log x$  vs  $\log y$   
using Toolkit

$$\log y = -0.02705 + 0.3184 \log x$$

standard Error = 0.0361

$$a_2 = 10^{-0.02705} = 0.9396$$

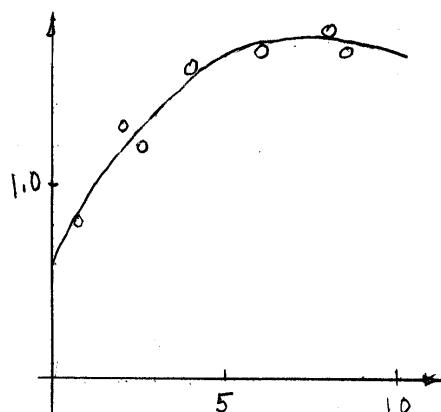


17.9 Use Toolkit  
with  $n = 2$

$$y = 0.5967 + 0.3391(x)$$

$$- 0.02433(x^2)$$

standard Error = 0.08946



17.10

<u>log x</u>	<u>log y</u>
0.398	0.845
0.544	0.740
0.699	0.591
0.778	0.556
0.875	0.491
1.0	0.447
1.097	0.415
1.176	0.380
1.243	0.362
1.301	0.362

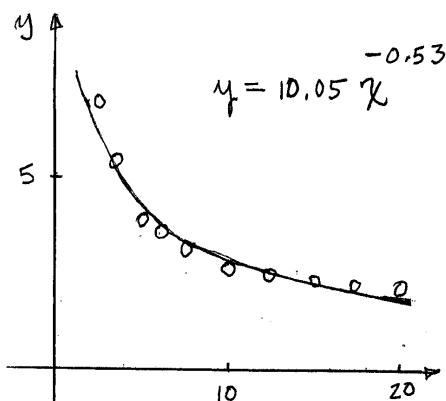
fit straight line

$$a_0 = 1.002 \quad a_1 = -0.53$$

$$\text{Standard Error} = 0.039$$

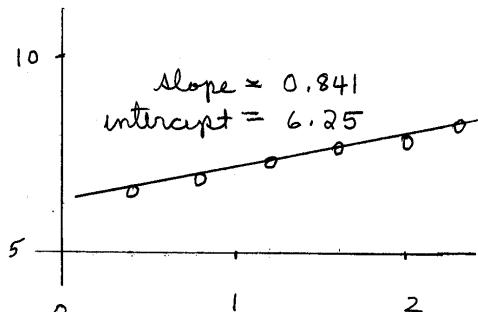
$$b_2 = a_1, \quad \log a_2 = a_0$$

$$a_2 = 10^{1.002} = 10.05$$



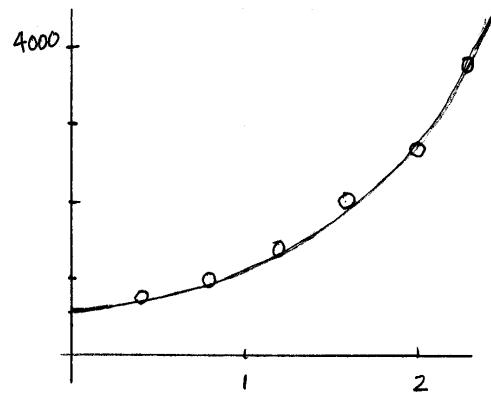
17.11

x	ln y
0.4	6.62
0.8	6.91
1.2	7.24
1.6	7.60
2.0	7.90
2.3	8.23



$$e^{6.25} = 518$$

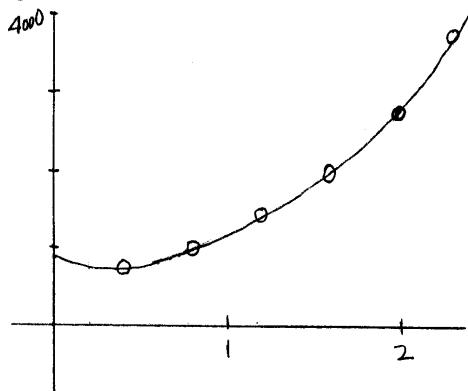
$$\text{model } y = 518 e^{0.841x}$$



17.12

Standard Error = 112.7

$$y = 854.66 - 453.99x + 726.77x^2$$



$$\text{d) } y = 12.17 + 1.35x - 0.01545x^2$$

standard error = 2.15

c) is best because standard error is smallest. also model form may be best as well because both data and c) model as  $x \rightarrow \text{large}$   
 $y \rightarrow \text{constant}$

17.13

$$\text{a) } y = 20.667 + 0.496x$$

standard error = 3.728

b) fit  $\log x$  vs  $\log y$   
gives

$$\log y = 0.9848 + 0.395 \log x$$

with Standard Error = 0.036

$$\text{or } y = 9.656x^{0.395}$$

c) fit  $\frac{1}{x}$  vs  $\frac{1}{y}$  gives

$$\frac{1}{y} = 0.01914 + 0.213 \frac{1}{x}$$

with Standard Error = 0.0011

$$\text{or } y = \frac{52.2}{11.1 + x}$$

$$\text{17.14 } \sum y = 242.7$$

$$\sum x_1 = 20$$

$$\sum x_2 = 12$$

$$\sum x_1^2 = 60$$

$$\sum x_2^2 = 20$$

$$\sum x_1 x_2 = 30$$

$$\sum x_1 y = 661$$

$$\sum x_2 y = 331.2$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 9 & 20 & 12 \\ 20 & 60 & 30 \\ 12 & 30 & 20 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} a_0 \\ a_1 \\ a_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 242.7 \\ 661 \\ 331.2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$a_0 = 14.404$$

$$a_1 = 9.026$$

$$a_2 = -5.62$$

$$S_t = 1060.26$$

17.16 From Toolkit

$$S_r = 4.81$$

$$y = 685.75 - 218.89x + 643.6x^2$$

$$S_{y/x_1, x_2} = \sqrt{\frac{4.81}{9-3}} = 0.895$$

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial a_0} = 1 \quad \frac{\partial f}{\partial a_1} = x \quad \frac{\partial f}{\partial a_2} = x^2$$

$$r^2 = \frac{1060.26 - 4.81}{1060.26} = 0.995$$

$$r = 0.997$$

$$17.15 \sum y = 142$$

$$\sum x_1 = 9$$

$$\sum x_2 = 27$$

$$\sum x_1^2 = 15$$

$$\sum x_2^2 = 117$$

$$\sum x_1 x_2 = 33$$

$$\sum x_1 y = 115$$

$$\sum x_2 y = 453$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 9 & 9 & 27 \\ 9 & 15 & 33 \\ 27 & 33 & 117 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} a_0 \\ a_1 \\ a_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 142 \\ 115 \\ 453 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$a_0 = 16.67$$

$$a_1 = -6.3$$

$$a_2 = 1.8$$

$$S_t = 281.55$$

$$S_r = 62.85$$

$$S_{y/x_1, x_2} = \sqrt{\frac{62.85}{9-3}} = 3.24$$

$$r^2 = \frac{281.55 - 62.85}{281.55} = 0.777$$

$$r = 0.881$$

$$[z_0] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0.075 & 0.005625 \\ 1 & 0.5 & 0.25 \\ 1 & 1.0 & 1.0 \\ 1 & 1.2 & 1.44 \\ 1 & 1.7 & 2.89 \\ 1 & 2.1 & 4 \\ 1 & 2.3 & 5.29 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$[z_2]^T [z_0] = \begin{bmatrix} 7 & 8.77 & 14.87 \\ 8.77 & 14.87 & 27.93 \\ 14.87 & 27.93 & 55.47 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{TRY Initial guess } a_0 = 675 \\ a_1 = -200 \\ a_2 = 650$$

$$\{D\} = \begin{bmatrix} -63.6 \\ 62.5 \\ 75.0 \\ 29.0 \\ -163.5 \\ -225.0 \\ 96.5 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\Delta A = [z^T z]^{-1} z^T \{D\} \text{ gives}$$

$$[\Delta A] = \begin{bmatrix} 10.248 \\ -18.88 \\ -6.40 \end{bmatrix}$$

and therefore new a's

$$\begin{aligned}a_0 &= 685.248 \\a_1 &= -218.88 \\a_2 &= 643.60\end{aligned}$$

almost exact in one iteration

$$\{D\} = \begin{bmatrix} -0.667 \\ 0 \\ 2.0 \\ -0.333 \\ 2.286 \\ -1.5 \\ 0.111 \\ 0 \\ 1.091 \\ 0.333 \end{bmatrix}$$

17.17 use initial guess

$$a_3 = 50 \quad b_3 = 10$$

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial a_3} = \frac{x}{x+b_3} \quad \frac{\partial f}{\partial b_3} = \frac{-a_3 x}{(x+b_3)^2}$$

at the data points

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta A &= [z^T z]^{-1} z^T \{D\} \\&= \begin{bmatrix} 0.4887 \\ -0.0237 \end{bmatrix}\end{aligned}$$

and therefore

$$[Z_0] = \begin{bmatrix} 0.333 & -1.111 \\ 0.5 & -1.25 \\ 0.6 & -1.2 \\ 0.667 & -1.111 \\ 0.714 & -1.020 \\ 0.75 & -0.938 \\ 0.777 & -0.864 \\ 0.80 & -0.80 \\ 0.8182 & -0.744 \\ 0.833 & -0.694 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{aligned}a_3 &= 50 + 0.4887 = 50.4887 \\b_3 &= 10 - 0.0237 = 9.976\end{aligned}$$

etc with additional iterations

17.18

a) Prob 17.4 gives

$$\begin{aligned}y &= 3.3888 + 0.3725 x \\S_{x/y} &= 1.232\end{aligned}$$

$$[Z^T] \cdot [Z]^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 1.45 & 0.944 \\ 0.944 & 0.7161 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$Z = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 3 \\ 1 & 5 \\ 1 & 7 \\ 1 & 10 \\ 1 & 12 \\ 1 & 13 \\ 1 & 16 \\ 1 & 18 \\ 1 & 20 \end{bmatrix} \quad \{Y\} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 5 \\ 6 \\ 5 \\ 8 \\ 7 \\ 6 \\ 9 \\ 12 \\ 11 \end{bmatrix}$$

$a_1 = 0.3725 \pm 1.86 (0.0637)$   
 $a_1 = 0.2540 \text{ to } 0.4909$

b) Prob 17, 13 gives

$$y = 20.667 + 0.496x$$

$$s_{xy} = 3.728$$

$$\{z^T\}[Z] \quad \{A\} = \{z^T\}\{Y\}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 10 & 105 \\ 105 & 1477 \end{bmatrix} \begin{Bmatrix} a_0 \\ a_1 \end{Bmatrix} = \begin{Bmatrix} 73 \\ 906 \end{Bmatrix}$$

$$\{A\} = [z^T z]^{-1} \{z^T\{Y\}\}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 0.3944 & -0.0280 \\ -0.0280 & 0.00267 \end{bmatrix} \begin{Bmatrix} 73 \\ 906 \end{Bmatrix}$$

$$\{A\} = \begin{Bmatrix} 3.3888 \\ 0.3725 \end{Bmatrix}$$

$$s(a_0) = \sqrt{0.3944(1.232)^2} = 0.774$$

$$s(a_1) = \sqrt{0.00267(1.232)^2} = 0.0637$$

$$TINV(0.10, 8) = 1.86$$

$$a_0 = 3.3888 \pm 1.86(0.774)$$

$$a_0 = 3.3888 \pm 1.440$$

$$a_0 = 1.949 \text{ to } 4.828$$

$$\begin{aligned} \{A\} &= [z^T z]^{-1} \{z^T Y\} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} 0.4667 & -0.0133 \\ -0.0133 & 0.000425 \end{bmatrix} \begin{Bmatrix} 3.43 \\ 10.455 \end{Bmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

$$\{A\} = \begin{Bmatrix} 20.6667 \\ 0.4957 \end{Bmatrix}$$

$$s(a_0) = \sqrt{0.4667(3.728)^2} = 2.55$$

$$s(a_1) = \sqrt{0.0004585(3.728)^2} = 0.0798$$

$$a_0 = 20.667 \pm 1.86(2.55)$$

$$a_0 = 20.667 \pm 4.743$$

$$a_1 = 0.496 \pm 1.86(0.0798)$$

$$a_1 = 0.496 \pm 0.1484$$

17.19 Here's VBA code to implement linear regression:

```
Option Explicit

Sub Regres()

Dim n As Integer
Dim x(20) As Single, y(20) As Single, a1 As Single, a0 As Single
Dim syx As Single, r2 As Single

n = 7
x(1) = 1: x(2) = 2: x(3) = 3: x(4) = 4: x(5) = 5
x(6) = 6: x(7) = 7
y(1) = 0.5: y(2) = 2.5: y(3) = 2: y(4) = 4: y(5) = 3.5
y(6) = 6: y(7) = 5.5

Call Linreg(x(), y(), n, a1, a0, syx, r2)
MsgBox "slope= " & a1
MsgBox "intercept= " & a0
MsgBox "standard error= " & syx
MsgBox "coefficient of determination= " & r2
MsgBox "correlation coefficient= " & Sqr(r2)

End Sub

Sub Linreg(x, y, n, a1, a0, syx, r2)

Dim i As Integer
Dim sumx As Single, sumy As Single, sumxy As Single
Dim sumx2 As Single, st As Single, sr As Single
Dim xm As Single, ym As Single

sumx = 0
sumy = 0
sumxy = 0
sumx2 = 0
st = 0
sr = 0
For i = 1 To n
    sumx = sumx + x(i)
    sumy = sumy + y(i)
    sumxy = sumxy + x(i) * y(i)
    sumx2 = sumx2 + x(i) ^ 2
Next i
xm = sumx / n
ym = sumy / n
a1 = (n * sumxy - sumx * sumy) / (n * sumx2 - sumx * sumx)
a0 = ym - a1 * xm
For i = 1 To n
    st = st + (y(i) - ym) ^ 2
    sr = sr + (y(i) - a1 * x(i) - a0) ^ 2
Next i
syx = (sr / (n - 2)) ^ 0.5
r2 = (st - sr) / st

End Sub
```

17.20

log N	log Stress
0	3.053463
1	3.024486
2	2.996949
3	2.903633
4	2.813581
5	2.749736
6	2.630428

$$n = 7$$

$$\sum x_i y_i = 58.514$$

$$\sum x_i^2 = 91$$

$$\sum x_i = 21$$

$$\sum y_i = 20.17228$$

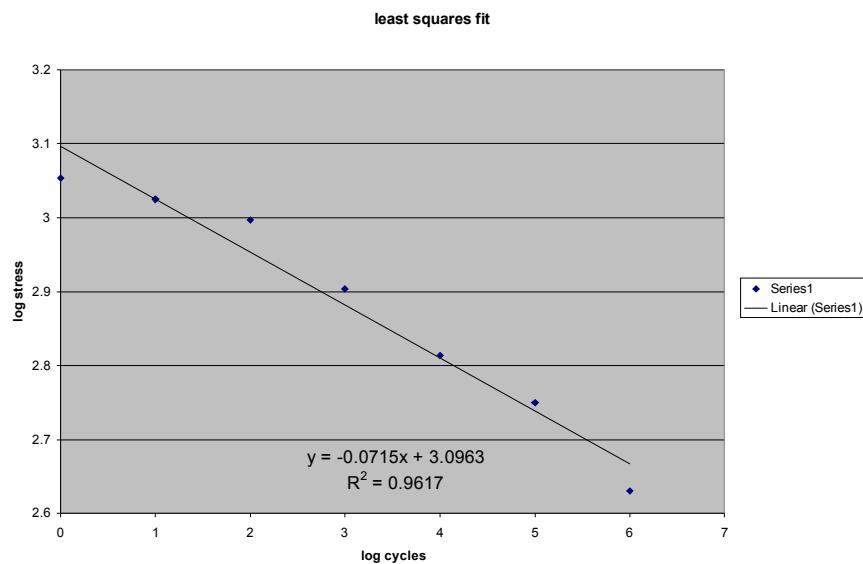
$$\bar{x} = 3$$

$$\bar{y} = 2.8817$$

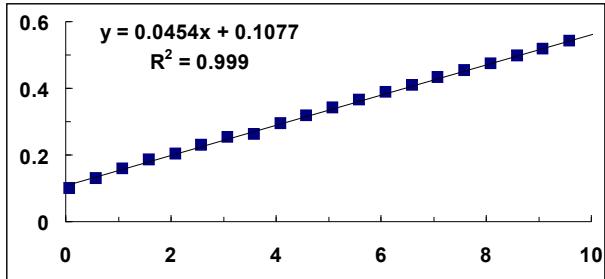
$$a_1 = \frac{n \sum x_i y_i - \sum x_i y_i}{n \sum x_i^2 - (\sum x_i)^2} = \frac{7(58.514) - (21)(20.17228)}{7(91) - (21)^2} = -0.07153$$

$$a_0 = \bar{y} - a_1 \bar{x} = 2.8817 - (-0.07153)(3) = 3.09629$$

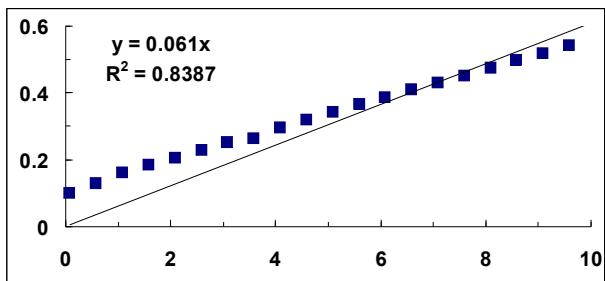
Therefore,  $y = -0.07153x + 3.0963$ . Excel spreadsheet solution:



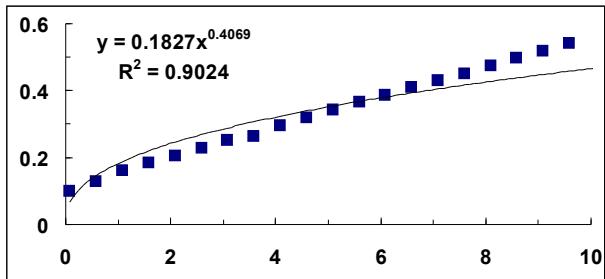
17.21 This problem was solved using an Excel spreadsheet and TrendLine. Linear regression gives



Forcing a zero intercept yields

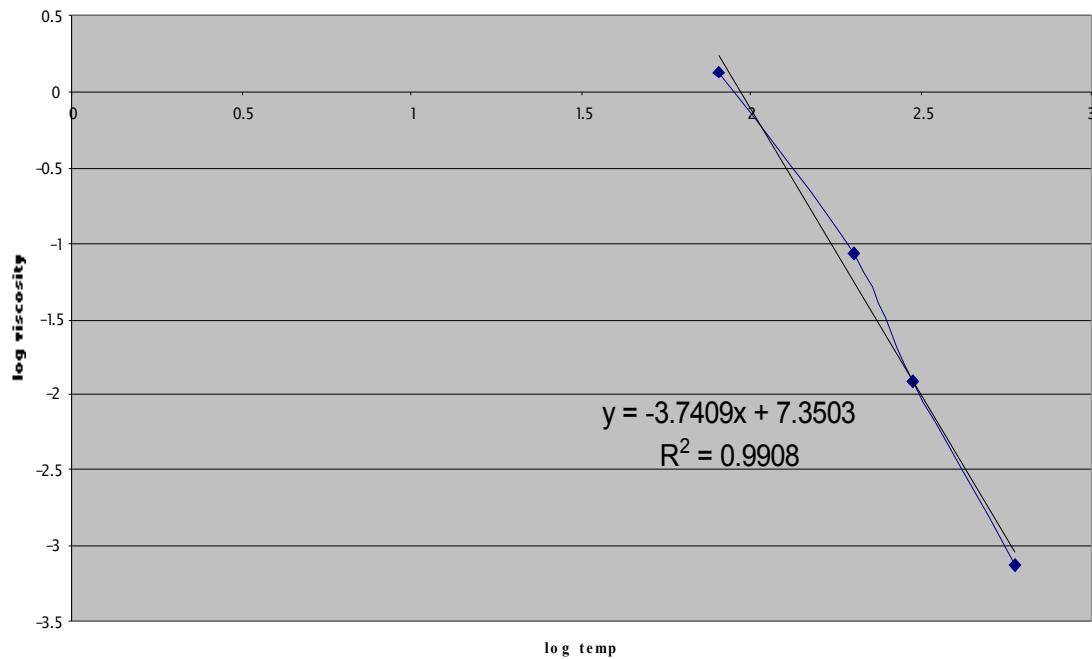


One alternative that would force a zero intercept is a power fit



However, this seems to represent a poor compromise since it misses the linear trend in the data. An alternative approach would be to assume that the physically-unrealistic non-zero intercept is an artifact of the measurement method. Therefore, if the linear slope is valid, we might try  $y = 0.0454x$ .

17.22 This problem was solved using an Excel spreadsheet.



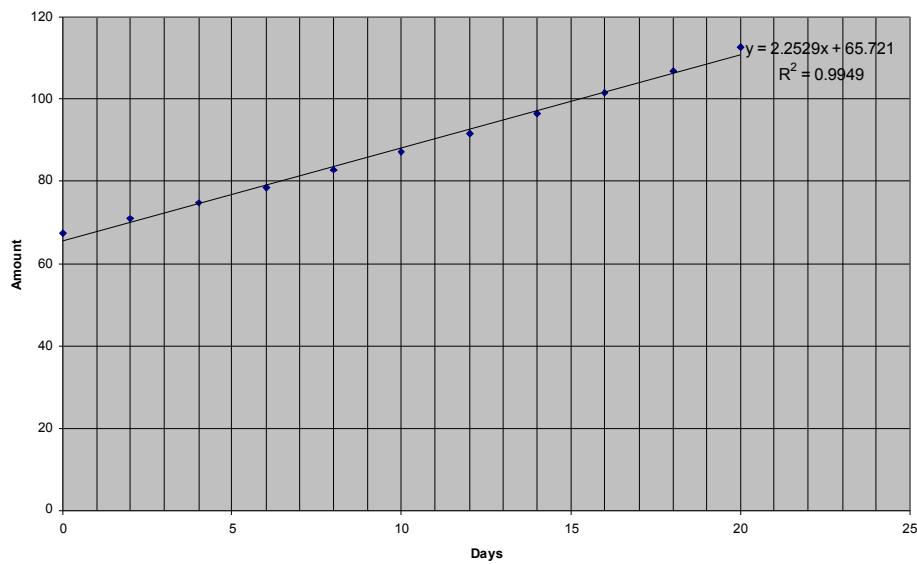
17.23 Using Excel, plot a linear fit which results in  $R^2 = 0.9949$ . Using an exponential fit results in  $R^2 = 1$ , which implies a perfect fit. Therefore, use the exponential solution.

The amount of bacteria after 30 days:

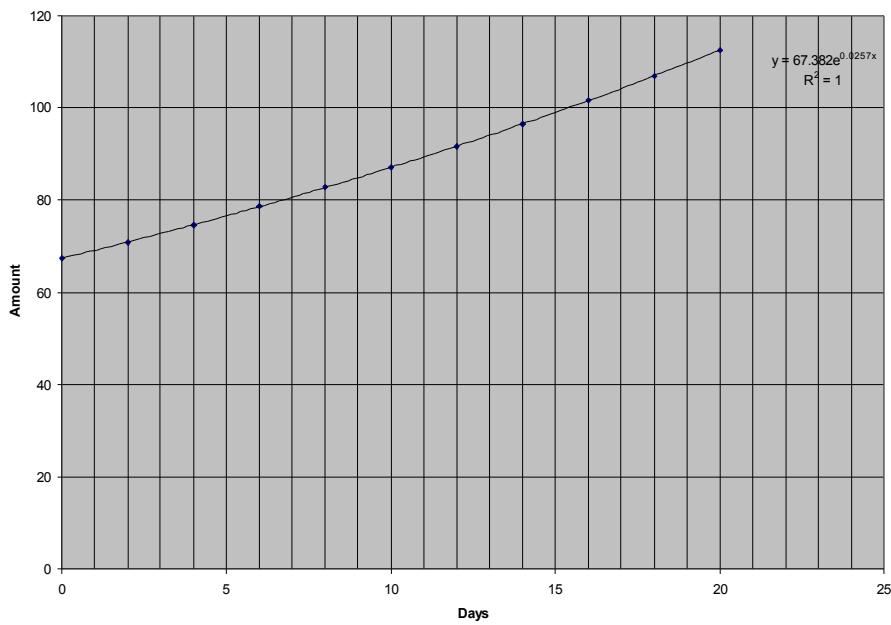
$$y = 67.382e^{0.0257x}$$

$$y(30) = 145.67 \times 10^6$$

Amount of Bacteria Present over a Specified Number of Days



Amount of Bacteria Present over a Specified Number of Days



## Chapter 18

18.3

18.1 a)

$$b_3 = f[x_3, x_2, x_1, x_0]$$

$$\log(4) = 0.60206$$

$$\log(4.5) = 0.6532125$$

$$\log(5) = 0.69897 \quad (\text{true})$$

$$\log(5.5) = 0.7403627$$

$$\log(6) = 0.7781513$$

$$f_1(5) = 0.60206 + \frac{0.7781513 - 0.60206}{6-4} (5-4)$$

$$f_1(5) = 0.690106$$

$$\begin{aligned} \epsilon_t &= \frac{0.69897 - 0.690106}{0.69897} \times 100 \\ &= 1.27\% \end{aligned}$$

$$b_3 = \frac{f[x_3, x_2, x_1] - f[x_2, x_1, x_0]}{x_3 - x_0}$$

$$x_0 = 4$$

$$x_1 = 6$$

$$x_2 = 5.5$$

$$x_3 = 4.5$$

$$f[x_2, x_1, x_0] =$$

-0.008312 from  
prob 18.2

$$b) f_1(5) = 0.6532125 + \frac{0.7403627 - 0.6532125}{5.5 - 4.5} (5-4) \quad f[x_3, x_2, x_1] =$$

$$f_1(5) = 0.696788$$

$$\epsilon_t = \frac{0.69897 - 0.696788}{0.69897} \times 100$$

$$\frac{f(x_3) - f(x_2)}{x_3 - x_2} - \frac{f(x_2) - f(x_1)}{x_2 - x_1}$$

= 0.3 % smaller than part (a)  
as expected

$$= -0.0077153$$

18.2 add second order term to  
results from Prob 18.1 a)

$$b_3 = \frac{-0.0077153 - -0.008312}{4.5 - 4}$$

$$b_2 = \frac{\frac{f(5.5) - f(6)}{5.5 - 6} - \frac{f(6) - f(4)}{6 - 4}}{5.5 - 4}$$

$$= 0.0011934$$

$$f_3(5) = 0.698419 +$$

$$f_2(5) = 0.690106 - 0.008312 (5-4)(5-6) \quad 0.0011934 (5-4)(5-6)(5-5.5)$$

$$= 0.698419 \quad (\epsilon_t = 0.08\%) \quad = 0.6990157 \quad (\epsilon_t = 0.006\%)$$

#### 18.4 select best points

a)  $x_0 = 3 \quad f(x_0) = 8$   
 $x_1 = 4 \quad f(x_1) = 2$   
 $x_2 = 2.5 \quad f(x_2) = 7$   
 $x_3 = 5 \quad f(x_3) = 1$

$x_3 = 2$  is also acceptable

$$f[x_1, x_0] = -6$$

$$f[x_2, x_1] = -3.333$$

$$f[x_3, x_2] = -2.4$$

$$f[x_2, x_1, x_0] = -5.333$$

$$f[x_3, x_2, x_1] = 0.9333$$

$$f[x_3, x_2, x_1, x_0] = 3.1333$$

$$f_1(3,4) = 8 + (-6)(3,4-3) \\ = 5.6$$

$$f_2(3,4) = 5.6 + (-5.33)(3,4-3)(3,4-4) \\ = 6.8799$$

$$f_3(3,4) = 6.8799 + 3.1333(3,4-3)(3,4-4)(3,4-2.5) \\ = 6.20311$$

b)  $R_1 = -5.33(0.4)(-0.6) = 1.2792$   
 $R_2 = 3.1333(0.4)(-0.6)(0.9) = 0.67673$

$$R_3 = f[x_4, x_3, x_2, x_1, x_0](3,4-3) \\ (3,4-4)(3,4-2.5)(3,4-5)$$

let  $x_4 = 2 \quad f(x_4) = 5$

$$f[x_4, x_3] = \frac{5-1}{2-5} = -1.333$$

$$f[x_4, x_3, x_2] = \frac{-1.333 - -2.4}{2-2.5} = -2.134 \quad f_4(4) = 10.0$$

$$f[x_4, x_3, x_2, x_1] = \frac{-2.134 - 0.9333}{2-4} \\ = 1.5336$$

$$f[x_4, x_3, x_2, x_1, x_0] = \frac{1.5336 - 3.1333}{2-3} \\ = 1.5997$$

$$R_3 = 1.5997 (3,4-3)(3,4-4)(3,4-2.5)(3,4-5) \\ = 0.553$$

18.5  $x_0 = 3 \quad f[x_1, x_0] = 7.25$   
 $x_1 = 5 \quad f[x_2, x_1] = 5.25$   
 $x_2 = 2 \quad f[x_3, x_2] = 8$   
 $x_3 = 6 \quad f[x_4, x_3] = 6.25$   
 $x_4 = 1$

$$f[x_2, x_1, x_0] = 2$$

$$f[x_3, x_2, x_1] = 2.75$$

$$f[x_4, x_3, x_2] = 1.75$$

$$f[x_3, x_2, x_1, x_0] = 0.25$$

$$f[x_4, x_3, x_2, x_1] = 0.25$$

$$f[x_4, x_3, x_2, x_1, x_0] = 0$$

∴ data generated with cubic equation

$$f_1(4) = 5.25 + 7.25(4-3) = 12.5$$

$$f_2(4) = 12.5 + 2(4-3)(4-5) = 10.5$$

$$f_3(4) = 10.5 + 0.25(4-3)(4-5)(4-2) \\ = 10.0$$

18.6

$$f_1(5) = \left(\frac{5-6}{4-6}\right) 0.60206 + \left(\frac{5-4}{6-4}\right) 0.7781513 \\ = 0.6901057$$

$$f_2(5) = \frac{(5-6)(5-5.5)}{(4-6)(4-5.5)} 0.60206 + \frac{(5-4)(5-5.5)}{(6-4)(6-5.5)} 0.7781513 \\ + \frac{(5-4)(5-6)}{(5.5-4)(5.5-6)} 0.7403627 \\ = 0.698418$$

$$f_3(5) = \frac{(5-6)(5-5.5)(5-4.5)}{(4-6)(4-5.5)(4-4.5)} 0.60206 = -0.1003433 \\ + \frac{(5-4)(5-5.5)(5-4.5)}{(6-4)(6-5.5)(6-4.5)} 0.7781513 = -0.129692 \\ + \frac{(5-4)(5-6)(5-4.5)}{(5.5-4)(5.5-6)(5.5-4.5)} 0.7403627 = +0.493575 \\ + \frac{(5-4)(5-6)(5-5.5)}{(4.5-4)(4.5-6)(4.5-5.5)} 0.6532125 = +0.435475 \\ = 0.6990147$$

18.7

$$f_1(4) = \frac{(4-5)}{(3-5)} 5.25 + \frac{(4-3)}{(5-3)} 19.75 = 12.5$$

$$f_2(4) = \frac{(4-5)(4-2)}{(3-5)(3-2)} 5.25 = 5.25 \\ + \frac{(4-3)(4-2)}{(5-3)(5-2)} 19.75 = 6.58333 \\ + \frac{(4-3)(4-5)}{(2-3)(2-5)} 4 = -1.3333 \\ = 10.5000$$

$$f_3(4) = \frac{(4-5)(4-2)(4-6)}{(3-5)(3-2)(3-6)} 5.25 = 3.5$$

$$\frac{(4-3)(4-2)(4-6)}{(5-3)(5-2)(5-6)} 19.75 = 13.1666$$

$$\frac{(4-3)(4-5)(4-6)}{(2-3)(2-5)(2-6)} 4 = -0.6666$$

$$\frac{(4-3)(4-5)(4-2)}{(6-3)(6-5)(6-2)} 36 = -6.0$$

$$+ \frac{}{10.00}$$

Solving quadratic  
for  $x$  when  $f(x) = 0.93$   
gives

$$x = 0.24706 \pm \frac{\sqrt{(0.24706)^2 - 4(0.29412)}}{2(0.5064717)}$$

$$\text{gives } x = 3.5519$$

$$18.8 \quad \text{use } x_0 = 2 \quad x_2 = 4 \\ x_1 = 3 \quad x_3 = 5$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 4 & 8 \\ 1 & 3 & 9 & 27 \\ 1 & 4 & 16 & 64 \\ 1 & 5 & 25 & 125 \end{bmatrix} \begin{Bmatrix} a_0 \\ a_1 \\ a_2 \\ a_3 \end{Bmatrix} = \begin{Bmatrix} 0.5 \\ 0.3333 \\ 0.25 \\ 0.20 \end{Bmatrix}$$

$$c) \quad \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 4 & 8 \\ 1 & 3 & 9 & 27 \\ 1 & 4 & 16 & 64 \\ 1 & 5 & 25 & 125 \end{bmatrix} \begin{Bmatrix} a_0 \\ a_1 \\ a_2 \\ a_3 \end{Bmatrix} = \begin{Bmatrix} 0.8 \\ 0.9 \\ 0.941176 \\ 0.961538 \end{Bmatrix}$$

Solve using Gauss Elimination

solving gives

$$f(x) = 1.284 - 0.5923x + 0.11685x^2 - 0.00835x^3$$

$$a_0 = 0.271488$$

$$a_1 = 0.41177$$

$$a_2 = -0.086427$$

$$a_3 = 0.006335$$

Now use Toolkit Bisection to solve

$$0 = -0.3 + 1.284 - 0.5923x + 0.11685x^2 - 0.00835x^3$$

$$0 = -0.93 + 0.271488 +$$

$$0.41177x - 0.086427x^2$$

$$+ 0.006335x^3$$

$$\text{gives } x = 3.319672$$

$$18.9 \quad a) \quad \frac{x^2}{1+x^2} = 0.93 \quad x = \sqrt{\frac{0.93}{0.07}} = 3.6449574$$

$$b) \quad \text{use } x_0 = 2 \quad x_1 = 3 \quad x_2 = 4$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 4 \\ 1 & 3 & 9 \\ 1 & 4 & 16 \end{bmatrix} \begin{Bmatrix} a_0 \\ a_1 \\ a_2 \end{Bmatrix} = \begin{Bmatrix} 0.8 \\ 0.9 \\ 0.941176 \end{Bmatrix}$$

Solving gives

$$f_2(x) = 0.4235283 + 0.24706x - 0.029412x^2$$

$$x = 3.618866$$

Note as order of interpolation increases accuracy and agreement with analytical solution improves

18.10

i	x	f(x)
0	1	1
1	2	5
2	2.5	7
3	3	8
4	4	2

match interior points

$$4a_1 + 2b_1 + c_1 = 5$$

$$4a_2 + 2b_2 + c_2 = 5$$

$$6.25a_2 + 2.5b_2 + c_2 = 7$$

$$6.25a_3 + 2.5b_3 + c_3 = 7$$

$$9a_3 + 3b_3 + c_3 = 8$$

$$9a_4 + 3b_4 + c_4 = 8$$

End Points

$$a_1 + b_1 + c_1 = 1$$

$$16a_4 + 4b_4 + c_4 = 2$$

Match slopes

$$4a_1 + b_1 = 4a_2 + b_2$$

$$5a_2 + b_2 = 5a_3 + b_3$$

$$6a_3 + b_3 = 6a_4 + b_4$$

Assume  $a_1 = 0$ 

$$\begin{array}{|c|ccccccccccccc|} \hline & 2 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ \hline & 0 & 0 & 4 & 2 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ & 0 & 0 & 6.25 & 2.5 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ \hline & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 6.25 & 2.5 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 9 & 3 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 9 & 3 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 9 & 3 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ \hline & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 16 & 4 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ & 1 & 0 & -4 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ & 0 & 0 & 5 & 1 & 0 & -5 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 6 & 1 & 0 & -6 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ \hline \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{|c|c|} \hline b_1 & 5 \\ \hline c_1 & 5 \\ \hline a_2 & 7 \\ \hline b_2 & 7 \\ \hline c_2 & 8 \\ \hline a_3 & 8 \\ \hline b_3 & 1 \\ \hline c_3 & 2 \\ \hline a_4 & 0 \\ \hline b_4 & 0 \\ \hline c_4 & 0 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

which can be solved

$$\begin{array}{lclll} a_1 = 0 & a_2 = 0 & a_3 = -4 & a_4 = -6 \\ b_1 = 4 & b_2 = 4 & b_3 = 24 & b_4 = 36 \\ \underbrace{c_1 = -3}_{\text{first 3 points form straight line}} & \underbrace{c_2 = -3}_{\text{first 3 points form straight line}} & \underbrace{c_3 = -28}_{\text{first 3 points form straight line}} & \underbrace{c_4 = -46}_{\text{first 3 points form straight line}} \end{array}$$

$$f_3(3,4) = -6(3,4)^2 + 36(3,4) - 46 = 7,04$$

$$f_3(2.5) = -4(2.5)^2 + 24(2.5) - 28 = 5.44$$

which can be solved

$$\begin{array}{lclll} a_1 = 0 & a_2 = 0 & a_3 = -4 & a_4 = -6 \\ b_1 = 4 & b_2 = 4 & b_3 = 24 & b_4 = 36 \\ \underbrace{c_1 = -3}_{\text{first 3 points form straight line}} & \underbrace{c_2 = -3}_{\text{first 3 points form straight line}} & \underbrace{c_3 = -28}_{\text{first 3 points form straight line}} & \underbrace{c_4 = -46}_{\text{first 3 points form straight line}} \end{array}$$

first 3 points form straight line

$$f_3(3,4) = -6(3,4)^2 + 36(3,4) - 46 = 7,04$$

$$f_3(2.5) = -4(2.5)^2 + 24(2.5) - 28 = 5.44$$

$$\begin{array}{ll} 18.11 \text{ a) } x_0 = 1 & f(x_0) = 4.75 \\ x_1 = 2 & f(x_1) = 4 \\ x_2 = 3 & f(x_2) = 5.25 \\ x_3 = 5 & f(x_3) = 19.75 \\ x_4 = 6 & f(x_4) = 36 \end{array}$$

use Eq. 18.37, for  $i=1$ 

$$(2-1)f''(1) + 2(3-1)f''(2) + (3-2)f''(3) =$$

$$\frac{6}{3-2} [5.25 - 4] + \frac{6}{2-1} [4.75 - 4]$$

$$6f''(2) + 6f''(3) = 12 \quad \text{since} \quad f''(1) = 0$$

for  $i=2$ 

$$(3-2)f''(2) + 2(5-2)f''(3) + (5-3)f''(4) =$$

$$\frac{6}{5-3} [19.75 - 5.25] + \frac{6}{3-2} [4 - 5.25] \quad \text{or,}$$

$$f''(2) + 6f''(3) + 2f''(4) = 36$$

for  $i=3$ 

$$(5-3)f''(3) + 2(6-3)f''(5) + (6-5)f''(6) =$$

$$\frac{6}{6-5} [36 - 19.75] + \frac{6}{5-3} [5.25 - 19.75] \quad \text{or,}$$

$$2f''(3) + 6f''(5) + f''(6) = 54$$

or, because  $f''(6) = 0$   
 $2f''(3) + 6f''(5) = 54$ 

$$\text{Solve } \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} f''(2) \\ f''(3) \\ f''(5) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 12 \\ 54 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{4th interval } f_4(x) &= \frac{8.0164}{6(6-5)} (6-x) \\ &+ \left[ \frac{19.75}{6-5} - \frac{8.0164(6-5)}{6} \right] (6-x) \\ &+ \frac{36}{6} (x-5) \end{aligned}$$

<u>X</u>	<u>f(x)</u>
3	8
4	2
5	1

$$\begin{aligned} a_0 + 3a_1 + 9a_2 &= 8 \\ a_0 + 4a_1 + 16a_2 &= 2 \\ a_0 + 5a_1 + 25a_2 &= 1 \end{aligned}$$

Solving  $a_0 = 56$   
 $a_1 = -23.5$   
 $a_2 = 2.5$

<u>X</u>	<u>f(x)</u>
1	4.75
2	4
3	5.25
5	19.75

$$\begin{aligned} a_0 + a_1 + a_2 + a_3 &= 4.75 \\ a_0 + 2a_1 + 4a_2 + 8a_3 &= 4 \\ a_0 + 3a_1 + 9a_2 + 27a_3 &= 5.25 \\ a_0 + 5a_1 + 25a_2 + 125a_3 &= 19.75 \end{aligned}$$

Solving  $a_0 = 6$      $a_2 = -0.5$   
 $a_1 = -1$      $a_3 = 0.25$

18.14 Here is a VBA program to implement Newton interpolation. It is set up to solve Example 18.5:

```

Option Explicit

Sub Newt()

Dim n As Integer, i As Integer
Dim yint(10) As Single, x(10) As Single, y(10) As Single
Dim ea(10) As Single, xi As Single

Range("a5").Select
n = ActiveCell.Row
Selection.End(xlDown).Select
n = ActiveCell.Row - n
Range("a5").Select
For i = 0 To n
    x(i) = ActiveCell.Value
    ActiveCell.Offset(0, 1).Select
    y(i) = ActiveCell.Value
    ActiveCell.Offset(1, -1).Select
Next i
Range("e3").Select
xi = ActiveCell.Value

```

```

Call Newtint(x(), y(), n, xi, yint, ea)

Sheets("Sheet1").Select
Range("d5:f25").ClearContents
Range("d5").Select
For i = 0 To n
    ActiveCell.Value = i
    ActiveCell.Offset(0, 1).Select
    ActiveCell.Value = yint(i)
    ActiveCell.Offset(0, 1).Select
    ActiveCell.Value = ea(i)
    ActiveCell.Offset(1, -2).Select
Next i
Range("a5").Select

End Sub

Sub Newtint(x, y, n, xi, yint, ea)

Dim i As Integer, j As Integer, order As Integer
Dim fdd(10, 10) As Single, xterm As Single
Dim yint2 As Single

For i = 0 To n
    fdd(i, 0) = y(i)
Next i
For j = 1 To n
    For i = 0 To n - j
        fdd(i, j) = (fdd(i + 1, j - 1) - fdd(i, j - 1)) / (x(i + j) - x(i))
    Next i
Next j
xterm = 1#
yint(0) = fdd(0, 0)
For order = 1 To n
    xterm = xterm * (xi - x(order - 1))
    yint2 = yint(order - 1) + fdd(0, order) * xterm
    ea(order - 1) = yint2 - yint(order - 1)
    yint(order) = yint2
Next order

End Sub

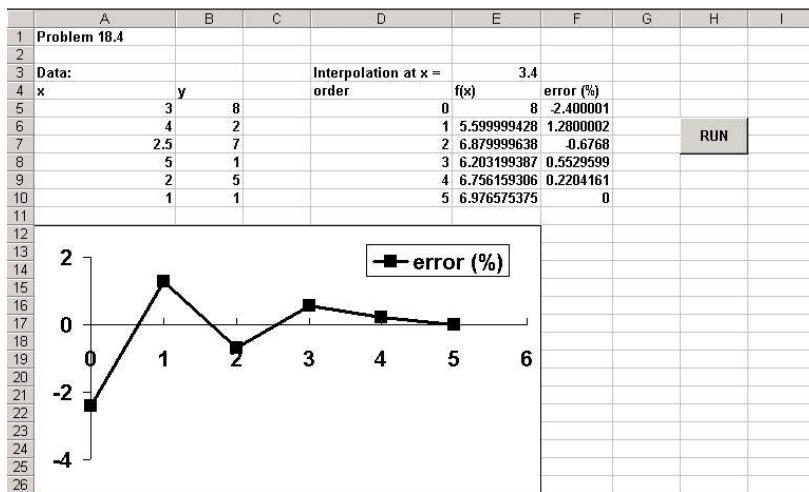
```

18.15 Here is the solution when the program from Prob. 18.14 is run.

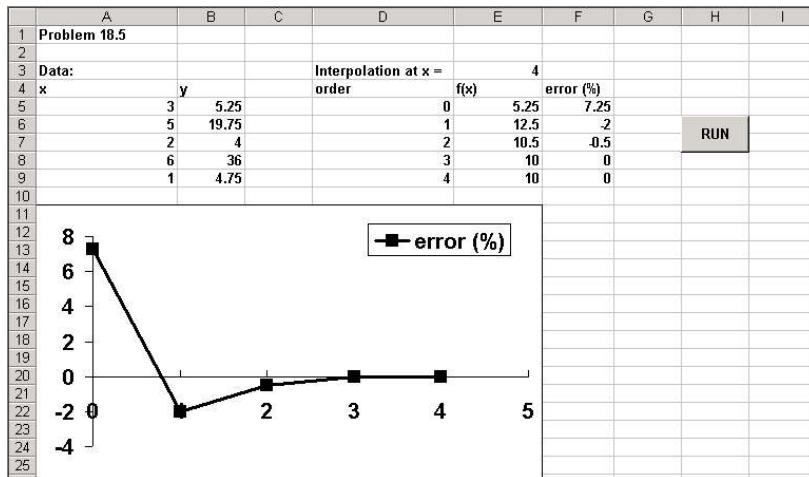
	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
1	<b>Problem 18.15</b>								
2									
3	Data:			Interpolation at x =	2				
4	x	y		order	f(x)	error (%)			
5	1	0		0	0	0.4620981			
6	4	1.386294		1	0.462098122	0.1037462			
7	6	1.791759		2	0.565844357	0.0629242			
8	5	1.609438		3	0.628768563	0.0469534			
9	3	1.098612		4	0.675721943	0.0217922			
10	1.5	0.405465		5	0.697514176	-0.003616			
11	2.5	0.916291		6	0.693897784	-0.000459			
12	3.5	1.252763		7	0.693438709	0			
13									

18.16 See solutions for Probs. 18.1 through 18.3.

18.17 A plot of the error can easily be added to the Excel application. The following shows the solution for Prob. 18.4:



The following shows the solution for Prob. 18.5:



### 18.18

Option Explicit

```

Sub LagrInt()

Dim n As Integer, i As Integer, order As Integer
Dim x(10) As Single, y(10) As Single, xi As Single

Range("a5").Select
n = ActiveCell.Row
Selection.End(xlDown).Select
n = ActiveCell.Row - n
Range("a5").Select
For i = 0 To n
    x(i) = ActiveCell.Value
    ActiveCell.Offset(0, 1).Select
    y(i) = ActiveCell.Value
    ActiveCell.Offset(1, -1).Select
Next i
Range("e3").Select
order = ActiveCell.Value
ActiveCell.Offset(1, 0).Select
xi = ActiveCell.Value

```

```

ActiveCell.Offset(2, 0).Select
ActiveCell.Value = Lagrange(x(), y(), order, xi)

End Sub

Function Lagrange(x, y, order, xi)

Dim i As Integer, j As Integer
Dim sum As Single, prod As Single

sum = 0#
For i = 0 To order
    prod = y(i)
    For j = 0 To order
        If i <> j Then
            prod = prod * (xi - x(j)) / (x(i) - x(j))
        End If
    Next j
    sum = sum + prod
Next i
Lagrange = sum

End Function

```

### Application to Example 18.7:

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
1	Example 18.7							
2								
3	Data:			Order =	2			
4	x	y		Interpolation at x =	10		RUN	
5	13	4755						
6	7	3940		f(x) =	4672.813			
7	5	3090						
8	3	2310						
9	1	800						
10								

18.19 The following VBA program uses cubic interpolation for all intervals:

```

Option Explicit

Sub Newt()

Dim n As Integer, i As Integer
Dim yint(10) As Single, x(10) As Single, y(10) As Single
Dim ea(10) As Single, xi As Single

Range("a5").Select
n = ActiveCell.Row
Selection.End(xlDown).Select
n = ActiveCell.Row - n
Range("a5").Select
For i = 0 To n
    x(i) = ActiveCell.Value
    ActiveCell.Offset(0, 1).Select
    y(i) = ActiveCell.Value
    ActiveCell.Offset(1, -1).Select
Next i
Range("e4").Select
xi = ActiveCell.Value

ActiveCell.Offset(2, 0).Select
ActiveCell.Value = Interp(x(), y(), n, xi)
Range("a5").Select

```

```

End Sub

Function Interp(x, y, n, xx)
    Dim ii As Integer

    If xx < x(0) Or xx > x(n) Then
        Interp = "out of range"
    Else
        If xx <= x(ii + 1) Then
            Interp = Lagrange(x, y, 0, 3, xx)
        ElseIf xx <= x(n - 1) Then
            For ii = 0 To n - 2
                If xx >= x(ii) And xx <= x(ii + 1) Then
                    Interp = Lagrange(x, y, ii - 1, 3, xx)
                    Exit For
                End If
            Next ii
        Else
            Interp = Lagrange(x, y, n - 3, 3, xx)
        End If
    End If
End Function

```

```

Function Lagrange(x, y, i0, order, xi)

    Dim i As Integer, j As Integer
    Dim sum As Single, prod As Single

    sum = 0#
    For i = i0 To i0 + order
        prod = y(i)
        For j = i0 To i0 + order
            If i <> j Then
                prod = prod * (xi - x(j)) / (x(i) - x(j))
            End If
        Next j
        sum = sum + prod
    Next i
    Lagrange = sum

End Function

```

Application to evaluate  $\ln(2.5)$ :

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
1	<b>Problem 18.4</b>								
2									
3	<b>Data:</b>								
4	x	y		Interpolation at x =	2.5				
5	1	0							
6	2	0.693147		f(x) =	0.921221316				
7	3	1.098612							
8	4	1.386294		True value	0.916290732				
9	5	1.609438							
10	6	1.791759		Error	0.53810 %				
11	7	1.94591							
12	8	2.079442							
13	9	2.197225							
14	10	2.302585							
15									

18.20

```

Sub Splines()
    Dim i As Integer, n As Integer

```

```

Dim x(7) As Single, y(7) As Single, xu As Single, yu As Single
Dim dy As Single, d2y As Single

Range("a5").Select
n = ActiveCell.Row
Selection.End(xlDown).Select
n = ActiveCell.Row - n
Range("a5").Select
For i = 0 To n
    x(i) = ActiveCell.Value
    ActiveCell.Offset(0, 1).Select
    y(i) = ActiveCell.Value
    ActiveCell.Offset(1, -1).Select
Next i
Range("e4").Select
xu = ActiveCell.Value

Call Spline(x(), y(), n, xu, yu, dy, d2y)

ActiveCell.Offset(2, 0).Select
ActiveCell.Value = yu

End Sub

Sub Spline(x, y, n, xu, yu, dy, d2y)
Dim e(10) As Single, f(10) As Single, g(10) As Single, r(10) As Single,
d2x(10) As Single

Call Tridiag(x, y, n, e, f, g, r)
Call Decomp(e(), f(), g(), n - 1)
Call Substit(e(), f(), g(), r(), n - 1, d2x())
Call Interpol(x, y, n, d2x(), xu, yu, dy, d2y)

End Sub

Sub Tridiag(x, y, n, e, f, g, r)
Dim i As Integer

f(1) = 2 * (x(2) - x(0))
g(1) = x(2) - x(1)
r(1) = 6 / (x(2) - x(1)) * (y(2) - y(1))
r(1) = r(1) + 6 / (x(1) - x(0)) * (y(0) - y(1))
For i = 2 To n - 2
    e(i) = x(i) - x(i - 1)
    f(i) = 2 * (x(i + 1) - x(i - 1))
    g(i) = x(i + 1) - x(i)
    r(i) = 6 / (x(i + 1) - x(i)) * (y(i + 1) - y(i))
    r(i) = r(i) + 6 / (x(i) - x(i - 1)) * (y(i - 1) - y(i))
Next i
e(n - 1) = x(n - 1) - x(n - 2)
f(n - 1) = 2 * (x(n) - x(n - 2))
r(n - 1) = 6 / (x(n) - x(n - 1)) * (y(n) - y(n - 1))
r(n - 1) = r(n - 1) + 6 / (x(n - 1) - x(n - 2)) * (y(n - 2) - y(n - 1))

End Sub

Sub Interpol(x, y, n, d2x, xu, yu, dy, d2y)
Dim i As Integer, flag As Integer
Dim c1 As Single, c2 As Single, c3 As Single, c4 As Single
Dim t1 As Single, t2 As Single, t3 As Single, t4 As Single

flag = 0
i = 1
Do
    If xu >= x(i - 1) And xu <= x(i) Then
        c1 = d2x(i - 1) / 6 / (x(i) - x(i - 1))
        c2 = d2x(i) / 6 / (x(i) - x(i - 1))

```

```

c3 = y(i - 1) / (x(i) - x(i - 1)) - d2x(i - 1) * (x(i) - x(i - 1)) / 6
c4 = y(i) / (x(i) - x(i - 1)) - d2x(i) * (x(i) - x(i - 1)) / 6
t1 = c1 * (x(i) - xu) ^ 3
t2 = c2 * (xu - x(i - 1)) ^ 3
t3 = c3 * (x(i) - xu)
t4 = c4 * (xu - x(i - 1))
yu = t1 + t2 + t3 + t4
t1 = -3 * c1 * (x(i) - xu) ^ 2
t2 = 3 * c2 * (xu - x(i - 1)) ^ 2
t3 = -c3
t4 = c4
dy = t1 + t2 + t3 + t4
t1 = 6 * c1 * (x(i) - xu)
t2 = 6 * c2 * (xu - x(i - 1))
d2y = t1 + t2
flag = 1
Else
    i = i + 1
End If
If i = n + 1 Or flag = 1 Then Exit Do
Loop
If flag = 0 Then
    MsgBox "outside range"
    End
End If
End Sub

Sub Decomp(e, f, g, n)

Dim k As Integer
For k = 2 To n
    e(k) = e(k) / f(k - 1)
    f(k) = f(k) - e(k) * g(k - 1)
Next k

End Sub

Sub Substit(e, f, g, r, n, x)
Dim k As Integer

For k = 2 To n
    r(k) = r(k) - e(k) * r(k - 1)
Next k
x(n) = r(n) / f(n)
For k = n - 1 To 1 Step -1
    x(k) = (r(k) - g(k) * x(k + 1)) / f(k)
Next k

End Sub

```

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
1	Example 18.10							
2								
3	Data:							
4	x	y		Interpolation at x =	5		RUN	
5	3	2.5						
6	4.5	1		f(x) =	1.10289			
7	7	2.5						
8	9	0.5						
9								

18.21 The following shows the solution for Prob. 18.4:

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
1	<b>Problem 18.4</b>							
2								
3	<b>Data:</b>							
4	x	y		<b>Interpolation at x =</b>	<b>2.25</b>	<b>RUN</b>		
5	1	1						
6	2	5		f(x) =	<b>6.013615</b>			
7	2.5	7						
8	3	8						
9	4	2						
10	5	1						
11								

The following shows the solution for Prob. 18.5:

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
1	<b>Problem 18.5</b>							
2								
3	<b>Data:</b>							
4	x	y		<b>Interpolation at x =</b>	<b>2.25</b>	<b>RUN</b>		
5	1	4.75						
6	2	3		f(x) =	<b>3.204406</b>			
7	3	5.25						
8	5	19.75						
9	6	36						
10								

18.22

$$f_1(x) = f(x_o) + \frac{f(x_1) - f(x_o)}{x_1 - x_o} (x - x_o)$$

$$f_1(x) = 6.5453 + \left( \frac{6.7664 - 6.5453}{0.12547 - 0.11144} \right) (x - 0.11144)$$

$$f_1(x) = 4.789107 + 15.579x$$

$$x = 0.118, f_1(x) = 6.6487$$

$$s = 6.6487 \frac{kJ}{kg \circ K}$$

## CHAPTER 19

19.1 The normal equations can be derived as

$$\begin{bmatrix} 11 & 2.416183 & 2.018098 \\ 2.416183 & 6.004565 & 0.017037 \\ 2.018098 & 0.017037 & 4.995435 \end{bmatrix} \begin{Bmatrix} A_0 \\ A_1 \\ B_1 \end{Bmatrix} = \begin{Bmatrix} 83.9 \\ 15.43934 \\ 10.81054 \end{Bmatrix}$$

which can be solved for

$$\begin{aligned} A_0 &= 7.957538 \\ A_1 &= -0.6278 \\ B_1 &= -1.04853 \end{aligned}$$

The mean is 7.958 and the amplitude and the phase shift can be computed as

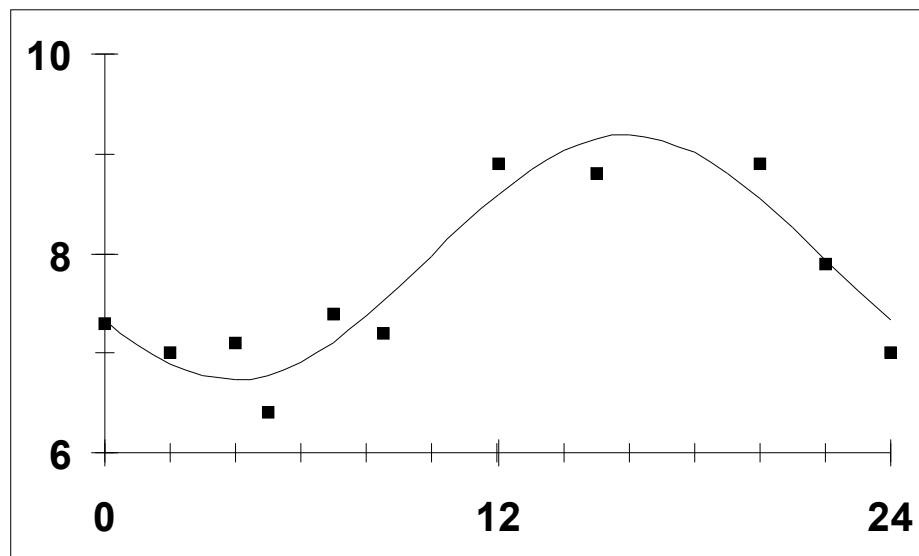
$$C_1 = \sqrt{(-0.6278)^2 + (-1.04853)^2} = 1.222$$

$$\theta = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{-1.04853}{-0.6278}\right) + \pi = 2.11 \text{ radians} \times \frac{12 \text{ hrs}}{\pi} = 8.06 \text{ hr}$$

Thus, the final model is

$$f(t) = 7.958 + 1.222 \cos\left(\frac{2\pi}{24}(t + 8.06)\right)$$

The data and the fit are displayed below:



Note that the peak occurs at  $24 - 8.06 = 15.96$  hrs.

19.2 The normal equations can be derived as

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1890 & 127.279 & -568.187 \\ 0 & 5 & -1 \\ 0 & -1 & 5 \end{bmatrix} \begin{Bmatrix} A_0 \\ A_1 \\ B_1 \end{Bmatrix} = \begin{Bmatrix} 350,265 \\ -381.864 \\ 156.281 \end{Bmatrix}$$

which can be solved for

$$\begin{aligned} A_0 &= 195.2491 \\ A_1 &= -73.0433 \\ B_1 &= 16.64745 \end{aligned}$$

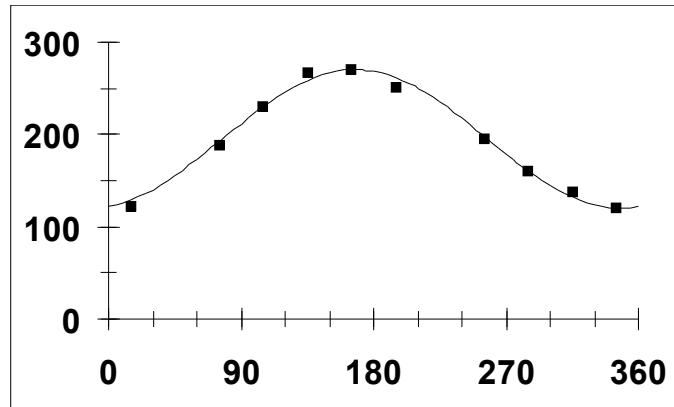
The mean is 195.25 and the amplitude and the phase shift can be computed as

$$\begin{aligned} C_1 &= \sqrt{(-73.0433)^2 + (16.6475)^2} = 74.916 \\ \theta &= \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{16.6475}{-73.0433}\right) + \pi = 3.366 \text{ radians} \times \frac{180 \text{ d}}{\pi} = 192.8 \text{ d} \end{aligned}$$

Thus, the final model is

$$f(t) = 195.25 + 74.916 \cos\left(\frac{2\pi}{360}(t + 192.8)\right)$$

The data and the fit are displayed below:



19.3 In the following equations,  $\omega_0 = 2\pi/T$

$$\frac{\int_0^T \sin(\omega_0 t) dt}{T} = \frac{-\omega_0 [\cos(\omega_0 t)]_0^T}{T} = \frac{-\omega_0}{T} (\cos 2\pi - \cos 0) = 0$$

$$\frac{\int_0^T \cos(\omega_0 t) dt}{T} = \frac{\omega_0 [\sin(\omega_0 t)]_0^T}{T} = \frac{\omega_0}{T} (\sin 2\pi - \sin 0) = 0$$

$$\frac{\int_0^T \sin^2(\omega_0 t) dt}{T} = \frac{\left[ \frac{t}{2} - \frac{\sin(2\omega_0 t)}{4\omega_0} \right]_0^T}{T} = \frac{\frac{T}{2} - \frac{\sin 4\pi}{4\omega_0} - 0 + 0}{T} = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\frac{\int_0^T \cos^2(\omega_0 t) dt}{T} = \frac{\left[ \frac{t}{2} + \frac{\sin(2\omega_0 t)}{4\omega_0} \right]_0^T}{T} = \frac{\frac{T}{2} + \frac{\sin 4\pi}{4\omega_0} - 0 - 0}{T} = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\frac{\int_0^T \cos(\omega_0 t) \sin(\omega_0 t) dt}{T} = \left[ \frac{\sin^2(\omega_0 t)}{2T\omega_0} \right]_0^T = \frac{\sin^2 2\pi}{2\omega_0 T} - 0 = 0$$

19.4  $a_0 = 0$

$$\begin{aligned} a_k &= \frac{2}{T} \int_{-T/2}^{T/2} -t \cos(k\omega_0 t) dt \\ &= -\frac{2}{T} \left[ \frac{1}{(k\omega_0)^2} \cos(k\omega_0 t) + \frac{t}{k\omega_0} \sin(k\omega_0 t) \right]_{T/2}^{-T/2} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} b_k &= \frac{2}{T} \int_{-T/2}^{T/2} -t \sin(k\omega_0 t) dt \\ &= -\frac{2}{T} \left[ \frac{1}{(k\omega_0)^2} \sin(k\omega_0 t) - \frac{t}{k\omega_0} \cos(k\omega_0 t) \right]_{T/2}^{-T/2} \end{aligned}$$

On the basis of these, all  $a$ 's = 0. For  $k = \text{odd}$ ,

$$b_k = \frac{2}{k\pi}$$

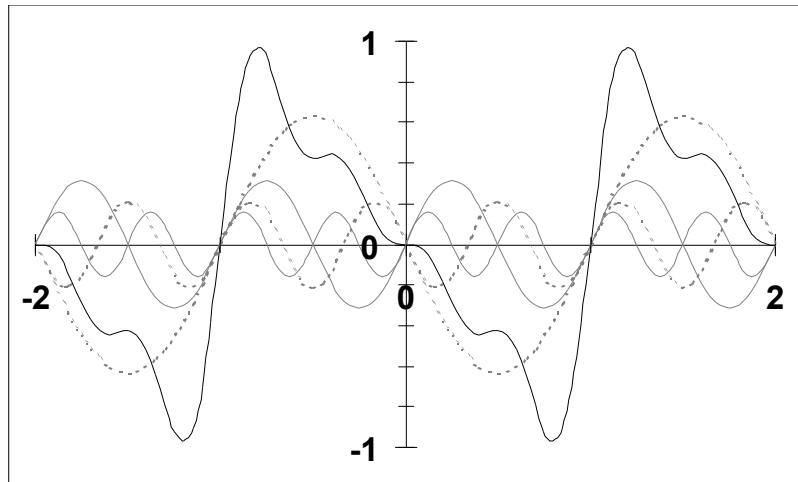
For  $k = \text{even}$ ,

$$b_k = -\frac{2}{k\pi}$$

Therefore, the series is

$$f(t) = -\frac{2}{\pi} \sin(\omega_0 t) + \frac{1}{\pi} \sin(2\omega_0 t) - \frac{2}{3\pi} \sin(3\omega_0 t) + \frac{1}{2\pi} \sin(4\omega_0 t) + \dots$$

The first 4 terms are plotted below along with the summation:



$$19.5 \quad a_0 = 0.5$$

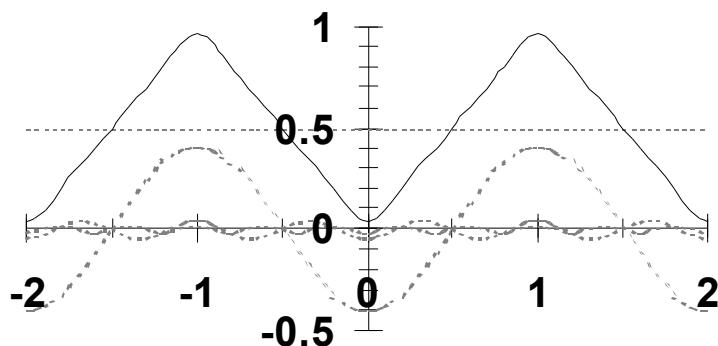
$$\begin{aligned}
 a_k &= \frac{2}{2} \left[ \int_{-1}^0 -t \cos(k\pi t) dt + \int_0^1 t \cos(k\pi t) dt \right] \\
 &= 1 \left\{ \left[ -\frac{\cos(k\pi t)}{(k\pi)^2} - \frac{t \sin(k\pi t)}{k\pi} \right]_{-1}^0 + \left[ \frac{\cos(k\pi t)}{(k\pi)^2} + \frac{t \sin(k\pi t)}{k\pi} \right]_0^1 \right\} \\
 &= \frac{2}{(k\pi)^2} (\cos k\pi - 1)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$b_k = 0$$

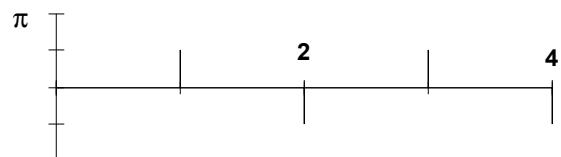
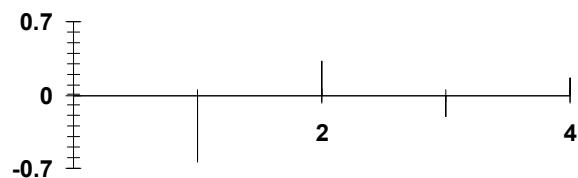
Substituting these coefficients into Eq. (19.17) gives

$$f(t) = \frac{1}{2} - \frac{12}{\pi^2} \cos(\pi t) - \frac{12}{9\pi^2} \cos(3\pi t) - \frac{12}{25\pi^2} \cos(5\pi t) + \dots$$

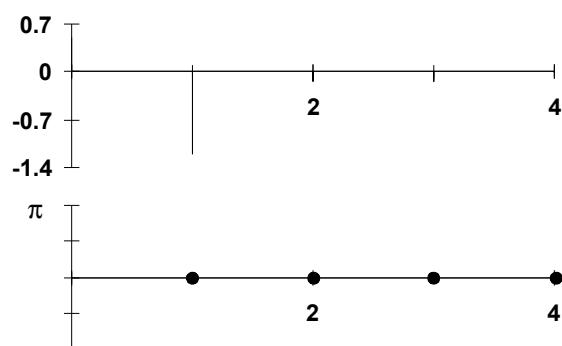
This function for the first 4 terms is displayed below:



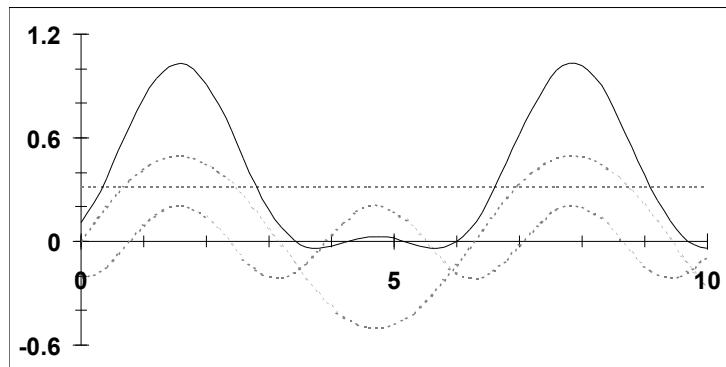
19.6



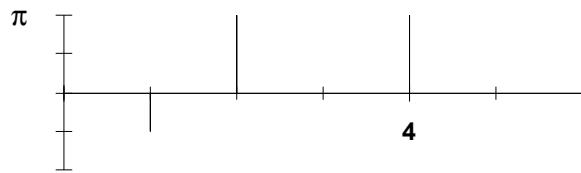
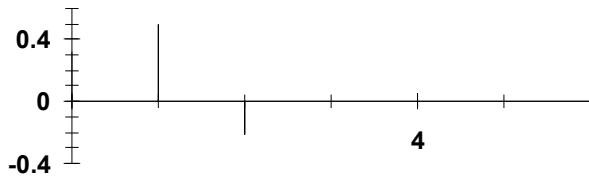
19.7



19.8



19.9



19.10 Here's a Fortran 90 code that implements the DFT. It is set up to solve Prob. 19.11.

```

PROGRAM DFfourier
IMPLICIT NONE
INTEGER i,N
REAL f(0:127),re(0:127),im(0:127),omega,pi,t,Tp,dt
pi=4.*atan(1.)
N=32
omega=2.*pi/N
t=0.
Tp=2.*pi
dt=4.*Tp/N
DO i=0,N-1
    f(i)=sin(t)
    if (f(i).LT.0.) f(i)=0.
    t=t+dt
END DO
CALL DFT(f,N,re,im,omega)
OPEN (UNIT=1,FILE='Prob1911.dat',STATUS='unknown')
DO i=0,N-1
    WRITE(1,*) i,f(i),re(i),im(i)
END DO
CLOSE(1)
END

SUBROUTINE DFT(f,N,re,im,omega)
IMPLICIT NONE
INTEGER k,nn,N
REAL f(0:127),re(0:127),im(0:127),angle,omega
DO k=0,N-1
    DO nn=0,N-1
        angle=k*omega*nn
        re(k)=re(k)+f(nn)*cos(angle)/N
        im(k)=im(k)-f(nn)*sin(angle)/N
    END DO
END DO
END

```

19.11 The results for the  $n = 32$  case are displayed below:

index	f(t)	real	imaginary
0	0	0.3018	0
1	0.7071	0	0
2	1	0	0
3	0.7071	0	0
4	0	0	-0.25
5	0	0	0
6	0	0	0
7	0	0	0
8	0	-0.125	0
9	0.7071	0	0
10	1	0	0
11	0.7071	0	0
12	0	0	0
13	0	0	0
14	0	0	0
15	0	0	0
16	0	-0.0518	0
17	0.7071	0	0
18	1	0	0
19	0.7071	0	0
20	0	0	0

```

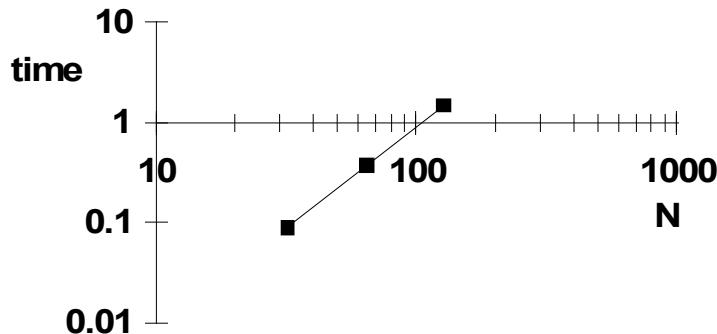
21      0      0      0
22      0      0      0
23      0      0      0
24      0     -0.125    0
25     0.7071    0      0
26      1      0      0
27     0.7071    0      0
28      0      0     0.25
29      0      0      0
30      0      0      0
31      0      0      0

```

The runs for  $N = 32, 64$  and  $128$  were performed with the following results obtained. (Note that even though we used a slow PC, we had to call the function numerous times to obtain measurable times. These times were then divided by the number of function calls to determine the time per call shown below)

N	time (s)
32	0.09
64	0.37
128	1.48

A power (log-log) model was fit (see plot below) to this data to yield  $\log(\text{time}) = -4.08 + 2.02 \log(N)$ . Thus, the result verifies that the execution time  $\propto N^2$ .



19.12 Here's a Fortran 90 code that implements the FFT. It is set up to solve Prob. 19.13.

```

PROGRAM FFourier
IMPLICIT NONE
INTEGER i,N
REAL f(0:127),re(0:127),im(0:127),omega,pi,t,Tp,dt
pi=4.*ATAN(1.)
N=32
t=0.
Tp=2.*pi
dt=4.*Tp/N
DO i=0,N-1
    re(i)=sin(t)
    if (re(i).LT.0.) re(i)=0.
    f(i)=re(i)
    t=t+dt
END DO
CALL FFT(N,re,im)
DO i=0,N-1

```

```

PRINT *, i,f(i),re(i),im(i)
END DO
CLOSE(1)
END

SUBROUTINE FFT (N, x, y)
IMPLICIT NONE
INTEGER :: i,j,N,m,N2,N1,k,l
REAL :: f(0:127),re(0:127),im(0:127),omega,pi,t,Tp,dt,xN,angle
REAL :: arg,c,s,xt,x(0:n),y(0:n),yt
xN=N
m = INT(LOG(xN) / LOG(2.))
pi = 4. * ATAN(1.)
N2 = N
DO k = 1, m
    N1 = N2
    N2 = N2 / 2
    angle = 0.
    arg = 2 * pi / N1
    DO j = 0, N2 - 1
        c = COS(angle)
        s = -SIN(angle)
        DO i = j, N - 1, N1
            l = i + N2
            xt = x(i) - x(l)
            x(i) = x(i) + x(l)
            yt = y(i) - y(l)
            y(i) = y(i) + y(l)
            x(l) = xt * c - yt * s
            y(l) = yt * c + xt * s
        END DO
        angle = (j + 1) * arg
    END DO
END DO
j = 0
DO i = 0, N - 2
    IF (i.LT.j) THEN
        xt = x(j)
        x(j) = x(i)
        x(i) = xt
        yt = y(j)
        y(j) = y(i)
        y(i) = yt
    END IF
    k = N / 2
    DO
        IF (k.GE.j+1) EXIT
        j = j - k
        k = k / 2
    END DO
    j = j + k
END DO
DO i = 0, N - 1
    x(i) = x(i) / N
    y(i) = y(i) / N
END DO
END

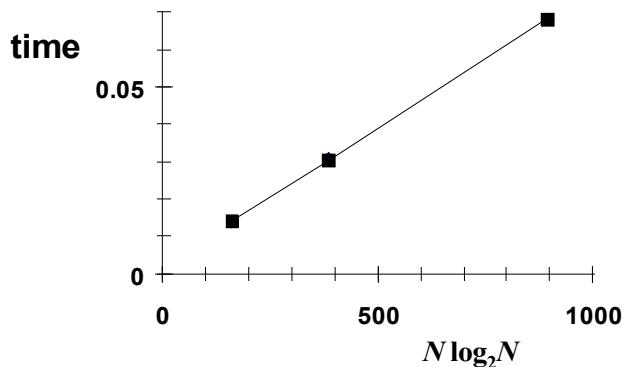
```

- 19.13 Note that the results for the  $n = 32$  case should be the same as for the DFT as in the first part of the solution of Prob. 19.11 as shown above. The runs for  $N = 32, 64$  and  $128$  were performed with the following results obtained. (Note that even though we used a slow PC, we had to call the function numerous times to obtain measurable times. These times were then divided by the number of function calls to determine the time per call shown below)

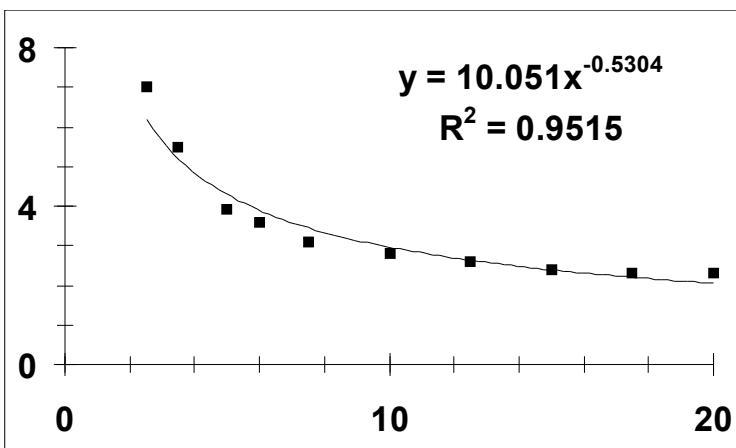
$N$	time (s)
-----	----------

32	0.0135
64	0.031
128	0.068

A plot of time versus  $N \log_2 N$  yielded a straight line (see plot below). Thus, the result verifies that the execution time  $\propto N \log_2 N$ .



19.14 Using a similar approach to that described in Example 19.3, the Excel Chart Wizard and the Trendline tool can be used to create the following fit:



19.15 Using a similar approach to Example 19.4, the following spreadsheet can be set up:

T	$T^2$	$T^3$	$T^4$	o
0	0	0	0	14.621
8	64	512	4096	11.843
16	256	4096	65536	9.87
24	576	13824	331776	8.418
32	1024	32768	1048576	7.305
40	1600	64000	2560000	6.413

The Data Analysis Toolpack can then be used to generate

SUMMARY OUTPUT	
Regression Statistics	
Multiple R	0.99999994

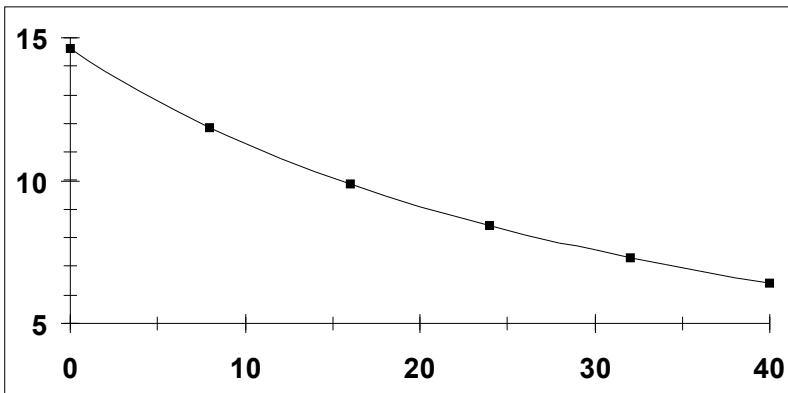
R Square	0.99999988
Adjusted R Square	0.99999939
Standard Error	0.00239377
Observations	6

#### ANOVA

	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F
Regression	4	47.0093523	11.75234	2050962	0.0005237
Residual	1	5.7302E-06	5.73E-06		
Total	5	47.009358			

	Coefficients	Std Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%
Intercept	14.6208492	0.00238902	6120.018	0.000104	14.59049395	14.6512
X Variable 1	-0.4113267	0.0011012	-373.527	0.001704	-0.425318685	-0.39733
X Variable 2	0.0090115	0.00013149	68.53234	0.009289	0.007340736	0.010682
X Variable 3	-0.0001302	5.1867E-06	-25.1078	0.025342	-0.000196129	-6.4E-05
X Variable 4	8.4432E-07	6.4426E-08	13.10526	0.048483	2.57132E-08	1.66E-06

The polynomial along with the data can be plotted as



19.16 Linear regression can be implemented with the Data Analysis Toolpack in a fashion similar to Example 19.4. After setting the data ranges, the confidence interval box should be checked and set to 90% in order to generate 90% confidence intervals for the coefficients. The result is

#### SUMMARY OUTPUT

Regression Statistics	
Multiple R	0.98465
R Square	0.969535
Adjusted R Square	0.963442
Standard Error	1.625489
Observations	7

#### ANOVA

	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F
Regression	1	420.4375	420.4375	159.1232	5.56E-05

Residual	5	13.21107	2.642214
Total	6	433.6486	

	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 90.0%	Upper 90.0%
Intercept	0.714286	1.373789	0.519938	0.625298	-2.81715	4.245717	-2.05397	3.482538
X Variable 1	1.9375	0.153594	12.6144	5.56E-05	1.542674	2.332326	1.628	2.247

The 90% confidence interval for the intercept is from -2.05 to 3.48, which encompasses zero. The regression can be performed again, but with the “Constant is Zero” box checked on the regression dialogue box. The result is

#### SUMMARY OUTPUT

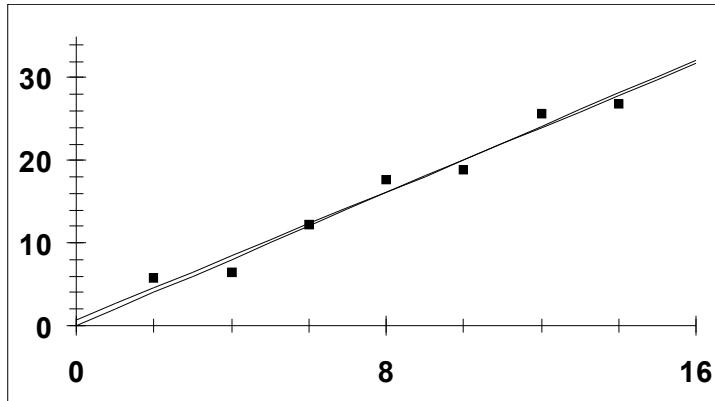
Regression Statistics	
Multiple R	0.983813
R Square	0.967888
Adjusted R Square	0.801221
Standard Error	1.523448
Observations	7

#### ANOVA

	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F
Regression	1	419.7232	419.7232	180.8456	4.07E-05
Residual	6	13.92536	2.320893		
Total	7	433.6486			

	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 90.0%	Upper 90.0%
Intercept	0	#N/A	#N/A	#N/A	#N/A	#N/A	#N/A	#N/A
X Variable 1	2.008929	0.064377	31.20549	7.19E-08	1.851403	2.166455	1.883832	2.134026

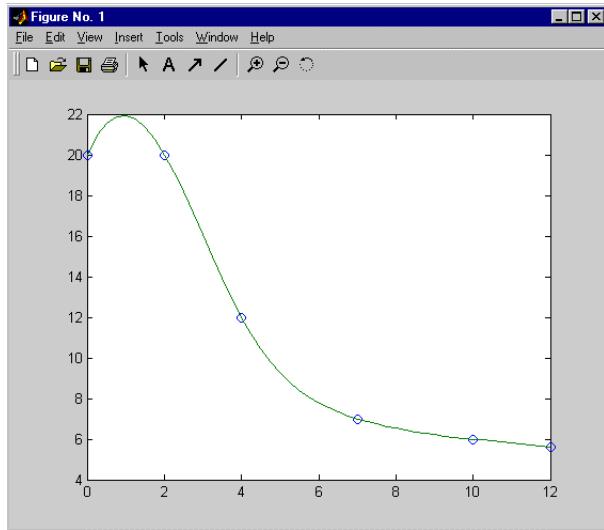
The data along with both fits is shown below:



#### 19.17 Using MATLAB:

```
>> x=[0 2 4 7 10 12];
>> y=[20 20 12 7 6 5.6];
```

```
>> xi=0:.25:12;
>> yi=spline(x,y,xi);
>> plot(x,y,'o',xi,yi)
```

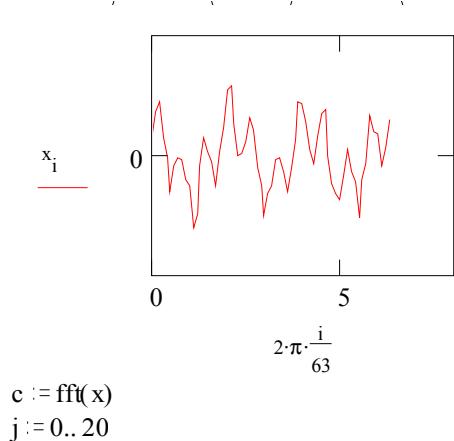


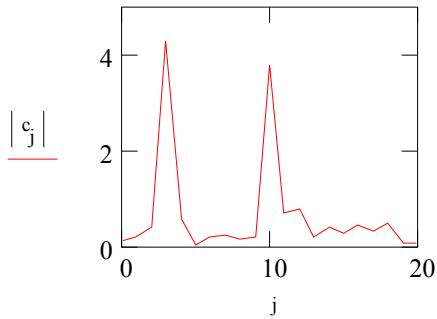
```
>> spline(x,y,3)
```

```
ans =
16.0669
```

### 19.18 Using Mathcad

$i := 0..63$





19.19 As in Example 19.5, the data can be entered as

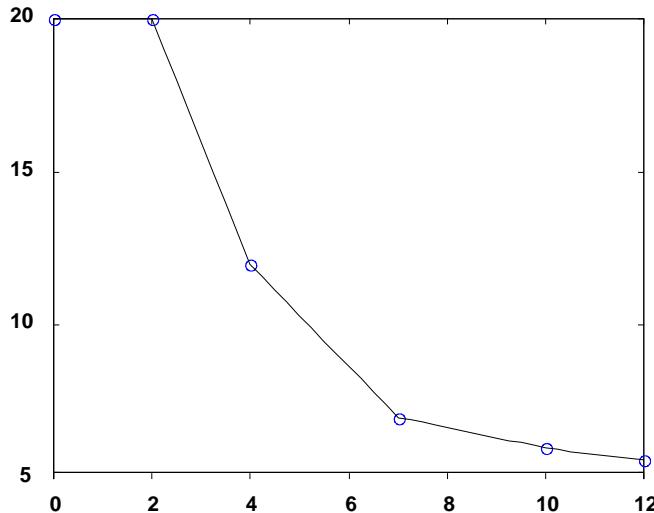
```
>> x=[0 2 4 7 10 12];
>> y=[20 20 12 7 6 5.6];
```

Then, a set of x values can be generated and the interp1 function used to generate the linear interpolation

```
>> xi=0:.25:12;
>> yi=interp1(x,y,xi);
```

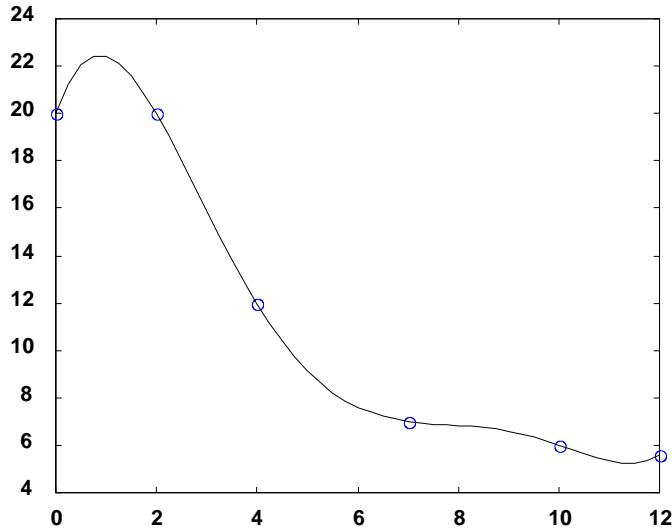
These points can then be plotted with

```
>> plot(x,y,'o',xi,yi)
```



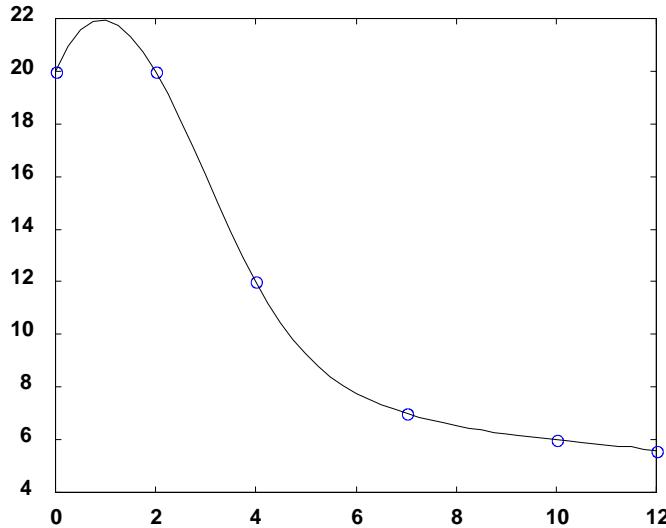
The 5th-order interpolating polynomial and plot can be generated with

```
>> p=polyfit(x,y,5)
p =
    0.0021   -0.0712     0.8909   -4.5982     6.1695   20.0000
>> yi=polyval(p,xi);
>> plot(x,y,'o',xi,yi)
```



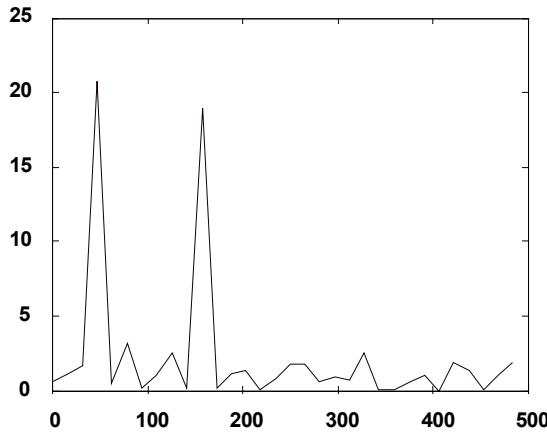
The cubic spline and plot can be generated with

```
>> yi=spline(x,y,xi);
>> plot(x,y,'o',xi,yi)
```



- 19.20 The following MATLAB session develops the fft along with a plot of the power spectral density versus frequency.

```
>> t=0:63;
>> y=cos(3*2*pi*t/63)+sin(10*2*pi*t/63)+randn(size(t));
>> Y=fft(y,64);
>> Pyy=Y.*conj(Y)/64;
>> f=1000*(0:31)/64;
>> plot(f,Pyy(1:32))
```



19.21

```

PROGRAM Fitpoly
Use IMSL
Implicit NONE
Integer::ndeg,nobs,i,j
Parameter (ndeg=4, nobs=6)
Real:: b (ndeg + 1), sspoly(ndeg + 1), stat(10), X(nobs), y(nobs), ycalc
(nobs)
Data x/0,8,16,24,32,40/
Data y/14.621,11.843,9.870,8.418,7.305,6.413/
Call Rcurv(nobs, X, y, ndeg, b, sspoly, stat)
Print *, 'Fitted polynomial is'
Do i = 1,ndeg+1
    Print 10, i - 1, b(i)
End Do
Print *
Print 20, stat(5)
Print *
Print *, '      No.          X          Y          YCALC'
Do i = 1,nobs
    ycalc = 0
    Do j = 1,ndeg+1
        ycalc(i) = ycalc(i) + b(j)*x(i)**(j-1)
    End Do
    Print 30, i, X(i), y(i), ycalc(i)
End Do
10 Format(1X, 'X^',I1,' TERM: ',F8.4)
20 Format(1X,'R^2: ',F8.3,'%')
30 Format(1X,I8,3(5X,F8.4))
End

```

Output:

```

Fitted polynomial is
X^0 TERM: 14.6208
X^1 TERM: -0.4113
X^2 TERM: 0.0090
X^3 TERM: -0.0001
X^4 TERM: 0.0000

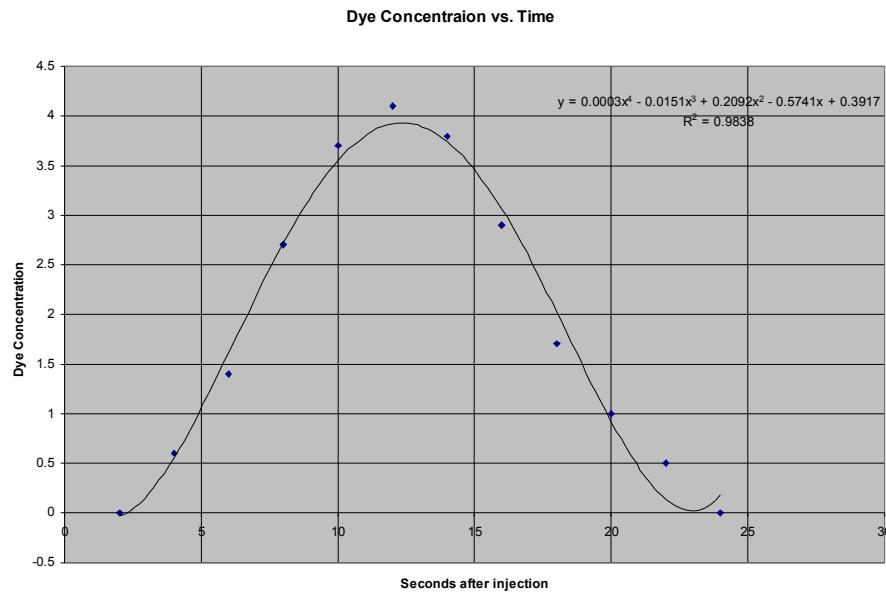
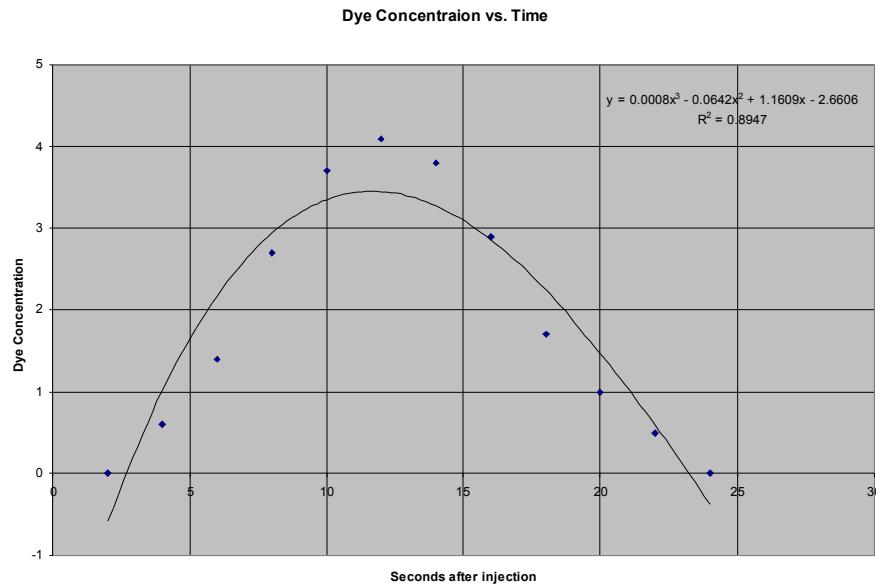
```

R^2: 100.000%

No.	X	Y	YCALC
1	0.0000	14.6210	14.6208
2	8.0000	11.8430	11.8438
3	16.0000	9.8700	9.8685
4	24.0000	8.4180	8.4195
5	32.0000	7.3050	7.3042

6      40.0000      6.4130      6.4132

19.22 Using Excel, plot the data and use the trend line function to fit a polynomial of specific order. Obtain the R – squared value to determine the goodness of fit.



Use the 4<sup>th</sup> order polynomial:

$$C = 0.0003t^4 - 0.0151t^3 + 0.2092t^2 - 0.5741t + 0.3917$$

Integrate to find the area under the curve:

$$\int_2^{24} 0.0003t^4 - 0.0151t^3 + 0.2092t^2 - 0.5741t + 0.3917 \ dt = 33.225$$

Area under curve:

33.225 mg sec/L

$$\text{Cardiac output} = \frac{5 \text{ mg}}{33.225 \text{ mg sec/L}} = 0.15049 \text{ L/sec} = 9 \text{ L/min}$$

Cardiac output  $\approx 9 \text{ L/min}$

19.23 Plug in  $A_o = 1$  and  $T = 1/4 \Rightarrow$

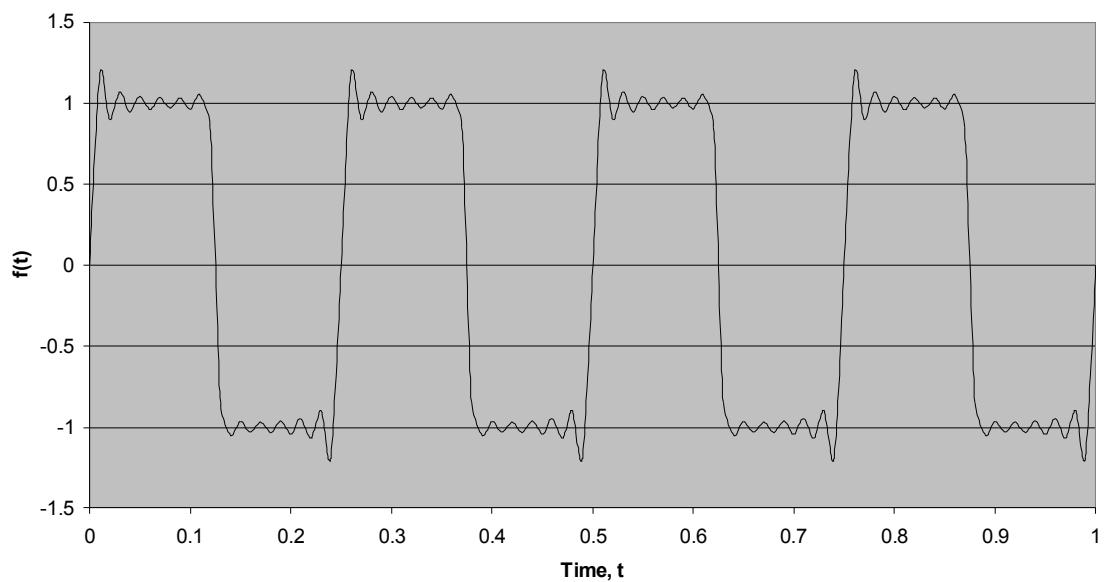
$$f(t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( \frac{4A_o}{(2n-1)\pi} \right) \sin\left(\frac{2\pi(2n-1)t}{T}\right)$$

Make table and plot in Excel  $\Rightarrow$

Shown on the following pages

<u>time-&gt;</u>	0	0.01	0.02	0.03	0.04	0.05	0.06	0.07	0.08	0.09	0.1	0.11	0.12	0.13	0.14	0.15	0.16	0.17	0.18	0.19	0.2
<u>n</u>																					
1	0	0.317	0.613	0.872	1.075	1.211	1.271	1.251	1.152	0.981	0.748	0.469	0.160	-0.160	-0.469	-0.748	-0.981	-1.152	-1.251	-1.271	-1.211
2	0	0.291	0.424	0.327	0.053	-0.249	-0.417	-0.358	-0.106	0.204	0.404	0.384	0.156	-0.156	-0.384	-0.404	-0.204	0.106	0.358	0.417	0.249
3	0	0.242	0.150	-0.150	-0.242	0.000	0.242	0.150	-0.150	-0.242	0.000	0.242	0.150	-0.150	-0.242	0.000	0.242	0.150	-0.150	-0.242	0.000
4	0	0.179	-0.067	-0.154	0.125	0.107	-0.165	-0.045	0.182	-0.023	-0.173	0.088	0.140	-0.140	-0.088	0.173	0.023	-0.182	0.045	0.165	-0.107
5	0	0.109	-0.139	0.068	0.052	-0.135	0.119	-0.018	-0.097	0.141	-0.083	-0.035	0.128	-0.128	0.035	0.083	-0.141	0.097	0.018	-0.119	0.135
6	0	0.043	-0.079	0.105	-0.116	0.110	-0.089	0.056	-0.015	-0.029	0.068	-0.098	0.114	-0.114	0.098	-0.068	0.029	0.015	-0.056	0.089	-0.110
Sum	0	1.180	0.901	1.068	0.947	1.044	0.962	1.035	0.967	1.033	0.964	1.050	0.847	-0.847	-1.050	-0.964	-1.033	-0.967	-1.035	-0.962	-1.044

**Sum of the First Six Terms of the Fourier Series**



### Chapter 21

21.1  
 a)  $\int_0^3 (1 - e^{-x}) dx = [x + e^{-x}]_0^3$   
 $= 2.049787$

b)  $\int_{-2}^4 (1 - x - 4x^3 + x^5) dx$   
 $= [x - \frac{x^2}{2} - x^4 + \frac{x^6}{6}]_{-2}^4$   
 $= 432$

c)  $\int_0^{\pi/2} (8 + 4 \sin x) dx$   
 $= [8x - 4 \cos x]_0^{\pi/2}$   
 $= 16.56637$

### 21.2

a)  $a = 0 \quad f(a) = 0$   
 $b = 3 \quad f(b) = 0.950213$   
 $I = (3-0) \frac{0 + 0.950213}{2}$   
 $= 1.425319$

b)  $a = -2 \quad f(a) = 3$   
 $b = 4 \quad f(b) = 765$   
 $I = (4-(-2)) \frac{3 + 765}{2}$   
 $= 2304$

c)  $a = 0 \quad f(a) = 8$   
 $b = \pi/2 \quad f(b) = 12$

$$I = (\pi/2 - 0) \left[ \frac{8+12}{2} \right]$$

$$= 15,708$$

### 21.3

a)  $n=2$

$$I = (3-0) \left[ \frac{0 + 2(0.77687) + 0.950213}{4} \right]$$

$$= 1.877964$$

$n=4$

$$I = (3-0) \left[ \frac{0 + 2(0.5276 + 0.7769 + 0.8946) + 0.950213}{8} \right]$$

$$= 2.005658$$

$n=6$

$$I = (3-0) \left[ \frac{0 + 2(0.3935 + 0.63212 + 0.7769 + 0.8646 + 0.918) + 0.950213}{12} \right]$$

$$= 2.030073$$

b)  $n=2$

$$I = 6 \left[ \frac{3 + 2(-3) + 765}{4} \right]$$

$$= 1143$$

n=4

$$I = 6 \left[ \frac{3+2(1.987-3+33.66)+765}{8} \right]$$

$$= 624.94$$

b)  $x_0 = -2 \quad f(x_0) = 3$   
 $x_1 = 1 \quad f(x_1) = -3$   
 $x_2 = 4 \quad f(x_2) = 765$

$$I = (4-(-2)) \left[ \frac{3+4(-3)+765}{6} \right]$$

$$= 756$$

m=6

$$I = 6 \left[ \frac{3+2(5+1-3-1+133)+765}{12} \right]$$

$$= 519$$

c)  $x_0 = 0 \quad f(x_0) = 8$   
 $x_1 = \pi/4 \quad f(x_1) = 10.828$   
 $x_2 = \pi/2 \quad f(x_2) = 12$

$$I = \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - 0 \right) \left[ \frac{8+4(10.828)+12}{6} \right]$$

$$= 16.5755$$

c) n=2

$$I = \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - 0 \right) \left[ \frac{8+2(0.82)+12}{4} \right]$$

$$= 16.3586$$

n=4

$$I = \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - 0 \right) \left[ \frac{8+2(9.53+10.82+11.69)+12}{8} \right]$$

$$= 16.515$$

21.5 m=4

a)

$$I = 3 \left[ 0 + 4(0.5276 + 0.8946) + 2(0.777) + 0.9502 \right] \overline{12}$$

n=6

$$I = \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - 0 \right) \left[ \frac{8+2(9.035+10+10.83+11.46+11.86)+12}{12} \right]$$

$$= 16.5435$$

$$= 2.0482$$

n=6

$$I = 3 \left[ 0 + 4(0.393 + 0.777 + 0.918) + 2(0.632 + 0.865) + 0.9502 \right] \overline{18}$$

21.4

a)  $x_0 = 0 \quad f(x_0) = 0$   
 $x_1 = 1.5 \quad f(x_1) = 0.7769$   
 $x_2 = 3 \quad f(x_2) = 0.950$

$$I = (3-0) \frac{0+4(0.7769)+0.950}{6}$$

$$= 2.0288$$

$$= 2.0495$$

b)  $m = 4$

$$I = (4 - - 2) \left[ \frac{3 + 4(1.97 + 33.66) + 2(-3) + 765}{12} \right]$$

$$= 452.25$$

$n = 6$

$$I = (4 - - 2) \left[ \frac{3 + 4(5 - 3 + 13.3) + 2(1 - 1) + 765}{18} \right]$$

$$= 436$$

c)  $n = 4$

$$I = \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - 0 \right) \left[ \frac{8 + 4(9.531 + 11.696) + 2(10.928) + 12}{12} \right]$$

$$= 16.5669$$

$n = 6$

$$I = \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - 0 \right) \left[ \frac{8 + 4(9.03 + 10.83 + 11.86) + 2(10 + 11.46) + 12}{18} \right]$$

$$= 16.56648$$

b)  $x_0 = -2 \quad f(x_0) = 3$   
 $x_1 = 0 \quad f(x_1) = 1$   
 $x_2 = 2 \quad f(x_2) = -1$   
 $x_3 = 4 \quad f(x_3) = 765$

$$I = (4 - - 2) \left[ \frac{3 + 3(1 - 1) + 765}{8} \right]$$

$$= 576$$

c)  $x_0 = 0 \quad f(x_0) = 8$   
 $x_1 = \pi/6 \quad f(x_1) = 10$   
 $x_2 = \pi/3 \quad f(x_2) = 11.46$   
 $x_3 = \pi/2 \quad f(x_3) = 12$

$$I = \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - 0 \right) \left[ \frac{8 + 3(10 + 11.46) + 12}{8} \right]$$

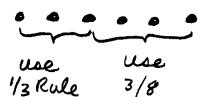
$$= 16.5704$$

21.7 5 segments

21.6 a)  $x_0 = 0 \quad f(x_0) = 0$   
 $x_1 = 1 \quad f(x_1) = 0.632$   
 $x_2 = 2 \quad f(x_2) = 0.865$   
 $x_3 = 3 \quad f(x_3) = 0.950$

$$I = (3 - 0) \left[ \frac{0 + 3(0.632 + 0.865) + 0.95}{8} \right]$$

$$= 2.0402$$



a)  $x_0 = 0$   
 $x_1 = 0.6$   
 $x_2 = 1.2$

$x_0 = 1.2$   
 $x_1 = 1.8$   
 $x_2 = 2.4$   
 $x_3 = 3.$

$$\begin{aligned}
 I &= (1.2-0) \left[ \frac{0+4(0.4512)+0.699}{6} \right] \\
 &\quad + (3-1.2) \left[ \frac{0.699+3(0.835+0.909)+0.950}{8} \right] \\
 &= 0.5007119 + 1.54822 \\
 &= 2.048932
 \end{aligned}$$

b)

$\gamma_0 = -2$	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \\ \\ \end{array} \right\} \frac{1}{2} \text{ Rule}$	$\gamma_0 = 0.4$
$\gamma_1 = -0.8$		$\gamma_1 = 1.6$
$\gamma_2 = 0.4$		$\gamma_2 = 2.8$

$x_0 = 0.4$	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \\ \\ \end{array} \right\} \frac{3}{8} \text{ Rule}$	$x_0 = 0.4$
$x_1 = 1.6$		$x_1 = 1.6$
$x_2 = 2.8$		$x_2 = 2.8$

$$x_3 = 4.0$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 I &= (0.4-(-2)) \left[ \frac{3+4(3.52)}{6} + 0.354 \right] \\
 &\quad + (4-0.4) \left[ \frac{0.354+3(-6.50+82.50)+765}{8} \right] \\
 &= 6.97421 + 447.0056 \\
 &= 453.9798
 \end{aligned}$$

c)

$\gamma_0 = 0$	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \\ \\ \end{array} \right\} \frac{1}{3} \text{ Rule}$	$x_0 = 0.628$
$\gamma_1 = 0.314$		$x_1 = 0.942$
$\gamma_2 = 0.628$		$x_2 = 1.257$

$x_0 = 0.628$	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \\ \\ \end{array} \right\} \frac{3}{8} \text{ Rule}$	$x_0 = 0.628$
$x_1 = 0.942$		$x_1 = 0.942$
$x_2 = 1.257$		$x_2 = 1.571$

$$\begin{aligned}
 I &= (0.628-0) \left[ \frac{8+4(9.236)+10.351}{6} \right] \\
 &\quad + (1.5708-0.628) \left[ \frac{10.351+3(11.24+11.80)+12}{8} \right]
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 I &= 5.790522 + 10.77629 \\
 &= 16.566812
 \end{aligned}$$

21.8 as an example for  
 $m=4$

$x_0 = 1$	$f(x_0) = 4.0$
$x_1 = 1.25$	$f(x_1) = 4.2025$
$x_2 = 1.5$	$f(x_2) = 4.6944$
$x_3 = 1.75$	$f(x_3) = 5.389$
$x_4 = 2.0$	$f(x_4) = 6.25$

$$I = (2-1) \left[ \frac{4+2(4.2025+4.6944+5.389)+6.25}{8} \right]$$

$$= 4.852744$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \epsilon_t &= \frac{4.8333 - 4.8527}{4.8333} \times 100 \\
 &= -0.40
 \end{aligned}$$

$n$	$I$	$\epsilon_t \%$
1	5.125	-6.06
2	4.9097	-1.58
3	4.8677	-0.71
4	4.8527	-0.40

$$\begin{aligned}
 21.9 \int_{-3}^5 (4x+5)^3 dx \\
 &= \left. \frac{(4x+5)^4}{16} \right|_{-3}^5 = 24264
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 n &= 4 \\
 I &= \left( 5 - (-3) \right) \left[ \frac{-343 + 4(1+4913) + 2(729)}{12} + 15625 \right] \\
 &= 24264
 \end{aligned}$$

$n=5$  use one application  
of  $\frac{1}{3}$  and  $\frac{3}{8}$  rules

$$I = (2 - \frac{1}{3}) \left[ \frac{-343 + 4(-0.2156) + 195.1}{6} \right]$$

$$+ (5 - 0.2) \left[ \frac{195.1 + 3(1815.8 + 6434.9) + 15625}{8} \right]$$

$$= -79,3344 + 24343.34$$

$$= 24264.006$$

Both are exact (except for roundoff error) because  $f(x)$  is 3rd order

$$21.10 \int_0^3 x e^{2x} dx = \frac{e^{2x}}{4} (2x-1) \Big|_0^3 = 504.536$$

$$x_0 = 0 \quad f(x_0) = 0$$

$$x_1 = 0.75 \quad f(x_1) = 3.36$$

$$x_2 = 1.5 \quad f(x_2) = 30.13$$

$$x_3 = 2.25 \quad f(x_3) = 202.54$$

$$x_4 = 3, \quad f(x_4) = 1210.29$$

### Trapez Rule

$$I = (3-0) \left[ \frac{0 + 2(3.36 + 30.13 + 202.54) + 1210.29}{8} \right]$$

$$= 630.8784 \quad \epsilon_t = -25.04\%$$

### Simp 1/3 Rule

$$I = (3-0) \left[ \frac{0 + 4(3.36 + 202.54) + 2(30.13) + 1210.29}{12} \right]$$

$$= 523.5356 \quad \epsilon_t = -3.77\%$$

$$21.11 \int_0^1 15 e^{2x} dx = \frac{15 e^{2x}}{2 \ln(15)} \Big|_0^1$$

$$= 41.35817$$

$$a) I = (1-0) \left[ 1 + \frac{225}{2} \right]$$

$$= 113 \quad \epsilon_t = -173\%$$

$$b) I = (1-0) \left[ \frac{1 + 4(15) + 225}{6} \right]$$

$$= 47.6667 \quad \epsilon_t = -15.2\%$$

c)

$$I = (1-0) \left[ \frac{1 + 3(6.08 + 31.0) + 225}{8} \right]$$

$$= 44.4033 \quad \epsilon_t = -7.4\%$$

d)

$$I = (1-0) \left[ 7(1+225) + \right.$$

$$\left. \frac{32(3.873 + 58.095) + 12(15)}{90} \right]$$

$$= 41.61075 \quad \epsilon_t = -0.61\%$$

$$e) I = (1-0) (15)$$

$$= 15 \quad \epsilon_t = 63.7\%$$

f)

$$I = (1-0) \left[ \frac{6.082 + 36.993}{2} \right]$$

$$= 21.53769 \quad \epsilon_t = 47.9\%$$

$$\begin{aligned} e) I &= (\pi-0) \left[ \frac{7(5+5) + 32(7.12+7.12)}{90} \right. \\ &\quad \left. + 12(8) \right] \end{aligned}$$

$$= 21.70367 \quad \epsilon_t = 0.02\%$$

$$g) I = (1-0) \left[ \frac{2(3.873 + 58.095) - 1(5)}{3} \right]$$

$$= 36.31182 \quad \epsilon_t = 12.2\%$$

$$f) I = (\pi-0) [8]$$

$$= 25.13274 \quad \epsilon_t = -15.8\%$$

21.12

$$\int_0^{\pi} (5+3\sin x) dx$$

$$= 5x - 3\cos x \Big|_0^{\pi} = 21.707963$$

$$g) I = (\pi-0) \left[ \frac{7.598 + 7.598}{2} \right]$$

$$= 23.87006 \quad \epsilon_t = -10.0\%$$

$$h) I = (\pi-0) \left[ \frac{2(7.12 + 7.12) - 1(8)}{3} \right]$$

$$a) I = (\pi-0) \left[ \frac{5+5}{2} \right]$$

$$= 21.45214 \quad \epsilon_t = 1.2\%$$

$$= 15.70796 \quad \epsilon_t = 27.64\%$$

$$b) I = (\pi-0) \left[ \frac{5 + 4(8) + 5}{6} \right]$$

$$= 21.99115 \quad \epsilon_t = -1.30\%$$

$$c) I = (\pi-0) \left[ \frac{5 + 3(7.6 + 7.6) + 5}{8} \right]$$

$$= 21.82954 \quad \epsilon_t = -0.56\%$$

$$d) I = (1.2566-0) \left[ \frac{5 + 4(6.763) + 7.853}{6} \right]$$

$$+ (3.14159 - 1.2566) \left[ \frac{7.853 + 3(7.853 + 6.763) + 5}{8} \right]$$

$$= 8.357726 + 13.36056$$

$$= 21.718286 \quad \epsilon_t = -0.05\%$$

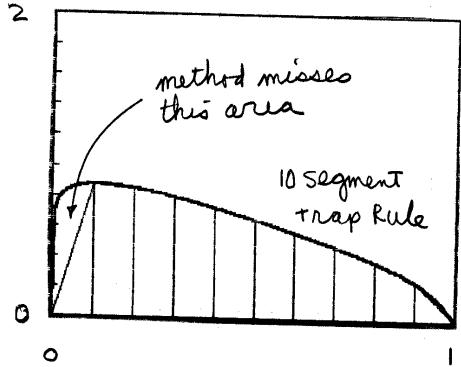
21.13 with 1000 segments

$$I = 0.6020474$$

which has 3 digit accuracy

a plot of the function shows that function rises steeply from  $x=0$ .

The trapezoidal rule tends to under estimate true value.



21.14

$$I = (0.5 - 0) \left[ \frac{1 + 2(7+4+3+5) + 2}{10} \right]$$

$$= 2.05$$

21.15

$$I = (0.2 - 0) \left[ \frac{1 + 4(7) + 4}{6} \right]$$

$$+ (0.5 - 0.2) \left[ \frac{4 + 3(3+5) + 2}{8} \right]$$

$$= 1.1 + 1.125 = 2.225$$

21.16

$$I = (11 - (-3)) \left[ \frac{1 + 2(-4-9+2+4+2+6) - 3}{14} \right]$$

$$= 0$$

21.17

$$I = (5 - (-3)) \left[ \frac{1 + 4(-4+2) + 2(-9) + 4}{12} \right]$$

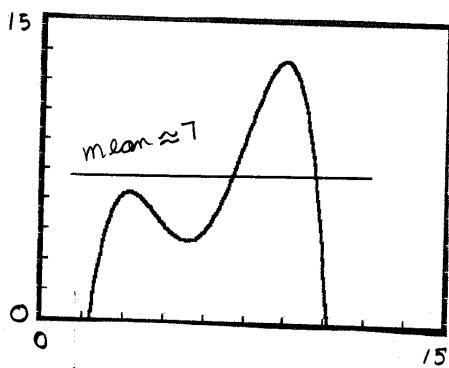
$$+ (11 - 5) \left[ \frac{4 + 3(2+6) - 3}{8} \right]$$

$$= -14 + 18.75$$

$$= 4.75$$

21.18

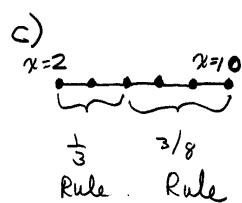
a)



b)

$$\bar{f}(x) = \frac{\int_2^{10} [46 + 45.4x - 13.8x^2 + 1.71x^3 - 0.0729x^4] dx}{8}$$

$$= \frac{58.62656}{8} = 7.32832$$



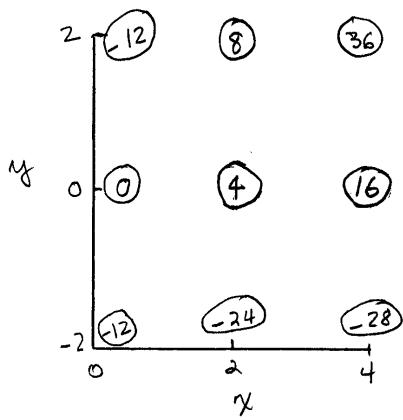
$$\begin{aligned}
 I &= (5.2-2) \left[ \frac{2.114 + 4(6.129) + 4.066}{6} \right] \\
 &\quad + (10-5.2) \left[ \frac{4.066 + 3(6.416 + 12.208) + 9}{8} \right] \\
 &= 16.37178 + 41.36316 \\
 &= 57.73494 \\
 \bar{f} &= 57.73494 / 8 = 7.21687 \\
 \epsilon_t &= \frac{7.32832 - 7.21687}{7.32832} \times 100 = 1.5\%
 \end{aligned}
 \quad
 \begin{aligned}
 21.20 &= \int_{-2}^2 \int_0^4 (x^2 - 3y^2 + xy^3) dx dy \\
 &= \int_{-2}^2 \left[ \frac{x^3}{3} - 3y^2 x + y^3 \frac{x^2}{2} \right]_0^4 dy \\
 &= \int_{-2}^2 \left( \frac{64}{3} - 12y^2 + 8y^3 \right) dy \\
 &= \left[ \frac{64}{3}y - 4y^3 + 2y^4 \right]_{-2}^2 \\
 &= 21.332
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 b) \quad I &= (0.1) \left( \frac{1+0.9048}{2} \right) \\
 &\quad + (0.6) \left[ \frac{0.9048 + 2(0.7408 + 0.6065) + 0.4966}{6} \right] \\
 &\quad + (0.5) \left[ \frac{0.4966 + 2(0.3867) + 0.3012}{4} \right] \\
 &= 0.09524 + 0.4096 + 0.1964 \\
 &= 0.7012 \quad \epsilon_t = -0.34\%
 \end{aligned}$$

$$c) \quad I = 0.09524 + (0.6) \left[ \frac{0.9048 + 3(0.7408 + 0.6065) + 0.4966}{8} \right] + 0.1964$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 I &= 0.09524 + 0.4082 + 0.1964 \\
 &= 0.6998 \quad \epsilon_t = -0.14\%
 \end{aligned}$$

b)



$$c) I = 4 \left[ \frac{-12 + 4(-24) - 28}{6} \right] = -90.67$$

$$I = 4 \left[ \frac{0 + 4(4) + 16}{6} \right] = 21.33$$

$$I = 4 \left[ \frac{-12 + 4(8) + 36}{6} \right] = 37.33$$

With respect to  $y$

$$I = 4 \left[ \frac{-90.67 + 4(21.33) + 37.33}{6} \right] \\ = 21.333$$

$$\epsilon_t \approx 0$$

at  $y = -2$

$$I = 4 \left[ \frac{-12 + 2(-24) - 28}{4} \right] = -88$$

as expected

at  $y = 0$

$$I = 4 \left[ \frac{0 + 2(4) + 16}{4} \right] = 24$$

at  $y = 2$

$$I = 4 \left[ \frac{-12 + 2(8) + 36}{4} \right] = 40$$

Now integrate with respect to  $y$

$$I = 4 \left[ \frac{-88 + 2(24) + 40}{4} \right]$$

$$I = 0 \quad \epsilon_t = 100\%$$

21.21 a)

$$\int_{-4}^4 \int_0^6 \int_{-1}^3 (x^3 + 2y_3) dx dy dz$$

$$= \int_{-4}^4 \int_0^6 \left[ \frac{x^4}{4} + 2y_3 x \right]_{-1}^3 dy dz$$

$$= \int_{-4}^4 \int_0^6 (20 + 8y_3) dy dz$$

$$= \int_{-4}^4 \left[ 20y + 4y^2 \right]_0^6 dz \\ = \int_{-4}^4 (120 + 144z) dz$$

$$= [120z + 72z^2]_{-4}^4 = 960$$

b)  $x_0 = -1$   $x_1 = 1$   $x_2 = 3$

$$\underline{y = -4} \quad \underline{y = 0}$$

$$I = 4 \left[ \frac{-1 + 4(1) + 27}{6} \right] = 20$$

$$\underline{y = -4} \quad \underline{y = 3}$$

$$I = 4 \left[ \frac{-25 + 4(-23) + 3}{6} \right] = -76$$

$$\underline{y = -4} \quad \underline{y = 6}$$

$$I = 4 \left[ \frac{-49 + 4(-47) - 21}{6} \right] = -172$$

$$\underline{y = 0} \quad \underline{y = 0}$$

$$I = 4 \left[ \frac{-1 + 4(1) + 27}{6} \right] = 20$$

$$\underline{y = 0} \quad \underline{y = 3}$$

$$I = 4 \left[ \frac{-1 + 4(1) + 27}{6} \right] = 20$$

$$\underline{y = 0} \quad \underline{y = 6}$$

$$I = 4 \left[ \frac{-1 + 4(1) + 27}{6} \right] = 20$$

$$\underline{y = 4} \quad \underline{y = 0}$$

$$I = 4 \left[ \frac{-1 + 4(1) + 27}{6} \right] = 20$$

$$\underline{y = 4} \quad \underline{y = 3}$$

$$I = 4 \left[ \frac{23 + 4(25) + 51}{6} \right] = 116$$

$$\underline{y = 4} \quad \underline{y = 6}$$

$$I = 4 \left[ \frac{47 + 4(49) + 75}{6} \right] = 212$$

middle integrals

$$\underline{y = -4}$$

$$I = 6 \left[ \frac{20 + 4(-76) - 172}{6} \right] = -456$$

$$\underline{y = 0}$$

$$I = 6 \left[ \frac{20 + 4(20) + 20}{6} \right] = 120$$

$$\underline{y = 4}$$

$$I = 6 \left[ \frac{20 + 4(116) + 212}{6} \right] = 696$$

Outer Integral

$$I = 8 \left[ \frac{-456 + 4(120) + 696}{6} \right]$$

$$I = 960$$

$$\epsilon_x = 0 \quad \text{as expected}$$

21.22 Here is a VBA code to implement the multi-segment trapezoidal rule for equally-spaced segments:

```

Option Explicit

Sub TestTrapm()

Dim n As Integer, i As Integer, ind As Integer
Dim label As String
Dim a As Single, b As Single, h As Single
Dim x(100) As Single, f(100) As Single

'Enter data and integration parameters
ind = InputBox("Functional (1) or Tabulated (2) data?")
a = InputBox("Lower bound = ")
b = InputBox("Upper bound = ")
n = InputBox("Number of segments = ")
h = (b - a) / n
If ind = 1 Then
    'generate data from function
    x(0) = a
    f(0) = fx(a)
    For i = 1 To n
        x(i) = x(i - 1) + h
        f(i) = fx(x(i))
    Next i
Else
    'user input table of data
    x(0) = a
    label = "f(" & x(0) & ") = "
    f(0) = Val(InputBox(label))
    For i = 1 To n
        x(i) = x(i - 1) + h
        label = "f(" & x(i) & ") = "
        f(i) = InputBox(label)
    Next i
End If

'invoke function to determine and display integral
MsgBox "The integral is " & Trapm(h, n, f())

End Sub

Function Trapm(h, n, f)
Dim i As Integer
Dim sum As Single
sum = f(0)
For i = 1 To n - 1
    sum = sum + 2 * f(i)
Next i
sum = sum + f(n)
Trapm = h * sum / 2
End Function

Function fx(x)
fx = 0.2 + 25 * x - 200 * x ^ 2 + 675 * x ^ 3 - 900 * x ^ 4 + 400 * x ^ 5
End Function

```

21.23 Here is a VBA code to implement the multi-segment Simpson's 1/3 rule algorithm from Fig. 21.13c:

```

Option Explicit

Sub TestSimpdm()

```

```

Dim n As Integer, i As Integer
Dim label As String
Dim a As Single, b As Single, h As Single
Dim x(100) As Single, f(100) As Single

'Enter data and integration parameters
a = InputBox("Lower bound = ")
b = InputBox("Upper bound = ")
n = InputBox("Number of segments = ")
h = (b - a) / n

'generate data from function fx
x(0) = a
f(0) = fx(a)
For i = 1 To n
    x(i) = x(i - 1) + h
    f(i) = fx(x(i))
Next i

'invoke function Simp13m to determine and display integral
MsgBox "The integral is " & Simp13m(h, n, f())

End Sub

Function Simp13m(h, n, f)
Dim i As Integer
Dim sum As Single
sum = f(0)
For i = 1 To n - 2 Step 2
    sum = sum + 4 * f(i) + 2 * f(i + 1)
Next i
sum = sum + 4 * f(n - 1) + f(n)
Simp13m = h * sum / 3
End Function

Function fx(x)
fx = 0.2 + 25 * x - 200 * x ^ 2 + 675 * x ^ 3 - 900 * x ^ 4 + 400 * x ^ 5
End Function

```

## 21.24

Option Explicit

```

Sub TestUneven()

Dim n As Integer, i As Integer
Dim label As String
Dim a As Single, b As Single, h As Single
Dim x(100) As Single, f(100) As Single

'Enter data
Range("a6").Select
n = ActiveCell.Row
Selection.End(xlDown).Select
n = ActiveCell.Row - n

'Input data from sheet
Range("a6").Select

For i = 0 To n
    x(i) = ActiveCell.Value
    ActiveCell.Offset(0, 1).Select
    f(i) = ActiveCell.Value
    ActiveCell.Offset(1, -1).Select
Next i

'invoke function to determine and display integral

```

```

MsgBox "The integral is " & Uneven(n, x(), f())

End Sub

Function Uneven(n, x, f)
Dim k As Integer, j As Integer
Dim h As Single, sum As Single, hf As Single
h = x(1) - x(0)
k = 1
sum = 0#
For j = 1 To n
    hf = x(j + 1) - x(j)
    If Abs(h - hf) < 0.000001 Then
        If k = 3 Then
            sum = sum + Simp13(h, f(j - 3), f(j - 2), f(j - 1))
            k = k - 1
        Else
            k = k + 1
        End If
    Else
        If k = 1 Then
            sum = sum + Trap(h, f(j - 1), f(j))
        Else
            If k = 2 Then
                sum = sum + Simp13(h, f(j - 2), f(j - 1), f(j))
            Else
                sum = sum + Simp38(h, f(j - 3), f(j - 2), f(j - 1), f(j))
            End If
            k = 1
        End If
    End If
    h = hf
Next j
Uneven = sum
End Function

Function Trap(h, f0, f1)
Trap = h * (f0 + f1) / 2
End Function

Function Simp13(h, f0, f1, f2)
Simp13 = 2 * h * (f0 + 4 * f1 + f2) / 6
End Function

Function Simp38(h, f0, f1, f2, f3)
Simp38 = 3 * h * (f0 + 3 * (f1 + f2) + f3) / 8
End Function

Function fx(x)
fx = 0.2 + 25 * x - 200 * x ^ 2 + 675 * x ^ 3 - 900 * x ^ 4 + 400 * x ^ 5
End Function

```

21.25 (a)

$$\begin{aligned}
M &= (b-a) \left[ \frac{f(x_o) + 2 \sum_{i=1}^{n-1} f(x_i) + f(x_n)}{2n} \right] \\
M &= (11-0) \left[ \frac{4 + 2(4.15 + 4.6 + 5.35 + 6.4 + 7.75 + 9.4 + 11.35 + 13.6 + 16.15 + 19) + 22.15}{2(11)} \right] \\
&= 110.825 \text{ lb-ft}
\end{aligned}$$

(b) The 1/3 rule can only be applied to the first 10 panels. The trapezoidal rule can be applied to the 11<sup>th</sup>

$$M = (10 - 0) \left[ \frac{4 + 4(4.15 + 5.35 + 7.75 + 11.35 + 16.15) + 2(4.6 + 6.4 + 9.4 + 13.6) + 19}{3(10)} \right] \\ + (12 - 11) \frac{19 + 22.15}{2} = 110.825 \text{ lb-ft}$$

(c) The 3/8 rule can only be applied to the first 9 panels and the 1/3 rule applied to the last 2:

$$M = (3 - 0) \left[ \frac{4 + 3(4.15 + 4.6) + 5.35}{8} \right] + (6 - 3) \left[ \frac{5.35 + 3(6.4 + 7.75) + 9.4}{8} \right] \\ + (9 - 6) \left[ \frac{9.4 + 3(11.35 + 13.6) + 16.15}{8} \right] + (11 - 9) \left[ \frac{16.15 + 4(19) + 22.15}{6} \right] = 110.55 \text{ lb-ft}$$

This result is exact because we're integrating a quadratic. The results of (a) and (b) are not exact because they include trapezoidal rule evaluations.

21.26

Divide the curve into sections according to  $dV$  changes and use appropriate rules.

$$I_1 = 1.5 \left( \frac{420 + 368}{2} \right) = 591$$

$$I_2 = \frac{1}{3} (368 + 4(333) + 326) = 675.33$$

$$I_3 = \frac{3}{8} (326 + 3(326) + 3(312) + 242) = 930.75$$

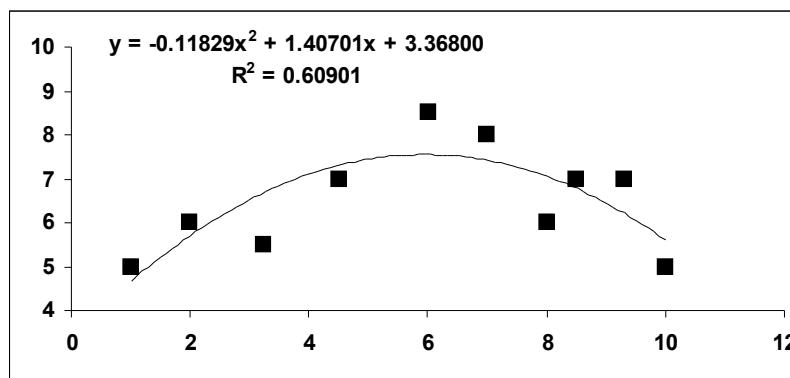
$$I_4 = 1 \left( \frac{242 + 207}{2} \right) = 224.5$$

$$W = I_1 + I_2 + I_3 + I_4 = 2421.583$$

**Therefore, the work done is 2420 kJ.**

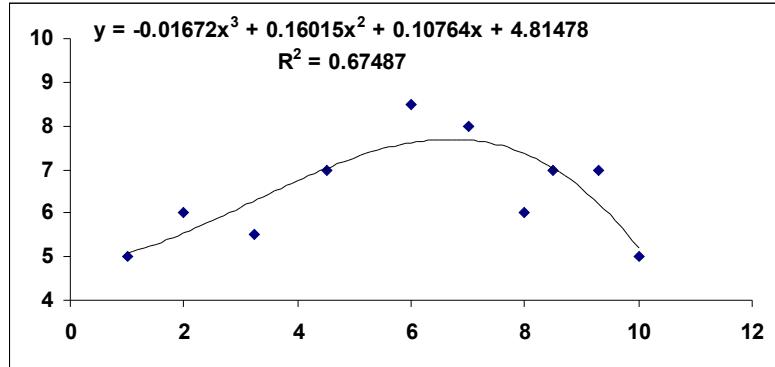
21.27 (a) The trapezoidal rule yields 60.425.

(b) A parabola can be fit to the data to give



The parabola can be integrated and evaluated from 1 to 10 to give 60.565.

(c) A cubic can be fit to the data to give



The cubic can be integrated and evaluated from 1 to 10 to give 60.195.

Although it's not asked in the problem statement, the algorithm from Fig. 21.15b can also be applied (see Solution to Prob. 20.24 for code) to yield 60.258.

21.28 (a) The following 2 equations must hold:

$$f(a) = Qe^{ra} \quad (1)$$

$$f(b) = Qe^{rb} \quad (2)$$

Take the natural log of Eq. 1 and solve for

$$\ln Q = \ln f(a) - ra \quad (3)$$

or

$$Q = f(a)e^{-ra} \quad (4)$$

Substituting (3) into the natural log of Eq. 2 gives

$$\ln f(b) = \ln f(a) - ra + rb \quad (5)$$

and solve for

$$r = \frac{\ln(f(a)/f(b))}{a-b} \quad (6)$$

These results can be verified for the case where  $Q = 3$  and  $r = -0.5$ . If  $a = 2$  and  $b = 4$ ,  $f(a) = 1.1036$  and  $f(b) = 0.406$ . Substituting these values into Eqs. 6 and 4 gives

$$r = \frac{\ln(1.1036/0.406)}{2-4} = -0.5$$

$$Q = e^{\ln(1.1036)-(-0.5)(2)} = 1.1036e^{(-0.5)2} = 3$$

(b)

$$I = \int_a^b Q e^{rx} dx = \frac{Q}{r} (e^{rb} - e^{ra})$$

Substituting Eq. 4

$$I = \frac{f(a)e^{-ra}}{r} (e^{rb} - e^{ra}) = \frac{f(a)}{r} (e^{r(b-a)} - 1)$$

Substituting Eq. 6

$$I = \frac{f(a)}{\frac{\ln(f(a)/f(b))}{a-b}} \left( e^{\frac{\ln(f(a)/f(b))}{a-b}(b-a)} - 1 \right)$$

Simplifying

$$I = \frac{(b-a)(f(b) - f(a))}{\ln(f(b)/f(a))}$$

This result can be verified for the case where  $Q=3$  and  $r=-0.5$ . If  $a=2$  and  $b=4$ ,  $f(a)=1.1036$  and  $f(b)=0.406$ . Substituting these values into the integral equation gives

$$I = \frac{(4-2)(0.406 - 1.1036)}{\ln(0.406 / 1.1036)} = 1.9353$$

which matches the analytical integral

$$I = \frac{3}{-0.5} (e^{-0.5(4)} - e^{-0.5(2)}) = 1.9353$$

## Chapter 22

22.1

$$\begin{array}{rccccc} & \epsilon_a = 5.3\% & & -0.09\% & \\ 5.125 & \overbrace{\quad\quad\quad}^{\epsilon_a = 5.3\%} & 4.837963 & \overbrace{\quad\quad\quad}^{-0.09\%} & 4.83347 \\ 4.909722 & & 4.833751 & & \\ 4.852744 & & & & \end{array}$$

$$\epsilon_t = \left[ \frac{4.8333 - 4.83347}{4.8333} \right] \times 100 = -0.0097\%$$

22.2

$$\begin{array}{rrrr} 1815.43 & 665.3998 & 514.0778 & 504.6932 \\ 952.9072 & 523.5355 & 504.8398 & \underline{504.6932} \\ 630.8784 & 506.0083 & & \\ 537.2258 & & & \end{array}$$

$$\epsilon_a = \left[ \frac{504.6932 - 514.0778}{504.6932} \right] \times 100 = -1.86\%$$

exact I  $\approx 504.536$  (see Prob 21.10)

$$\epsilon_t = \frac{504.536 - 504.6932}{504.536} \times 100 = -0.03\%$$

22.3

$$\begin{array}{rrrr} 0.4251706 & 2.892777 & 2.900309 & 2.881037 \\ 2.275876 & 2.899838 & 2.881338 & \\ 2.743848 & 2.882494 & & \\ 2.847833 & & & \end{array}$$

22.4

two point:

$$f(x) = x + \frac{1}{x}$$

$$y = \frac{(x+1)}{2} + \frac{(x-1)}{2} y$$

$$dy = \left(\frac{x-1}{2}\right) dx$$

$$\int_1^2 f(x) dx = \int_{-1}^1 f(y) dy$$

$$I = 2.074414(1) + 2.75596(1)$$

$$= 4.830374 \quad \epsilon_t = 0.06\%$$

three point:

$$I = 2.022896(0.555555) + 2.347222(0.888888) \\ + 2.921322(0.555555)$$

$$= 4.833208 \quad \epsilon_t = 0.0019\%$$

four point:

$$I = 2.009026(0.3478548) + 2.16712(0.6521452) \\ + 2.9977(0.3478548) + 2.573719(0.6521452)$$

$$= 4.833329 \quad \epsilon_t = -0.0006$$

22.5  $f(x) = x e^{\frac{2x}{3}}$

$$y = \frac{3+0}{2} + \frac{3-0}{2} x$$

$$dy = \frac{3-0}{2} dx$$

$$\int_0^3 f(x) dx = \int_{-1}^1 f(y) dy$$

two point:

$$I = 3.379298(1) + 402.9158(1)$$

$$= 406.2951 \quad \epsilon_t = 19.5\%$$

three point:

$$I = 0.9972798(0.555555)$$

$$+ 45.19246(0.8888889)$$

$$+ 819.1716(0.5555556)$$

$$= 495.8205$$

$$\epsilon_t = 1.7\%$$

Four Point:

$$\begin{aligned}
 I &= 0.4739085(0.3478548) \\
 &\quad + 10.75639(0.6521452) \\
 &\quad + 1113.793(0.3478548) \\
 &\quad + 167.9269(0.6521452) \\
 &= 504.1305 \quad \epsilon_t = 0.08\%
 \end{aligned}$$

22.8

$$\begin{aligned}
 y &= \frac{3-3}{2} + \frac{3-(\frac{3}{2})}{2} x = 3x \\
 dy &= \frac{3-(\frac{3}{2})}{2} dx = 3dx \\
 \int_{-3}^3 \frac{2}{1+y^2} dx &= \int_{-1}^1 \frac{6}{1+18y^2} dy
 \end{aligned}$$

22.6  $f(x) = \frac{e^x \sin x}{1+x^2}$

$$\begin{aligned}
 y &= \frac{3+0}{2} + \frac{3-0}{2} x \\
 dy &= \frac{3-0}{2} dx \\
 \int_0^3 f(x) dx &= \int_{-1}^1 f(y) dy
 \end{aligned}$$

Points	I
2	1.714286
3	5.898305
4	2.831287
5	4.517031
6	3.384514

not converging

Six Point:

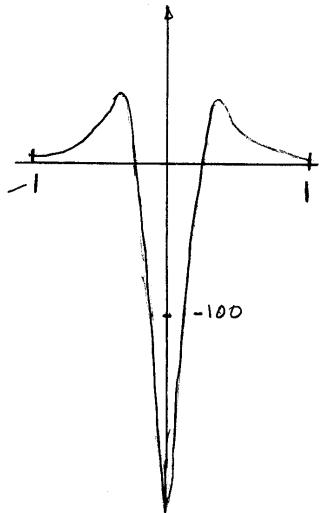
$$\begin{aligned}
 I &= 0.1661607(0.1713245) \\
 &\quad 0.9647544(0.3607616) \\
 &\quad 1.854998(0.4679139) \\
 &\quad 0.696431(0.1713245) \\
 &\quad 1.521079(0.3607616) \\
 &\quad 2.071476(0.4679139) \\
 &= 2.881647
 \end{aligned}$$

Insight can be gained by looking at the nature of  $f(y)$  and its derivatives

22.7    224.3657    288.5603    289.4308  
           272.5117    289.3764    289.435  
           285.1602    289.4314  
           288.3636

$$\underbrace{\epsilon_a = 0.0015\%}_{\begin{array}{l} 289.4308 \\ 289.435 \\ \hline 289.4351 \end{array}}$$

$$f''(y) = \frac{(1+18y^2)^2(-216) + 216y[2(1+18y^2)36y]}{(1+18y^2)^4}$$



$$= 0.5481623$$

so true value = 0.5493061

$$\begin{aligned} b) \int_0^\infty e^{-y} \sin^2 y \, dy &= \int_0^2 e^{-y} \sin^2 y \, dy \\ &+ \int_2^\infty e^{-y} \sin^2 y \, dy \end{aligned}$$

For first part use 4 applications of Simpson's  $\frac{1}{3}$  Rule

$$I = (2-0) \left[ \frac{0+4(0.048+0.219+0.258+0.168)}{24} + 2(0.139+0.26+0.222) + 0.112 \right]$$

$$= 0.3438$$

$$\int_2^\infty e^{-y} \sin^2 y \, dy = \int_2^{1/2} \frac{1}{t^2} e^{-1/t} \sin^2(1/t) \, dt$$

Use midpoint rule with  $h = \frac{1}{8}$

$$I = \frac{1}{8} (0 + 0.91 + 0.001 + 0.303) = 0.049$$

$$I = 0.3438 + 0.049$$

$$= 0.3928$$

22.9

$$\begin{aligned} a) \int_1^\infty \frac{dx}{x(x+2)} &= \int_0^1 \frac{1}{t^2} \left( \frac{1}{1+t+2} \right) dt \\ &= \int_0^1 \frac{1}{1+2t} dt \end{aligned}$$

use 8 applications of midpoint rule

$$I = \frac{1}{8} (0.8888 + 0.72727 + 0.61538 + 0.5333 + 0.47059 + 0.42105 + 0.38095 + 0.3478)$$

compare with true = 0.4

$$c) \int_0^{\infty} \frac{dy}{(1+y^2)(1+y^2/2)}$$

use Simpson's  $\frac{1}{3}$  Rule

$$I = \frac{2}{24} \left[ 1 + 4(0.913 + 0.5 + 0.219 + 0.97) + 2(0.711 + 0.333 + 0.145) + 0.067 \right]$$

$$= 0.863$$

$$\int_2^{\infty} \frac{dy}{(1+y^2)(1+y^2/2)} = \int_0^{1/2} \frac{dt}{t^2} \frac{e^{-t^2}}{(1+(1/t)^2)(1+1/2t^2)}$$

use mid point Rule

$$I = \frac{1}{8}(0.004 + 0.33 + 0.85 + 0.147) = 0.034$$

$$I = 0.863 + 0.034 = 0.897 \quad \text{true} \approx 0.92$$

$$d) \int_{-2}^2 y e^{-y} dy$$

use Simpson's Rule

$$I = \frac{2 - (-2)}{24} \left[ -14.78 + 4(-6.72 - 0.824 + 0.363 + 0.335) + 2(-2.72 + 0 + 0.368) + 0.2707 \right]$$

$$= -7.807$$

$$\int_2^{\infty} y e^{-y} dy = \int_0^{1/2} \frac{1}{t^2} \frac{1}{t} e^{-1/t} dt$$

$$I = \frac{1}{8}(0 + 0.732 + 1.336 + 1.214) = 0.410$$

$$I = -7.807 + 0.410 = -7.397$$

e) Integrate

$$\underbrace{\frac{2}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_0^{\infty} e^{-x^2/2} dx + \frac{2}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^0 e^{-x^2/2} dx}_2 = I$$

because of symmetry

use Simpson's Rule  
for  $\int_0^{\infty} e^{-x^2/2} dx$

$$I = \frac{2}{24} \left[ 1 + 4(0.969 + 0.755) + 0.458 + 0.216 + 2(0.882 + 0.607 + 0.325) + 0.135 \right]$$

$$= 1.196 \times 2 = 2.392$$

$$\int_2^{\infty} e^{-x^2/2} dx = \int_0^{1/2} \frac{1}{t^2} e^{-1/t^2} dt$$

$$I = \frac{1}{8} (0 + 0 + 0.061 + 0.383)$$

$$= 0.056$$

$$I = 2.392 + 2(0.056)$$

$$= \frac{2.503}{\sqrt{2\pi}}$$

$$= 0.999 \quad (\text{true} = 1.0)$$

22.10

Results vary,  
however for  
4 applications of  
Simpson's 1/3 Rule

$$I = (1-0) \left[ 0 + 4(0.8732 + 0.7479 + 0.5483 + 0.2944) + 2(0.8270 + \frac{0.6531 + 0.4343}{2}) + 0 \right] / 24$$

$$I = 0.57016 \quad \epsilon_t = 5.3\%$$

22.11

Option Explicit

```
Sub RhombTest()
    Dim maxit As Integer
    Dim a As Single, b As Single, es As Single
    a = 0
    b = 0.8
    maxit = 3
    es = 0.001
    MsgBox Rhomberg(a, b, maxit, es)
End Sub

Function Rhomberg(a, b, maxit, es)
    Dim n As Integer, j As Integer, k As Integer, iter As Integer
    Dim i(10, 10) As Single, ea As Single
    n = 1
    i(1, 1) = TrapEq(n, a, b)
    iter = 0
    Do
        iter = iter + 1
        n = 2 ^ iter
        i(iter + 1, 1) = TrapEq(n, a, b)
        For k = 2 To iter + 1
            j = 2 + iter - k
            i(j, k) = (4 ^ (k - 1)) * i(j + 1, k - 1) - i(j, k - 1)) / (4 ^ (k - 1) - 1)
        Next k
        ea = Abs((i(1, iter + 1) - i(1, iter)) / i(1, iter + 1)) * 100
        If (iter >= maxit Or ea <= es) Then Exit Do
    Loop
    Rhomberg = i(1, iter + 1)
End Function

Function TrapEq(n, a, b)
    Dim i As Integer
    Dim h As Single, x As Single, sum As Single
    h = (b - a) / n
    x = a
    sum = f(x)
    For i = 1 To n - 1
        x = x + h
        sum = sum + 2 * f(x)
    Next i
    sum = sum + f(b)
End Function
```

```

TrapEq = (b - a) * sum / (2 * n)
End Function

Function f(x)
f = 0.2 + 25 * x - 200 * x ^ 2 + 675 * x ^ 3 - 900 * x ^ 4 + 400 * x ^ 5
End Function

```

## 22.12

Option Explicit

```

Sub GaussQuadTest()
Dim i As Integer, j As Integer, k As Integer
Dim a As Single, b As Single, a0 As Single, a1 As Single, sum As Single
Dim c(11) As Single, x(11) As Single, j0(5) As Single, j1(5) As Single

'set constants
c(1) = 1#: c(2) = 0.888888889: c(3) = 0.555555556: c(4) = 0.652145155
c(5) = 0.347854845: c(6) = 0.568888889: c(7) = 0.478628671: c(8) =
0.236926885
c(9) = 0.467913935: c(10) = 0.360761573: c(11) = 0.171324492
x(1) = 0.577350269: x(2) = 0: x(3) = 0.774596669: x(4) = 0.339981044
x(5) = 0.861136312: x(6) = 0: x(7) = 0.53846931: x(8) = 0.906179846
x(9) = 0.238619186: x(10) = 0.661209386: x(11) = 0.932469514
j0(1) = 1: j0(2) = 3: j0(3) = 4: j0(4) = 7: j0(5) = 9
j1(1) = 1: j1(2) = 3: j1(3) = 5: j1(4) = 8: j1(5) = 11

a = 0
b = 0.8
Sheets("Sheet1").Select
Range("a1").Select
For i = 1 To 5
    ActiveCell.Value = GaussQuad(i, a, b, c(), x(), j0(), j1())
    ActiveCell.Offset(1, 0).Select
Next i
End Sub

Function GaussQuad(n, a, b, c, x, j0, j1)

Dim k As Integer, j As Integer
Dim a0 As Single, a1 As Single
Dim sum As Single

a0 = (b + a) / 2
a1 = (b - a) / 2
sum = 0
If Int(n / 2) - n / 2# = 0 Then
    k = (n - 1) * 2
    sum = sum + c(k) * a1 * f(fc(x(k), a0, a1))
End If
For j = j0(n) To j1(n)
    sum = sum + c(j) * a1 * f(fc(-x(j), a0, a1))
    sum = sum + c(j) * a1 * f(fc(x(j), a0, a1))
Next j
GaussQuad = sum
End Function

Function fc(xd, a0, a1)
fc = a0 + a1 * xd
End Function

Function f(x)
f = 0.2 + 25 * x - 200 * x ^ 2 + 675 * x ^ 3 - 900 * x ^ 4 + 400 * x ^ 5
End Function

```

22.13

See solutions for Probs. 22.1, 22.2 and 22.3 for answers

22.14

See solutions for Probs. 22.4, 22.5 and 22.6 for answers

22.15

Option Explicit

```
Sub TestMidPoint()

    Dim i As Integer, j As Integer, d As Integer
    Dim a As Single, b As Single, h As Single, x As Single
    Dim sum As Single, ea As Single, es As Single
    Dim integral As Single, integralold As Single

    a = -0.5
    b = 0
    es = 0.01

    Range("a5").Select
    Sheets("Sheet1").Range("a5:d25").ClearContents
    Do
        integralold = integral
        d = 3 ^ i
        h = (b - a) / d
        x = a - h / 2
        sum = 0
        ActiveCell.Value = d
        ActiveCell.Offset(0, 1).Select
        ActiveCell.Value = h
        ActiveCell.Offset(0, 1).Select
        For j = 1 To d
            x = x + h
            sum = sum + f(x)
        Next j
        integral = sum * h
        i = i + 1
        ActiveCell.Value = integral
        ActiveCell.Offset(0, 1).Select
        ea = Abs((integral - integralold) / integral) * 100
        ActiveCell.Value = ea
        ActiveCell.Offset(1, -3).Select
        If ea < es Then Exit Do
    Loop

    End Sub

    Function f(x)
    f = 1 / x ^ 2 * Exp(-1 / (2 * x ^ 2))
    End Function
```

	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	Prob. 22.15					
2						
3	d	h	Integral	ea(%)		RUN
4	1	0.5	0.002683701	100		
5	3	0.166667	0.054783922	95.1013		
6	9	0.055556	0.056747258	3.45979		
7	27	0.018519	0.056995228	0.436072		
8	81	0.006173	0.057022724	0.04822		
9	243	0.002058	0.057025783	0.005363		
10						

### Chapter 23

	<u>x</u>	<u>f(x)</u>
$x_{i-2}$	$\pi/12$	0.259
$x_{i-1}$	$\pi/6$	0.5
$x_i$	$\pi/4$	0.707
$x_{i+1}$	$\pi/3$	0.866
$x_{i+2}$	$5\pi/12$	0.966

$$\text{true} = \cos(\pi/4) = 0.707$$

	<u>x</u>	<u>f(x)</u>
$x_{i-2}$	0.8	2.226
$x_{i-1}$	0.9	2.460
$x_i$	1	2.718
$x_{i+1}$	1.1	3.004
$x_{i+2}$	1.2	3.320

$$\text{true} = 2.718$$

### First Derivative

#### first order second order

Forward	0.607 (14.5%)	0.720 (-1.8%)
Back	0.791 (-10.6%)	0.726 (-2.6%)
Center	0.699 (1.1%)	0.7069 (0.014%)

$O h^2$	$O h^4$
2.72 (-0.07%)	2.715 (0.1%)

### Second Derivative

$O h^2$	$O h^4$
2.80 (-3%)	2.817 (-3.6%)

Note large round off when 4 digit arithmetic is used.

When 8 digits are used,

#### first order second order

$O h^4$  2<sup>nd</sup> derivative is

Forward	0.0205 (5.5%)	0.02125 (2.10%)
Back	0.0225 (-3.7%)	0.02075 (4.4%)
Center	0.0215 (0.9%)	0.02133 (1.7%)

$$2.718279  
(0.0001%)$$

$$\text{true} = \frac{\log_{10} e}{20} = 0.02171$$



23.4

$$D(\frac{\pi}{6}) = \frac{0.866 - 0.5}{\pi/6} = 0.699$$

$$D(\frac{\pi}{3}) = \frac{0.966 - 0.259}{\pi/3} = 0.675$$

$$D = \frac{1}{3}(0.699) - \frac{1}{3}(0.675) = 0.707$$

Eq 23.9 gives

$$f'(0) = -1.9375 \frac{(-1-2)}{(-0.5-1)(-0.5-2)}$$

$$-22 \frac{(-0.5)-2}{(1-(-0.5))(1-2)}$$

$$-36 \frac{(-0.5)-1}{(2-(-0.5))(2-1)}$$

$$= -13.25$$

23.5

<u>x</u>	<u>f(x)</u>
$x_{i-2}$	2
$x_{i-1}$	3
$x_i$	4
$x_{i+1}$	5
$x_{i+2}$	6

$$D(1) = \frac{1.609 - 1.099}{2} = 0.255$$

$$D(2) = \frac{1.792 - 0.693}{4} = 0.274$$

$$D = \frac{1}{3}(0.255) - \frac{1}{3}(0.274) = 0.2487$$

centered difference gives

$$f'(0) = \frac{f(1) - f(-1)}{2}$$

$$= \frac{-22 - 12}{2} = -17$$

23.7 Equation 23.9 becomes at  $x = x_i$ 

$$f'(x_i) = f(x_{i-1}) \frac{x_i - x_{i+1}}{(x_{i-1} - x_i)(x_{i-1} - x_{i+1})}$$

$$+ f(x_i) \frac{2x_i - x_{i-1} - x_{i+1}}{(x_i - x_{i-1})(x_i - x_{i+1})}$$

$$+ f(x_{i+1}) \frac{x_i - x_{i-1}}{(x_{i+1} - x_{i-1})(x_{i+1} - x_i)}$$

for equispaced points

 $h$  distance apart,

$$\begin{aligned} x_{i-1} &= -0.5 & f(-0.5) &= -1.9375 \\ x_i &= 1.0 & f(1.0) &= -22 \\ x_{i+1} &= 2.0 & f(2.0) &= -36 \end{aligned}$$

$$y' = 12x^3 - 21x^2 - 10$$

$$y'(0) = -10 \quad (\text{true})$$



$$\begin{aligned}
 f'(x_i) &= \frac{f(x_{i+1}) - f(x_{i-1})}{2h} \\
 &\quad + \frac{f(x_i) - 2x_i - (x_{i+1} - h) - (x_{i-1} + h)}{h(-h)} \\
 &\quad + \frac{f(x_{i+1}) - f(x_{i-1})}{2h} \\
 &= -\frac{f(x_{i-1})}{2h} + 0 + \frac{f(x_{i+1})}{2h} \\
 &= \frac{f(x_{i+1}) - f(x_{i-1})}{2h}
 \end{aligned}$$

	$\frac{N}{x}$	$\frac{f(x)}{f(x)}$
$x_{i-2}$	2.8	1.350242
$x_{i-1}$	2.9	1.448821
$x_i$	3.0	1.557408
$x_{i+1}$	3.1	1.677891
$x_{i+2}$	3.2	1.812656

$$D = 1.141791$$

	$x_{i-2}$	$x_i$	$f(x)$
$x_{i-1}$	0.8	0.540596	
$x_i$	0.9	0.507503	
$x_{i+1}$	1.0	0.479426	
$x_{i+2}$	1.1	0.45518	
	1.2	0.433954	

$$D = -0.25998$$

23.8

a)	$x_{i-2}$	$x$	$f(x)$
	-1	-20	
	-0.5	-17.125	
	0	-15	
	0.5	-12.875	
	1	-10	

e)	$x_{i-2}$	$x_i$	$f(x)$
	0.5	2.148721	
	0.75	2.867	
	1	3.718282	
	1.25	4.740343	
	1.5	5.981689	

$$D = 3.717925$$

Central Difference  $O(h^4)$

$$D = 4$$

b)	$x_{i-2}$	$x$	$f(x)$
	0.1	0.00995	
	0.3	0.08598	
	0.5	0.219396	
	0.7	0.374773	
	0.9	0.503504	

$$D = 0.756994$$

23.9 Use  $O(h^2)$  formulas

$t$	$y$	$dy/dt$	$d^2y/dt^2$
0	0	0	4
1	2	4	4
2	8	8	4
3	18	12	4
4	32	16	4
5	50	20	4

Note data are described by  
 $y = 2t^2$     $y' = 4t$     $y'' = 4$

### 23.10

```
Option Explicit

Sub RhombTest()
    Dim maxit As Integer
    Dim a As Single, b As Single, es As Single
    Dim x As Single
    x = 0.5
    maxit = 3
    es = 0.001
    MsgBox RhomDiff(x, maxit, es)
End Sub

Function RhomDiff(x, maxit, es)
    Dim n As Integer, j As Integer, k As Integer, iter As Integer
    Dim i(10, 10) As Single, ea As Single, del As Single, a As Single, b As Single
    n = 1
    i(1, 1) = DyDx(x, n)
    iter = 0

    Do
        iter = iter + 1
        n = 2 ^ iter
        i(iter + 1, 1) = DyDx(x, n)
        For k = 2 To iter + 1
            j = 2 + iter - k
            i(j, k) = (4 ^ (k - 1)) * i(j + 1, k - 1) - i(j, k - 1)) / (4 ^ (k - 1) - 1)
        Next k
        ea = Abs((i(1, iter + 1) - i(1, iter)) / i(1, iter + 1)) * 100
        If (iter >= maxit Or ea <= es) Then Exit Do
    Loop
    RhomDiff = i(1, iter + 1)
End Function

Function DyDx(x, n)
    Dim a As Single, b As Single
    a = x - x / n
    b = x + x / n
    DyDx = (f(b) - f(a)) / (b - a)
End Function

Function f(x)
    f = -0.1 * x ^ 4 - 0.15 * x ^ 3 - 0.5 * x ^ 2 - 0.25 * x + 1.2
End Function
```

23.11 The following program implements Eq. 23.9.

```
Option Explicit

Sub TestDerivUnequal()

    Dim n As Integer, i As Integer
    Dim x(100) As Single, y(100) As Single, dy(100) As Single

    Range("a5").Select
    n = ActiveCell.Row
    Selection.End(xlDown).Select
    n = ActiveCell.Row - n
    Range("a5").Select
    For i = 0 To n
        x(i) = ActiveCell.Value
        ActiveCell.Offset(0, 1).Select
        y(i) = ActiveCell.Value
    Next i
End Sub
```

```

    ActiveCell.Offset(1, -1).Select
Next i

For i = 0 To n
    dy(i) = DerivUnequal(x(), y(), n, x(i))
Next i

Range("c5").Select
For i = 0 To n
    ActiveCell.Value = dy(i)
    ActiveCell.Offset(1, 0).Select
Next i
End Sub

Function DerivUnequal(x, y, n, xx)

Dim ii As Integer

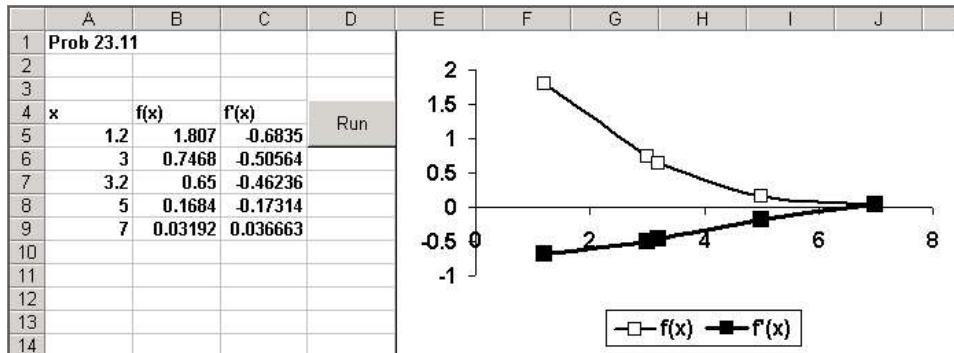
If xx < x(0) Or xx > x(n) Then
    DerivUnequal = "out of range"
Else
    If xx < x(1) Then
        DerivUnequal = DyDx(xx, x(0), x(1), x(2), y(0), y(1), y(2))
    ElseIf xx > x(n - 1) Then
        DerivUnequal = DyDx(xx, x(n - 2), x(n - 1), x(n), y(n - 2), y(n - 1),
y(n))
    Else
        For ii = 1 To n - 2
            If xx >= x(ii) And xx <= x(ii + 1) Then
                If xx - x(ii - 1) < x(ii) - xx Then
                    'If the unknown is closer to the lower end of the range,
                    'x(ii) will be chosen as the middle point
                    DerivUnequal = DyDx(xx, x(ii - 1), x(ii), x(ii + 1), y(ii - 1),
y(ii), y(ii + 1))
                Else
                    'Otherwise, if the unknown is closer to the upper end,
                    'x(ii+1) will be chosen as the middle point
                    DerivUnequal = DyDx(xx, x(ii), x(ii + 1), x(ii + 2), y(ii), y(ii
+ 1), y(ii + 2))
                End If
                Exit For
            End If
        Next ii
    End If
End If
End If

End Function

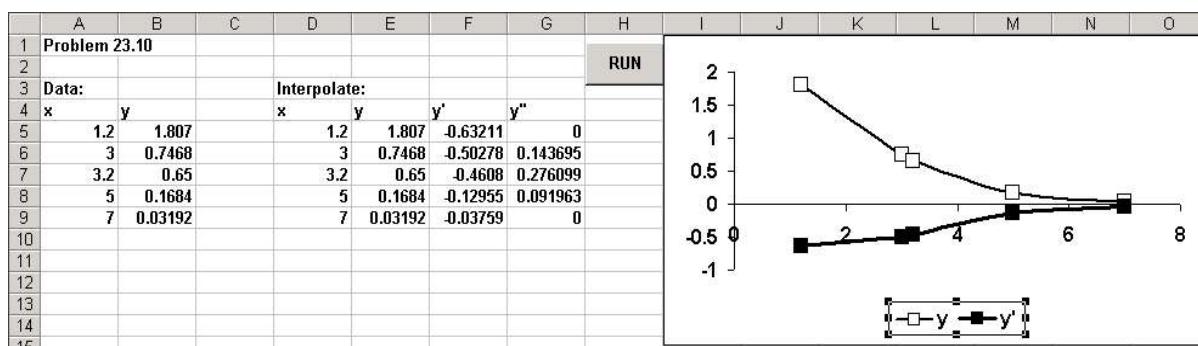
Function DyDx(x, x0, x1, x2, y0, y1, y2)
DyDx = y0 * (2 * x - x1 - x2) / (x0 - x1) / (x0 - x2) -
    + y1 * (2 * x - x0 - x2) / (x1 - x0) / (x1 - x2) -
    + y2 * (2 * x - x0 - x1) / (x2 - x0) / (x2 - x1) -
End Function

```

The result is



An even more elegant approach is to put cubic splines through the data (recall Sec. 20.2 and the solution for Prob. 20.10) to evaluate the derivatives.



### 23.12

(a) Create the following M function:

```
function y=f(x)
y=9.8*68.1/12.5*(1-exp(-12.5/68.1*x));
```

Then implement the following MATLAB session:

```
>> Q=quad('f', 0, 10)
```

```
Q =
289.4351
```

(b)

$$d(t) = \frac{gm}{c} \int_0^t \left(1 - e^{-(c/m)t}\right) dt$$

$$d(t) = \frac{gm}{c} \left[ t + \frac{m}{c} e^{-(c/m)t} \right]_0^t$$

$$d(t) = \frac{9.8(68.1)}{12.5} \left[ 10 + \frac{68.1}{12.5} e^{-(12.5/68.1)10} - 0 - \frac{68.1}{12.5} \right]_0^{10} = 289.4351$$

(c) Create the following M function:

```
>> function y=f(x)
```

```
>> y=9.8*68.1/12.5*(1-exp(-12.5/68.1*x));
```

Then implement the following MATLAB session:

```
>> x=[ 9.99 10.01]
>> y=f(x)
>> d=diff(y)./diff(x)
```

```
d =
1.5634
```

(d)

$$a(t) = \frac{gm}{c} \frac{d}{dt} \left( 1 - e^{-(c/m)t} \right)$$

$$a(t) = ge^{-(c/m)t}$$

$$a(t) = 9.8e^{-(12.5/68.1)10} = -1.56337$$

23.13 (a) Create the following M function:

```
function y=fn(x)
y=1/sqrt(2*pi)*exp(-(x.^2)/2);
```

Then implement the following MATLAB session:

```
>> x=-2:.1:2;
>> y=fn(x);
>> Q=quad('fn',-1,1)
```

```
Q =
0.6827
```

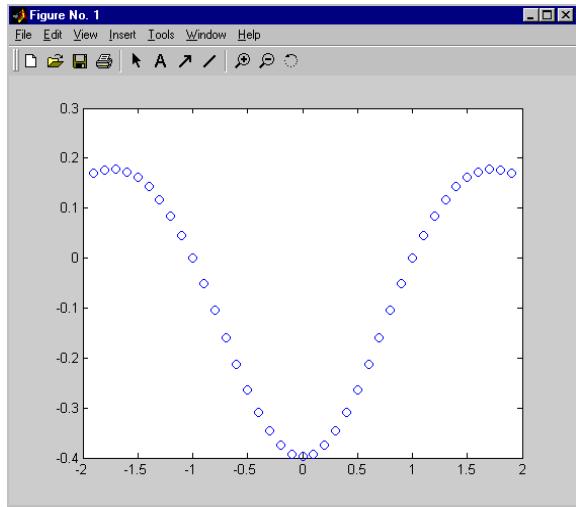
```
>> Q=quad('fn',-2,2)
```

```
Q =
0.9545
```

Thus, about 68.3% of the area under the curve falls between  $-1$  and  $1$  and about 95.45% falls between  $-2$  and  $2$ .

(b)

```
>> x=-2:.1:2
>> y=fn(x)
>> d=diff(y)./diff(x)
>> x=-1.95:.1:1.95
>> d2=diff(d)./diff(x)
>> x=-1.9:.1:1.9
>> plot(x,d2,'o')
```



Thus, inflection points ( $d^2y/dx^2 = 0$ ) occur at  $-1$  and  $1$ .

23.14 (a) Create the following M function:

```
function y=fn(x)
y=1/sqrt(2*pi)*exp(-(x.^2)/2);
```

Then implement the following MATLAB session:

```
>> x=-2:.5:2;
>> y=fn(x);
>> Q=quad('fn',-1,1)

Q =
    0.6827

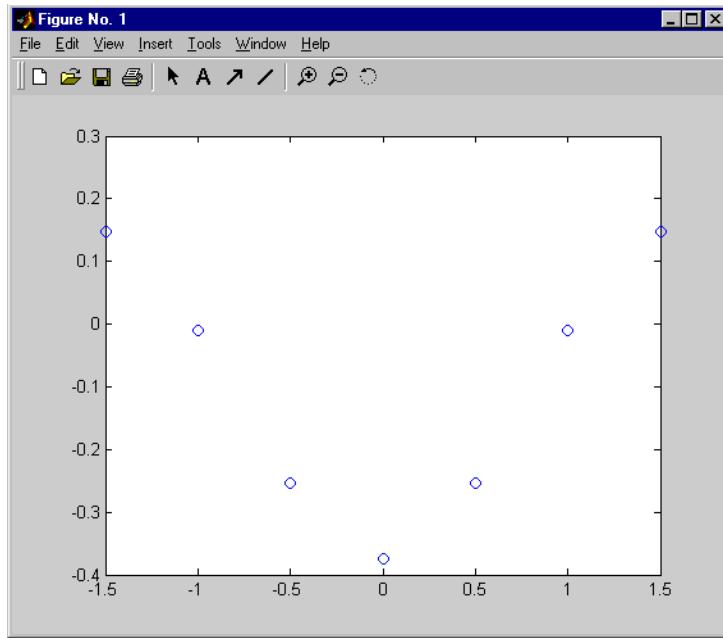
>> Q=quad('fn',-2,2)

Q =
    0.9545
```

Thus, about 68.3% of the area under the curve falls between  $-1$  and  $1$  and about 95.45% falls between  $-2$  and  $2$ .

(b)

```
>> d=diff(y)./diff(x);
>> x=-1.75:.5:1.75;
>> d2=diff(d)./diff(x);
>> x=-1.5:.5:1.5;
>> plot(x,d2,'o')
```



Thus, inflection points ( $d^2y/dx^2 = 0$ ) occur at  $-1$  and  $1$ .

### 23.15

```
Program Integrate
Use imsl
Implicit None
Integer::irule=1
Real::a=-1.,b=1,errabs=0.0,errrel=0.001
Real::errest,res,f
External f
Call QDAG(f,a,b,errabs,errrel,irule,res,errest)
Print '('' Computed = ''',F8.4)',res
Print '('' Error estimate ='',1PE10.3)',errest
End Program

Function f(x)
Implicit None
Real:: x , f
Real::pi
Parameter(pi=3.1415927)
f=1/sqrt(2*pi)*exp(-x**2/2)
End Function
```

Answers:

```
x = -1 to 1: Computed = 0.6827 Error estimate = 4.069E-06
x = -2 to 2: Computed = 0.9545 Error estimate = 7.975E-06
x = -3 to 3: Computed = 0.9973 Error estimate = 5.944E-06
```

### 23.16 MATLAB Script:

```
% Prob2316 Integration program
a=0;
b=pi/2;
integral=quad('ff',a,b)
end
```

```

function y=ff(x);
y=sin(sin(x));

>> prob2316

integral =
0.8932

```

### 23.17 MATLAB Script:

```

%Numerical Integration of sin(t)/t = function sint(t)
%Limits: a=0, b=2pi
%Using the "quad" and "quadl" function for numerical integration
%Plot of function
t=0.01:0.01:2*pi;
y=ff2(t);
plot(t,y); grid
%Integration
format long
a=0.01;
b=2*pi;
Iquad=quad('ff2',a,b)
Iquadl=quadl('ff2',a,b)

function y=ff2(t);
y=sin(t)./t;

```

### MATLAB execution:

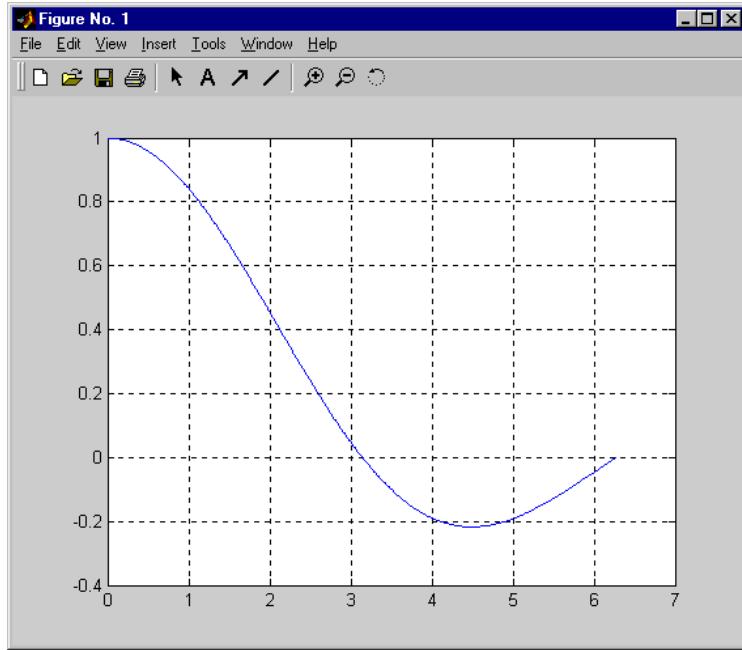
```

>> prob2317

Iquad =
1.40815164305082

Iquadl =
1.40815163168846

```



23.18

```
%Centered Finite Difference First & Second Derivatives of Order O(dx^2)
%Using diff(y)

dx=0.5;
y=[1.4 2.1 3.3 4.7 7.1 6.4 8.8 7.2 8.9 10.7 9.8];
dyf=diff(y);

% First Derivative Centered FD using diff
n=length(y);
for i=1:n-2
    dydxc(i)=(dyf(i+1)+dyf(i))/(2*dx);
end

%Second Derivative Centered FD using diff
dy2dx2c=diff(dyf)/(dx*dx);

fprintf('first derivative \n'); fprintf('%f\n', dydxc)
fprintf('second derivative \n'); fprintf('%f\n', dy2dx2c)

first derivative
1.900000
2.600000
3.800000
1.700000
1.700000
0.800000
0.100000
3.500000
0.900000
second derivative
2.000000
0.800000
4.000000
-12.400000
12.400000
-16.000000
13.200000
0.400000
-10.800000
```

## 23.19

```

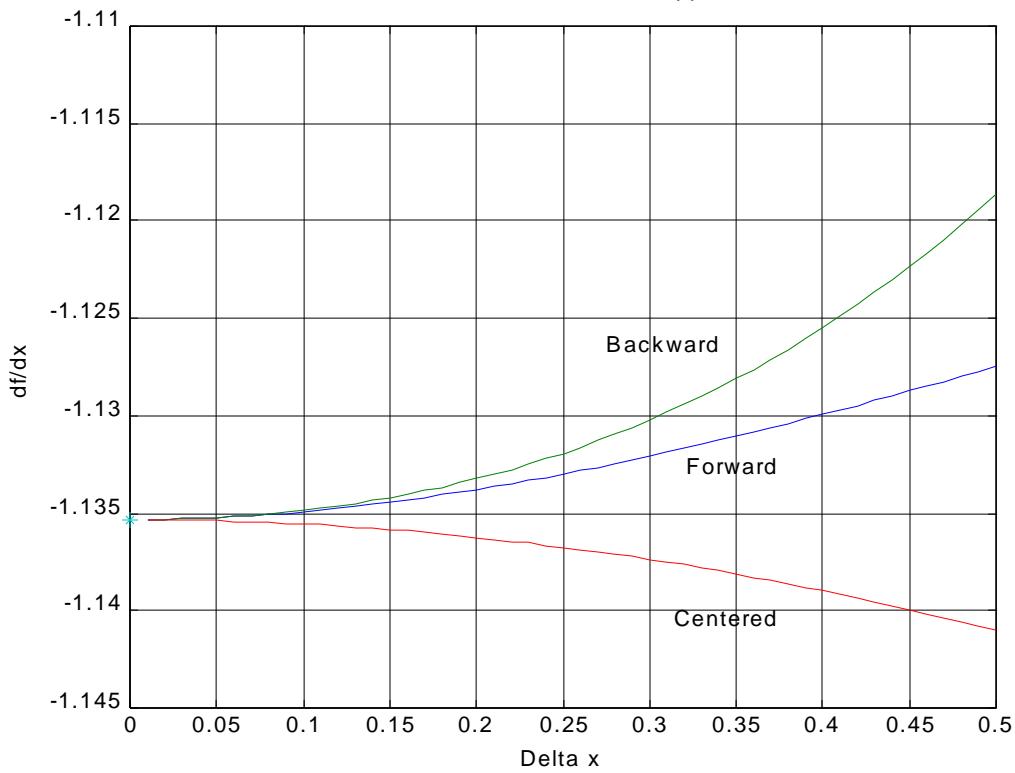
% Finite Difference Approximation of slope
% For f(x)=exp(-x)-x
%   f'(x)=-exp(-x)-1
% Centered diff. df/dx=(f(i+1)-f(i-1))/2dx      + O(dx^2)
% Fwd. diff.    df/dx=(-f(i+2)+4f(i+1)-3f(i))/2dx + O(dx^2)
% Bkwd. diff.   df/dx=(3f(i)-4f(i-1)+f(i-2))/2dx + O(dx^2)

x=2;
fx=exp (-x)-x;
dfdx2=-exp (-x)-1;

%approximation
dx=0.5:-0.01:.01;
for i=1:length(dx)
    %x-values at i-dx and +2dx
    xp(i)=x+dx(i);
    x2p(i)=x+2*dx(i);
    xn(i)=x-dx(i);
    x2n(i)=x-2*dx(i);
    %f(x)-values at i-dx and +2dx
    fp(i)=exp (-xp(i))-xp(i);
    f2p(i)=exp (-x2p(i))-x2p(i);
    fn(i)=exp (-xn(i))-xn(i);
    f2n(i)=exp (-x2n(i))-x2n(i);
    %Finite Diff. Approximations
    Cdfdx(i)=(fp(i)-fn(i))/(2*dx(i));
    Fdfdx(i)=(-f2p(i)+4*fp(i)-3*fx)/(2*dx(i));
    Bdfdx(i)=(3*fx-4*fn(i)+f2n(i))/(2*dx(i));
end
dx0=0;
plot(dx,Fdfdx,'--',dx,Bdfdx,'-.',dx,Cdfdx,'-',dx0,dfdx2,'*')
grid
title('Forward, Backward, and Centered Finite Difference approximation - 2nd Order Correct')
xlabel('Delta x')
ylabel('df/dx')
gtext('Centered'); gtext('Forward'); gtext('Backward')

```

Forward, Backward, and Centered Finite Difference approximation - 2nd Order Correct



23.20

Find:  $\frac{d^3f}{dx^3}$  CENTERED FINITE-DIFFERENCE APPROXIMATION of  $O(\Delta x^2)$

Soln.: ALL  $\Delta x$ s ARE EQUAL

Find TAYLOR'S SERIES EXPANSION ABOUT  $a=x_i$  &  $x=x_{i+2}$  ( $2 \Delta x$  STEPS FWD)

$$f(x_{i+2}) = f(x_i) + f'(x_i) 2\Delta x + \frac{1}{2} f''(x_i) (2\Delta x)^2 + \frac{1}{6} f'''(x_i) (2\Delta x)^3 + \frac{1}{24} f^{(4)}(x_i) (2\Delta x)^4 + \frac{1}{120} f^{(5)}(x_i) (2\Delta x)^5 + \dots$$

$$f(x_{i+2}) = f(x_i) + 2f'(x_i)\Delta x + 2f''(x_i)\Delta x^2 + \frac{8}{6} f'''(x_i)\Delta x^3 + \frac{16}{24} f^{(4)}(x_i)\Delta x^4 + \frac{32}{120} f^{(5)}(x_i)\Delta x^5 + \dots \quad (1)$$

Expansion about  $a=x_i$   $x=x_{i+1}$

$$f(x_{i+1}) = f(x_i) + f'(x_i)\Delta x + \frac{1}{2} f''(x_i)\Delta x^2 + \frac{1}{6} f'''(x_i)\Delta x^3 + \frac{1}{24} f^{(4)}(x_i)\Delta x^4 + \frac{1}{120} f^{(5)}(x_i)\Delta x^5 + \dots \quad (2)$$

$$2f(x_{i+1}) = 2f(x_i) + 2f'(x_i)\Delta x + f''(x_i)\Delta x^2 + \frac{2}{6} f'''(x_i)\Delta x^3 + \frac{2}{24} f^{(4)}(x_i)\Delta x^4 + \frac{2}{120} f^{(5)}(x_i)\Delta x^5 + \dots \quad z(2)$$

SUBTRACT  $z(2)$  from (1)

$$f(x_{i+2}) - 2f(x_{i+1}) = -f(x_i) + f''(x_i)\Delta x^2 + \frac{6}{6} f'''(x_i)\Delta x^3 + \frac{12}{24} f^{(4)}(x_i)\Delta x^4 + \frac{30}{120} f^{(5)}(x_i)\Delta x^5 + \dots \quad (3)$$

BKWD Expansion about  $a=x_i$   $x=x_{i-2}$  ( $2 \Delta x$  STEPS BKWD)

$$f(x_{i-2}) = f(x_i) + f'(x_i)(-2\Delta x) + \frac{1}{2} f''(x_i)(-2\Delta x)^2 + \frac{1}{6} f'''(x_i)(-2\Delta x)^3 + \frac{1}{24} f^{(4)}(x_i)(-2\Delta x)^4 + \frac{1}{120} f^{(5)}(x_i)(-2\Delta x)^5 + \dots$$

$$f(x_{i-2}) = f(x_i) - 2f'(x_i)\Delta x + 2f''(x_i)\Delta x^2 - \frac{8}{6} f'''(x_i)\Delta x^3 + \frac{16}{24} f^{(4)}(x_i)\Delta x^4 - \frac{32}{120} f^{(5)}(x_i)\Delta x^5 + \dots \quad (4)$$

Expansion about  $a=x_i$   $x=x_{i-1}$

$$f(x_{i-1}) = f(x_i) - f'(x_i)\Delta x + \frac{1}{2} f''(x_i)\Delta x^2 - \frac{1}{6} f'''(x_i)\Delta x^3 + \frac{1}{24} f^{(4)}(x_i)\Delta x^4 - \frac{1}{120} f^{(5)}(x_i)\Delta x^5 + \dots \quad (5)$$

$$2f(x_{i-1}) = 2f(x_i) - 2f'(x_i)\Delta x + f''(x_i)\Delta x^2 - \frac{2}{6} f'''(x_i)\Delta x^3 + \frac{2}{24} f^{(4)}(x_i)\Delta x^4 - \frac{2}{120} f^{(5)}(x_i)\Delta x^5 + \dots \quad z(5)$$

SUBTRACT (4) from  $z(5)$

$$2f(x_{i-1}) - f(x_{i-2}) = f(x_i) - f''(x_i)\Delta x^2 + \frac{6}{6} f'''(x_i)\Delta x^3 - \frac{12}{24} f^{(4)}(x_i)\Delta x^4 + \frac{30}{120} f^{(5)}(x_i)\Delta x^5 + \dots \quad (6)$$

ADD (3) AND (6)

$$f(x_{i+2}) - 2f(x_{i+1}) + 2f(x_{i-1}) - f(x_{i-2}) = 2f'''(x_i)\Delta x^3 + \frac{60}{120} f^{(5)}(x_i)\Delta x^5 + \dots$$

$$f'''(x_i) = \frac{f(x_{i+2}) - 2f(x_{i+1}) + 2f(x_{i-1}) - f(x_{i-2})}{2 \Delta x^3} - \frac{\left[ \frac{1}{2} f^{(5)}(x_i) \Delta x^5 \right]}{2 \Delta x^3} + \dots$$

$$\frac{d^3f}{dx^3}(x_i) = \frac{f(x_{i+2}) - 2f(x_{i+1}) + 2f(x_{i-1}) - f(x_{i-2})}{2 \Delta x^3} - \underbrace{\frac{1}{4} f^{(5)}(x_i) \Delta x^2}_{O(\Delta x^2)} + \dots$$

23.21

a)

$$v = \frac{dx}{dt} = x'(t_i) = \frac{x(t_{i+1}) - x(t_{i-1})}{2h} = \frac{7.3 - 5.1}{2} = 1.1 \text{ m/s}$$

$$a = \frac{d^2x}{dt^2} = x''(t_i) = \frac{x(t_{i+1}) - 2x(t_i) + x(t_{i-1})}{h^2} = \frac{7.3 - 2(6.5) + 5.1}{1^2} = -0.6 \text{ m/s}^2$$

b)

$$v = \frac{-x(t_{i+2}) + 4x(t_{i+1}) - 3x(t_i)}{2h} = \frac{-8 + 4(7.3) - 3(6.5)}{2} = 0.85 \text{ m/s}$$

$$a = \frac{-x(t_{i+3}) + 4x(t_{i+2}) - 5x(t_{i+1}) + 2x(t_i)}{h^2} = \frac{-8.4 + 4(8) - 5(7.3) + 2(6.3)}{1^2} = -0.3 \text{ m/s}^2$$

c)

$$v = \frac{3x(t_i) - 4x(t_{i-1}) + x(t_{i-2})}{2h} = \frac{3(6.5) - 4(5.1) + 3.4}{2} = 1.25 \text{ m/s}$$

$$a = \frac{2x(t_i) - 5x(t_{i-1}) + 4x(t_{i-2}) - x(t_{i-3})}{h^2} = \frac{2(6.5) - 5(5.1) + 4(3.4) - 1.8}{1^2} = -0.7 \text{ m/s}^2$$

23.22

$$\dot{\theta} = \frac{d\theta}{dt} = \frac{\theta(t_{i+1}) - \theta(t_{i-1})}{2h} = \frac{0.67 - 0.70}{2} = -0.015 \text{ rad/s}$$

$$\dot{r} = \frac{dr}{dt} = \frac{r(t_{i+1}) - r(t_{i-1})}{2h} = \frac{6030 - 5560}{2} = 235 \text{ ft/s}$$

$$\ddot{\theta} = \frac{d^2\theta}{dt^2} = \frac{\theta(t_{i+1}) - 2\theta(t_i) + \theta(t_{i-1})}{h^2} = \frac{0.67 - 2(0.68) + 0.70}{(1)^2} = 0.01 \text{ rad/s}^2$$

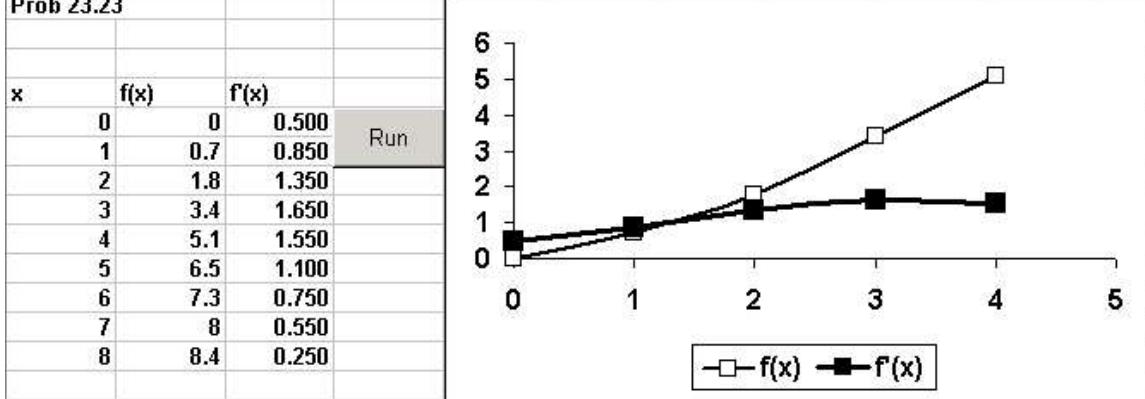
$$\ddot{r} = \frac{d^2r}{dt^2} = \frac{r(t_{i+1}) - 2r(t_i) + r(t_{i-1})}{h^2} = \frac{6030 - 2(5800) + 5560}{(1)^2} = -10 \text{ ft/s}^2$$

$$\vec{v} = 235 \vec{e}_r - 87 \vec{e}_\theta$$

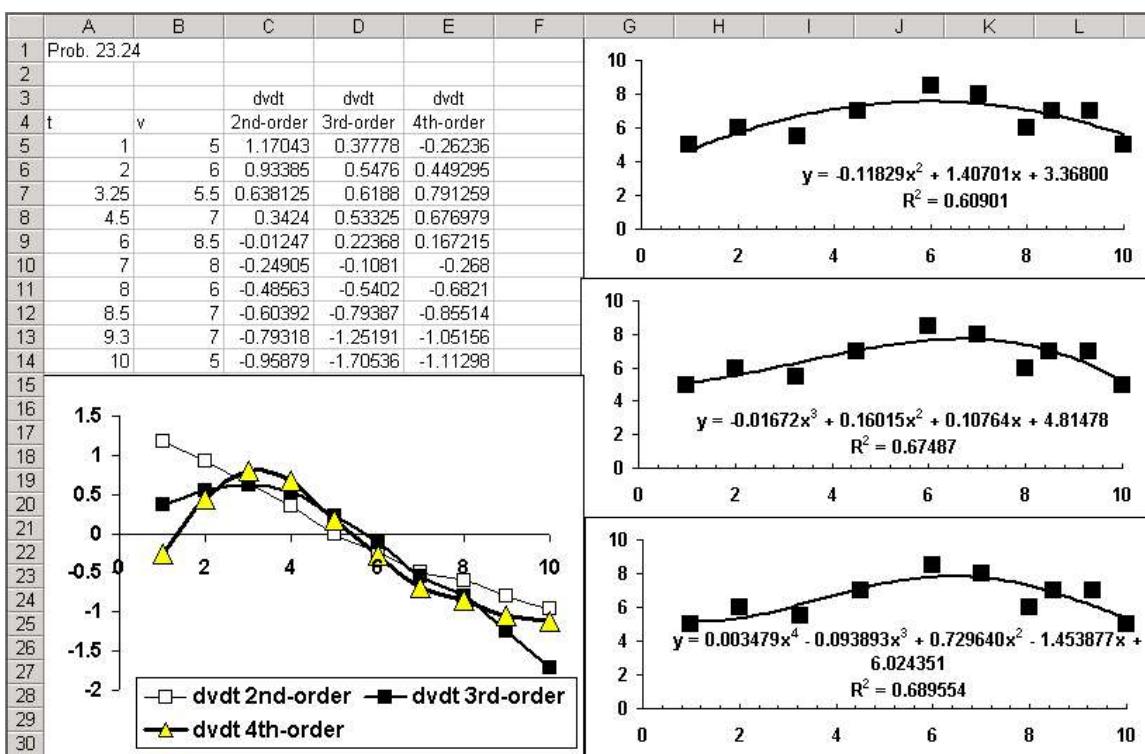
$$\vec{a} = -8.695 \vec{e}_r + 50.95 \vec{e}_\theta$$

23.23 Use the same program as was developed in the solution of Prob. 23.11

**Prob 23.23**



23.24



## Chapter 24

24.1

$$I = \frac{300}{18} \left[ 0.11454 + 4(0.11904 + 0.132 + 0.15024) + 2(0.12486 + 0.14046) + 0.16134 \right]$$

<u><math>\eta</math></u>	<u><math>f(x)</math></u>
-86.60254	18.0705
86.60254	22.1235

$$I = 18.0705 + 22.1235 \\ = 40.194$$

$$= 40.194 \quad \text{note that using only 3 points also gives exact result because } C(T) \text{ is 2nd order}$$

$$\Delta H = 40.194 \times 1500 = 60,291$$

3 point formula gives

$$I = (17.61576 + 23.05343) \\ \times (0.5535556) + \\ 19.8 \times (0.8888889)$$

24.2

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} & & e_a = -2.9\% & & e_a = 0 & & \\ 41.382 & \overbrace{\qquad\qquad}^{} & 40.194 & \overbrace{\qquad\qquad}^{} & 40.194 & & \\ 40.491 & & 40.194 & & & & \\ 40.26825 & & & & & & \end{array}$$

$$= 40.19395$$

both exact because errors are

$$E_t \propto f^{(4)}(\xi) \text{ for 2 point}$$

$$E_t \propto f^{(6)}(\xi) \text{ for 3 point}$$

which are zero for 2nd order polynomial

24.3

$$x = \frac{150 + (-150)}{2} + \frac{150 - (-150)}{2} x_d$$

24.4 use Simpson's  $\frac{1}{3}$

$$= 150 x_d$$

$$I = (50-0) \left[ \frac{10 + 4(22+47+58+40+32)}{30} + 2(35+55+52+37) + 34 \right]$$

$$dx = 150 dx_d$$

2 point formula gives

$$= 1996.667$$

$$M = 4 \frac{m^3}{min} \times 1996.667 \frac{mg}{m^3 min} = 7986.667 mg$$



24.5 Use combination  $\frac{1}{3}$  and  $\frac{3}{8}$   
Simpson's Rules

$$I = (8-0) \left[ \frac{10 + 4(20+40) + 2(30) + 60}{12} \right] \\ + (20-8) \left[ \frac{60 + 3(72+70) + 50}{8} \right] \\ = 246.6667 + 804 = 1050.6667$$

$$M = 1050.6667 \times 12 = 12608$$

24.6 Use Equation 23.9

	$x$	$f(x)$
$x_{i-1}$	0	0.1
$x_i$	1	0.4
$x_{i+1}$	3	0.9

at  $x = 0$

$$f'(0) = 0.1 \frac{(-1-3)}{(0-1)(0-3)} + 0.4 \frac{(-3)}{(1-0)(1-3)} \\ + 0.9 \frac{(-1)}{(3-0)(3-1)}$$

$$= -0.1333 + 0.6 - 0.15 \\ = 0.3167 \times 10^{-6} \frac{\text{gm}}{\text{cm}^4}$$

$$\text{mass flux} = 0.3167 \times 10^{-6} \times 2 \times 10^{-6} \\ = 0.6334 \times 10^{-12} \frac{\text{g}}{\text{cm}^2 \text{s}}$$

$$\text{mass} = 0.6334 \times 10^{-12} (3 \times 10^6) \times 10^4 \frac{\text{cm}^2}{\text{m}^2} \times 60 \times 60 \times 24 \times 365 \\ = 5.9925 \times 10^5 \frac{\text{g}}{\text{yr}}$$

24.7

at  $t = 0$  use  $0h^2$  forward divided difference formula

$$f'(0) = \frac{-0.73 + 4(0.65) - 3(0.5)}{30} \\ = 0.0123$$

use centered divided difference formula at  $t = 15, 30, 45, \text{ and } 90$

$$f'(15) = \frac{0.73 - 0.5}{30} = 0.0076667$$

$$f'(30) = \frac{0.88 - 0.65}{30} = 0.0076667$$

$$f'(45) = \frac{1.03 - 0.73}{30} = 0.01$$

$$f'(90) = \frac{1.3 - 1.03}{60} = 0.0045$$

use backward divided difference formula at  $t = 120$

$$f'(120) = \frac{3(1.3) - 4(1.14) + 1.03}{60} \\ = 0.0061667$$

Use Equation 23.9 at  $t = 60$

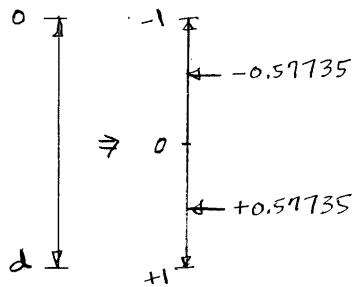
	$x$	$f(x)$
$x_{i-1}$	45	0.88
$x_i$	60	1.03
$x_{i+1}$	90	1.14

$$\text{mass flux} = 0.3167 \times 10^{-6} \times 2 \times 10^{-6} \\ = 0.6334 \times 10^{-12} \frac{\text{g}}{\text{cm}^2 \text{s}}$$

$$\text{mass} = 0.6334 \times 10^{-12} (3 \times 10^6) \times 10^4 \frac{\text{cm}^2}{\text{m}^2} \times 60 \times 60 \times 24 \times 365 \\ = 5.9925 \times 10^5 \frac{\text{g}}{\text{yr}}$$

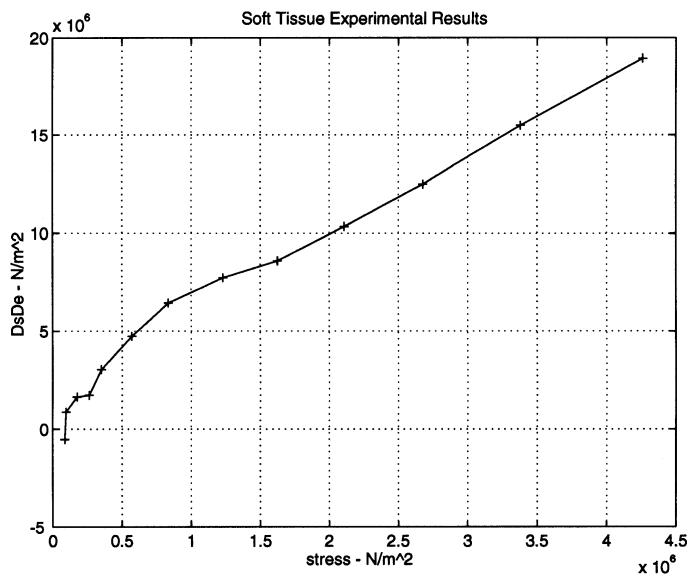
$$\begin{aligned}
 f'(60) &= 0.88 \frac{(120-60-90)}{(45-60)(45-90)} \\
 &\quad + 1.03 \frac{(120-45-90)}{(60-45)(60-90)} \\
 &\quad + 1.14 \frac{(120-45-60)}{(90-45)(90-60)} \\
 &= -0.03911 + 0.03433 + 0.01267 \\
 &= 0.00789
 \end{aligned}$$

24.8 Use two point Gauss Quadrature



which is  $21.1\% \cdot d$  and  
 $78.9\% \cdot d$

24.9



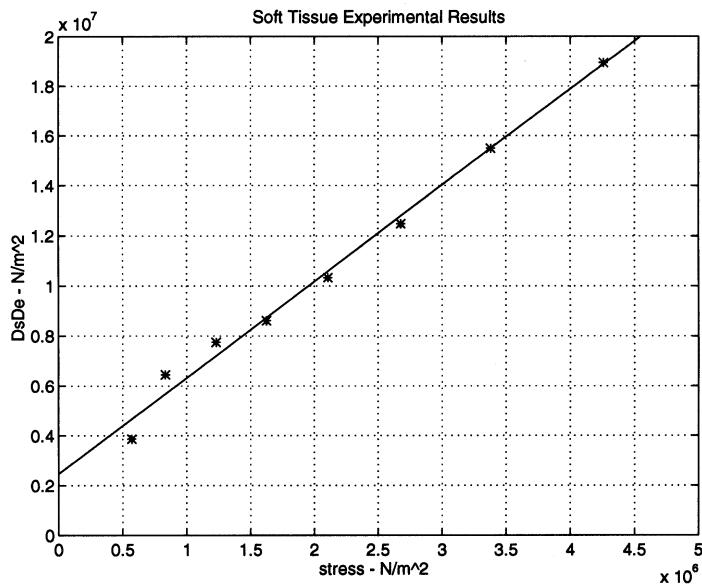
```

% Raw data input
s=[87.8 96.6 176 263 351 571 834 1229 1624 2107 2678 3380 4258]*1e+3;
e=[153 204 255 306 357 408 459 510 561 612 663 714 765]*1e-3;
de=51e-3; dde=2*de;

% Finite Differences
dsde(1)= (-s(3)+4*s(2)-3*s(1))/dde; % forward difference
for i=2:12
    dsde(i)=(s(i+1)-s(i-1))/dde; % centered difference
end
dsde(13)=(3*s(13)-4*s(12)+s(11))/dde; % backward difference

plot(s,dsde,'-',s,dsde,'+')
title('Soft Tissue Experimental Results')
xlabel('stress - N/m^2'); ylabel('DsDe - N/m^2'); grid

```



```

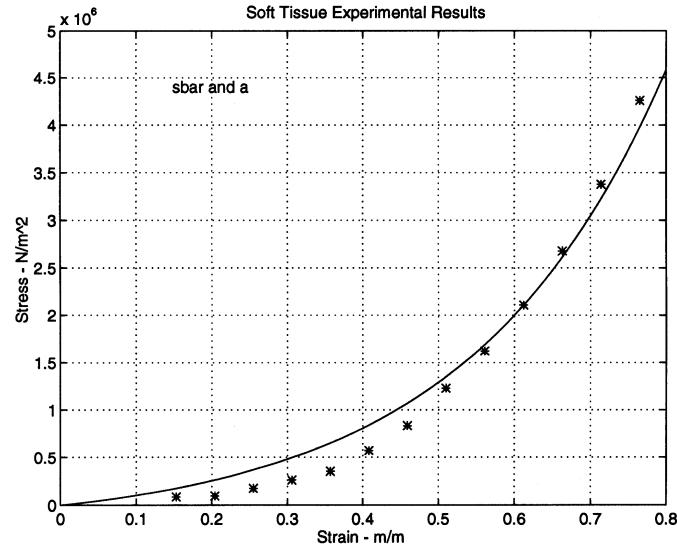
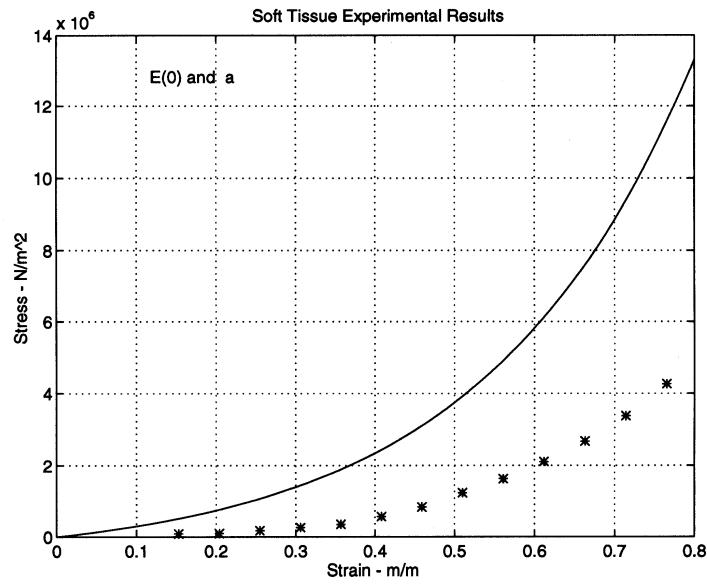
%Raw data input
s=[87.8 96.6 176 263 351 571 834 1229 1624 2107 2678 3380 4258]*1e+3;
e=[153 204 255 306 357 408 459 510 561 612 663 714 765]*1e-3;

%Regression analysis
%Elimination of early data
idx=5; % idx=starting point for data exclusion (points with subscript above idx will be included in s)
% With this data the range idx can be idx=3 to idx=8
np=length(s)-idx;
for i=1:np
    sr(i)=s(idx+i); %sr = regression values for s
end
%Constants
de=51e-3; dde=2*de;
% Finite difference
dsder(1)= (-sr(3)+4*sr(2)-3*sr(1))/dde; % forward difference
for i=2:np-1
    dsder(i)=(sr(i+1)-sr(i-1))/dde; % centered difference
end
dsder(np)=(3*sr(np)-4*sr(np-1)+sr(np-2))/dde; % backward difference

%Linear Fit
c1=polyfit(sr,dsder,1);
a=c1(1); Eo=c1(2);
sp=0:1e6:5e6;
dsdel=polyval(c1,sp);
plot(sp,dsdel,sr,dsder,'*')
title('Soft Tissue Experimental Results')
xlabel('stress - N/m^2'); ylabel('DsDe - N/m^2');
axis([0 5e6 0 20e6]); grid; pause

% Stress-Strain Curve Plot
% Plot the analytic expression for s vs e
% Using Eo and a
ep=0:.005:0.8; % ep=curve plot value of e
sp=(Eo/a)*(exp(a*ep)-1); % sp=curve plot value of s
plot(ep,sp,e,s,'*')
title(' Soft Tissue Experimental Results');
xlabel('Strain - m/m'); ylabel('Stress - N/m^2')
grid; gtext('E(0) and a'); pause
% Using sStar and eStar
sStar=s(10); eStar=e(10);
sbar=sStar/(exp(a*eStar)-1);
sp2=sbar*(exp(a*ep)-1);
plot(ep,sp2,e,s,'*')
title(' Soft Tissue Experimental Results');
xlabel('Strain - m/m'); ylabel('Stress - N/m^2')
grid; gtext('sbar and a');

```



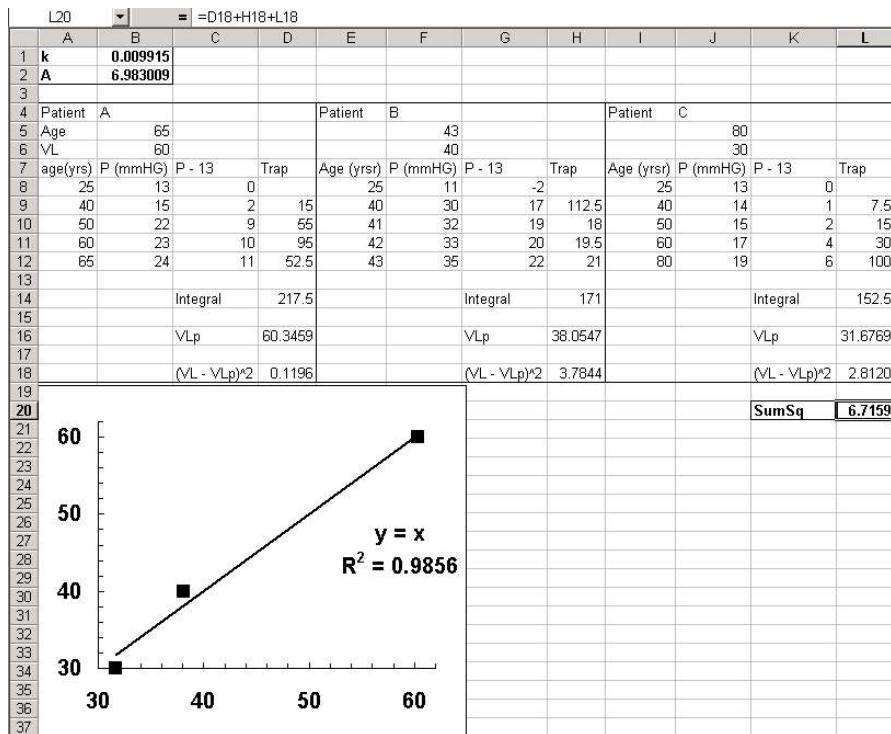
24.10

Time After Injection (sec)	Semilog Dye Concentration	Constant	Product
9	0.11	1	0.11
9.5	0.14	2	0.28
10	0.18	2	0.36
10.5	0.25	2	0.5
11	0.4	2	0.8
11.5	0.7	2	1.4
12	1.4	2	2.8
12.5	2.4	2	4.8
13	4	2	8
13.5	5.5	2	11
14	6.85	2	13.7
14.5	8	2	16

15	9	2	18
15.5	9.35	2	18.7
16	9.2	2	18.4
16.5	8.7	2	17.4
17	7.95	2	15.9
17.5	7	2	14
18	5.95	2	11.9
18.5	4.85	2	9.7
19	4.1	2	8.2
19.5	3.5	2	7
20	3	2	6
20.5	2.55	2	5.1
21	2.2	2	4.4
21.5	1.8	2	3.6
22	1.5	2	3
22.5	1.3	2	2.6
23	1.1	2	2.2
23.5	0.9	2	1.8
24	0.8	2	1.6
24.5	0.64	2	1.28
25	0.55	2	1.1
25.5	0.47	2	0.94
26	0.4	2	0.8
26.5	0.34	2	0.68
27	0.29	2	0.58
27.5	0.24	2	0.48
28	0.2	2	0.4
28.5	0.16	2	0.32
29	0.14	2	0.28
29.5	0.125	2	0.25
30	0.1	1	0.1
<b>Sum of Products</b>		<b>=</b>	<b>236.46</b>
<b>Trapezoidal Approximation</b>		<b>=</b>	<b>59.115</b>

$$\text{Cardiac Output} = [56 \text{ mg}/59.115 \text{ mg*sec/L}] * 60 = \mathbf{5.68 \text{ L/min}}$$

24.11 The following Excel Solver application can be used to estimate:  $k = 0.09915$  and  $A = 6.98301$ .

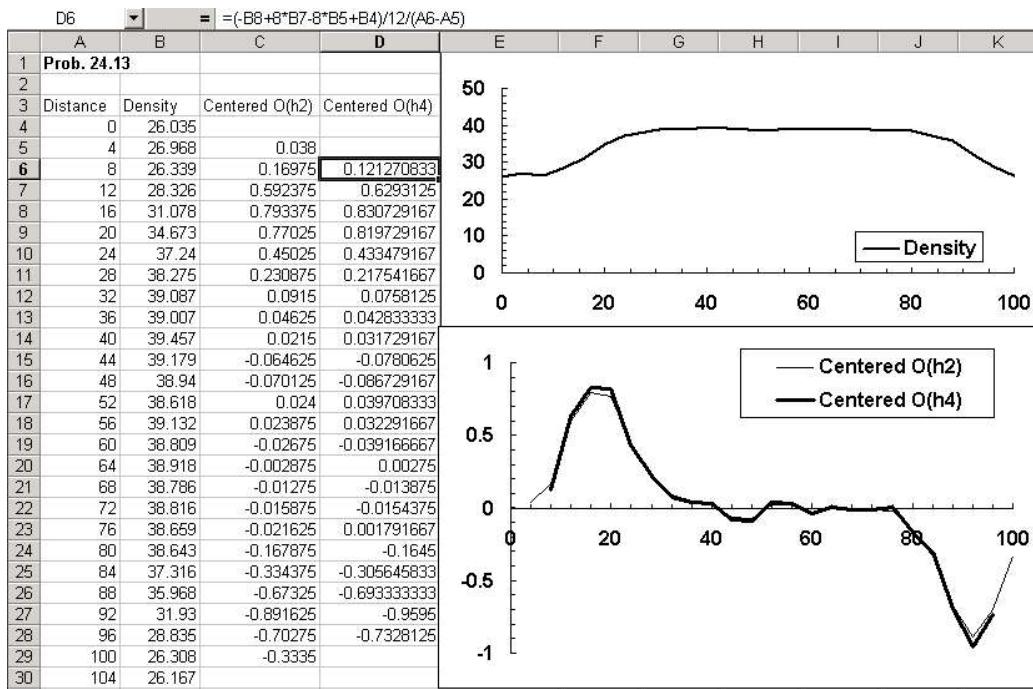


24.12 The following Excel spreadsheet is set up to use (left) a combination of the trapezoidal and Simpsons rules and (right) just the trapezoidal rule:

The screenshot shows an Excel spreadsheet for Problem 24.12. It compares two methods for calculating mass delivered over time. The left side shows a combination of Simpson's 1/3 and 3/8 rules with the trapezoidal rule for intermediate points. The right side shows the trapezoidal rule alone. The total mass delivered is 29905 for the left method and 26760 for the right method.

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
1 Prob 24.12								
2								
3 Simp1/3-3/8-Trap					Trap			
4 Time	Flux	Integral	Rule		Time	Flux	Trapezoidal	
5 0	15				0	15		
6 1	14				1	14	14.5	
7 2	12	27.66667	1/3 rule		2	12	13	
8 3	11				3	11	11.5	
9 4	9				4	9	10	
10 5	8	30	3/8 rule		5	8	8.5	
11 10	5				10	5	32.5	
12 15	2.5				15	2.5	18.75	
13 20	2	60.9375	3/8 rule		20	2	11.25	
14 24	1	6	Trap rule		24	1	6	
15								
16 Integral	124.6042						111.5	
17								
18 Average	5.19184				Average	4.64583333		
19								
20 Mass delivered	29905						26760	

24.13



The extremes for both cases are at 16 and 92

$$24.14 \int_0^{30} 200 z \left[ \frac{z}{5+z} \right]^{-8/15} dz$$

$$\begin{array}{cccc}
 10440.15 & 20034.62 & 19520.57 & 19345.74 \\
 17636.01 & 19552.69 & 19348.47 & \\
 19073.52 & 19361.24 & & \\
 19289.31 & & &
 \end{array}$$

$$\int_0^{30} 200 \left( \frac{3}{5+3} \right) e^{-\frac{t}{15}} dt$$

$$\begin{array}{ll} 348,005 & 1219,64 \\ 1001,731 & 1426,87 \\ 1320,585 & 1473,148 \\ 1435,007 & \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{ll} 1440,685 & 1476,797 \\ 1476,233 & \end{array}$$

$$d = \frac{19345,74}{1476,797} = 13,0998$$

$$\begin{aligned} V &= \frac{1476,797 (13,0998)}{3} \\ &= 6448,58 \end{aligned}$$

$$T = \frac{6448,58}{0,995} = 6480,985$$

$$\begin{aligned} H &= 1476,797 - 648,985 (0,0995) \\ &= 831,94 \end{aligned}$$

24.15 Use 5 point Gauss Quadrature

$$\int_0^{30} 200 \cdot 3 \left(\frac{z}{5+3}\right) e^{-z/15} dz$$

$$\begin{aligned} I &= 0.2369269 (8,44,2578 + 10852,84) \\ &\quad + 0.4786287 (7601,172 + 12217,47) \\ &\quad + 0.5688889 (12415,93) \\ &= 19320,41 \end{aligned}$$

$$\int_0^{30} 200 \left(\frac{z}{5+3}\right) e^{-z/15} dz$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= 0.2369269 (599,9124 + 379,5668) \\ &\quad + 0.4786287 (1097,966 + 529,4212) \\ &\quad + 0.5688889 (827,7288) \end{aligned}$$

$$= 1481,865$$

$$\Delta = 19320,41 / 1481,865 = 13,038$$

$$V = 1481,865 (13,038)/3 = 6440,185$$

$$T = 6440,185 / 0,995 = 6472,548$$

$$H = 1481,865 - 6472,548 (0,0995)$$

$$= 837,846$$

24.16

Trapezoidal Rule gives

$$\begin{aligned} I &= (30-0) \left[ 0 + 2(68,92 + 57,48 \right. \\ &\quad \left. + 39,84 + 26,03 + 16,55) \right. \\ &\quad \left. + 10,37 \right] \\ &= 1070,057 \end{aligned}$$

Simpson's 1/3 Rule

$$\begin{aligned} I &= (30-0) \left[ 0 + 4(68,92 + 39,84 \right. \\ &\quad \left. + 16,55) + 2(57,48 + 26,03) \right. \\ &\quad \left. + 10,37 \right] \\ &= 1131,098 \end{aligned}$$

Simpson's 3/8 Rule

$$\begin{aligned} I &= (30-0) \left[ 0 + 3(68,92 + \right. \\ &\quad \left. 57,48 + 26,02 + 16,55) \right. \\ &\quad \left. + 2(39,84) + 10,37 \right] \\ &= 1119,381 \end{aligned}$$

24.17

With  $h = 4$ , (Trapezoidal Rule)

$$I = 20 \left[ \frac{0 + 2(2+4+4+3.4) + 0}{10} \right] \\ = 53.6$$

With  $h = 2$ , (Trapezoidal Rule)

$$I = 20 \left[ \frac{0 + 2(1.8+2+4+4+6+4+3.6 + 3.4 + 2.8) + 0}{20} \right] \\ = 63.2$$

With  $h = 2$ , (Simpson's 1/3 Rule)

$$I = 20 \left[ \frac{0 + 4(1.8+4+6+3.6+2.8) + 2(2+4+4+3.4) + 0}{30} \right] \\ = 66.4$$

24.18

<u>Distance (N to S)</u>	<u>Ordinate (W to E)</u>	$\frac{+ 3150 + 2800 + 2600}{54}$
0	0	
200	600	= 7917333.33
400	880	
600	950	
800	1100	
1000	1600	
1200	1900	
1400	2100	
1600	2300	
1800	2600	
		Total = 9,430,833 ft <sup>2</sup>

2000	2950
2200	3150
2400	3200
2600	3200
2800	3150
3000	3000
3200	2800
3400	2700
3600	2600
3800	2525
4000	2525
4200	2430

Use Simpson's 1/3 Rule on first 18 segments and Simpson's 3/8 Rule on last 3 segments

$$I = (3600 - 0) \left[ 0 + 4(600 + 950 + 1600 + 2100 + 2600 + 3150 + 3200 + 3000 + 2700) + 2(880 + 1100 + 1900 + 2300 + 2950 + 3200) \right]$$

$$+ \frac{3150 + 2800 + 2600}{54}$$

$$I = (4200 - 3600) \left[ \frac{2600 + 3(2525 + 2525) + 2430}{8} \right]$$

$$= 1513500$$

$$\text{Total} = 9,430,833 \text{ ft}^2$$



24.19 Use combination of Trapezoidal and Simpsons Rule because data are unequally spaced

	Time after midnight	Rate
I <sub>1</sub>	{ 0    2 }	1/3 Rule    2    2
	4	0
I <sub>2</sub>	{ 5    6    7 }	Trap Rule    2    5    8
I <sub>3</sub>	{ 7.5    8 }	Trap    25    12
I <sub>4</sub>	{ 8.5    10 }	Trap    5    10
I <sub>5</sub>	{ 12.5 }	Trap    12
I <sub>6</sub>	{ 14 }	Trap    7
I <sub>7</sub>	{ 16    17 }	Trap    9    28
	18	22
I <sub>8</sub>	{ 19    20    21    22    23    24 }	SIMP    10    9    11    8    9    3

$$I_1 = (4-0) \left[ \frac{2+4(2)+0}{6} \right] = 6.67$$

$$I_2 = (7-4) \left[ \frac{8+2(5+2)+0}{6} \right] = 11$$

Note could also use Sump 3/8 Rule which gives  $I = 10.875$

$$I_3 = (8.5-7) \left[ \frac{5+2(12+25)+8}{6} \right] = 21.75$$

or SIMP 3/8 Rule

$$I_4 = (10-8.5) \left( \frac{10+5}{2} \right) = 11.25$$

$$I_5 = (12.5-10) \left( \frac{12+10}{2} \right) = 27.5$$

$$I_6 = (14-12.5) \left( \frac{7+12}{2} \right) = 14.25$$

$$I_7 = (16-14) \left( \frac{9+7}{2} \right) = 16,$$

$$I_8 = (24-16) \left[ \frac{9+4(28+10+11+9)}{24} + 2(22+9+8) + 3 \right]$$

$$= 107.33$$

$$I_{\text{total}} = 215.75 \frac{\text{cars}}{\text{min}} \text{ hr}$$

$$C = 215.75 \frac{\text{car hr}}{\text{min}} \times 1440$$

$$C = 310896 \text{ cars/day}$$

24.20

$\lambda$	$F(\lambda)$	$\lambda F(\lambda)$
0	0	0
30	350	10,500
60	1000	60,000
90	1500	135,000
120	2600	312,000
150	3000	450,000
180	3300	594,000
210	3500	735,000
240	3600	864,000



Use 4 applications of Simpson's  $\frac{1}{3}$  Rule

$$I = (240-0) \left[ 0 + 4(10,500 + 135,000 + 450,000 + 735,000) + 2(60,000 + 312,000 + 594,000) + 864,000 \right] \times 10^8 / 24$$

$$= 73,404,000$$

$$I = (240-0) \left[ 0 + 4(350 + 1500 + 3000 + 3500) + 2(1000 + 2600 + 3300) + 3600 \right] \times 10^8 / 24$$

$$I = 508,000$$

$$d = \frac{73,404,000}{508,000} = 144.496 \text{ m}$$

24.21

$$\begin{array}{c} x \\ \hline 60 & 200 \\ 50 & 190 \\ 40 & 175 \\ 30 & 160 \\ 20 & 135 \\ 10 & 130 \\ 0 & 122 \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{c} w(b) \\ \hline 0 \\ 1.862 \times 10^7 \\ 3.43 \times 10^7 \\ 4.704 \times 10^7 \\ 5.292 \times 10^7 \\ 6.37 \times 10^7 \\ 7.1736 \times 10^7 \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{c} f(g)(b) \\ \hline (a) \\ 0 \\ 9.31 \times 10^8 \\ 1.372 \times 10^9 \\ 1.4112 \times 10^9 \\ 1.0584 \times 10^9 \\ 6.37 \times 10^8 \\ 0 \end{array}$$

$$f_x = 60 \left[ \frac{7.1736 + 4(6.37 + 4.704 + 1.862) + 2(5.292 + 3.43) + 0}{18} \right] \times 10^7$$

$$= 2.54539 \times 10^9 \text{ N}$$

$$I = (60-0) \left[ 0 + 4(6.37 + 14.112 + 9.31) + 2(10.584 + 13.72) + 0 \right] \times 10^8 / 24$$

$$= 5.59253 \times 10^{10} \text{ Nm}$$

$$d = \frac{5.59253 \times 10^{10}}{2.54539 \times 10^9} = 21.97 \text{ m}$$

24.22 Assume

1 year = 12 30 day months

also assume flow on 1 Jan and 31 Dec is average of mid Jan and Dec flows, that is,

$$\text{Flow (Jan = Dec)} = \frac{31+27}{2} = 29$$

Day	Flow
0	29
15	31
45	37
75	80
105	119
165	102
255	20
285	21
315	23
345	27
360	29



$$I = (15-0) \left[ \frac{31+29}{2} \right] = 450$$

$$+ (105-15) \left[ \frac{31+2(37+80)+119}{6} \right] = 5760$$

$$+ (165-105) \left[ \frac{102+119}{2} \right] = 6630$$

$$+ (255-165) \left[ \frac{20+102}{2} \right] = 5490$$

$$+ (345-255) \left[ \frac{20+2(21+23)+27}{6} \right] = 2025$$

$$+ (360-345) \left[ \frac{29+27}{2} \right] = 420$$

$$\text{Total} = \overline{20,775}$$

$$20,775 \frac{\text{m}^3}{\text{s}} \times 60 \times 60 \times 24 \times 365 = 6.5516 \times 10^{11} \text{ m}^3/\text{yr}$$

$$24.23 H = \epsilon_{ab} A \int_0^t q(t) dt$$

use Trapezoidal Rule

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^{14} q(t) dt &= (14-0) \left[ 0.10 + 2(1.62 + 5.32 + 6.29 \right. \\ &\quad \left. + 7.80 + 8.81 + 8.00 + 8.57 + 8.03 \right. \\ &\quad \left. + 7.04 + 6.27 + 5.56 + 3.54 + 1) + 0.20 \right] \\ &= 78 \text{ cal/cm}^2 \end{aligned}$$

$$H = 78 \times 0.45 \times 150000 = 5265000 \text{ cal}$$

24.24 Use 3 point Forward Difference approximation for  $f'(0) = \frac{dT}{dx} \Big|_{x=0}$

$$f'(0) = \frac{-15 + 4(17) - 3(20)}{2(0.1)} = -35 \frac{\text{oc}}{\text{m}}$$

$$= 1.960278$$

$$I_{RMS} = 1.4000993$$

$$60 \left( \frac{W}{m^2} \right) = -k \left( \frac{W}{cm} \right) (-35) \left( \frac{\text{oc}}{m} \right)$$

$$k = 1.7143 \frac{W}{\text{oc cm}}$$

$$24.25 \int_0^1 i^2(t) dt$$

$$= 0.2369269 (0.02064727$$

$$+ 0.08038712) + 0.4786287$$

$$(0.5547844 + 1.244244)$$

$$+ 0.5688889 (1.889466)$$

$$= 1.959901$$

$$\text{and } I_{RMS} = 1.399965$$

$$24.26$$

$$I = (1/2-0) [0 + 4(1.315045$$

$$+ 6.677329 + 7.557865$$

$$+ 3.664595 + 0.396083)$$

$$+ 2(4.095143 + 7.942476 +$$

$$5.883931 + 1.66496)$$

$$\frac{+0]}{30}$$



24.27

			$\epsilon_a = 0.85\%$
0	2.519288	1.943064	1.959828
1.889466	1.979078	1.959566	
1.956675	1.960785		
1.959758			

$$I = 1.959828$$

$$I_{RMS} = 1.39999386$$

24.28

<u>t</u>	<u>i</u>	$di/dt$	$V_L$
0	0	1.5	6
0.1	0.15	1.5	6
0.2	0.30	2.0	8
0.3	0.55	2.35	9.4
0.5	0.8	3.375	13.5
0.7	1.0	7.625	30.5

$$i'(0) = \frac{-0.3 + 4(0.15) - 3(0)}{2(0.1)}$$

$$= 1.5$$

$$i'(0.1) = \frac{3(1.9) - 4(0.8) + 0.55}{2(0.2)}$$

$$= 7.625$$

$$\begin{aligned} i'(0.3) &= 0.3 \frac{2(0.3) - 0.3 - 0.5}{(0.2 - 0.3)(0.2 - 0.5)} \\ &+ 0.55 \frac{2(0.3) - 0.2 - 0.5}{(0.3 - 0.2)(0.3 - 0.5)} \\ &+ 0.8 \frac{2(0.3) - 0.2 - 0.3}{(0.5 - 0.2)(0.5 - 0.3)} \\ &= 2.35 \end{aligned}$$

 $\epsilon_a = 0.85\%$ 

24.29

$$\bar{V} = \frac{1}{60} \int_0^{60} i(t) \cdot R(i) dt$$

$$I = (60-0) \left[ 1.313 \times 10^8 + 4 \left( 8.27 \times 10^7 + 3.03 \times 10^7 \right. \right.$$

$$\left. \left. + 7.88 \times 10^6 + 1.1 \times 10^6 + 18000 \right) + 2 \left( 5.32 \times 10^7 \right. \right.$$

$$\left. \left. + 1.62 \times 10^7 + 3.32 \times 10^6 + 2.37 \times 10^5 \right) + 0 \right] / 30$$

$$= 1.57484 \times 10^9$$

$$\bar{V} = 2.625 \times 10^7$$

24.30

x	F(x)	$\theta(x)$	$F(x) \cos \theta(x)$
0	0	0.5	0
5	6.5	1.4	1.104786
10	11	0.75	8.048578
15	13.5	0.90	8.391735
20	14	1.3	3.744984
25	12.5	1.48	1.133395
30	9	1.50	0.636635

$$I = (30-0) \left[ 0 + 4(1.104786 + 8.391735 \right. \right.$$

$$\left. \left. + 1.133395 \right) + 2(8.048578 + \right.$$

$$\left. \left. 3.744984 \right) + 0.636635 \right] / 18$$



$$I = 111.239$$

### 24.34 Gauss Quadrature

$$I = 33.7911 + 39.51317$$

24.31

$$W = \int_0^{30} (1.5x - 0.04x^2) \cos(0.8 + 0.125x - 0.009\bar{x} + 0.0002x^3) dx$$

$$I = (30-0) \left[ 0 + 2(2.2717 + 3.284938 + 3.162033) - 2.48032 \right] / 8$$

$$I = 56.08883$$

<u>points</u>	<u>W</u>
2	73.30428
3	64.95193
4	64.89586
5	65.03461
6	65.04463

24.32

<u>Segments</u>	<u>W</u>
4	56.08883
8	62.82859
16	64.49269

$$24.35 W = Fd$$

$$d = \int_0^t v(t) dt$$

$$\int_0^6 4t dt = 72 \quad (\text{16 applications of trapezoidal rule})$$

$$\int_6^{14} (24 + (6-t)^2) dt = 363$$

$$\text{true} = 362.667$$

$$W = 200(72+363) = 87000$$

24.33

$$\begin{array}{cccc} -37.2048 & 53.29716 & 65.31216 & 65.10621 \\ 30.67167 & 64.56122 & 65.10942 & \\ 56.08883 & 65.07516 & & \\ 62.82859 & & & \end{array}$$

$\epsilon_a = -0.3\%$

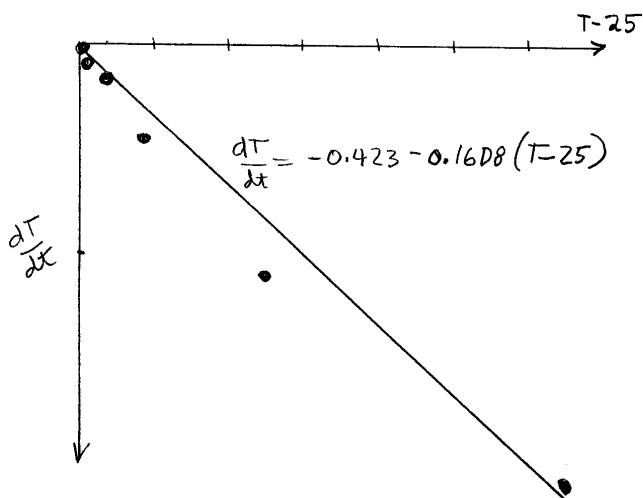


24.36 Use  $O h^2$  central differences for middle points and  $O h^2$  forward and backward differences for 1<sup>st</sup> and last points

<u>t</u>	<u>I</u>	<u><math>dT/dt</math></u>	<u><math>T-25</math></u>
0	90	-10.4	65
5	49.9	-5.6	24.9
10	33.8	-2.2	8.8
15	28.4	-0.8	3.4
20	26.2	-0.3	1.2
25	25.4	-0.02	0.4

$$f'(0) = \frac{-33.8 + 4(49.9) - 3(90)}{10} \\ = -10.4$$

$$f'(25) = \frac{3(25.4) - 4(26.2) + 28.4}{10} \\ = -0.02$$



$$\therefore k \approx 0.161$$

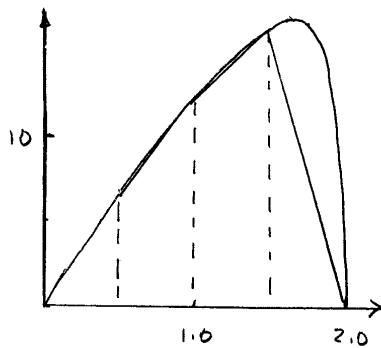
24.37

$$I = (0.02-0) \frac{0+40}{2} + (0.05-0.02)$$

$$\frac{40+37.5}{2} + (0.25-0.05) \left[ \frac{37.5+4(43+6)}{12} + 2(52) + 60 \right]$$

$$I = 11.72$$

$$24.38 Q = \int_0^2 2 \left(1 - \frac{r}{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{6}} (2\pi r) dr$$



a rough sketch shows that Trap Rule underestimates area of last section. Error is large because of the nature of the function. There we need many applications for good accuracy.

<u>applications</u>	<u><math>Q</math></u>
2	11.1953
4	16.0727
8	18.2054
16	19.1425
32	19.5560
64	19.7390
128	19.820
512	19.87701



$$24.39 \quad w = \int_0^x F dx$$

use Trap Rule

$$I = \int_0^{0.35} F dx + \int_{0.35}^{0.45} F dx$$

$$I = (0.35 - 0) \left[ \frac{0 + 2(0.01 + 0.028 + 0.046 + 0.063)}{14} + 0.082 + 0.11 + 0.13 \right]$$

$$+ (0.45 - 0.35) \left[ \frac{0.13 + 0.20}{2} \right]$$

$$= 0.0367$$

use 10 seg trapezoidal rule to generate points for each section.

$$d = 3100 + 9250 + 11920$$

$$= 24,270$$

24.42

6 Seg 7 trap Rule

$$I = (30 - 0) \left[ \frac{0 + 2(132.31 + 282.71 + 455.21 + 655.34 + 890.97) + 1173.94}{12} \right]$$

$$= 15017.5$$

24.40

t	x	$dx/dt = v$	$dv/dt$
0	154	71.91	-50.27
0.51	186	53.58	-21.61
1.03	209	49.94	-11.60
1.74	250	37.25	-26.59
2.36	262	16.05	-24.50
3.24	272	6.59	-10.81
3.82	274	0.30	-10.88

6 Seg Simpson's 1/3 Rule

$$I = 14939.95$$

6 Point Gauss Quad

$$I = 14939.39$$

Oh's Romberg

17609.08	14973.9	14939.94
15632.69	14942.06	14939.41
15114.72	14939.58	
14983.36		

$$14939.4$$

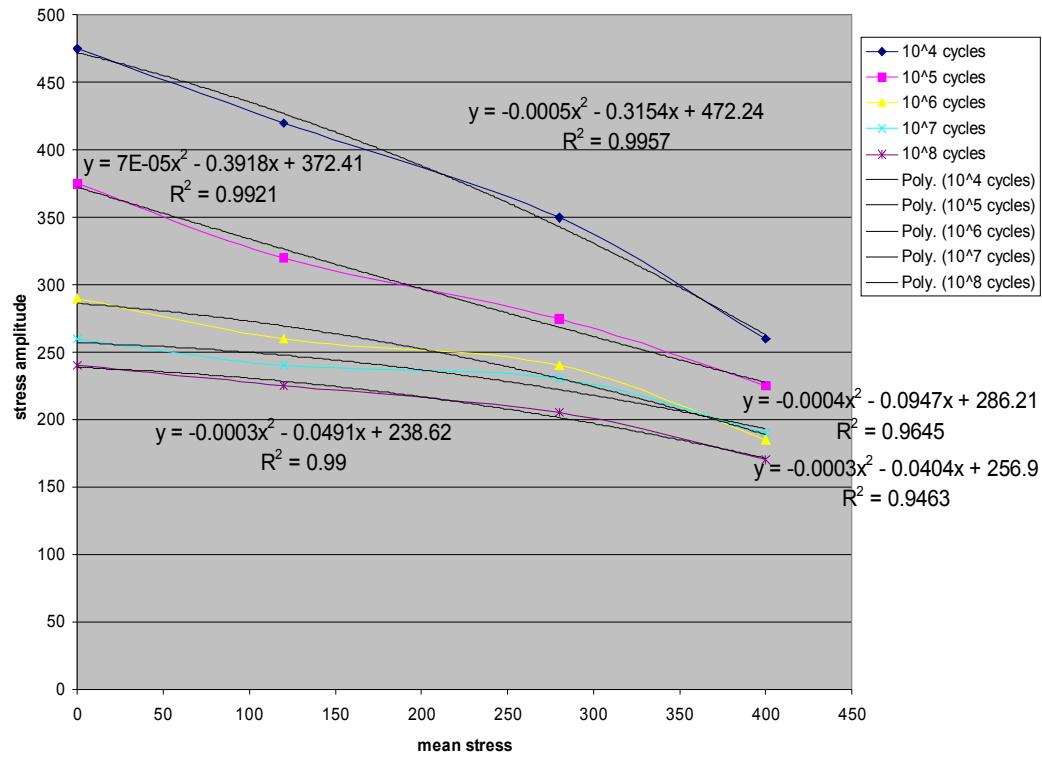
$$\epsilon_a = -0.0031\%$$

The above are calculated using  
Eq 23.9

24.41

$$d = \int_0^{10} (10t^2 - 5t) dt + \int_{10}^{20} (1000 - 5t) dt + \int_{20}^{30} (45t + 2(t-20)^2) dt$$

24.43



Finding roots in Matlab:

```
a=[-0.0005 -0.3154 472.24];
roots(a)

b=[7E-05 -0.3918 372.41];
roots(b)

c=[-0.0004 -0.0947 286.21];
roots(c)

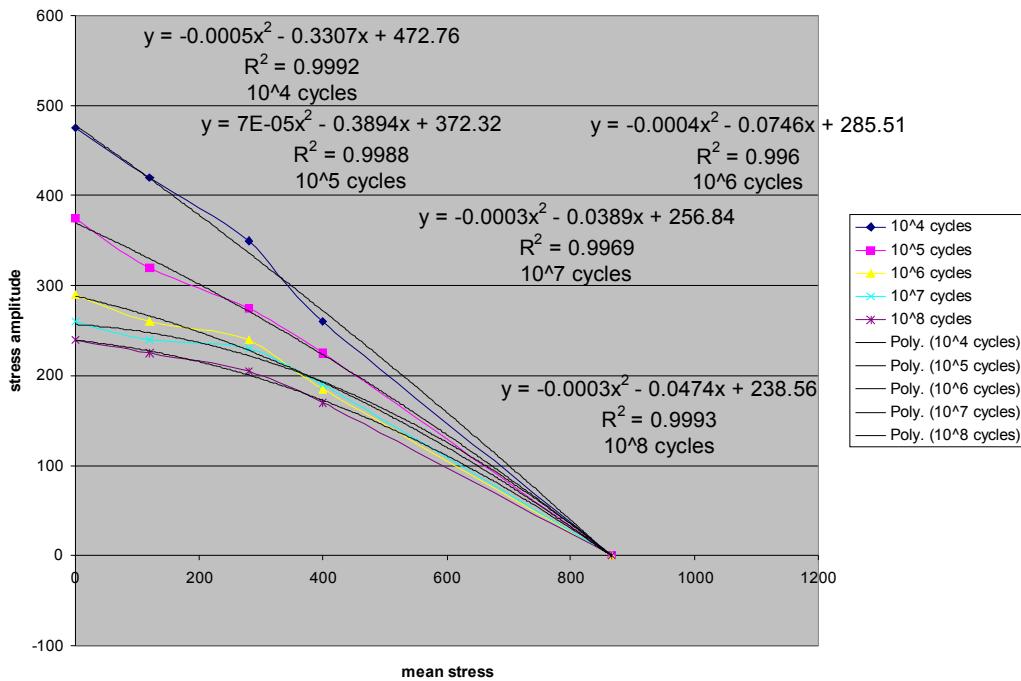
d=[-0.0003 -0.0404 256.9];
roots(d)

e=[ -0.0003 -0.0491 238.62];
roots(e)
```

Roots: 706.3, 1213.7, 735.75, 860.5, 813.77

Using the AVERAGE command in Excel, the ultimate strength,  $\sigma_u$ , was **866 MPa**.

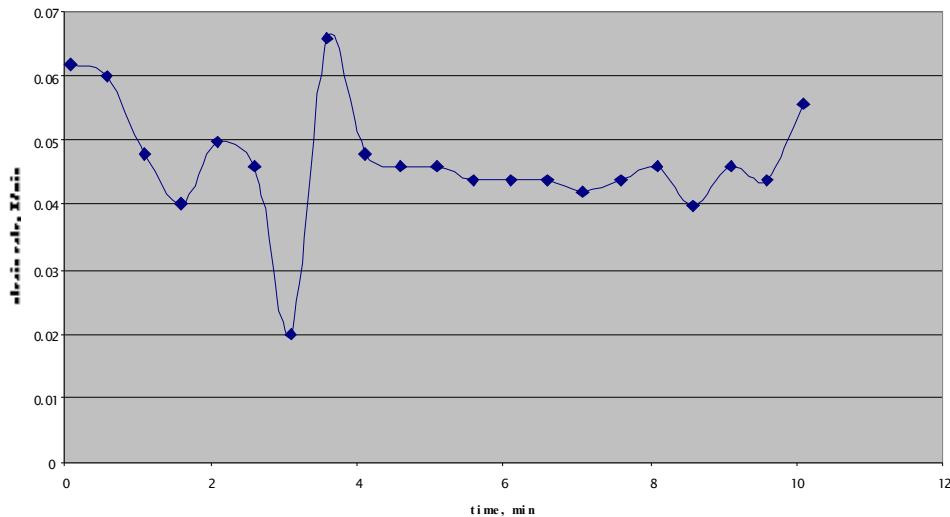
Plot with  $\sigma_u$  included:



It can be seen from the higher  $R^2$  values that the polynomial fit including the ultimate stress,  $\sigma_u$ , is more accurate than the fit without including  $\sigma_u$ .

24.44

This problem was solved using Excel.



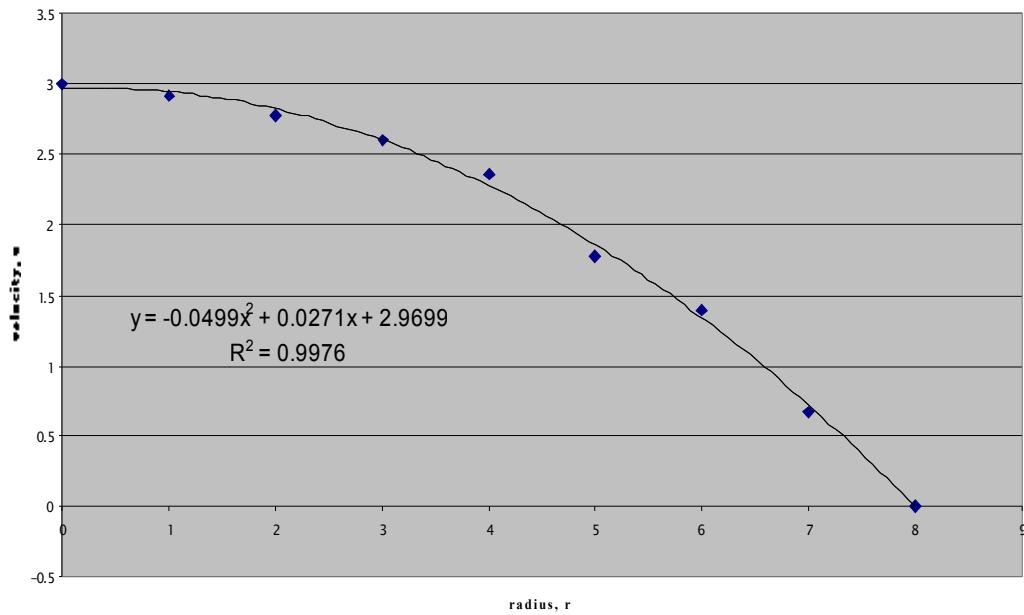
The following values were calculated beginning with the ninth data point of the series.

**Mean = 0.045305**

**Standard Deviation = 0.003716**

24.45 This problem was solved using Excel.

a) Find the equation for velocity using Excel.



$$Q = \int_0^R 2\pi r u dr$$

Integrate according to the equation above, using  $R = 8$  in.

$$Q = 2.12 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}$$

b)

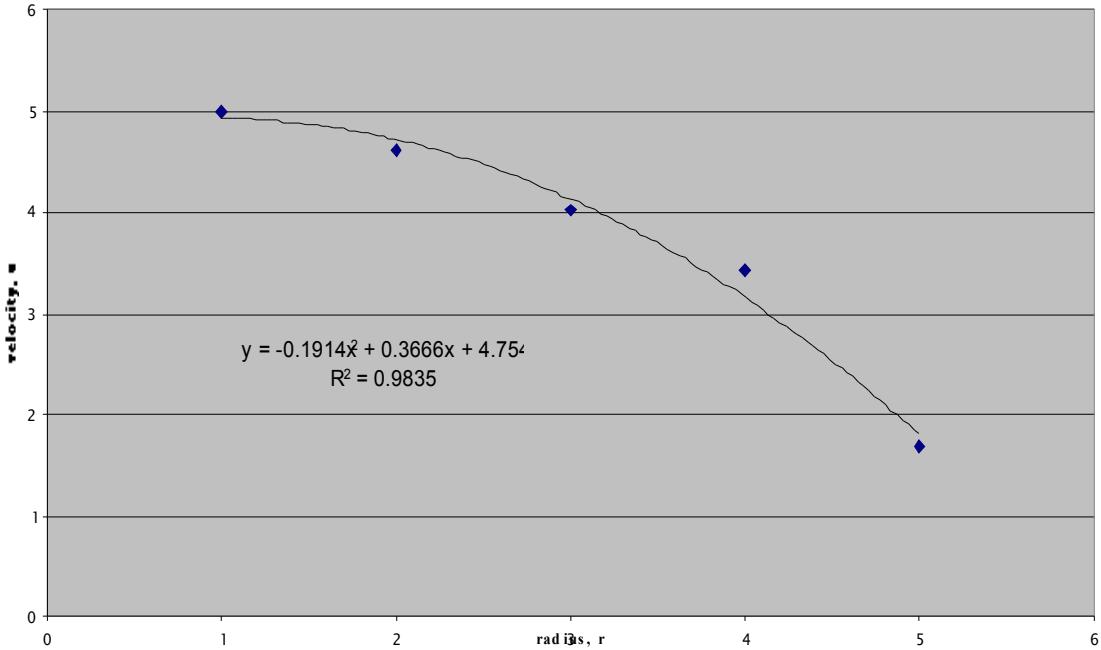
$$I \equiv (b-a) \frac{f(x_0) + 4 \sum_{i=1,3,5}^{n-1} f(x_i) + 2 \sum_{j=2,4,6}^{n-2} f(x_j) + f(x_n)}{3n}$$

$$I \equiv 2\pi * (8) \frac{0 * 3 + 4(1 * 2.92 + 3 * 2.61 + 5 * 1.78 + 7 * 0.67) + 2(2 * 2.78 + 4 * 2.36 + 6 * 1.4) + 8 * 0}{3 * 8}$$

$$I \equiv 2.097 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}$$

$$\text{c) \% error} = \left| \frac{2.097 - 2.12}{2.12} * 100 \right| = 1.10\%$$

24.46 a) Find the equation for velocity using Excel.



$$Q = \int_{r_1}^{r_2} 2\pi r u dr$$

To find the volume flow rate in the region around the plug, integrate according to the equation above, using  $r_1=1$  in. and  $r_2=6$  in.

$$Q_I = 2.073 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}$$

To find the volume flow rate of the plug, use  $Q_2 = u_c A_c$

$$Q_2 = 0.1091 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}$$

$$Q = Q_I + Q_2 = 2.182 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}$$

$$\mathbf{Q = 2.182 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}}$$

**b)** Integral for the outer region:

$$I \cong (b-a) \frac{f(x_0) + 4 \sum_{i=1,3,5}^{n-1} f(x_i) + 2 \sum_{j=2,4,6}^{n-2} f(x_j) + f(x_n)}{3n}$$

$$I \cong 2\pi * (5) \frac{1*5 + 4(2*4.62 + 4*3.42) + 2(3*4.01 + 5*1.69) + 0*6}{3*5}$$

$$I \cong 2.002 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}$$

Inner region  $Q_2 = 0.1091 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}$  remains the same.

**Therefore, the volume flow rate  $Q = 2.111 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}$ .**

$$\text{c) \% error} = \left| \frac{2.111 - 2.182}{2.111} \right| = 3.36\%$$

24.47 The following Excel worksheet solves the problem. Note that the derivative is calculated with a centered difference,

$$\frac{dV}{dT} = \frac{V_{450K} - V_{350K}}{100K}$$

F4							
A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
1 Prob. 24.47							
2							
3 P,atm	T=350K	T=400K	T=450K	dVdT	(V - T (dV/dT)p)	Integral	
4 0.1	220	250	282.5	0.625	-31.25		
5 5	4.1	4.7	5.23	0.0113	-0.385	-77.5058	Trap
6 10	2.2	2.5	2.7	0.005	0.25	-0.3375	Trap
7 20	1.35	1.49	1.55	0.002	0.59	4.2	Trap
8 25	1.1	1.2	1.24	0.0014	0.57		
9 30	0.9	0.99	1.03	0.0013	0.405	5.458333	Simp1/3
10 40	0.68	0.75	0.78	0.001	0.3	3.525	Trap
11 45	0.61	0.675	0.7	0.0009	0.27	1.425	Trap
12 50	0.54	0.6	0.62	0.0008	0.24	1.275	Trap
13							
14					Total Integral =	<b>-61.9599</b>	

24.48 A single application of the trapezoidal rule yields:

$$I = (22 - 2) \frac{12.2 + 1.11}{2} = 133.1$$

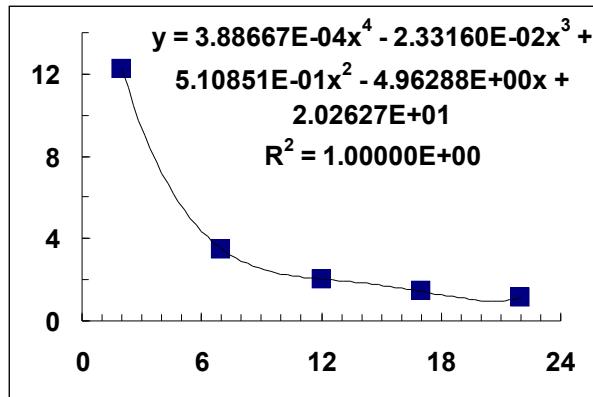
A 2-segment trapezoidal rule gives

$$I = (22 - 2) \frac{12.2 + 2(2.04) + 1.11}{4} = 86.95$$

A 4-segment trapezoidal rule gives

$$I = (22 - 2) \frac{12.2 + 2(3.49 + 2.04 + 1.44) + 1.11}{8} = 68.125$$

Because we do not know the true value, it would seem impossible to estimate the error. However, we can try to fit different order polynomials to see if we can get a decent fit to the data. This yields the surprising result that a 4<sup>th</sup>-order polynomial results in almost a perfect fit. For example, using the Excel trend line gives:



This can be integrated analytically to give 61.20365. Note that the same result would result from using Boole's rule, Romberg integration or Gauss quadrature.<sup>1</sup>

Therefore, we can estimate the errors as

$$I = \left| \frac{61.20365 - 133.1}{61.20365} \right| \times 100\% = 117.47\%$$

$$I = \left| \frac{61.20365 - 86.95}{61.20365} \right| \times 100\% = 42.07\%$$

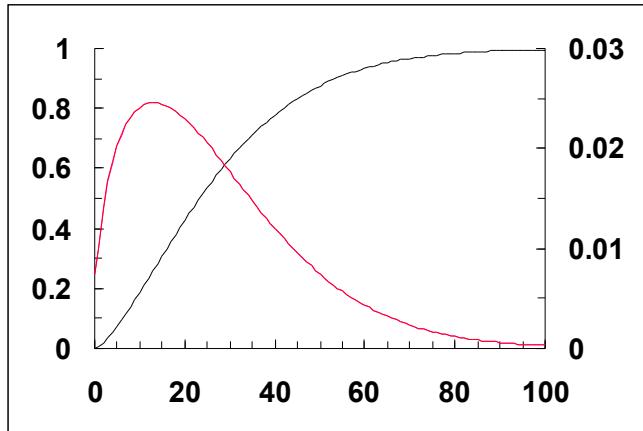
$$I = \left| \frac{61.20365 - 68.125}{61.20365} \right| \times 100\% = 11.31\%$$

The ratio of these is 117.47:42.07:11.31 = 10.4:3.7:1. Thus it approximates the quartering of the error that we would expect according to Eq. 21.13.

- 24.49 (b) This problem can be solved in a number of ways. One approach is to set up Excel with a series of equally-spaced  $x$  values from 0 to 100. Then one of the formulas described in this Part of the book can be used to numerically compute the derivative. For example, I used  $x$  values with an interval of 1 and Eq. 23.9. The resulting plot of the function and its derivative is

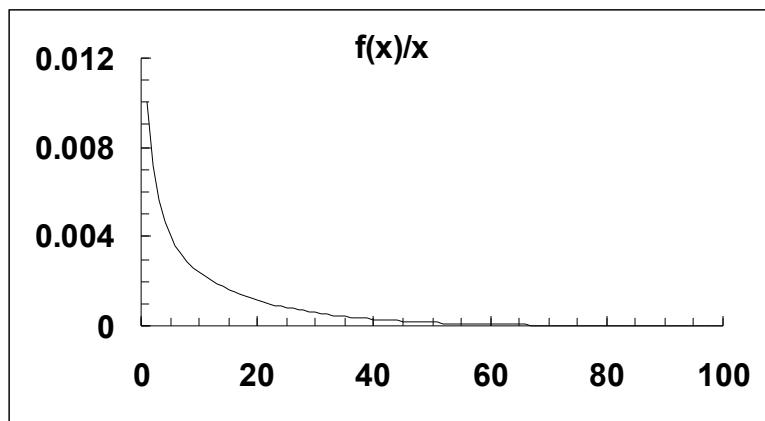
---

<sup>1</sup> There might be a slight discrepancy due to roundoff.



(b) Inspection of this plot indicates that the maximum derivative occurs at about a diameter of 13.3.

(c) The function to be integrated looks like



This can be integrated from 1 to a high number using any of the methods provided in this book. For example, the Trapezoidal rule can be used to integrate from 1 to 100, 1 to 200 and 1 to 300 using  $h = 1$ . The results are:

$h$	$I$
100	0.073599883
200	0.073632607
300	0.073632609

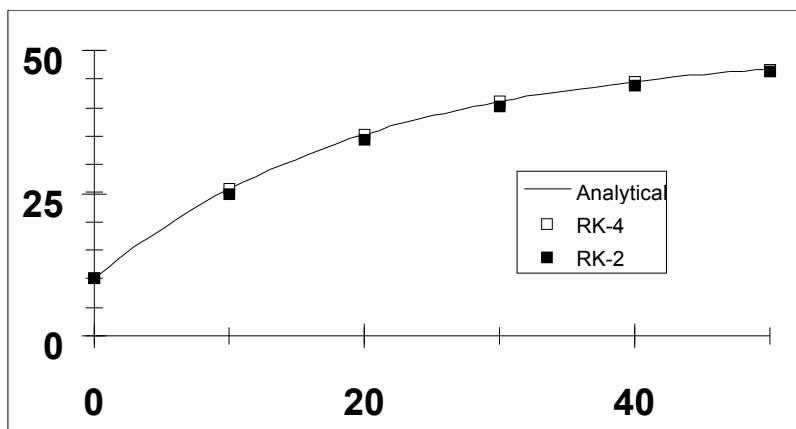
Thus, the integral seems to be converging to a value of 0.073633.  $S_m$  can be computed as  $6 \times 0.073633 = 0.4418$ .

## CHAPTER 28

28.1 The solution with the 2<sup>nd</sup>-order RK (Heun without corrector) can be laid out as

For the 4<sup>th</sup>-order RK, the solution is

A plot of both solutions along with the analytical result is displayed below:



28.2 The mass-balance equations can be written as

$$\frac{dc_1}{dt} = -0.14c_1 + 0.04c_3$$

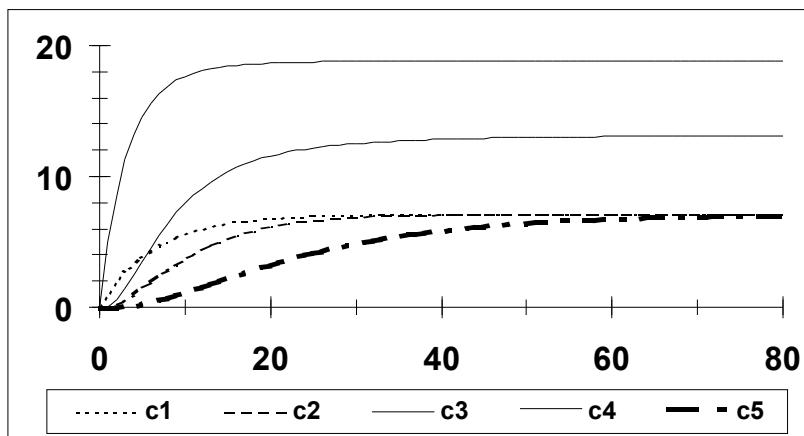
$$\frac{dc_2}{dt} = 0.2c_1 - 0.2c_2$$

$$\frac{dc_3}{dt} = 0.025c_2 - 0.275c_3$$

$$\frac{dc_4}{dt} = 0.1125c_3 - 0.175c_4 + 0.025c_5$$

$$\frac{dc_5}{dt} = 0.03c_1 + 0.03c_2 - 0.06c_5$$

Selected solution results (Euler's method) are displayed below, along with a plot of the results.



Finally, MATLAB can be used to determine the eigenvalues and eigenvectors:

```

>> a=[.14 -.04 0 0 0;-.2 .2 0 0 0;0 -.025 .275 0 0;0 0 -.1125 .175 -.025;-.03
-.03 0 0 .06]

a =
  0.1400   -0.0400      0      0      0
 -0.2000    0.2000      0      0      0
   0   -0.0250    0.2750      0      0
   0       0   -0.1125    0.1750  -0.0250
 -0.0300   -0.0300      0      0    0.0600

>> [v,d]=eig(a)

v =
  0      0      0   -0.1836   0.0826
  0      0      0   -0.2954  -0.2567
  0   0.6644      0   -0.0370  -0.6021
 1.0000  -0.7474    0.2124   0.1890   0.7510
  0      0   0.9772   0.9176   0.0256

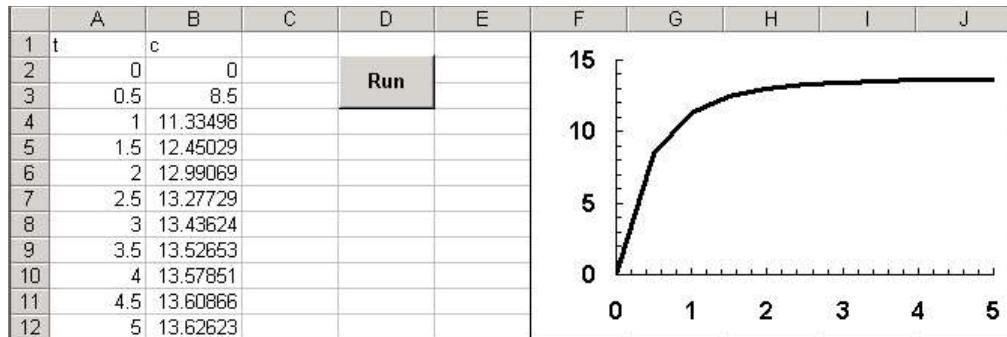
d =
  0.1750      0      0      0      0
   0   0.2750      0      0      0
   0       0   0.0600      0      0
   0       0       0   0.0757      0
   0       0       0       0   0.2643

```

28.3 Substituting the parameters into the differential equation gives

$$\frac{dc}{dt} = 20 - 0.1c - 0.1c^2$$

The mid-point method can be applied with the result:

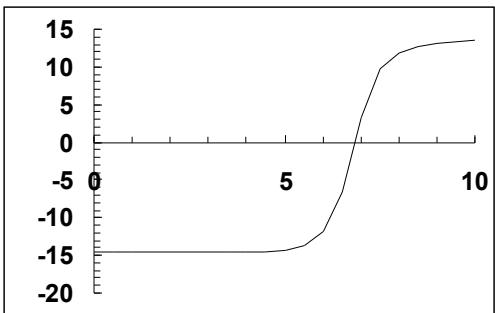


The results are approaching a value of 13.6351

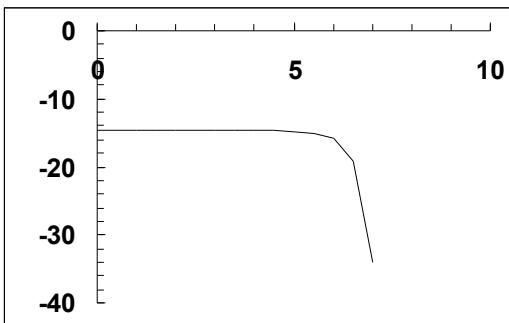
### Challenge question:

The steady state form (i.e.,  $dc/dt = 0$ ) of the equation is  $0 = 200 - c - c^2$ , which can be solved for 13.65097141 and -14.65097141. Thus, there is a negative root.

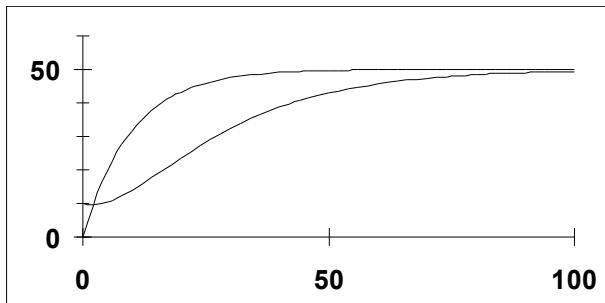
If we put in the initial y value as -14.650971 (or higher precision, the solution will stay at the negative root. However, if we pick a value that is slightly higher (a per machine precision), it will gravitate towards the positive root. For example if we use -14.65097



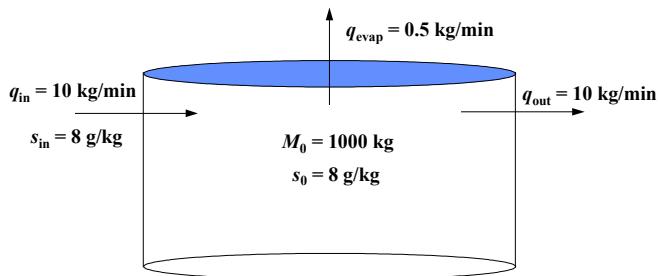
Conversely, if we use a slightly lower value, it will go unstable



28.4 The first steps of the solution are shown below along with a plot. Notice that the a value of the inflow concentration at the end of the interval (*cin-end*) is required to calculate the  $k_2$ 's correctly.



28.5 The system is as depicted below:



(a) The mass of water in the tank can be modeled with a simple mass balance

$$\frac{dM}{dt} = q_{in} - q_{out} - q_{evap} = 10 - 10 - 0.5 = -0.5$$

With the initial condition that  $M = 1000$  at  $t = 0$ , this equation can be integrated to yield,

$$M = 1000 - 0.5t$$

Thus, the time to empty the tank ( $M = 0$ ) can be calculated as  $t = 1000/0.5 = 2000$  minutes.

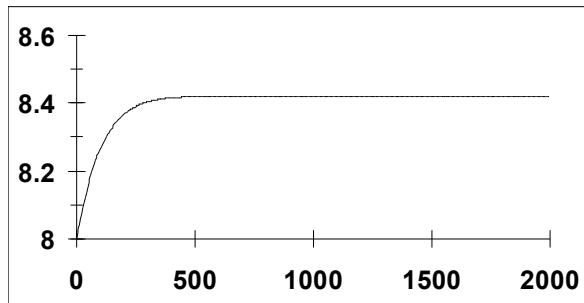
(b) The concentration in the tank over this period can be computed in several ways. The simplest is to compute the mass of salt in the tank over time by solving the following differential equation:

$$\frac{dm}{dt} = q_{\text{in}} s_{\text{in}} - q_{\text{out}} s$$

where  $m$  = the mass of salt in the tank. The salt concentration in the tank,  $s$ , is the ratio of the mass of salt to the mass of water

$$s = \frac{m}{M} = \frac{m}{1000 - 0.5t}$$

The first few steps of the solution of this ODE with Euler's method is tabulated below. In addition, a graph of the entire solution is also displayed.



Recognize that a singularity occurs at  $t = 2000$ , because the tank would be totally empty at this point.

28.6 A heat balance for the sphere can be written as

$$\frac{dH}{dt} = hA(T_a - T)$$

The heat gain can be transformed into a volume loss by considering the latent heat of fusion. Thus,

$$\frac{dV}{dt} = -\frac{hA}{\rho L_f} (T_a - T) \quad (1)$$

where  $\rho$  = density  $\approx 1 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $L_f$  = latent heat of fusion  $\approx 333 \text{ kJ/kg}$ . The volume and area of a sphere are computed by

$$V = \frac{4}{3}\pi r^3 \quad A = 4\pi r^2 \quad (2)$$

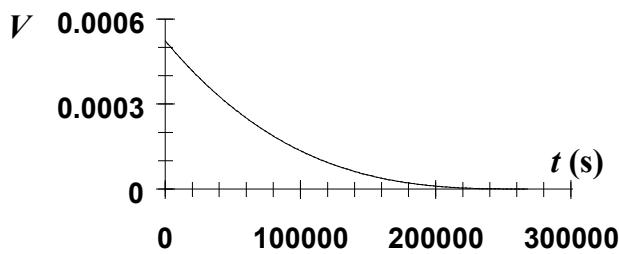
These can be combined with (1) to yield,

$$\frac{dV}{dt} = \frac{h4\pi \left( \frac{3}{4} \frac{V}{\pi} \right)^{2/3}}{\rho L_f} (T_a - T)$$

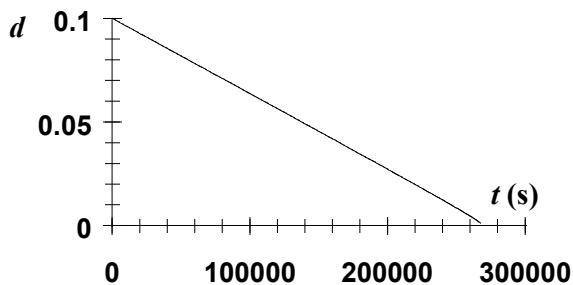
This equation can be integrated along with the initial condition,

$$V_0 = \frac{4}{3}\pi(0.05)^3 = 0.000524 \text{ m}^3$$

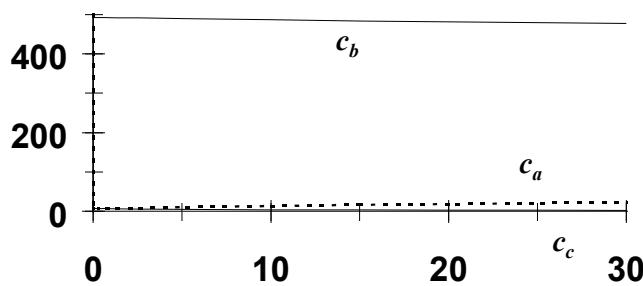
to yield the resulting volume as a function of time.



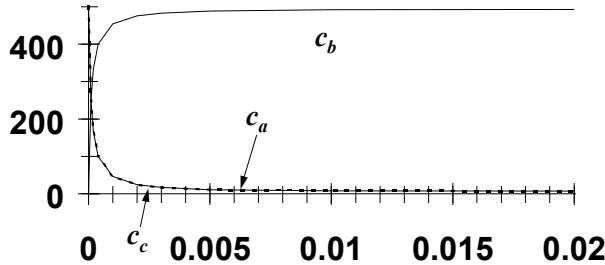
This result can be converted into diameter using (2)



28.7 The system for this problem is stiff. Thus, the use of a simple explicit Runge-Kutta scheme would involve using a very small time step in order to maintain a stable solution. A solver designed for stiff systems was used to generate the solution shown below. Two views of the solution are given. The first is for the entire solution domain.



In addition, we can enlarge the initial part of the solution to illustrate the fast transients that occur as the solution moves from its initial conditions to its dominant trajectories.



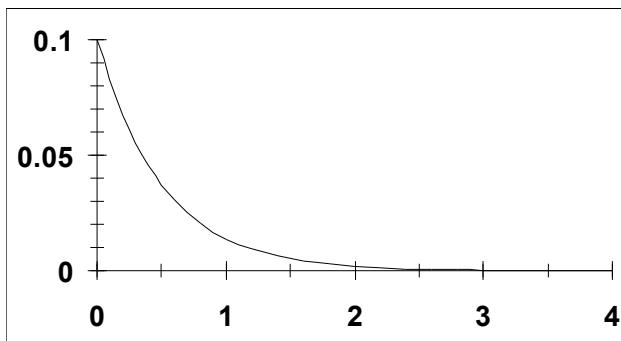
28.8 Several methods could be used to obtain a solution for this problem (e.g., finite-difference, shooting method, finite-element). The finite-difference approach is straightforward:

$$D \frac{A_{i-1} - 2A_i + A_{i+1}}{\Delta x^2} - kA_i = 0$$

Substituting parameter values and collecting terms gives

$$-1 \times 10^{-6} A_{i-1} + (2 \times 10^{-6} + 4 \times 10^{-6} \Delta x^2) - 1 \times 10^{-6} A_{i+1} = 0$$

Using a  $\Delta x = 0.2$  cm this equation can be written for all the interior nodes. The resulting linear system can be solved with an approach like the Gauss-Seidel method. The following table and graph summarize the results.



28.9 The ODE to be solved is

$$\frac{dP}{dt} = -\frac{b}{a} P + \frac{A \sin \omega t}{a}$$

Substituting the parameters, it becomes

$$\frac{dP}{dt} = \sin t - P$$

The following Matlab script uses Euler's method to solve the problem.

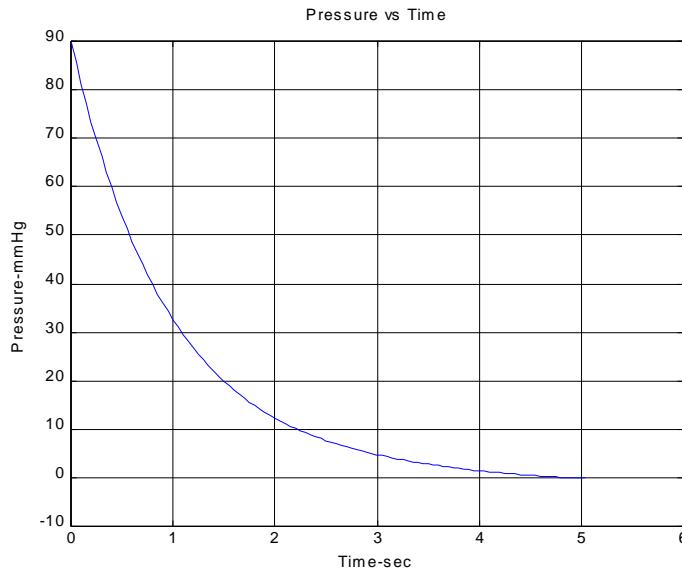
```
dt=0.05;
max=5;
n=max/dt+1;
t=zeros(1,n);
p=zeros(1,n);
t(1)=0;
p(1)=90;
for i=1:n
    p(i+1)=p(i)+dydt(t(i),p(i))*dt;
    t(i+1)=t(i)+dt;
end
```

```

plot(t,p)
grid
xlabel('Time-sec')
ylabel('Pressure-mmHg')
title('Pressure vs Time')
zoom

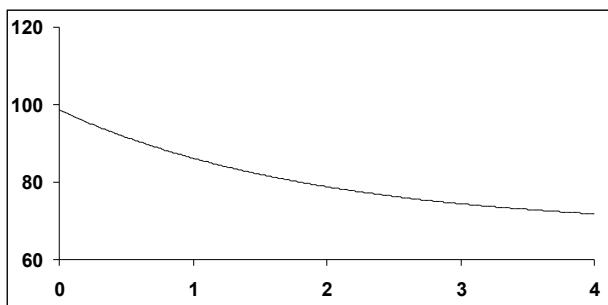
function s=dydt(t,p);
A=1;
w=1;
s=A*sin(w*t)-p;

```

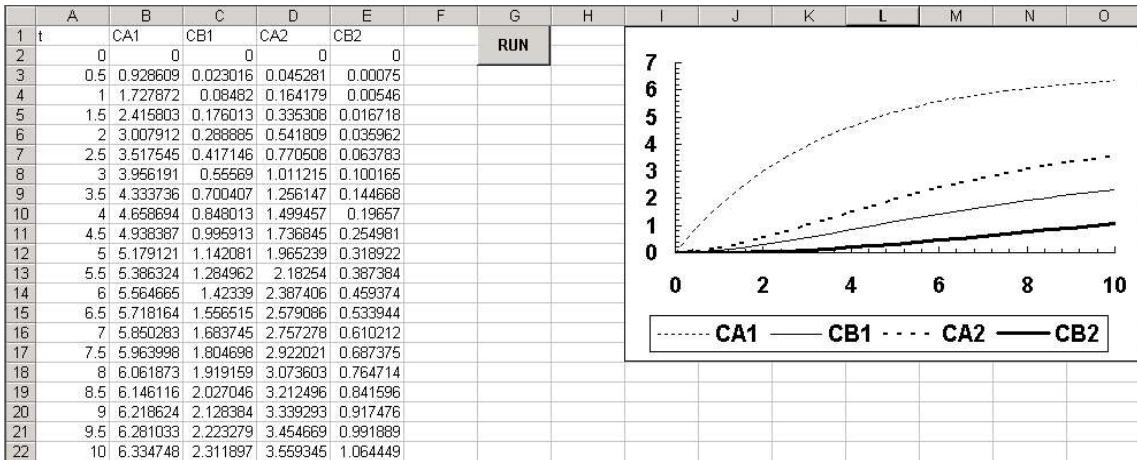


28.10 Excel can be used to compute the basic results. As can be seen, the person died 1.13 hrs prior to being discovered. The non-self-starting Heun yielded the following time series of temperature:

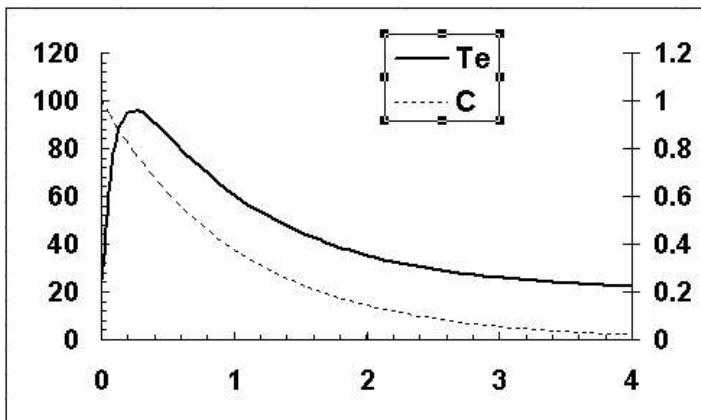
	B11	=	-1/K*LN((Tempd-Tempa)/(Temp0-Tempa))			
1	A	B	C	D	E	F
2	Prob. 28.10					
3	Tempa	68	oF			
4	Temp0	85	oF			
5	t1	2	hr			
6	Temp1	74	oF			
7	Tempd	98.6	oF			
8						
9	K	0.520727	/hr			
10						
11	td	-1.12878	hr			



28.11 The classical 4<sup>th</sup> order RK method yields

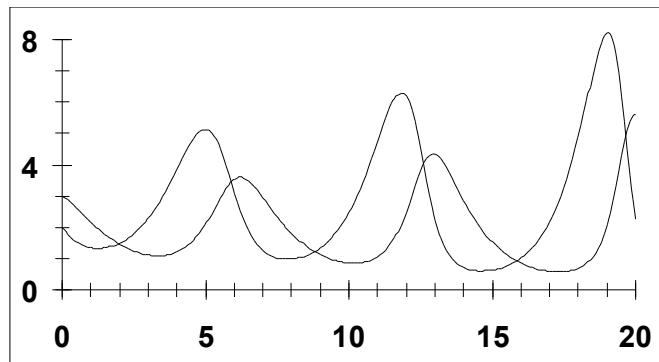


28.12 The classical 4<sup>th</sup> order RK method yields

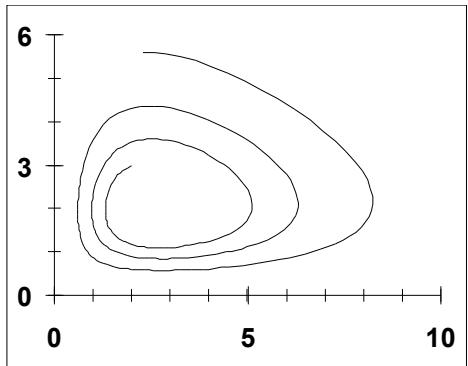


28.13 (a) The first few steps of Euler's method are shown in the following table

A plot of the entire simulation is shown below:

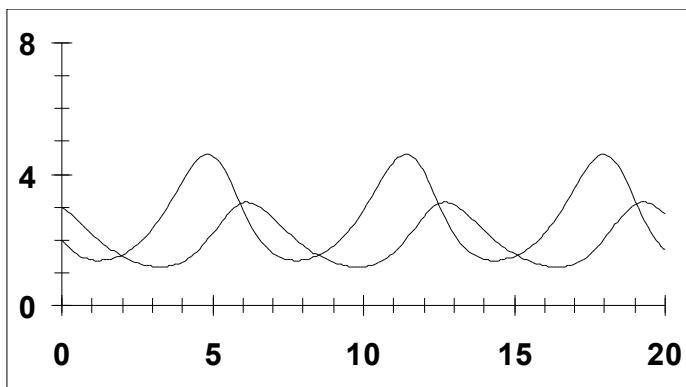


Notice that because the Euler method is lower order, the peaks are increasing, rather than repeating in a stable manner as time progresses. This result is reinforced when a state-space plot of the calculation is displayed.

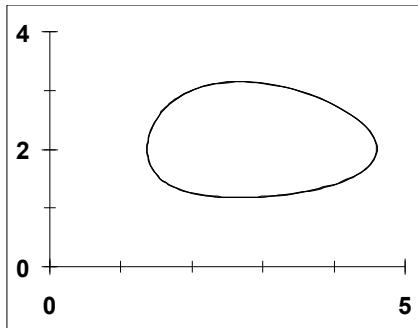


(b) The first few steps of the Heun method is shown in the following table

A plot of the entire simulation is shown below:



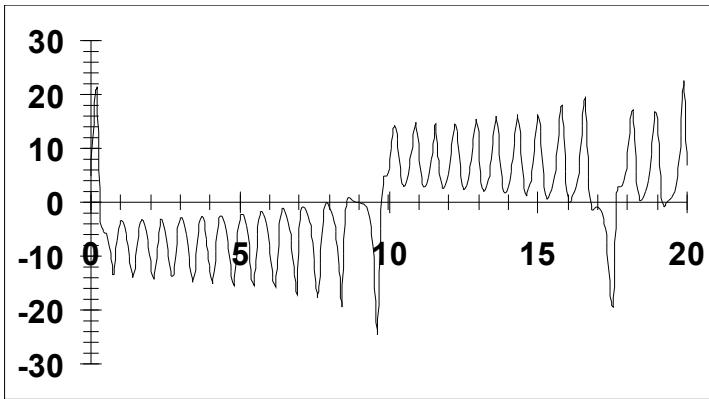
Notice that in contrast to the Euler method, the peaks are stable manner as time progresses. This result is also reinforced when a state-space plot of the calculation is displayed.



(c) The first few steps of the 4<sup>th</sup>-order RK method is shown in the following table

The results are quite close to those obtained with the Heun method in part (b). In fact, both the time series and state-space plots are indistinguishable from each other.

28.14 Using the step size of 0.1, (a) and (b) both give unstable results. The 4<sup>th</sup>-order RK method yields a stable solution. The first few values are shown in the following table. A plot of the result for  $x$  is also shown below. Notice how after about  $t = 6$ , this solution diverges from the double precision version in Fig. 28.9.

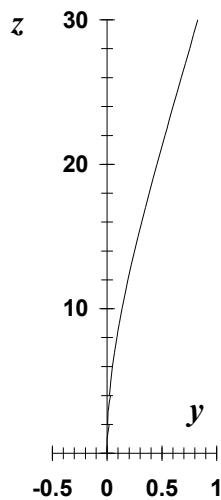


28.15 The second-order equation can be reexpressed as a pair of first-order equations,

$$\frac{dy}{dz} = w$$

$$\frac{dw}{dz} = \frac{f}{2EI} (L - z)^2$$

We used Euler's method with  $h = 1$  to obtain the solution:

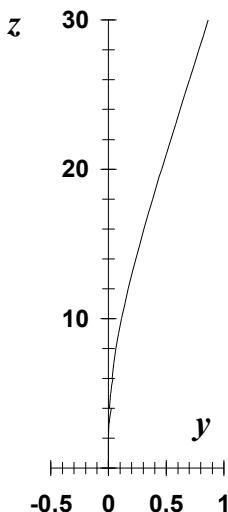


28.16 The second-order equation can be reexpressed as a pair of first-order equations,

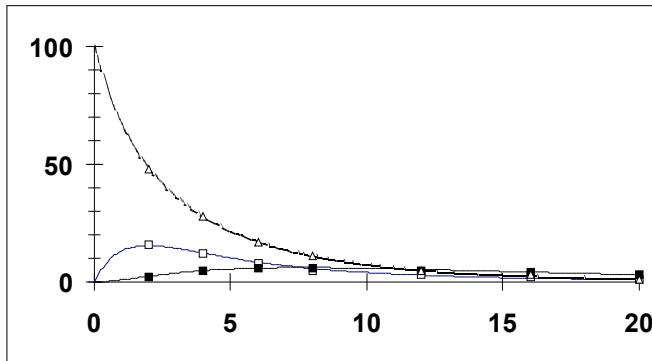
$$\frac{dy}{dz} = w$$

$$\frac{dw}{dz} = \frac{200ze^{-2z/30}}{(5+z)2EI} (L - z)^2$$

We used Euler's method with  $h = 1$  to obtain the solution:



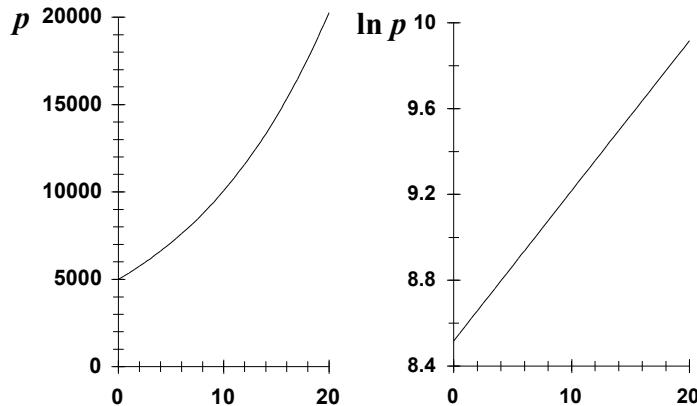
28.17 This problem was solved using the Excel spreadsheet in a fashion similar to the last example in Sec. 28.1. We set up Euler's method to solve the 3 ODEs using guesses for the diffusion coefficients. Then we formed a column containing the squared residuals between our predictions and the measured values. Adjusting the diffusion coefficients with the Solver tool minimized the sum of the squares. At first, we assumed that the diffusion coefficients were zero. For this case the Solver did not converge on a credible answer. We then made guesses of  $1 \times 10^7$  for both. This magnitude was based on the fact that the volumes were of this order of magnitude. The resulting simulation did not fit the data very well, but was much better than when we had guessed zero. When we used Solver, it converged on  $E_{12} = 9.22 \times 10^5$  and  $E_{13} = 2.19 \times 10^6$  which corresponded to a sum of the squares of residuals of 2.007. Some of the Euler calculations are displayed below along with a plot of the fit.



It should be noted that we made up the “measurements” for this problem using the 4<sup>th</sup>-order RK method with values for diffusive mixing of  $E_{12} = 1 \times 10^6$  and  $E_{13} = 2 \times 10^6$ . We then used a random number generator to add some error to this “data.”

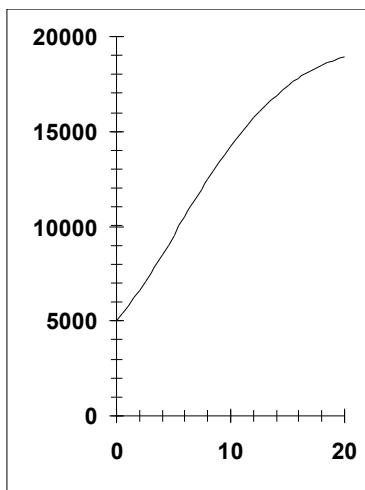
28.18 The Heun method can be used to compute

The results can be plotted. In addition, linear regression can be used to fit a straight line to  $\ln p$  versus  $t$  to give  $\ln p = 8.52 + 0.07t$ . Thus, as would be expected from a first-order model, the slope is equal to the growth rate of the population.



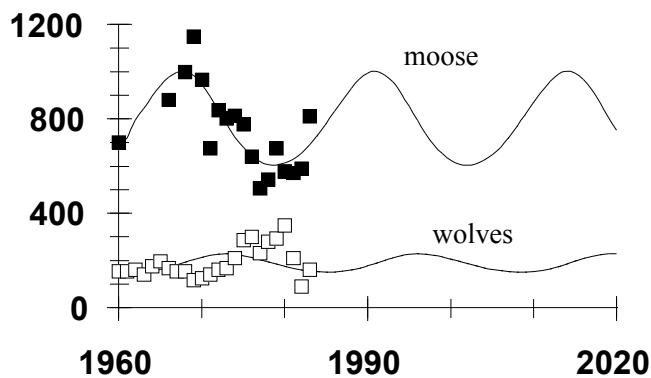
28.19 The Heun method can be used to compute

The results can be plotted.

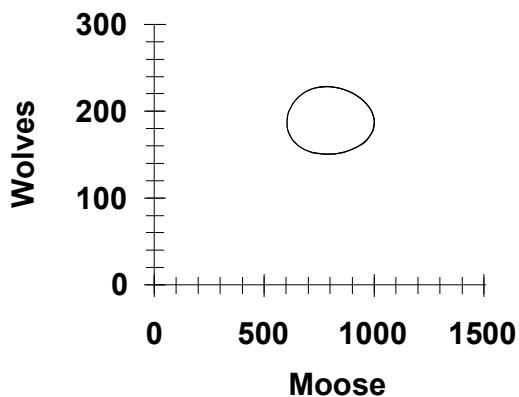


The curve is s-shaped. This shape occurs because initially the population is increasing exponentially since  $p$  is much less than  $p_{\max}$ . However, as  $p$  approaches  $p_{\max}$ , the growth rate decreases and the population levels off.

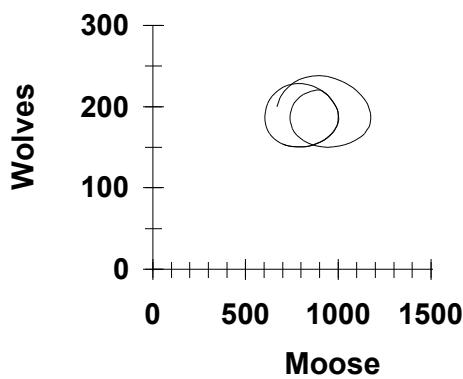
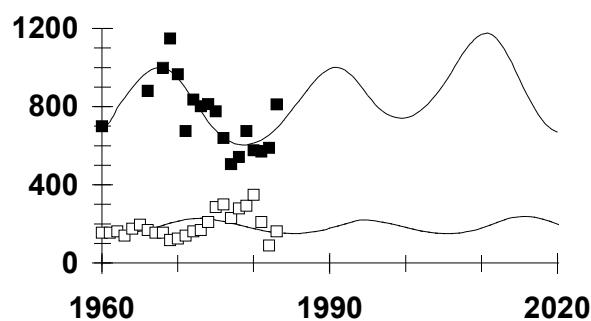
28.20 (a) Nonlinear regression (e.g., using the Excel solver option) can be used to minimize the sum of the squares of the residuals between the data and the simulation. The resulting estimates are:  $a = 0.32823$ ,  $b = 0.01231$ ,  $c = 0.22445$ , and  $d = 0.00029$ . The fit is:



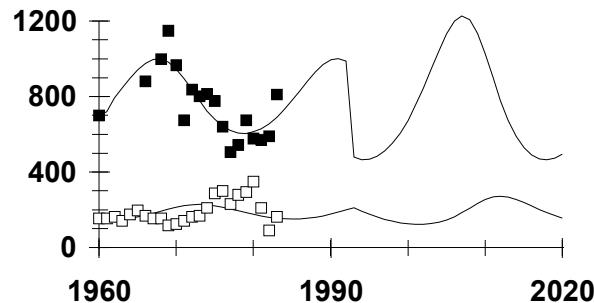
(b) The results in state space are,

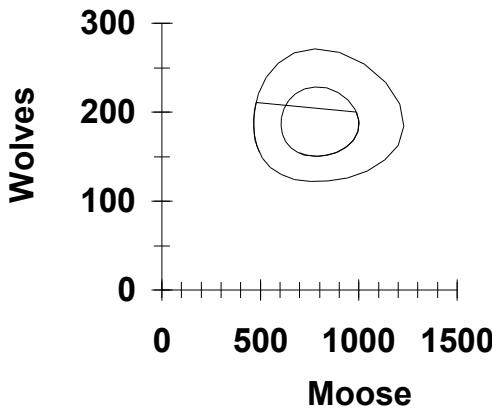


(c)



(d)





### 28.21 Main Program:

```
% Hanging static cable - w=w(x)
% Parabolic solution w=w(x)
% CUS Units (lb,ft,s)
% w = wo(1+sin(pi/2*x/l))
es=0.5e-7
% Independent Variable x, xs=start x, xf=end x xs=0; xf=200;
%initial conditions [y(1)=cable y-coordinate, y(2)=cable slope];
ic=[0 0];

global wToP

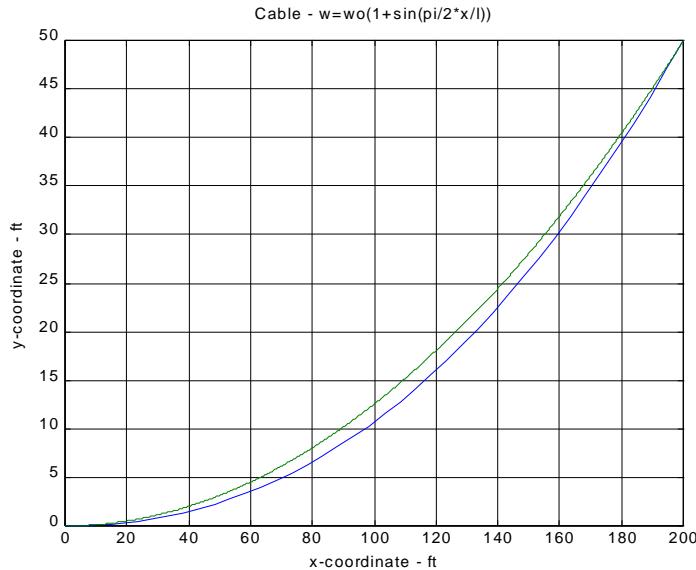
wToP=0.0025;
[x,y]=ode45('slp',xs,xf,ic,.5e-7);
yf(1)=y(length(x));
wTo(1)=wToP;
ea(1)=1;

wToP=0.002;
[x,y]=ode45('slp',xs,xf,ic,.5e-7);
yf(2)=y(length(x));
wTo(2)=wToP;
ea(2)=abs( (yf(2)-yf(1))/yf(2) );

for k=3:10
    wTo(k)=wTo(k-1)+(wTo(k-1)-wTo(k-2)) / (yf(k-1)-yf(k-2)) * (50-yf(k-1));
    wToP=wTo(k);
    [x,y]=ode45('slp',xs,xf,ic,.5e-7);
    yf(k)=y(length(x));
    ea(k)=abs( (yf(k)-yf(k-1))/yf(k) );
    if (ea(k)<=es)
        %Analytic Solution with constant w (for Comparison)
        xa=xs:.01:xf;
        ya=(0.00125)*(xa.*xa);
        plot(x,y(:,1),xa,ya,'--'); grid;
        xlabel('x-coordinate - ft'); ylabel('y-coordinate - ft');
        title('Cable - w=wo(1+sin(pi/2*x/l))');
        fprintf('wTo %f\n', wTo)
        fprintf('yf %f\n', yf)
        fprintf('ea %f\n', ea)
        break
    end
end
```

Function 'slp':

```
function dxy=slp(x,y)
global wToP
dxy=[y(2);(wToP)*(1+sin(pi/2*x/200))]
```



28.22

Analytic Solution for the case where  $b = 0$

Substituting into the analytic solution the end point dimensions gives

$$\frac{25}{T_o} - \cosh\left(\frac{50}{T_o}\right) + 1 = 0$$

This equation can be solved using a root finding numerical method which gives  $T_o = 53.7$  lbs.

Numerical Solution

In this solution the ratio of  $w/T_o$  is first estimated for two values and these results are used to make the next estimate using a method similar to the shooting method. The convergence goal is to make the final y-value  $y_A=l_A=50$  ft. The MATLAB program for execution is listed below.

```

% Hanging static cable
% Catenary w=w(s)
% Weight/unit length w=w0(1+b*s)
es=0.5e-5;
% Independent Variable x, xs=start x, xf=end x
xs=0; xf=100;

%initial conditions
%[y(1)=cable y-coordinate, y(2)=cable slope, y(3)=cable length];
ic=[0 0 0];

global wToP

wToP=0.0093;
[x,y]=ode45('slc',xs,xf,ic,.5e-7);
yf(1)=y(length(x));
wTo(1)=wToP;
ea(1)=1;

wToP=0.002;
[x,y]=ode45('slc',xs,xf,ic,.5e-7);
yf(2)=y(length(x));
wTo(2)=wToP;
ea(2)=abs( (yf(2)-yf(1))/yf(2) );

for k=3:10
    wTo(k)=wTo(k-1)+(wTo(k-1)-wTo(k-2))/(yf(k-1)-yf(k-2))*(50-yf(k-1));
    wToP=wTo(k);
    [x,y]=ode45('slc',xs,xf,ic,.5e-7);
    yf(k)=y(length(x));
    ea(k)=abs( (yf(k)-yf(k-1))/yf(k) );
    if (ea(k)<=es)
        %Analytic Solution with constant w
        xa=xs:.01:xf;
        ya=(107.432018)*(cosh(0.009308212*xa)-1);
        plot(x,y(:,1),xa,ya,'--'); grid;
        xlabel('x-coordinate - ft'); ylabel('y-coordinate - ft');
        title('Cable - w=w0(1+bs)');
        format long
        fprintf('wTo = %e\n', wTo)
        fprintf('yf = %f\n', yf)
        fprintf('ea = %e\n', ea)
        break
    end
end

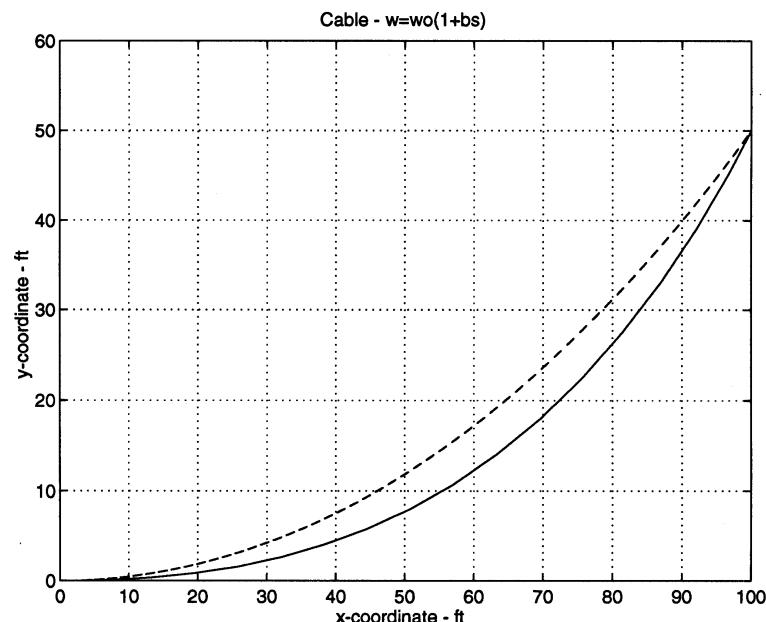
function dxy=slc(x,y)
global wToP
dxy(1)=y(2);
dxy(2)=(wToP)*(1+0.05*y(3))*sqrt(1+y(2).^y(2));
dxy(3)=sqrt(1+y(2).*y(2));

```

```

>
wTo = 9.300000e-03
wTo = 2.000000e-03
wTo = 2.167663e-03
wTo = 3.447873e-03
wTo = 3.302391e-03
wTo = 3.317200e-03
wTo = 3.317416e-03
wTo = 3.317415e-03
yf = 992.781477
yf = 27.837645
yf = 30.404032
yf = 52.512367
yf = 49.715274
yf = 49.995924
yf = 50.000007
yf = 50.000000
ea = 1.000000e+00
ea = 3.466327e+01
ea = 8.440943e-02
ea = 4.210120e-01
ea = 5.626225e-02
ea = 5.613466e-03
ea = 8.164681e-05
ea = 1.328803e-07
>

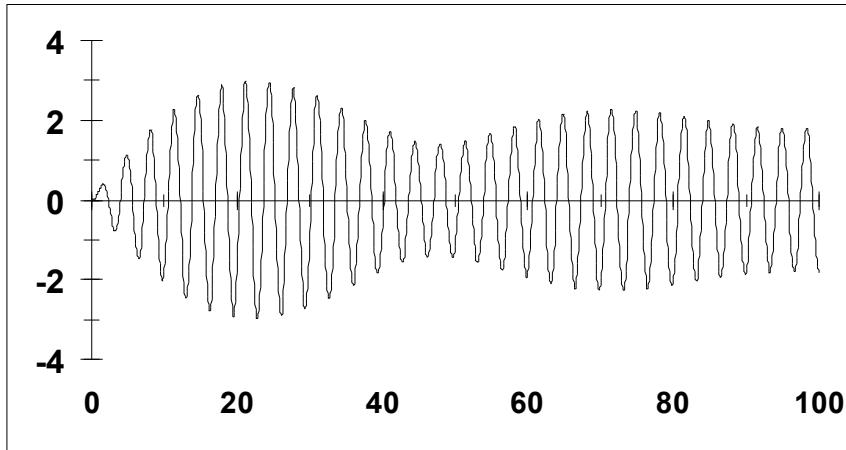
```



28.23 The second-order equation can be reexpressed as a pair of first-order equations,

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{dq}{dt} &= i \\ \frac{di}{dz} &= -0.05i - 4q + \sin 1.8708t\end{aligned}$$

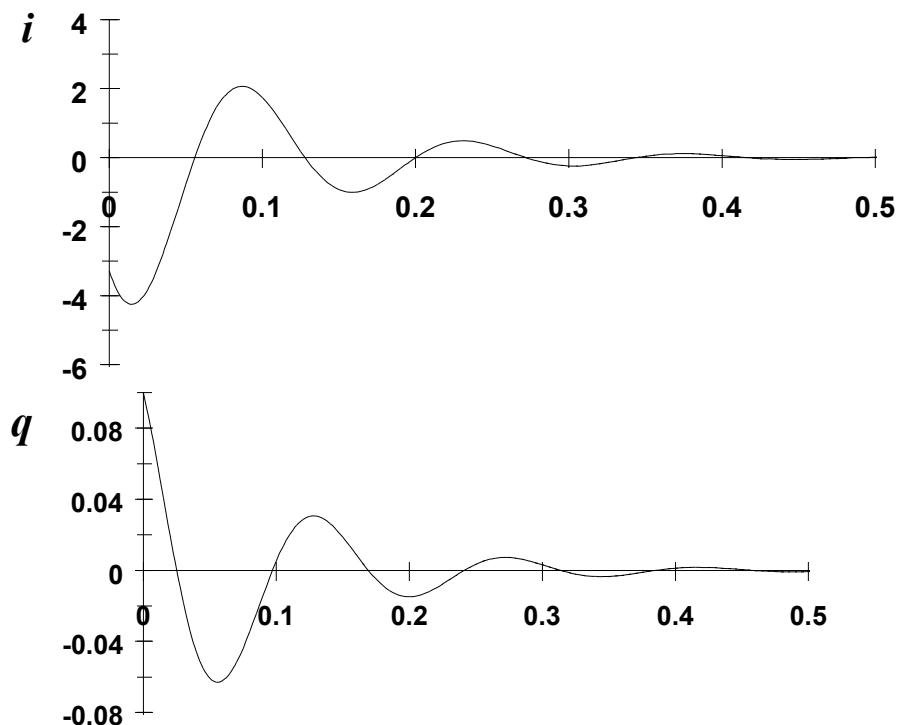
The parameters can be substituted and the system solved with the 4<sup>th</sup>-order RK method in double-precision with  $h = 0.1$ . A table showing the first few steps and a graph of the entire solution are shown below.



28.24 The second-order equation can be reexpressed as a pair of first-order equations,

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{dq}{dt} &= i \\ \frac{di}{dt} &= -\frac{R}{L}i - \frac{q}{CL}\end{aligned}$$

The parameters can be substituted and the system solved with the 4<sup>th</sup>-order RK method with  $h = 0.005$ . A table showing the first few steps and a graph of the entire solution are shown below.



28.25 The equation can be solved analytically as

$$\frac{di}{dt} = -\frac{R}{L}i$$

$$\frac{di}{i} = -\frac{R}{L} dt$$

$$\ln i = -(R/L)t + C$$

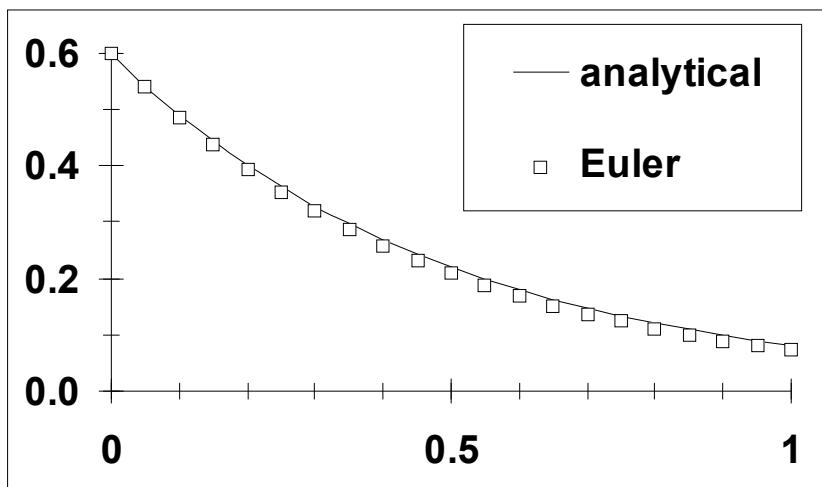
$$C = 0.001$$

$$i = 0.001e^{-2t}$$

The numerical solution can be obtained by expressing the equation as

$$\frac{di}{dt} = -2i$$

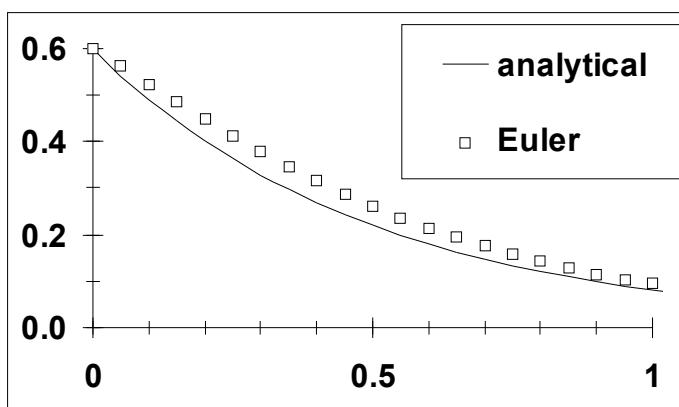
and using Euler's method with  $h = 0.05$  to solve for the current. Some selected values are shown, along with a plot of both the analytical and numerical result. A better match would be obtained by using a smaller step or a higher-order method.



28.26 The numerical solution can be obtained by expressing the equation as

$$\frac{di}{dt} = -(-i + i^3)2$$

and using Euler's method with  $h = 0.05$  to solve for the current. Some selected values are shown, along with a plot of the numerical result. Note that the table and plot also show the analytical solution for the linear case computed in Prob. 28.19.



28.27 Using an approach similar to Sec. 28.3, the system can be expressed in matrix form as

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1-\lambda & -1 \\ -1 & 2-\lambda \end{bmatrix} \begin{Bmatrix} i_1 \\ i_2 \end{Bmatrix} = \{0\}$$

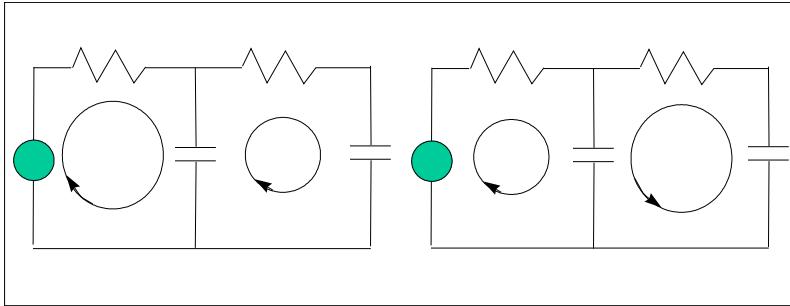
A package like MATLAB can be used to evaluate the eigenvalues and eigenvectors as in

```
>> a=[1 -1;-1 2];
>> [v,d]=eig(a)

v =
    0.8507    -0.5257
    0.5257    0.8507

d =
    0.3820         0
        0    2.6180
```

Thus, we can see that the eigenvalues are  $\lambda = 0.382$  and  $2.618$  or natural frequencies of  $\omega = 0.618/\sqrt{LC}$  and  $1.618/\sqrt{LC}$ . The eigenvectors tell us that these correspond to oscillations that coincide (0.8507 0.5257) and which run counter to each other (-0.5257 0.8507).



28.28 The differential equations to be solved are

linear:

$$\frac{d\theta}{dt} = v$$

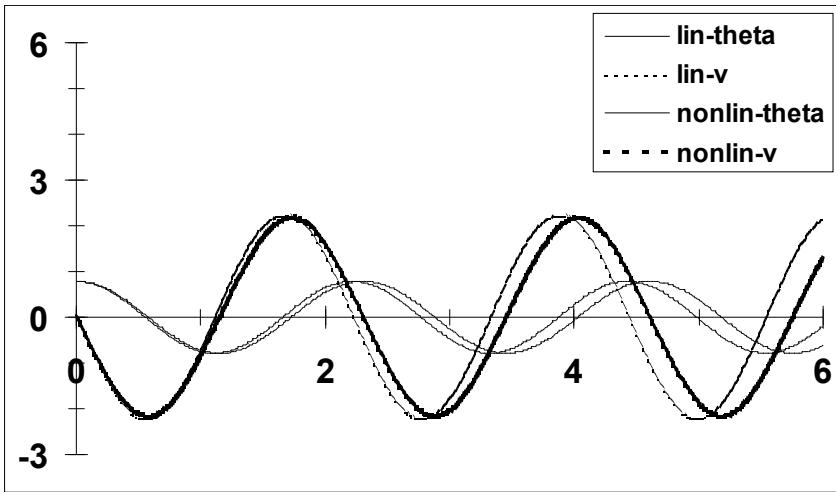
$$\frac{dv}{dt} = -\frac{32.2}{4}\theta$$

nonlinear:

$$\frac{d\theta}{dt} = v$$

$$\frac{dv}{dt} = -\frac{32.2}{4} \sin \theta$$

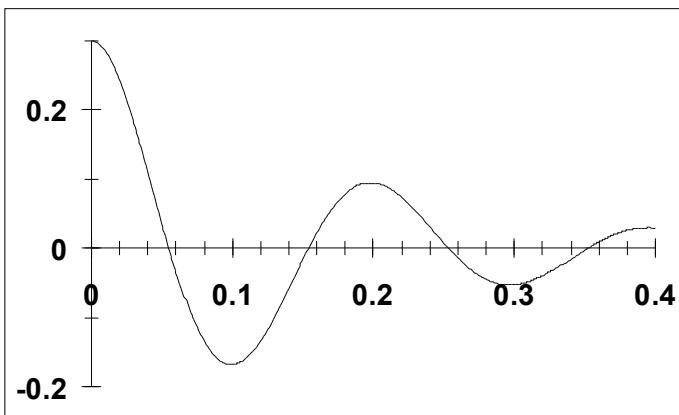
A few steps for the 4<sup>th</sup>-order RK solution of the nonlinear system are contained in the following table and a plot of both solutions is shown below.



28.29 The differential equations to be solved are

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{dx}{dt} &= v \\ \frac{dv}{dt} &= -\frac{c}{m}v - \frac{k}{m}v\end{aligned}$$

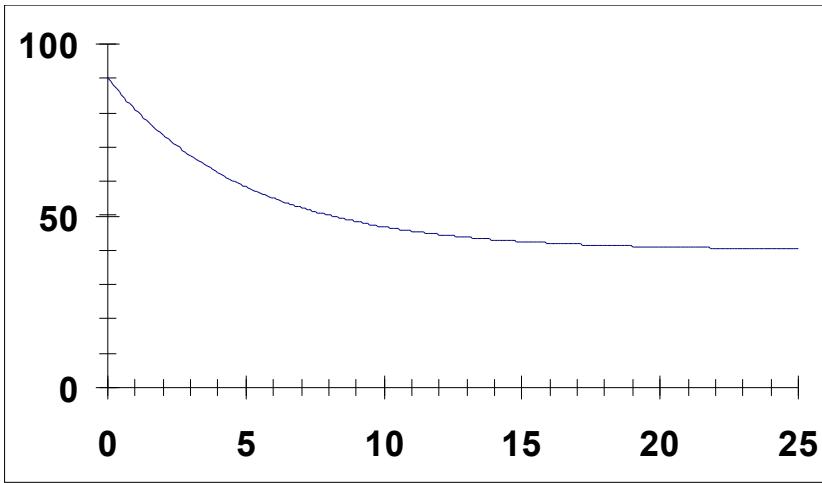
A few steps for the 2<sup>nd</sup>-order RK solution (Heun without iteration) are shown in the following table and a plot of displacement is shown below.



28.30 The differential equation to be solved is

$$\frac{dT}{dt} = 0.2(40 - T)$$

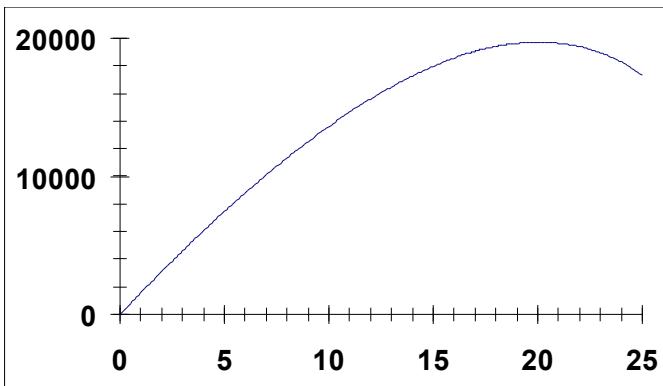
A few steps for the 2<sup>nd</sup>-order RK solution (Heun without iteration) are shown in the following table and a plot of temperature versus time is shown below. The temperature will drop 95% of the way to the new temperature in  $3/0.2 = 15$  minutes.



28.31 The differential equation to be solved is

$$\frac{dQ}{dt} = 0.4(10) \frac{100(20 - 2.5)(20 - t)}{100 - 2.5t}$$

A few steps for the 2<sup>nd</sup>-order RK solution (Heun without iteration) are shown in the following table and a plot of heat flow versus time is shown below.



28.32 The differential equations to be solved are

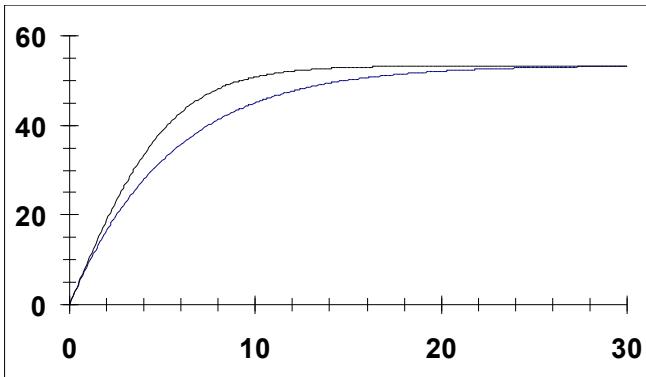
nonlinear:

$$\frac{dv}{dt} = 9.8 - \frac{0.235}{68.1} v^2$$

linear:

$$\frac{dv}{dt} = 9.8 - \frac{12.5}{68.1} v$$

A few steps for the solution (Euler) are shown in the following table, which also includes the analytical solution from Example 1.1. A plot of the result is also shown below. Note, the nonlinear solution is the bolder line.

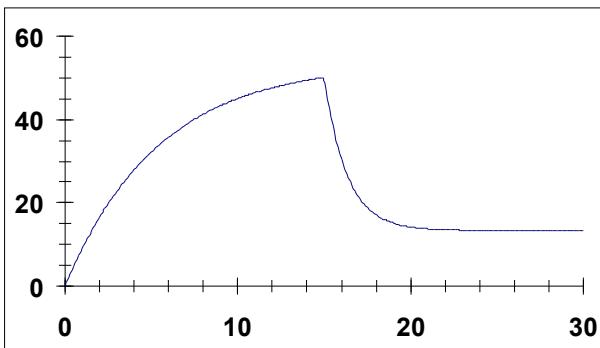


28.33 The differential equations to be solved are

$$t < 15 \text{ s:} \quad \frac{dv}{dt} = 9.8 - \frac{12.5}{68.1}v$$

$$t \geq 15 \text{ s:} \quad \frac{dv}{dt} = 9.8 - \frac{50}{68.1}v$$

The first few steps for the solution (Euler) are shown in the following table, along with the steps when the parachute opens. A plot of the result is also shown below.



28.34

```
%Damped spring mass system
%mass: m=1 kg
%damping, nonlinear: a sgn(dx/dt) (dx/dt)^2, a=2 N/(m/s)^2
%spring, nonlinear: bx^3, b=5 N/m^3
% MATLAB 5 version

%Independent Variable t, tspan=[tstart tstop]
%initial conditions [x(1)=velocity, x(2)=displacement];

t0=0;
tf=8;
tspan=[0 8]; ic=[1 0.5];

% a) linear solution
[t,x]=ode45('kc',tspan,ic);
subplot(221)
plot(t,x); grid; xlabel('time - sec.');
ylabel('displacement - m; velocity - m/s');
title('d2x/dt2+2(dx/dt)+5x=0')
subplot(222)
%Phase-plane portrait
plot(x(:,2),x(:,1)); grid;
xlabel('displacement - m'); ylabel('velocity - m/s');
title('d2x/dt2+2(dx/dt)+5x=0');
```

```

% b) nonlinear spring
[t,x]=ode45('nlk',tspan,ic);
subplot(223)
plot(t,x); grid;
xlabel('time - sec.');
```

displacement - m; velocity - m/s');

```
title('d2x/dt2+2(dx/dt)+5x^3=0')
%Phase-plane portrait
subplot(224)
plot(x(:,2),x(:,1)); grid;
xlabel('displacement - m');
```

velocity - m/s');

```
title('d2x/dt2+2(dx/dt)+5x=0');
pause
```

```
% c) nonlinear damping
[t,x]=ode45('nlc',tspan,ic);
subplot(221)
plot(t,x); grid;
xlabel('time - sec.');
```

displacement - m; velocity - m/s');

```
title('d2x/dt2+2sign(dx/dt)(dx/dt)^2+5x=0')
%Phase-plane portrait
subplot(222)
plot(x(:,2),x(:,1)); grid;
xlabel('displacement - m');
```

velocity - m/s');

```
title('d2x/dt2+2sign(dx/dt)(dx/dt)^2+5x=0');
```

```
% d) nonlinear damping and spring
[t,x]=ode45('nlck',tspan,ic);
subplot(223)
plot(t,x); grid;
xlabel('time - sec.');
```

displacement - m; velocity - m/s');

```
title('d2x/dt2+2sign(dx/dt)(dx/dt)^2+5x^3=0')
%Phase-plane portrait
subplot(224)
plot(x(:,2),x(:,1)); grid;
xlabel('displacement - m');
```

velocity - m/s');

```
title('d2x/dt2+2sign(dx/dt)(dx/dt)^2+5x^3=0');
```

Functions:

```
%Damped spring mass system - m d2x/dt2 + c dx/dt + k x =0
%mass:      m=1 kg
%    linear-   c=2 N/(m/s)
%    linear-   k=5 N/m
%x(1)=velocity, x(2)=displacement

function dx=kc(t,x);
dx=[-2*x(1)-5*x(2); x(1)]
```

```
%Damped spring mass system - m d2x/dt2 + c dx/dt + k x =0
%mass:      m=1 kg
%damping:  linear-   c=2 N/(m/s)
%spring:   nonlinear- kx=bx^3,   b=5 N/m^3

function dx=nlk(t,x);
dx=[-2*x(1)-5*x(2).*x(2).*x(2); x(1)]
```

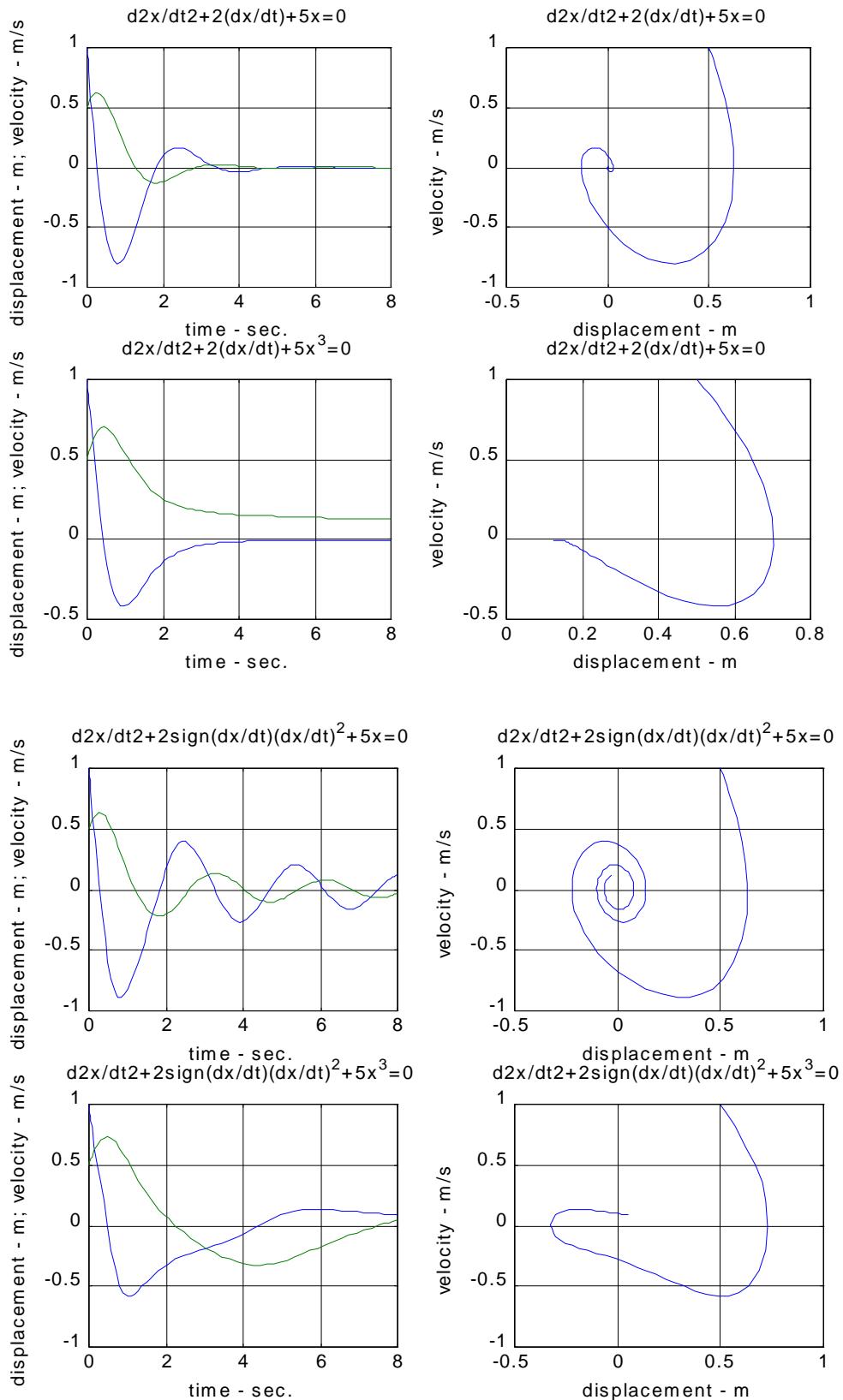
```
%Damped spring mass system - m d2x/dt2 + c dx/dt + k x =0
%mass:      m=1 kg
%damping:  nonlinear- c dx/dt = a sgn(dx/dt) (dx/dt)^2,   a=2 N/(m/s)^2
%spring:   linear-   kx=5x
%x(1)=velocity, x(2)=dispacement

function dx=nlc(t,x);
dx(1)==-2*sign(x(1))*x(1)*x(1)-5*x(2);
dx(2)= x(1);
```

```
%Damped spring mass system - m d2x/dt2 + c dx/dt + k x =0
%mass:      m=1 kg
%damping:  nonlinear- c dx/dt = a sgn(dx/dt) (dx/dt)^2,   a=2 N/(m/s)^2
%spring:   nonlinear- k x = bx^3,   b=5 N/m^3
%x(1)=velocity, x(2)=dispcement

function dx=nlck(t,x);
dx=[-2*sign(x(1)).*x(1).*x(1)-5*x(2).*x(2).*x(2); x(1)]
```



28.35

```
%Forced damped spring-mass system w/ material damping
%mass: m=2 kg
%damping, nonlinear material: b sgn(dx/dt) abs(x), b=1 N/m
%spring, linear: kx = 6x
%forcing function: F=F0(sin(wt)), F0=2 N, w=0.5 rad/s
```

```

% MATLAB 5 version
%Independent Variable t, tspan=[tstart tstop]
%initial conditions [x(1)=velocity, x(2)=displacement];

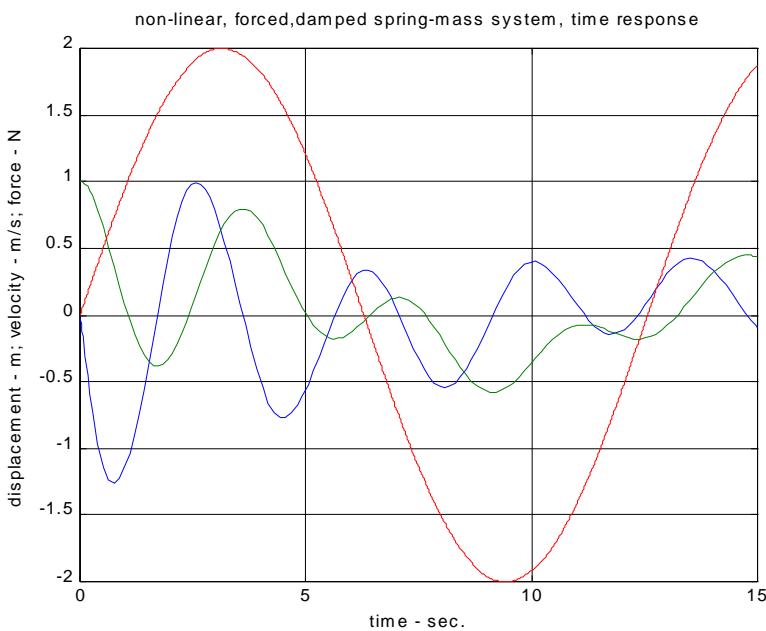
tspan=[0 15]; ic=[0 1];
[t,x]=ode45('nlF',tspan,ic);

ts=0:.01:15;
Sin=2*sin(0.5*ts);
plot(t,x,ts,Sin,'--'); grid; xlabel('time - sec.');
ylabel('displacement - m; velocity - m/s; force - N');
title('non-linear, forced, damped spring-mass system, time response')

Function 'nlF':
%Forced damped spring-mass system w/ material damping
%mass: m=2 kg
%damping, nonlinear air: b sgn(dx/dt) (dx/dt)^2, b=1 N/m
%spring, linear: kx = 6x
%forcing function: F=F0(sin(wt)), F0=2 N, w=0.5 rad/s
% x(1)= velocity, x(2)= displacement

function dx=nlF(t,x);
dx=[-0.5*sign(x(1)).*x(1).*x(1)-3*x(2)+sin(0.5*t); x(1)]

```



### 28.36

```

% ODE Boundary Value Problem
% Tapered conical cooling fin
% u''(x) + (2/x)u'(x) - pu = 0
% BC. u(x=0)=0 u(x=R)=1
% i=spatial index, from 1 to R
% numbering for points is i=1 to i=R for (R-1) dx spaces
% u(i=1)=0 and u(i=R)=1

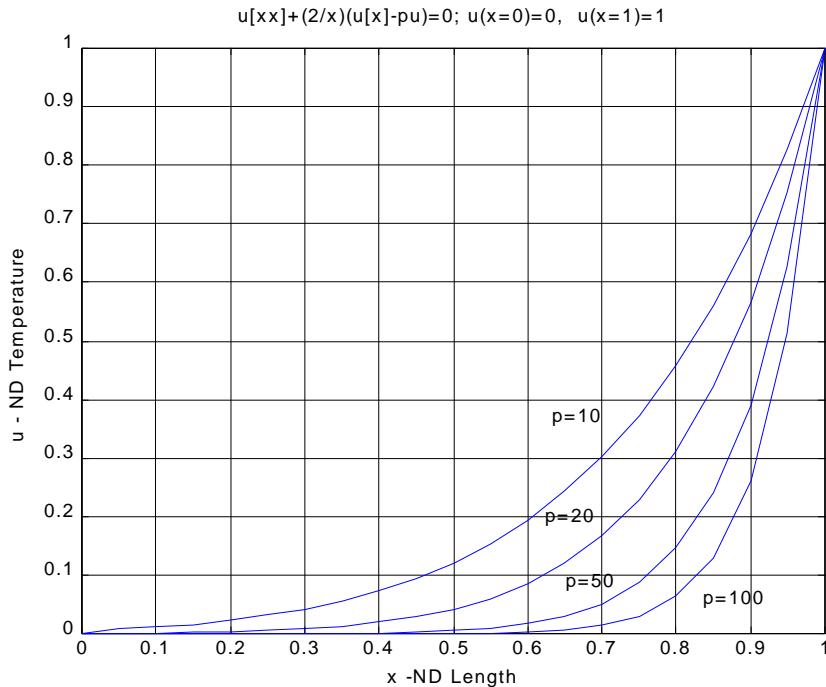
R=21;
%Constants
dx=1/(R-1);
dx2=dx*dx;
%Parameters
p(1)=10; p(2)=20; p(3)=50; p(4)=100;
%sizing matrices
u=zeros(1,R); x=zeros(1,R);
a=zeros(1,R); b=zeros(1,R); c=zeros(1,R); d=zeros(1,R);
ba=zeros(1,R); ga=zeros(1,R);
%Independent Variable
x=0:dx:1;
%Boundary Conditions
u(1)=0; u(R)=1;

```

```

for k=1:4;
%Coefficients
b(2)=-2-2*p(k)*dx2/dx;
c(2)=2;
for i=3:R-2,
    a(i)=1-dx/(dx*(i-1));
    b(i)=-2-2*p(k)*dx2/(dx*(i-1));
    c(i)=1+1/(i-1);
end
a(R-1)=1-dx/(dx*(R-2));
b(R-1)=-2-2*p(k)*dx2/(dx*(R-2));
d(R-1)=-(1+1/(R-2));
%Solution by Thomas Algorithm
ba(2)=b(2);
ga(2)=d(2)/b(2);
for i=3:R-1,
    ba(i)=b(i)-a(i)*c(i-1)/ba(i-1);
    ga(i)=(d(i)-a(i)*ga(i-1))/ba(i);
end
%back substitution step
u(R-1)=ga(R-1);
for i=R-2:-1:2,
    u(i)=ga(i)-c(i)*u(i+1)/ba(i);
end
%Plot
plot(x,u)
title('u[xx]+(2/x)(u[x]-pu)=0; u(x=0)=0, u(x=1)=1')
xlabel('x -ND Length')
ylabel('u - ND Temperature')
hold on
end
grid
hold off
gtext('p=10');gtext('p=20');gtext('p=50');gtext('p=100');

```



<i>t</i>	<i>v</i>	<i>dv/dt</i>
0	0	9.8
0.1	0.98	9.620117
0.2	1.942012	9.443537
0.3	2.886365	9.270197
0.4	3.813385	9.100039
0.5	4.723389	8.933005

14.9	50.01245	0.620036
15	50.07445	-26.9654
15.1	47.37791	-24.9855
15.2	44.87936	-23.1511
15.3	42.56425	-21.4513
15.4	40.41912	-19.8763
15.5	38.43149	-18.417

<i>linear</i>		<i>nonlinear</i>		<i>analytical</i>	
<i>t</i>	<i>v</i>	<i>dv/dt</i>	<i>v</i>	<i>dv/dt</i>	
0	0	9.8	0	9.8	0
0.1	0.98	9.620117	0.98	9.796686	0.971061
0.2	1.942012	9.443537	1.959669	9.786748	1.92446
0.3	2.886365	9.270197	2.938343	9.770206	2.860518
0.4	3.813385	9.100039	3.915364	9.747099	3.779552
0.5	4.723389	8.933005	4.890074	9.717481	4.681871
<i>t</i>	<i>T</i>	<i>k11</i>	<i>T-end</i>	<i>k21</i>	<i>phi1</i>
0	0	1598	159.8	1602.005	1600.003
0.1	160.0003	1593.995	319.3997	1598	1595.997
0.2	319.6	1589.97	478.597	1593.975	1591.972
0.3	478.7972	1585.924	637.3897	1589.929	1587.927
0.4	637.5899	1581.859	795.7758	1585.863	1583.861
0.5	795.976	1577.772	953.7532	1581.777	1579.774
<i>t</i>	<i>T</i>	<i>k11</i>	<i>T-end</i>	<i>k21</i>	<i>phi1</i>
0	90	-10	89	-9.8	-9.9
0.1	89.01	-9.802	88.0298	-9.60596	-9.70398
0.2	88.0396	-9.60792	87.07881	-9.41576	-9.51184
0.3	87.08842	-9.41768	86.14665	-9.22933	-9.32351
0.4	86.15607	-9.23121	85.23295	-9.04659	-9.1389
0.5	85.24218	-9.04844	84.33733	-8.86747	-8.95795

<i>x</i>	<i>v</i>	<i>k11</i>	<i>k12</i>	<i>x</i>	<i>v</i>	<i>k21</i>	<i>k22</i>	<i>phi1</i>	<i>phi2</i>
0.3	0	0	-312.5	0.3	-0.3125	-0.3125	-308.854	-0.15625	-310.677
0.299844	-0.31068	-0.31068	-308.713	0.299533	-0.61939	-0.61939	-304.787	-0.46503	-306.75
0.299379	-0.61743	-0.61743	-304.65	0.298761	-0.92208	-0.92208	-300.452	-0.76975	-302.551
0.298609	-0.91998	-0.91998	-300.318	0.297689	-1.2203	-1.2203	-295.856	-1.07014	-298.087
0.297539	-1.21806	-1.21806	-295.726	0.296321	-1.51379	-1.51379	-291.007	-1.36593	-293.366

<i>t</i>	<i>theta</i>	<i>v</i>	<i>k11</i>	<i>k12</i>	<i>theta</i>	<i>v</i>	<i>k21</i>	<i>k22</i>	<i>theta</i>	<i>v</i>	<i>k31</i>	<i>k32</i>	<i>theta</i>	<i>v</i>	<i>k41</i>	<i>k42</i>	<i>phi1</i>	<i>phi2</i>
0	0.785	0.000	0.000	-5.692	0.785	-0.028	-0.028	-5.692	0.785	-0.028	-0.028	-5.691	0.785	-0.057	-0.057	-5.691	-0.028	-5.692
0.01	0.785	-0.057	-0.057	-5.691	0.785	-0.085	-0.085	-5.689	0.785	-0.085	-0.085	-5.688	0.784	-0.114	-0.114	-5.686	-0.085	-5.688
0.02	0.784	-0.114	-0.114	-5.686	0.784	-0.142	-0.142	-5.682	0.784	-0.142	-0.142	-5.682	0.783	-0.171	-0.171	-5.678	-0.142	-5.682
0.03	0.783	-0.171	-0.171	-5.678	0.782	-0.199	-0.199	-5.673	0.782	-0.199	-0.199	-5.672	0.781	-0.227	-0.227	-5.666	-0.199	-5.672
0.04	0.781	-0.227	-0.227	-5.666	0.780	-0.256	-0.256	-5.660	0.780	-0.256	-0.256	-5.659	0.778	-0.284	-0.284	-5.652	-0.256	-5.659

<i>t</i>	(analytical)	(Euler)	<i>didt</i>
0	0.600000	0.600000	-0.768000
0.05	0.542902	0.561600	-0.768949
0.1	0.491238	0.523153	-0.759943
0.15	0.444491	0.485155	-0.741923
0.2	0.402192	0.448059	-0.716216
0.25	0.363918	0.412248	-0.684375

<i>t</i>	(analytical)	(Euler)	<i>didt</i>
0	0.600000	0.600000	-1.200000
0.05	0.542902	0.540000	-1.080000
0.1	0.491238	0.486000	-0.972000
0.15	0.444491	0.437400	-0.874800
0.2	0.402192	0.393660	-0.787320
0.25	0.363918	0.354294	-0.708588

<i>t</i>	<i>i</i>	<i>q</i>	<i>k11</i>	<i>k12</i>	<i>imid</i>	<i>qmid</i>	<i>k21</i>	<i>k22</i>	<i>imid</i>	<i>qmid</i>	<i>k31</i>	<i>k32</i>	<i>iend</i>	<i>gend</i>	<i>k41</i>	<i>k42</i>	<i>phi1</i>	<i>phi2</i>
0	-3.282	0.100	-134.37	-3.282	-3.617	0.092	-111.24	-3.617	-3.560	0.091	-110.7	-3.560	-3.835	0.082	-87.70	-3.835	-111.0	-3.578
0.005	-3.837	0.082	-87.485	-3.837	-4.055	0.073	-63.93	-4.055	-3.996	0.072	-64.01	-3.996	-4.157	0.062	-41.12	-4.157	-64.08	-4.016
0.01	-4.157	0.062	-40.917	-4.157	-4.259	0.052	-18.09	-4.259	-4.202	0.051	-18.72	-4.202	-4.251	0.041	2.976	-4.251	-18.59	-4.222
0.015	-4.250	0.041	3.159	-4.250	-4.242	0.030	24.25	-4.242	-4.189	0.030	23.16	-4.189	-4.134	0.020	42.736	-4.134	23.45	-4.208
0.02	-4.133	0.020	42.892	-4.133	-4.025	0.010	61.41	-4.025	-3.979	0.010	59.95	-3.979	-3.833	0.000	76.688	-3.833	60.38	-3.996

<i>t</i>	<i>i</i>	<i>q</i>	<i>k11</i>	<i>k12</i>	<i>imid</i>	<i>qmid</i>	<i>k21</i>	<i>k22</i>	<i>imid</i>	<i>qmid</i>	<i>k31</i>	<i>k32</i>	<i>iend</i>	<i>gend</i>	<i>k41</i>	<i>k42</i>	<i>phi1</i>	<i>phi2</i>
0	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.093	0.000	0.004	0.000	0.093	0.004	0.009	0.000	0.183	0.009	0.092	0.0031	
	0	0	0	0	0	0	4	0	7	0	2	7	3	5	7	3	8	
0.1	0.009	0.000	0.184	0.009	0.018	0.000	0.272	0.018	0.022	0.001	0.270	0.022	0.036	0.002	0.353	0.036	0.270	0.0214
	3	3	3	3	5	8	9	5	9	2	9	9	4	6	3	4	9	
0.2	0.036	0.002	0.353	0.036	0.054	0.004	0.431	0.054	0.057	0.005	0.427	0.057	0.079	0.008	0.495	0.079	0.427	0.0566
	4	5	9	4	1	3	1	1	9	2	3	9	1	2	3	1	7	
0.3	0.079	0.008	0.495	0.079	0.103	0.012	0.555	0.103	0.106	0.013	0.550	0.106	0.134	0.018	0.598	0.134	0.551	0.1058
	1	1	8	1	9	1	5	9	9	3	4	9	2	8	5	2	0	
0.4	0.134	0.018	0.598	0.134	0.164	0.025	0.636	0.164	0.166	0.026	0.630	0.166	0.197	0.035	0.653	0.197	0.630	0.1653
	2	7	9	2	4	1	2	0	9	0	0	0	2	3	8	2	8	

<i>t</i>	<i>p</i>	<i>k1</i>	<i>pend</i>	<i>k2</i>	<i>phi</i>
0	5000	750	5375	786.0938	768.0469
0.5	5384.023	786.9276	5777.487	821.7039	804.3157
1	5786.181	822.4373	6197.4	855.4023	838.9198
1.5	6205.641	856.0284	6633.655	886.6772	871.3528
•					
•					
•					
18	18480.96	280.733	18621.33	256.7271	268.7301
18.5	18615.33	257.7616	18744.21	235.3885	246.575
19	18738.61	236.3663	18856.8	215.5715	225.9689
19.5	18851.6	216.4921	18959.84	197.2119	206.852
20	18955.02	198.0754	19054.06	180.2397	189.1575

<i>t</i>	<i>p</i>	<i>k1</i>	<i>pend</i>	<i>k2</i>	<i>phi</i>
0	5000	350	5175	362.25	356.125
0.5	5178.063	362.4644	5359.295	375.1506	368.8075
1	5362.466	375.3726	5550.153	388.5107	381.9417
1.5	5553.437	388.7406	5747.807	402.3465	395.5436
2	5751.209	402.5846	5952.501	416.6751	409.6299
•					
•					
•					
18	17622.69	1233.588	18239.48	1276.764	1255.176
18.5	18250.28	1277.52	18889.04	1322.233	1299.876
19	18900.22	1323.015	19561.72	1369.321	1346.168
19.5	19573.3	1370.131	20258.37	1418.086	1394.108
20	20270.36	1418.925	20979.82	1468.587	1443.756

<i>t</i>	<i>c1</i>	<i>c2</i>	<i>c3</i>	<i>dc1/dt</i>	<i>dc2/dt</i>	<i>dc3/dt</i>
0	0	0	100	21.93515	0	-43.8703
0.1	2.193515	0	95.61297	19.41211	0.252723	-40.9834

0.2	4.134726	0.025272	91.51463	17.13425	0.473465	-38.3338
0.3	5.848151	0.072619	87.68125	15.07861	0.66542	-35.9004
0.4	7.356012	0.139161	84.09121	13.22439	0.83148	-33.664
0.5	8.678451	0.222309	80.72481	11.55268	0.974263	-31.607

<i>z</i>	<i>y</i>	<i>w</i>	<i>dydz</i>	<i>dwdz</i>
0	0	0	0	0.0036
1	0	0.0036	0.0036	0.003364
2	0.0036	0.006964	0.006964	0.003136
3	0.010564	0.0101	0.0101	0.002916
4	0.020664	0.013016	0.013016	0.002704
5	0.03368	0.01572	0.01572	0.0025
•				
•				
•				
26	0.676	0.0377	0.0377	0.000064
27	0.7137	0.037764	0.037764	0.000036
28	0.751464	0.0378	0.0378	0.000016
29	0.789264	0.037816	0.037816	0.000004
30	0.82708	0.03782	0.03782	0

<i>z</i>	<i>f(z)</i>	<i>y</i>	<i>w</i>	<i>dydz</i>	<i>dwdz</i>
0	0	0	0	0	0
1	31.18357	0	0	0	0.002098
2	50.0099	0	0.002098	0.002098	0.003137
3	61.40481	0.002098	0.005235	0.005235	0.003581
4	68.08252	0.007333	0.008816	0.008816	0.003682
5	71.65313	0.016148	0.012498	0.012498	0.003583
•					
•					
•					
26	29.63907	0.700979	0.040713	0.040713	3.79E-05
27	27.89419	0.741693	0.040751	0.040751	2.01E-05
28	26.24164	0.782444	0.040771	0.040771	8.4E-06
29	24.67818	0.823216	0.04078	0.04078	1.97E-06
30	23.20033	0.863995	0.040782	0.040782	0

<i>z</i>	<i>y</i>	<i>w</i>	<i>dydz</i>	<i>dwdz</i>
0	0	0	0	0.0036
1	0	0.0036	0.0036	0.003364
2	0.0036	0.006964	0.006964	0.003136
3	0.010564	0.0101	0.0101	0.002916
4	0.020664	0.013016	0.013016	0.002704
5	0.03368	0.01572	0.01572	0.0025
•				
•				
•				
26	0.676	0.0377	0.0377	0.000064
27	0.7137	0.037764	0.037764	0.000036
28	0.751464	0.0378	0.0378	0.000016
29	0.789264	0.037816	0.037816	0.000004
30	0.82708	0.03782	0.03782	0

t	x	y	Z
0	5	5	5
0.1	9.78147	17.07946	10.43947
0.2	17.70297	20.8741	35.89688

0.3	10.81088	-2.52924	39.30744
0.4	0.549577	-5.54419	28.07461
0.5	-3.16461	-5.84129	22.36888
0.6	-5.57588	-8.42037	19.92312
0.7	-8.88719	-12.6789	22.14149
0.8	-11.9142	-13.43	29.80001
0.9	-10.6668	-7.21784	33.39903
1	-6.84678	-3.43018	29.30716

	0	2	3
0.1	1.887095	2.935517	
0.2	1.787897	2.863301	
0.3	1.701588	2.785107	
0.4	1.627287	2.702536	
0.5	1.564109	2.617016	

	0	2	3
0.1	1.886984	2.935308	
0.2	1.787729	2.862899	
0.3	1.701406	2.784535	
0.4	1.627125	2.701821	
0.5	1.56399	2.616185	

<i>t</i>	<i>x</i>	<i>y</i>	
	0	2	3
0.1	1.88	2.94	
0.2	1.773968	2.870616	
0.3	1.681301	2.793738	
0.4	1.601231	2.711153	
0.5	1.532907	2.624496	

t	C	Te
0	1	25
0.0625	0.941218	66.18648
0.125	0.885749	85.80247
0.1875	0.833497	93.93385
0.25	0.784309	96.02265
0.3125	0.738024	94.99472
0.375	0.694475	92.41801
0.4375	0.653506	89.12894
0.5	0.614963	85.57041
0.5625	0.578703	81.97385
0.625	0.544459	78.45733
0.6875	0.512497	75.07829
0.75	0.482304	71.86194
0.8125	0.453896	68.81648
0.875	0.427168	65.9413
0.9375	0.40202	63.23134
1	0.378358	60.67946
•		
•		
•		

<i>x</i>	<i>A</i>	<i>x</i>	<i>A</i>	<i>x</i>	<i>A</i>	<i>x</i>	<i>A</i>
0	0.1						
0.2	0.067208	1.2	0.009215	2.2	0.001263	3.2	0.000166
0.4	0.045169	1.4	0.006193	2.4	0.000848	3.4	0.000106

0.6	0.030357	1.6	0.004162	2.6	0.000569	3.6	6.23E-05
0.8	0.020402	1.8	0.002797	2.8	0.00038	3.8	2.88E-05
1	0.013712	2	0.00188	3	0.000253	4	0

<i>t</i>	<i>M</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>s</i>	<i>dmdt</i>
0	1000	8000	8	0
5	997.5	8000	8.02005	-0.2005
10	995	7998.997	8.039193	-0.39193
15	992.5	7997.038	8.057469	-0.57469
20	990	7994.164	8.074914	-0.74914
25	987.5	7990.419	8.091563	-0.91563

<i>t</i>	<i>cin</i>	<i>c</i>	<i>k1</i>	<i>cend</i>	<i>cin-end</i>	<i>k2</i>	<i>phi</i>
0	0	10	-0.5	9	9.063462	0.003173	-0.24841
2	9.063462	9.503173	-0.02199	9.459202	16.484	0.35124	0.164627
4	16.484	9.832427	0.332579	10.49758	22.55942	0.603092	0.467835
6	22.55942	10.7681	0.589566	11.94723	27.53355	0.779316	0.684441
8	27.53355	12.13698	0.769829	13.67664	31.60603	0.89647	0.833149
10	31.60603	13.80328	0.890138	15.58355	34.94029	0.967837	0.928987

<i>t</i>	<i>c1</i>	<i>c2</i>	<i>c3</i>	<i>c4</i>	<i>c5</i>	<i>dc1dt</i>	<i>dc2dt</i>	<i>dc3dt</i>	<i>dc4dt</i>	<i>dc5dt</i>
0	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	1.0000	0.0000	5.0000	0.0000	0.0000
1	1.0000	0.0000	5.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.8600	0.2000	3.6250	0.5625	0.0300
2	1.8600	0.2000	8.6250	0.5625	0.0300	0.7396	0.3320	2.6331	0.8726	0.0600
3	2.5996	0.5320	11.2581	1.4351	0.0900	0.6361	0.4135	1.9173	1.0176	0.0885
4	3.2357	0.9455	13.1754	2.4528	0.1785	0.5470	0.4580	1.4004	1.0575	0.1147
5	3.7827	1.4035	14.5758	3.5102	0.2933	0.4704	0.4758	1.0267	1.0328	0.1380
•										
•										
•										
76	7.1428	7.1426	18.8311	13.0962	7.0053	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0018	0.0082
77	7.1428	7.1426	18.8311	13.0980	7.0135	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0017	0.0078
78	7.1428	7.1427	18.8311	13.0997	7.0213	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0016	0.0073
79	7.1428	7.1427	18.8311	13.1013	7.0286	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0015	0.0069
80	7.1428	7.1427	18.8311	13.1028	7.0354	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0014	0.0064

<i>t</i>	<i>c</i>	<i>k1</i>	<i>cmid</i>	<i>k2</i>	<i>cmid</i>	<i>k3</i>	<i>cend</i>	<i>k4</i>	<i>phi</i>
0	10	2	20	1.5	17.5	1.625	26.25	1.1875	1.572917
10	25.72917	1.213542	31.79688	0.910156	30.27995	0.986003	35.58919	0.72054	0.9544
20	35.27317	0.736342	38.95487	0.552256	38.03445	0.598278	41.25594	0.437203	0.579102
30	41.06419	0.446791	43.29814	0.335093	42.73965	0.363017	44.69436	0.265282	0.351382
40	44.57801	0.2711	45.93351	0.203325	45.59463	0.220268	46.78069	0.160965	0.213208
50	46.71009	0.164495	47.53257	0.123371	47.32695	0.133652	48.04662	0.097669	0.129369

<i>t</i>	<i>c</i>	<i>k1</i>	<i>c</i>	<i>k2</i>	<i>phi</i>
0	10	2	30	1	1.5
10	25	1.25	37.5	0.625	0.9375
20	34.375	0.78125	42.1875	0.390625	0.585938
30	40.23438	0.488281	45.11719	0.244141	0.366211
40	43.89648	0.305176	46.94824	0.152588	0.228882
50	46.1853	0.190735	48.09265	0.095367	0.143051

## CHAPTER 32

### 32.1 First equation

$$6.075c_0 - 3.2c_1 = 262.5$$

Middle equations ( $i = 1$  to 8)

$$-2.1c_{i-1} + 3.45c_i - 1.1c_{i+1} = 0$$

Last equation

$$-3.2c_8 + 3.45c_9 = 0$$

The solution is

32.2 Element equation: (See solution for Prob. 31.4 for derivation of element equation.)

$$\begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{bmatrix} \begin{Bmatrix} c_1 \\ c_2 \end{Bmatrix} = \begin{Bmatrix} b_1 \\ b_2 \end{Bmatrix}$$

$$a_{11} = \frac{2}{2.5} - \frac{1}{2} + \frac{0.2}{2} (2.5) = 0.55 \quad a_{12} = \frac{-2}{2.5} + \frac{1}{2} = -0.3$$

$$a_{21} = \frac{-2}{2.5} - \frac{1}{2} = -1.3 \quad a_{22} = \frac{2}{2.5} + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{0.2}{2} (2.5) = 1.55$$

$$b_1 = -2 \frac{dc}{dx}(x_1) \quad b_2 = 2 \frac{dc}{dx}(x_2)$$

Assembly:

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0.55 & -0.3 \\ -1.3 & 2.1 & -0.3 \\ -1.3 & 2.1 & -0.3 \\ -1.3 & 2.1 & -0.3 \\ -1.3 & 2.1 & -0.3 \\ -1.3 & 2.1 & -0.3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{Bmatrix} c_0 \\ c_1 \\ c_2 \\ c_3 \\ c_4 \end{Bmatrix} = \begin{Bmatrix} -\frac{dc}{dx}(x_1) \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ \frac{dc}{dx}(x_2) \end{Bmatrix}$$

Boundary conditions:

Inlet:

$$Uc_{in} = Uc_0 - D \frac{dc}{dx}(0)$$

$$\frac{dc}{dx}(0) = \frac{Uc_0 - Uc_{in}}{D}$$

Substitute into first equation

$$0.55c_0 - 0.3c_1 = 100 - c_0$$

$$1.55c_0 - 0.3c_1 = 100$$

Outlet:

$$\frac{dc}{dx}(10) = 0$$

Solution:

$$c_0 = 74.4 \quad c_1 = 51.08 \quad c_2 = 35.15 \quad c_3 = 24.72 \quad c_4 = 20.74$$

32.3 According to Fick's first law, the diffusive flux is

$$J(x) = -D \frac{dc}{dx}(x)$$

where  $J(x)$  = flux at position  $x$ . If  $c$  has units of  $\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ ,  $D$  has units of  $\text{m}^2/\text{d}$  and  $x$  is measured in  $\text{m}$ , flux has units of  $\text{g}/\text{m}^2/\text{d}$ . In addition, there will be an advective flux which can be calculated as

$$J(x) = Uc(x)$$

Finite divided differences can be used to approximate the derivatives. For example, for the point at the beginning of the tank, a forward difference can be used to calculate

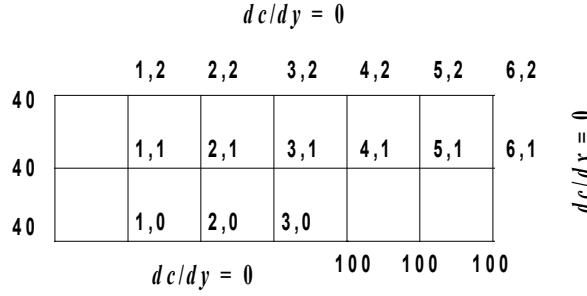
$$\frac{dc}{dx}(0) \cong \frac{52.47 - 76.44}{2.5} = -0.9588 \frac{\text{g}/\text{m}^3}{\text{m}}$$

Thus, the flux at the head of the tank is

$$J(x) = -2(-0.9588) + 1(76.44) = 19.176 + 76.44 = 95.616 \frac{\text{g}/\text{m}^3}{\text{m}}$$

The remainder of the values can be calculated in a similar fashion using centered (middle nodes) and backward differences (the end node):

### 32.4 Segmentation scheme:



Nodes 1,1 through 5,1

$$0.4 \frac{c_{i+1,j} - 2c_{i,j} + c_{i-1,j}}{5^2} + 0.4 \frac{c_{i,j+1} - 2c_{i,j} + c_{i,j+1}}{5^2} - 0.2c_{i,j}$$

Collecting terms gives

$$0.264c_{i,j} - 0.016c_{i+1,j} - 0.016c_{i-1,j} - 0.016c_{i,j+1} - 0.016c_{i,j+1} = 0$$

Node 6,1 would be modified to reflect the no flow condition in  $x$  and the Dirichlet condition at 6,0:

$$0.264c_{6,1} - 0.032c_{5,1} - 0.016c_{6,2} - 0.016(100) = 0$$

The nodes along the upper edge (1,2 through 5,2) would be generally written to reflect the no-flow condition in  $y$  as

$$0.264c_{i,j} - 0.016c_{i+1,j} - 0.016c_{i-1,j} - 0.032c_{i,j+1} = 0$$

The node at the upper right edge (6,2) would be generally written to reflect the no-flow condition in  $x$  and  $y$  as

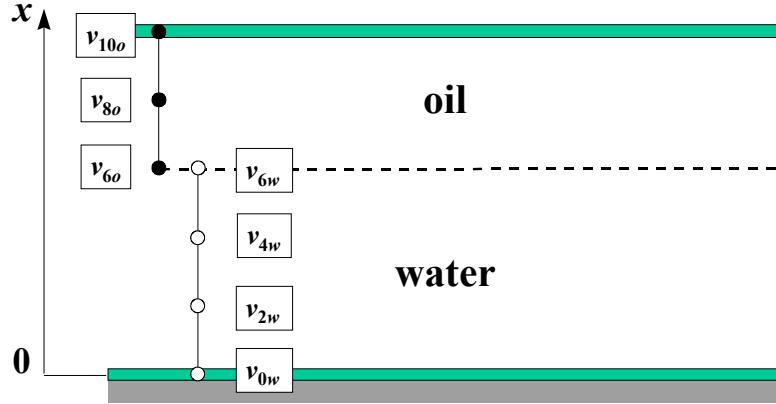
$$0.264c_{6,2} - 0.032c_{5,2} - 0.032c_{6,1} = 0$$

Finally, the nodes along the lower edge (1,0 through 3,0) would be generally written to reflect the no-flow condition in  $y$  as

$$0.264c_{i,j} - 0.016c_{i+1,j} - 0.016c_{i-1,j} - 0.032c_{i,j+1} = 0$$

These equations can be solved for

32.5 For simplicity, we will use a very coarse grid to solve this problem. Thus, we place nodes as in the following diagram.



A simple explicit solution can be developed by substituting finite-differences for the second derivative terms in the motion equations. This is done for the three non-boundary nodes,

$$\frac{dv_{2w}}{dt} = \mu_w \frac{v_{0w} - 2v_{2w} + v_{4w}}{\Delta x^2}$$

$$\frac{dv_{4w}}{dt} = \mu_w \frac{v_{2w} - 2v_{4w} + v_{6w}}{\Delta x^2}$$

$$\frac{dv_{8o}}{dt} = \mu_o \frac{v_{6o} - 2v_{8o} + v_{10o}}{\Delta x^2}$$

These three equations have 7 unknowns ( $v_{0w}, v_{2w}, v_{4w}, v_{6w}, v_{6o}, v_{8o}, v_{10o}$ ). The boundary conditions at the plates effectively specify  $v_{0w} = 0$  and  $v_{10o} = 7$ . The former is called a “no slip” condition because it specifies that the velocity at the lower plate is zero.

The relationships at the oil-water interface can be used to eliminate two of the remaining unknowns. The first condition states that

$$v_{6o} = v_{6w} \quad (i)$$

The second can be rearrange to yield

$$v_{6w} = \frac{\mu_o v_{8o} + \mu_w v_{4w}}{\mu_o + \mu_w} \quad (ii)$$

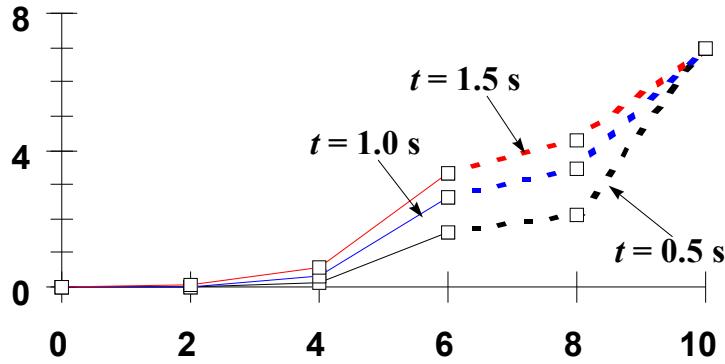
These, along with the wall boundary conditions can be substituted into the differential equations

$$\frac{dv_{2w}}{dt} = \mu_w \frac{-2v_{2w} + v_{4w}}{\Delta x^2}$$

$$\frac{dv_{4w}}{dt} = \mu_w \frac{v_{2w} - 2v_{4w} + \frac{\mu_o v_{8o} + \mu_w v_{4w}}{\mu_o + \mu_w}}{\Delta x^2}$$

$$\frac{dv_{8o}}{dt} = \mu_o \frac{\frac{\mu_o v_{8o} + \mu_w v_{4w}}{\mu_o + \mu_w} - 2v_{8o} + 7}{\Delta x^2}$$

These equations can now be integrated to determine the velocities as a function of time. Equations (i) and (ii) can be used to determine  $v_{6o}$  and  $v_{6w}$ . The results are plotted below:

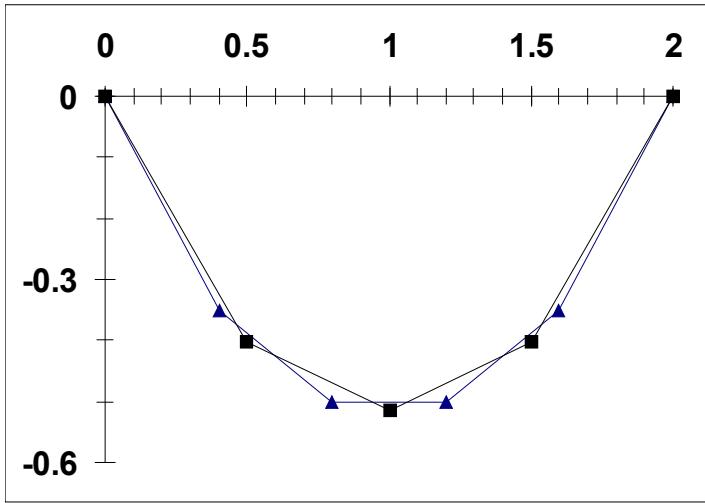


32.6 Using a similar approach to Sec. 32.2, the following nodal equation can be developed for node 11:

$$4u_{11} - 1.21954u_{12} - 1.21954u_{10} - 0.78049u_{12} - 0.78049u_{01} = 0.357866$$

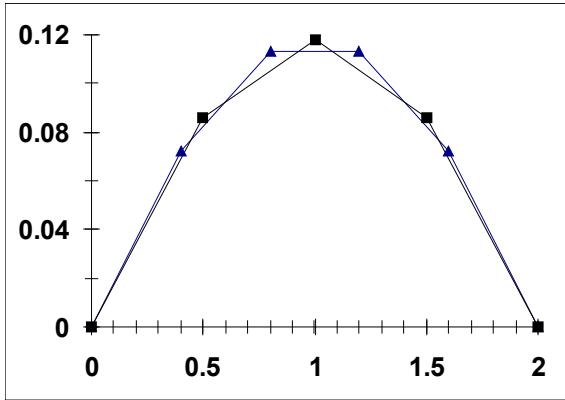
Similar equations can be written for the other nodes and the resulting equations solved for

A graphical comparison of the results from Sec. 32.2 can be made with these results by developing a plot along the  $y$  dimension in the middle of the plate:

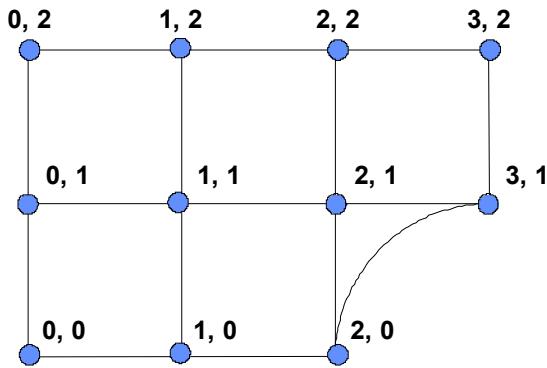


These results can then be used as input to the right-hand side of Eq. 32.14 and the resulting simultaneous equations solved for

Again the comparison is good



### 32.7 Grid scheme



All nodes in the above scheme can be modeled with the following general difference equation

$$\frac{h_{i+1,j} - 2h_{i,j} + h_{i-1,j}}{\Delta x^2} + \frac{h_{i,j+1} - 2h_{i,j} + h_{i,j-1}}{\Delta y^2} = 0$$

Node 0,0:

$$\frac{h_{1,0} - 2h_{0,0} + h_{-1,0}}{\Delta x^2} + \frac{h_{0,1} - 2h_{0,0} + h_{0,-1}}{\Delta y^2} = 0$$

The external nodes can be approximated with finite differences

$$\frac{dh}{dy} = \frac{h_{0,1} - h_{0,-1}}{2\Delta y}$$

$$h_{0,-1} = h_{0,1} - 2\Delta y \frac{dh}{dy} = h_{0,1}$$

$$\frac{dh}{dx} = \frac{h_{1,0} - h_{-1,0}}{2\Delta x}$$

$$h_{-1,0} = h_{1,0} - 2\Delta x \frac{dh}{dx} = h_{1,0} - 2(1)(1) = h_{1,0} - 2$$

which can be substituted into the difference equation to give

$$\frac{2h_{1,0} - 2h_{0,0} - 2}{\Delta x^2} + \frac{2h_{0,1} - 2h_{0,0}}{\Delta y^2} = 0$$

$$4h_{0,0} - 2h_{1,0} - 2h_{0,1} = -2$$

Node 1,0:

$$4h_{1,0} - 2h_{1,1} - h_{0,0} - h_{2,0} = 0$$

Node 2,0:

$$4h_{2,0} - 2h_{1,0} - 2h_{2,1} = 0$$

Node 0,1:

$$4h_{0,1} - 2h_{1,1} - h_{0,0} - h_{0,2} = -2$$

Node 1,1:

$$4h_{1,1} - h_{1,0} - h_{0,1} - h_{1,2} - h_{2,1} = 0$$

Node 2,1:

$$4h_{2,1} - h_{1,1} - h_{2,2} - h_{3,1} - h_{2,0} = 0$$

Node 0,2:

$$4h_{0,2} - 2h_{0,1} - 2h_{1,2} = -2$$

Node 1,2:

$$4h_{1,2} - h_{0,2} - h_{2,2} - 2h_{1,1} = 0$$

Node 2,2:

$$4h_{2,2} - h_{1,2} - 2h_{2,1} = 20$$

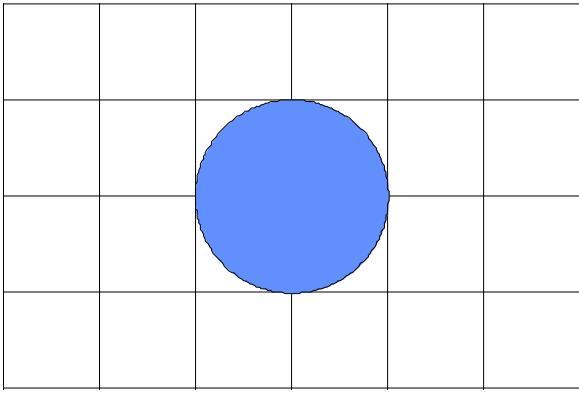
The equations can be solved simultaneously for

More refined results can be obtained by using a finer grid spacing.

32.8 The fluxes can be determined using finite divided differences as

32.9 Because of the equi-spaced grid, the domain can be modeled with simple Laplacians. The resulting solution is

32.10 A convenient segmentation scheme can be developed as



Simple Laplacians reflecting the boundary conditions can be developed and solved for

32.11 The system to be solved is

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2.7 & -2 & & \\ -2 & 2.75 & -0.75 & \\ & -0.75 & 2.25 & -1.5 \\ & & -1.5 & 1.5 \end{bmatrix} \begin{Bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{Bmatrix} = \begin{Bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 2 \end{Bmatrix}$$

which can be solved for  $x_1 = 2.857$ ,  $x_2 = 3.857$ ,  $x_3 = 6.5238$ , and  $x_4 = 7.857$ .

32.12 The system to be solved is

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0.6 & -0.4 & & & \\ -0.4 & 1.8 & -1.4 & & \\ & -1.4 & 2.1 & -0.7 & \\ & & -0.7 & 1.6 & -0.9 \\ & & & -0.9 & 0.9 \end{bmatrix} \begin{Bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \\ x_5 \end{Bmatrix} = \begin{Bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{Bmatrix}$$

which can be solved for  $x_1 = 5$ ,  $x_2 = 7.5$ ,  $x_3 = 8.214286$ ,  $x_4 = 9.64286$ , and  $x_5 = 10.75397$ .

32.13 Substituting the Crank-Nicolson finite difference analogues to the derivatives

$$\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} = \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{u_{i+1,n+1} - u_{i,n+1} + u_{i-1,n+1}}{\Delta x^2} + \frac{u_{i+1,n} - u_{i,n} + u_{i-1,n}}{\Delta x^2} \right]$$

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial t} = \frac{u_{i,n+1} - u_{i,n}}{\Delta t}$$

into the governing equations gives the following finite difference equations:

$$[1] u_{i-1,n+1} + \left[ -2 - 2 \frac{\Delta x^2}{\Delta t} \right] u_{i,n+1} + [1] u_{i+1,n+1} = -u_{i-1,n} + \left[ 2 - 2 \frac{\Delta x^2}{\Delta t} \right] u_{i,n} - u_{i+1,n} \quad 0 \leq x \leq \frac{1}{2}$$

$$[r] u_{i-1,n+1} + \left[ -2r - 2 \frac{\Delta x^2}{\Delta t} \right] u_{i,n+1} + [r] u_{i+1,n+1} = -ru_{i-1,n} + \left[ 2r - 2 \frac{\Delta x^2}{\Delta t} \right] u_{i,n} - ru_{i+1,n} \quad \frac{1}{2} \leq x \leq 1$$

Substitute for the end point boundary conditions to get the end point finite difference equations.  
Substitute the first order Crank Nicolson analogues to the derivatives

$\frac{\partial u}{\partial r} = \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{u_{i+1,n+1} - u_{i-1,n+1}}{2\Delta r} + \frac{u_{i+1,n} - u_{i-1,n}}{2\Delta r} \right]$  into the midpoint boundary condition and get

$$u^a_{L+1,n+1} + u^a_{L+1,n} + r(u^b_{L+1,n+1} + u^b_{L+1,n}) = u_{L-1,n+1} + u_{L=1,n} + r(u_{L+1,n+1} + u_{L+1,n})$$

where  $u^a$  and  $u^b$  are fictitious points located in the opposite side of the midpoint from their half. Write out the two finite difference equations from above for the point  $i = L$  (the midpoint) then combine these two equations with the midpoint boundary condition to obtain the midpoint finite difference equation:

$$[2]u_{L-1,n+1} + \left[ -2(1+r) - 4 \frac{\Delta x^2}{\Delta t} \right]u_{L,n+1} + [2]u_{L+1,n+1} = -2u_{L-1,n} + \left[ 2(1+r) - 4 \frac{\Delta x^2}{\Delta t} \right]u_{L,n} - (1+r)u_{L+1,n}$$

```
%PDE Parabolic Problem - Transient Heat conduction in a composite rod
%   u[xx]=u[t]           0<xx<0.5
%   r(u[xx])=u[t]         0.5<xx<1
%   BC u(0,t)=1  u(1,t)=1
%   u[x]=r(u[x])         x=0.5
%   IC  u(x,0)=0          0<x<1
%   i=spatial index, from 1 to imax
%   R = no. of x points (R=21 for 20 dx spaces)
%   n=time index from 1 to N
%   N = no. of time steps,
%   Crank-Nicolson Formulation
```

```
R=41;           %(imax must be odd for point L to be correct)
N=69;          % last time step = nmax+1
L=(R-1)/2+1;  % L = midpoint of point no. (for R=41, L=21)
```

```
% Constants
r=0.01;
dx=1/(R-1);
dx2=dx*dx;
dt=dx2;        % Setting dt to dx2 for good stability and results

% Independent space variable
x=0:dx:1;

% Sizing matrices
u=zeros(R,N+1); t=zeros(1,N+1);
a=zeros(1,R); b=zeros(1,R);
c=zeros(1,R); d=zeros(1,R);
ba=zeros(1,R); ga=zeros(1,R);
up=zeros(1,R);

% Boundary Conditions at t=0
u(1,1)=1;
u(R,1)=1;

% Time step loop
% n=1 represents 0 time, next time = n+1
t(1)=0;
for n=1:N
    t(n+1)=t(n)+dt;

% Boundary conditions & Constants
u(1,n+1)=1;
u(R,n+1)=1;
dx2dt=dx2/dt;
```

```

% coefficients
b(2)=-2-2*dx2dt;
c(2)=1;
d(2)=(2-2*dx2dt)*u(2,n)-u(3,n)-2;
for i=3:L-1
    a(i)=1;
    b(i)=-2-2*dx2dt;
    c(i)=1;
    d(i)=-u(i-1,n)+(2-2*dx2dt)*u(i,n)-u(i+1,n);
end
a(L)=2;
b(L)=-2*(1+r)-4*dx2dt;
c(L)=2*r;
d(L)=-2*u(L-1,n)+(2*(1+r)-4*dx2dt)*u(L,n)-2*r*u(L+1,n);

for i=L+1:R-2
    a(i)=r;
    b(i)=-2*r-2*dx2dt;
    c(i)=r;
    d(i)=-r*u(i-1,n)+(2*r-2*dx2dt)*u(i,n)-r*u(i+1,n);
end
a(R-1)=r;
b(R-1)=-2*r-2*dx2dt;
d(R-1)=-r*u(R-2,n)+(2*r-2*dx2dt)*u(R-1,n)-2*r;

% Solution by Thomas Algorithm
ba(2)=b(2);
ga(2)=d(2)/b(2);
for i=3:R-1
    ba(i)=b(i)-a(i)*c(i-1)/ba(i-1);
    ga(i)=(d(i)-a(i)*ga(i-1))/ba(i);
end

% Back substitution step
u(R-1,n+1)=ga(R-1);
for i=R-2:-1:2
    u(i,n+1)=ga(i)-c(i)*u(i+1,n+1)/ba(i);
end
dt=1.1*dt;

end
% end of time step loop

% Plot
% Storing plot value of u as up, at every 5 time steps
% j=time index
% i=space index

for j=5:5:N+1
    for i=1:R
        up(i)=u(i,j);
    end
    plot(x,up)
    hold on
end

grid
title('u[xx]=u[t] 0<x<0.5; r(u[xx])=u[t] 0.5<x<1; u(0,t)=1, u(1,t)=1,
u(x,0)=0; u[x]=r(u[x]) x=0.5')
xlabel('x - ND Space')
ylabel('u - ND Temperature')
hold off
gtext('r=0.01')

```

```

% Storing times for temp. profiles
% These can be saved in a data file or examined in the command file
    tp=zeros(1, (N-1)/5);
    i=1;
    tp(1)=0;
    for k=5:N+1
        i=i+1;
        tp(i)=t(k);
    end
    tp

tp =

```

Columns 1 through 7

0	0.0029	0.0085	0.0175	0.0320	0.0553	0.0929
---	--------	--------	--------	--------	--------	--------

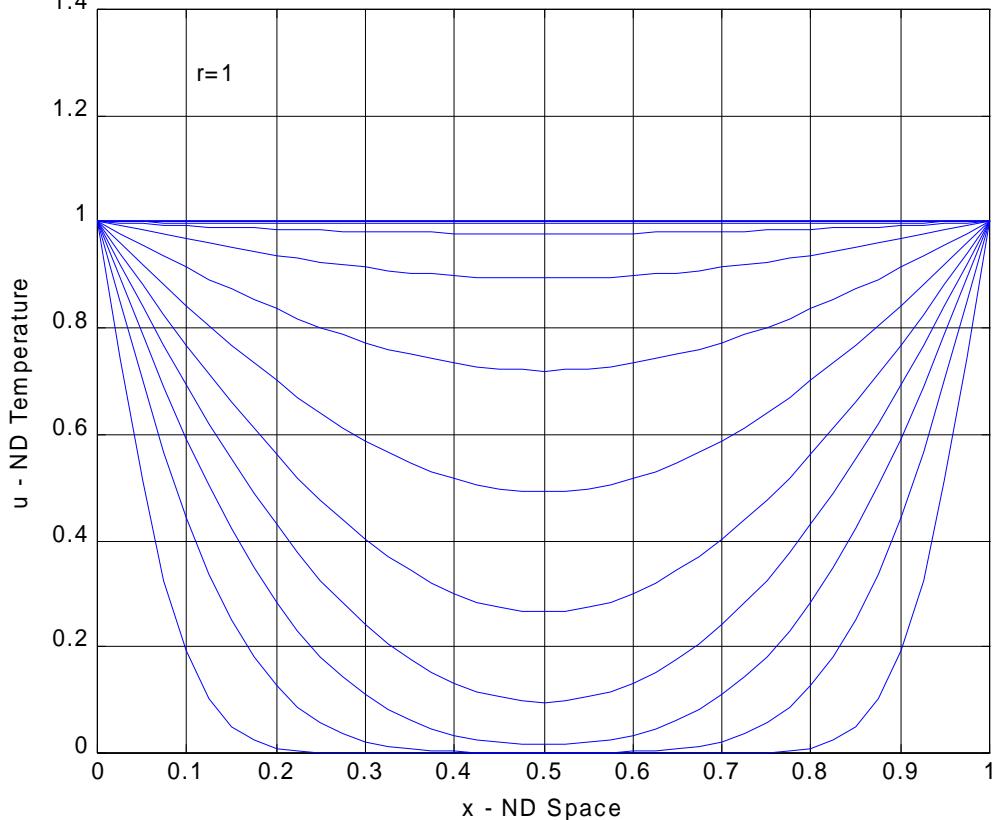
Columns 8 through 14

0.1534	0.2509	0.4079	0.6607	1.0679	1.7238	2.7799
--------	--------	--------	--------	--------	--------	--------

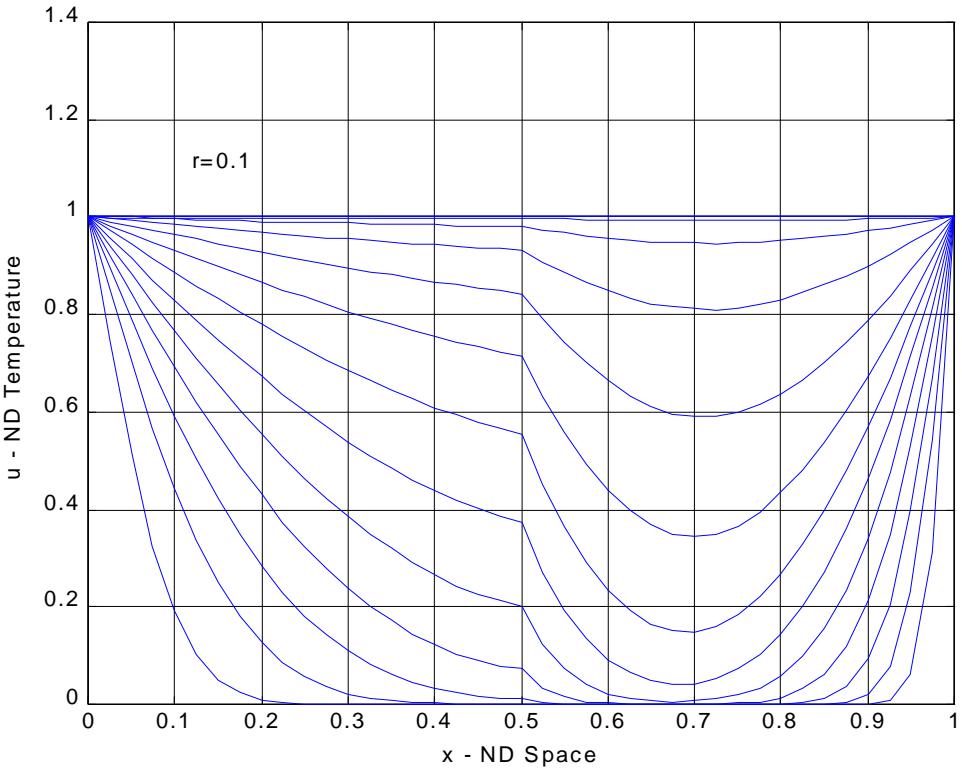
Column 15

4.4809
--------

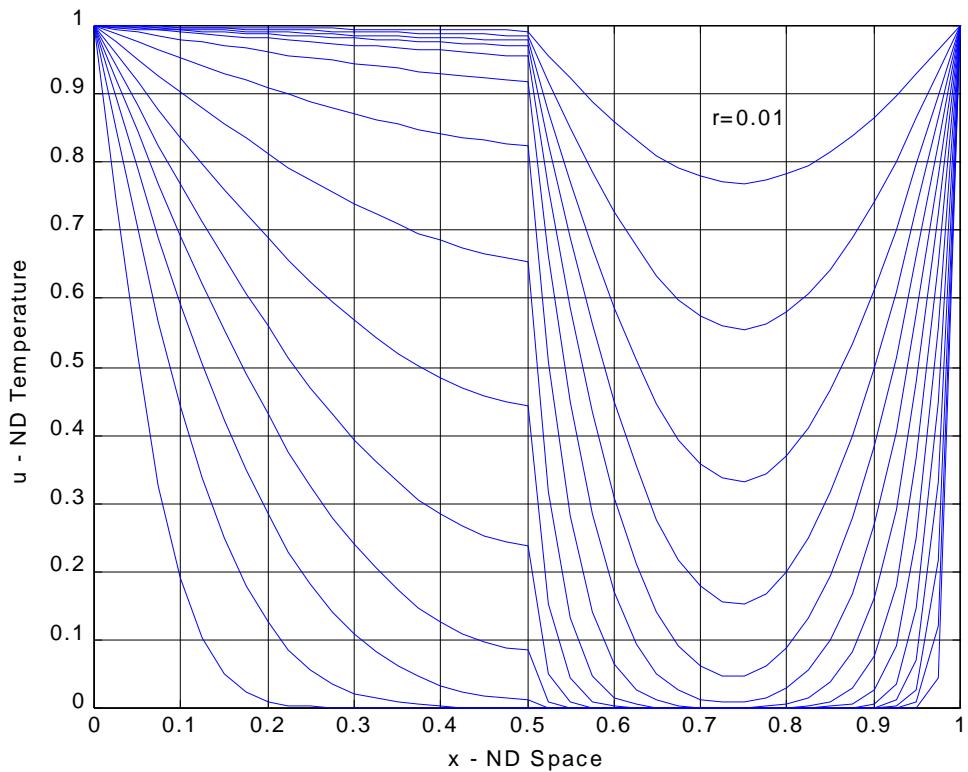
$u[xx]=u[t] \text{ for } 0 < x < 0.5; r(u[xx])=u[t] \text{ for } 0.5 < x < 1; u(0,t)=1, u(1,t)=1, u(x,0)=0; u[x]=r(u[x]) \text{ at } x=0.5$



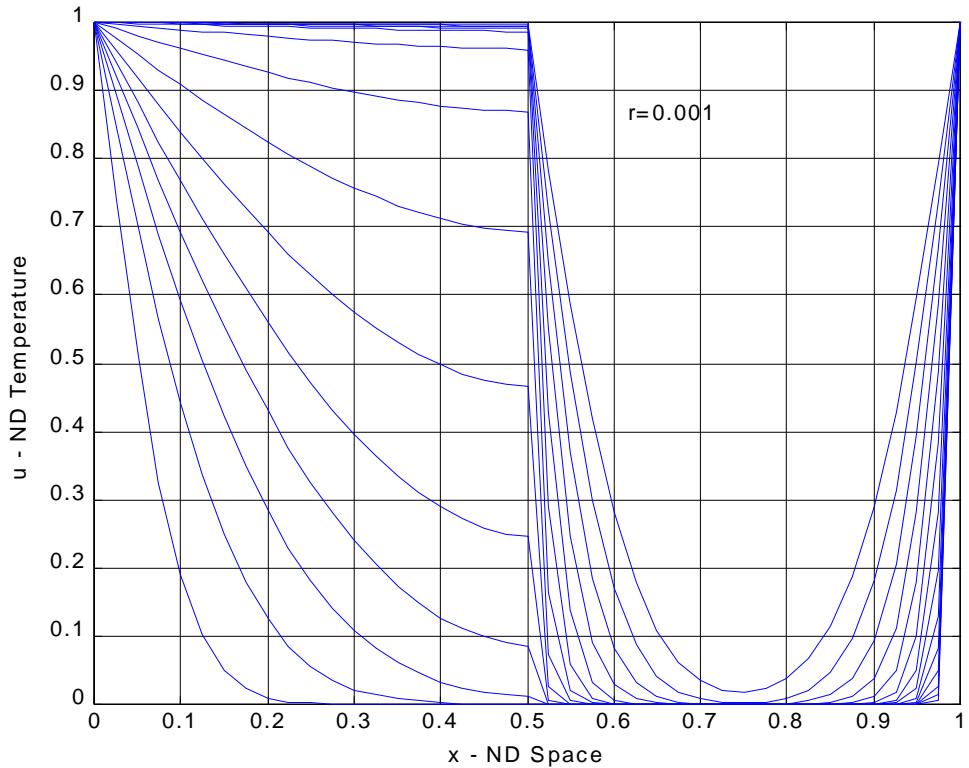
$$u[xx]=u[t] \quad 0 < x < 0.5; \quad r(u[xx])=u[t] \quad 0.5 < x < 1; \quad u(0,t)=1, \quad u(1,t)=1, \quad u(x,0)=0; \quad u[x]=r(u[x]) \quad x=0.5$$



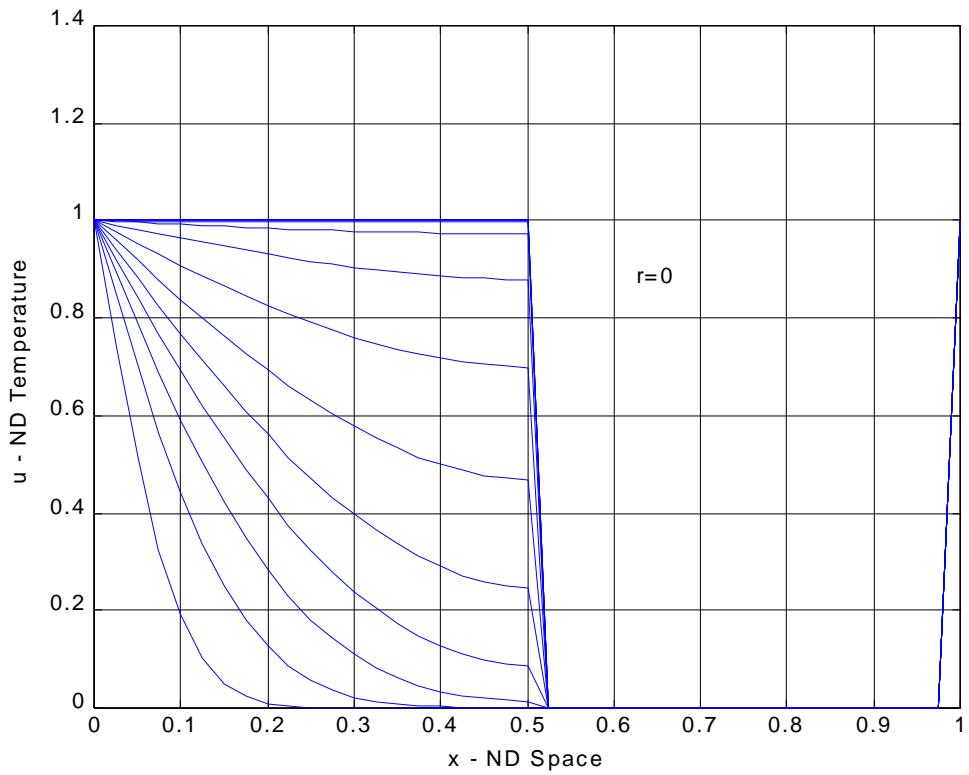
$$u[xx]=u[t] \quad 0 < x < 0.5; \quad r(u[xx])=u[t] \quad 0.5 < x < 1; \quad u(0,t)=1, \quad u(1,t)=1, \quad u(x,0)=0; \quad u[x]=r(u[x]) \quad x=0.5$$



$$u[xx]=u[t] \quad 0 < x < 0.5; \quad r(u[xx])=u[t] \quad 0.5 < x < 1; \quad u(0,t)=1, \quad u(1,t)=1, \quad u(x,0)=0; \quad u[x]=r(u[x]) \quad x=0.5$$



$$u[xx]=u[t] \quad 0 < x < 0.5; \quad r(u[xx])=u[t] \quad 0.5 < x < 1; \quad u(0,t)=1, \quad u(1,t)=1, \quad u(x,0)=0; \quad u[x]=r(u[x]) \quad x=0.5$$



## 32.14

```

%PDE Parabolic Problem - Heat conduction in a rod
    % u[xx]+u[yy]=u[t]
    % BC   u(0,y,t)=0  u(1,y,t)=1
    %      u(x,0,t)=0  u(x,1,t)=1
    % IC  u(x,y,0)=0  0<=x<1  0<=y<1
    % Crank-Nicolson Formulation
    % Alternating-Direction-Implicit Solution Method
    % Intermediate values of u stored as u1
    % MATLAB 5.x Version with multidimensional arrays
    % i=spatial index in x-direction, from 1 to R
    % j=spatial index in y-direction, from 1 to S
    % n=time index from 1 to N

R=21;    % last x-point
S=21;    % last y-point
N=20;    % last time step = N+1
        % Constants
dx=1/(R-1);
dx2=dx*dx;
dy=1/(S-1);
dy2=dy*dy;
dxdy=dx2/dy2;
dydx=dy2/dx2;
dt=dx2;    % Setting dt to dx2 for good stability and results
        % Independent space variables
x=0:dx:1;
y=0:dy:1;
        % Sizing matrices
u=zeros(R,S,N); u1=zeros(R,S);
        % u(i,j,n) = present time, u1=first pass intermediate results, u(i,j,n+1) = next time step
t=zeros(1,N+1);
a=zeros(1,R); b=zeros(1,R); c=zeros(1,R); d=zeros(1,R);
ba=zeros(1,R); ga=zeros(1,R);
        % Boundary Conditions
for n=1:N
    for i=1:R
        u(i,S,n)=1
    end
    for j=1:S
        u(R,j,n)=1;
    end
end
        % Intermediate Values
for i=1:R
    u1(i,S)=1;
end
for j=1:S
    u1(R,j)=1;
end
        %Plot Initial Conditions
mesh(x,y,u(:,:,1));
title('u[xx]+u[yy]=u[t]; u(0,y,t)=0, u(1,y,t)=1, u(x,0,t)=0, u(x,1,t)=1 u(x,y,0)=0');
xlabel('x-coordinate'); ylabel('y-coordinate'); zlabel('u - Temperature')
pause
% ****
        % Time step loop
        % n=1 represents 0 time, n+1 = next time step
t(1)=0;
for n=1:N
    t(n+1)=t(n)+2*dt;

```

```

% First pass in x-direction *****
% first time step - intermediate values at u1(i,j) are calculated
    % Constants
dx2dt=dx2/dt;
    % Coefficients
for j=2:S-1
    b(2)=-2-dx2dt;
    c(2)=1;
    d(2)=-dxdy*u(2,j-1,n)+(2*dxdy-dx2dt)*u(2,j,n)-dxdy*u(2,j+1,n);
    for i=3:R-2
        a(i)=1;
        b(i)=-2-dx2dt;
        c(i)=1;
        d(i)=-dxdy*u(i,j-1,n)+(2*dxdy-dx2dt)*u(i,j,n)-dxdy*u(i,j+1,n);
    end
    a(R-1)=1;
    b(R-1)=-2-dx2dt;
    d(R-1)=-1-dxdy*u(i,j-1,n)+(2*dxdy-dx2dt)*u(i,j,n)-dxdy*u(i,j+1,n);
        % Solution by Thomas Algorithm
    ba(2)=b(2);
    ga(2)=d(2)/b(2);
    for i=3:R-1
        ba(i)=b(i)-a(i)*c(i-1)/ba(i-1);
        ga(i)=(d(i)-a(i)*ga(i-1))/ba(i);
    end
        % Back substitution step
    u1(R-1,j)=ga(R-1);
    for i=R-2:-1:2
        u1(i,j)=ga(i)-c(i)*u1(i+1,j,n)/ba(i);
    end
end
% Second pass in y-direction *****
% Second time step - final values at u(i,j,n+1) are calculated
dy2dt=dy2/dt;
    % Coefficients
for i=2:R-1
    b(2)=-2-dy2dt;
    c(2)=1;
    d(2)=-dydx*u1(i-1,2)+(2*dydx-dy2dt)*u1(i,2)-dydx*u1(i+1,2);
    for j=3:S-2
        a(j)=1;
        b(j)=-2-dy2dt;
        c(j)=1;
        d(j)=-dydx*u1(i-1,j)+(2*dydx-dy2dt)*u1(i,j)-dydx*u1(i+1,j);
    end
    a(S-1)=1;
    b(S-1)=-2-dy2dt;
    d(S-1)=-1-dydx*u1(i-1,S-1)+(2*dydx-dy2dt)*u1(i,S-1)-dydx*u1(i+1,S-1);
        % Solution by Thomas Algorithm
    ba(2)=b(2);
    ga(2)=d(2)/b(2);
    for j=3:S-1
        ba(j)=b(j)-a(j)*c(j-1)/ba(j-1);
        ga(j)=(d(j)-a(j)*ga(j-1))/ba(j);
    end
        % Back substitution step
    u(i,S-1,n+1)=ga(S-1);
    for j=S-2:-1:2
        u(i,j,n+1)=ga(j)-c(j)*u(i,j+1,n+1)/ba(j);
    end

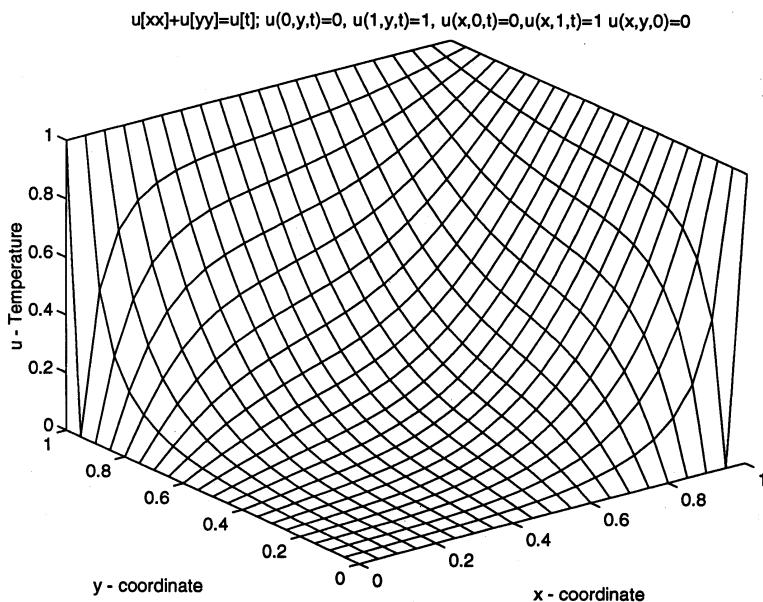
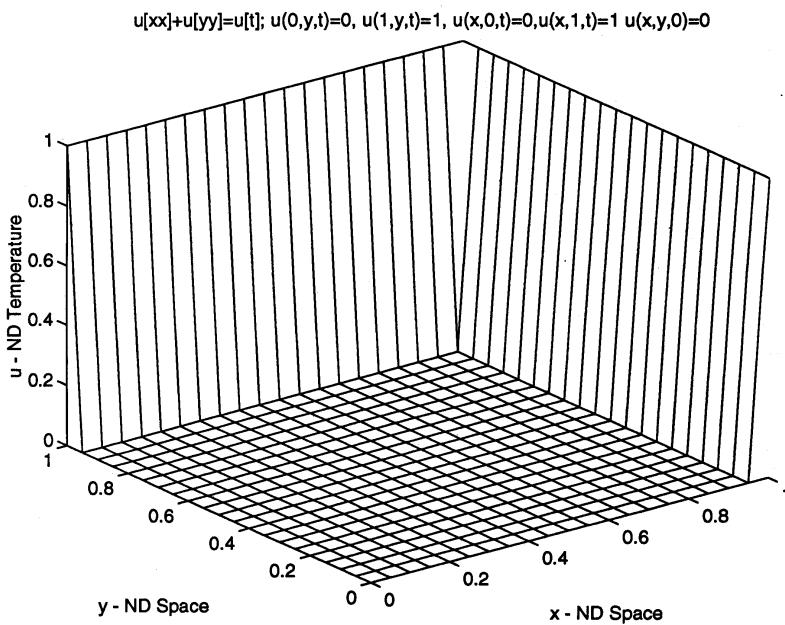
```

```

    end
end
% dt can be incremented at this point if desired as dt=1.1*dt
end % End time step loop
*****%
% Plot Results
mesh(x,y,u(:,:,10)
title('u[xx]+u[yy]=u[t]; u(0,y,t)=0, u(1,y,t)=1, u(x,0,t)=0,u(x,1,t)=1 u(x,y,0)=0')
xlabel('x-coordinate'); ylabel('y-coordinate'); zlabel('u - Temperature')
pause
t(10)

mesh(x,y,u(:,:,20))
title('u[xx]+u[yy]=u[t]; u(0,y,t)=0, u(1,y,t)=1, u(x,0,t)=0,u(x,1,t)=1 u(x,y,0)=0')
xlabel('x-coordinate'); ylabel('y-coordinate'); zlabel('u - Temperature')
t(20)

```



99.27296	99.15714	98.55306	96.07795	85.75874	69.00866	50
99.38879	99.40126	99.48858	100	88.97417	70.13795	50
99.47967	99.57055	100	100	100	72.56898	50
99.38879	99.40126	99.48858	100	88.97417	70.13795	50
99.27296	99.15714	98.55306	96.07795	85.75874	69.00866	50

25	40	40	30		
10	21.87149	24.04033	20	15	
10	13.44564	14.28983	12.63401	10	7.5
10	7.62124	7.039322	6.246222	5.311556	5
5	0	0	0	0	2.5

**$dh/dx$**

1.040287	1.106512	1.311258	1.449779
1.014349	1.057395	1.344371	1.5883
0.931015	0.778698	0.62638	

**$dh/dy$**

0.040287	0.066225	0.138521	0
0.054636	0.109272	0.38245	0
0.068985	0.152318	0.62638	

**$dh/dn$**

1.041067	1.108492	1.318555	1.449779
1.015819	1.063026	1.397713	1.5883
0.933568	0.793455	0.885835	

**$\theta$  (radians)**

0.038707	0.059779	0.105249	0
0.053811	0.102975	0.277161	0
0.073961	0.193167	0.785398	

**$\theta$  (degrees)**

2.217773	3.425088	6.030345	0
3.083137	5.90002	15.88014	0
4.237646	11.06765	45	

16.3372	17.37748	18.55022	20
16.29691	17.31126	18.4117	20
16.22792	17.15894	17.78532	

0	0	0	0	0
0	0.052697	0.072156	0.052697	0
0	0.082316	0.113101	0.082316	0
0	0.082316	0.113101	0.082316	0
0	0.052697	0.072156	0.052697	0
0	0	0	0	0
0	0	0	0	0
0	-0.27719	-0.35074	-0.27719	0
0	-0.39124	-0.50218	-0.39124	0
0	-0.39124	-0.50218	-0.39124	0
0	-0.27719	-0.35074	-0.27719	0
0	0	0	0	0

20	1.387741	0.113952	0.155496	0.864874	0.951623	0.958962
20	1.391891	0.168488	0.793428	6.581653	6.938975	6.959813
20	1.409973	0.48078	6.185917	100	100	100

c	dcdx	J-diff	J-adv	J
76.44	-9.588	19.176	76.44	95.616
52.47	-8.076	16.152	52.47	68.622
36.06	-5.484	10.968	36.06	47.028
25.05	-3.394	6.788	25.05	31.838
19.09	-2.384	4.768	19.09	23.858

$c_0$	76.53	$c_5$	29.61
$c_1$	63.25	$c_6$	24.62
$c_2$	52.28	$c_7$	20.69
$c_3$	43.22	$c_8$	17.88
$c_4$	35.75	$c_9$	16.58

## CHAPTER 25

25.1 The analytical solution can be derived by separation of variables

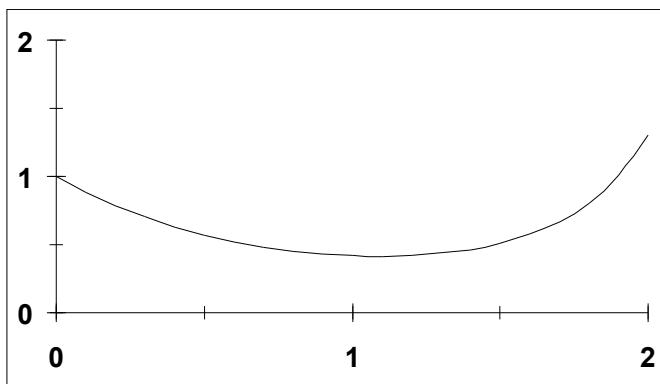
$$\int \frac{dy}{y} = \int x^2 - 1.2 dx$$

$$\ln y = \frac{x^3}{3} - 1.2x + C$$

Substituting the initial conditions yields  $C = 0$ . Taking the exponential give the final result

$$y = e^{\frac{x^3}{3} - 1.2x}$$

The result can be plotted as



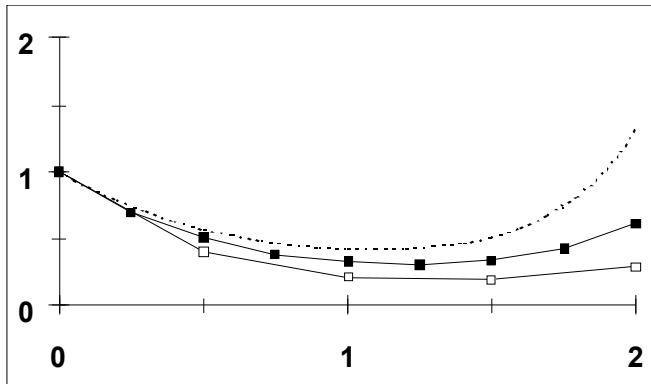
25.2 Euler's method with  $h = 0.5$

$x$	$y$	$dy/dx$
0	1	-1.2
0.5	0.4	-0.38
1	0.21	-0.042
1.5	0.189	0.19845
2	0.288225	0.80703

Euler's method with  $h = 0.25$  gives

$x$	$y$	$dy/dx$
0	1	-1.2
0.25	0.7	-0.79625
0.5	0.500938	-0.47589
0.75	0.381965	-0.2435
1	0.321089	-0.06422
1.25	0.305035	0.110575
1.5	0.332679	0.349312
1.75	0.420007	0.782262
2	0.615572	1.723602

The results can be plotted along with the analytical solution as



25.3 For Heun's method, the value of the slope at  $x = 0$  can be computed as  $-0.6$  which can be used to compute the value of  $y$  at the end of the interval as

$$y(0.5) = 1 + (0 - 1.2(1))0.5 = 0.4$$

The slope at the end of the interval can be computed as

$$y'(0.5) = 0.4(0.5)^2 - 1.2(0.4) = -0.38$$

which can be averaged with the initial slope to predict

$$y(0.5) = 1 + \frac{-0.6 - 0.38}{2} 0.5 = 0.605$$

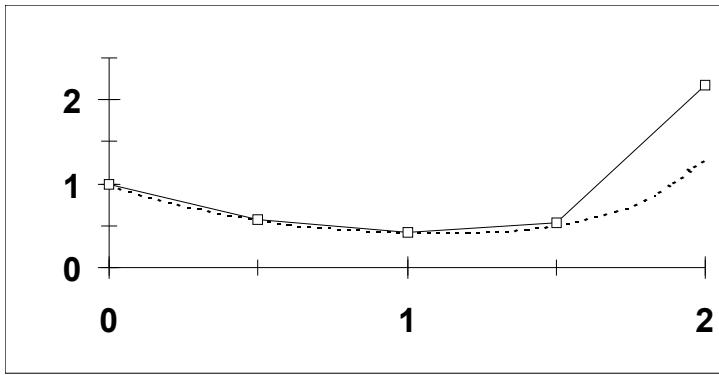
This formula can then be iterated to yield

$j$	$y_i^j$	$ \epsilon_a $
0	0.4	
1	0.605	33.9
2	0.5563124	8.75
3	0.5678757	2.036
4	0.5651295	0.4859

The remaining steps can be implemented with the result

$x_i$	$y_i$
0.5	0.5651295
1.0	0.4104059
1.5	0.5279021
2.0	2.181574

The results along with the analytical solution are displayed below:



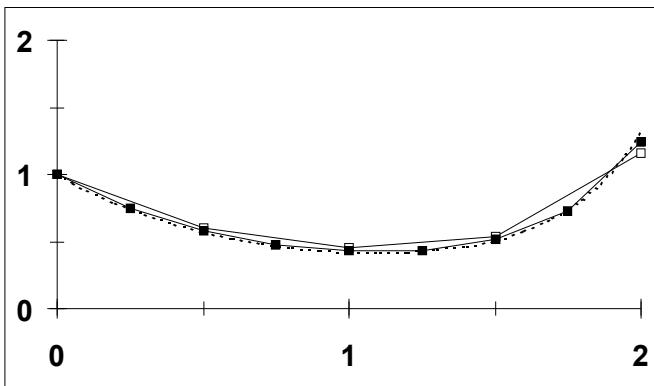
25.4 The midpoint method with  $h = 0.5$

$x$	$y$	$dy/dx$	$ym$	$dy/dx\text{-mid}$
0	1	-1.2	0.7	-0.79625
0.5	0.601875	-0.57178	0.45893	-0.29257
1	0.455591	-0.09112	0.432812	0.156894
1.5	0.534038	0.56074	0.674223	1.255741
2	1.161909	3.253344	1.975245	7.629383

with  $h = 0.25$  gives

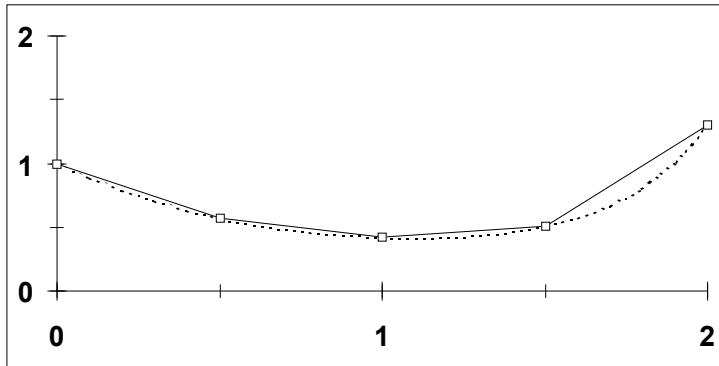
$x$	$y$	$dy/dx$	$ym$	$dy/dx\text{-mid}$
0	1	-1.2	0.85	-1.00672
0.25	0.74832	-0.85121	0.641919	-0.68003
0.5	0.578312	-0.5494	0.509638	-0.41249
0.75	0.47519	-0.30293	0.437323	-0.18996
1	0.4277	-0.08554	0.417007	0.027366
1.25	0.434541	0.157521	0.454231	0.313703
1.5	0.512967	0.538615	0.580294	0.835986
1.75	0.721963	1.344657	0.890046	2.061012
2	1.237216	3.464206	1.670242	5.537897

The results can be plotted along with the analytical solution as



25.5 The 4<sup>th</sup>-order RK method with  $h = 0.5$  gives

$x$	$y$	$k1$	$ym$	$k2$	$ym$	$k3$	$ye$	$k4$	$phi$
0	1	-1.2	0.7	-0.79625	0.800938	-0.91107	0.544467	-0.51724	-0.85531
0.5	0.572344	-0.54373	0.436412	-0.27821	0.50279	-0.32053	0.412079	-0.08242	-0.30394
1	0.420375	-0.08407	0.399356	0.144767	0.456567	0.165505	0.503128	0.528284	0.177459
1.5	0.509104	0.534559	0.642744	1.197111	0.808382	1.505611	1.26191	3.533348	1.578892
2	1.29855	3.635941	2.207535	8.526606	3.430202	13.24915	7.923127	40.01179	14.53321



25.6 (a) The analytical solution can be derived by separation of variables

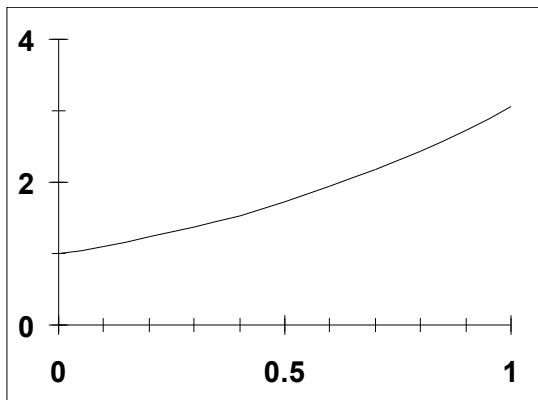
$$\int \frac{dy}{\sqrt{y}} = \int 1+x \, dx$$

$$2\sqrt{y} = x + \frac{x^2}{2} + C$$

Substituting the initial conditions yields  $C = 2$ . Substituting this value and solving for  $y$  gives the final result

$$y = \frac{(x^2 + 2x + 4)^2}{16}$$

The result can be plotted as



(b) Euler's method with  $h = 0.5$

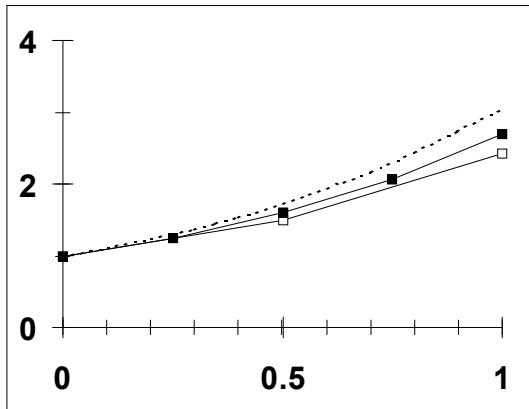
$x$	$y$	$dy/dx$
0	1	

0	1	1
0.5	1.5	1.837117
1	2.418559	3.110343

Euler's method with  $h = 0.25$  gives

$x$	$y$	$dy/dx$
0	1	1
0.25	1.25	1.397542
0.5	1.599386	1.897002
0.75	2.073636	2.520022
1	2.703642	3.288551

The results can be plotted along with the analytical solution as



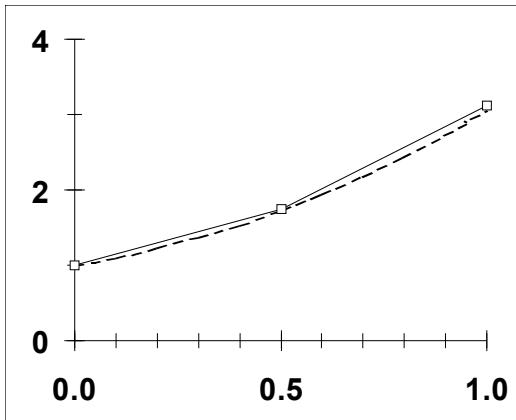
(c) For Heun's method, the first step along with the associated iterations is

$j$	$y_i^j$	$ \varepsilon_a $
0	1.500000	
1	1.709279	12.243720
2	1.740273	1.780954
3	1.744698	2.536284E-01

The remaining steps can be implemented with the result

$$\begin{array}{ll} x_i & y_i \\ 0.00E+00 & 1 \\ 5.00E-01 & 1.744698 \\ 1 & 3.122586 \end{array}$$

The results along with the analytical solution are displayed below:



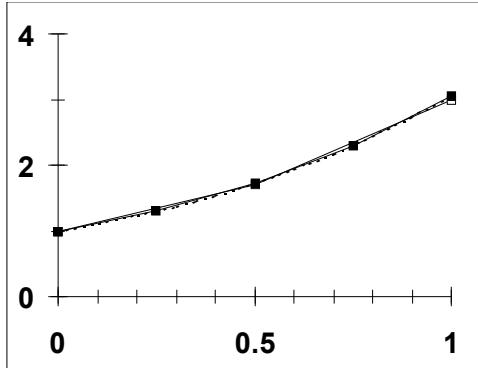
(d) The midpoint method with  $h = 0.5$

$x$	$y$	$dy/dx$	$ym$	$dy/dx\text{-mid}$
0	1	1	1.25	1.397542
0.5	1.698771	1.955054	2.187535	2.588305
1	2.992924	3.460014	3.857927	4.419362

with  $h = 0.25$  gives

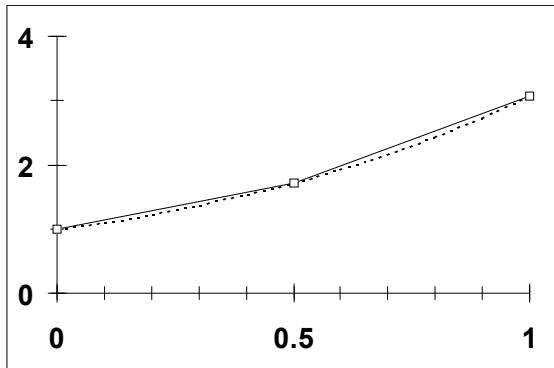
$x$	$y$	$dy/dx$	$ym$	$dy/dx\text{-mid}$
0	1	1	1.125	1.193243
0.25	1.298311	1.424293	1.476347	1.670694
0.5	1.715984	1.964934	1.961601	2.275929
0.75	2.284966	2.645318	2.615631	3.032421
1	3.043072	3.48888	3.479182	3.96367

The results can be plotted along with the analytical solution as



(e) The 4<sup>th</sup>-order RK method with  $h = 0.5$  gives

$x$	$y$	$k1$	$ym$	$k2$	$ym$	$k3$	$ye$	$k4$	$phi$
0	1	1	1.25	1.397542	1.349386	1.452038	1.726019	1.970671	1.444972
0.5	1.722486	1.968653	2.214649	2.604297	2.37356	2.696114	3.070543	3.504593	2.679011
1	3.061992	3.499709	3.936919	4.464376	4.178086	4.599082	5.361533	5.788746	4.569229



25.7 The second-order ODE is transformed into a pair of first-order ODEs as in

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = z \quad y(0)=2$$

$$\frac{dz}{dx} = x - y \quad z(0)=0$$

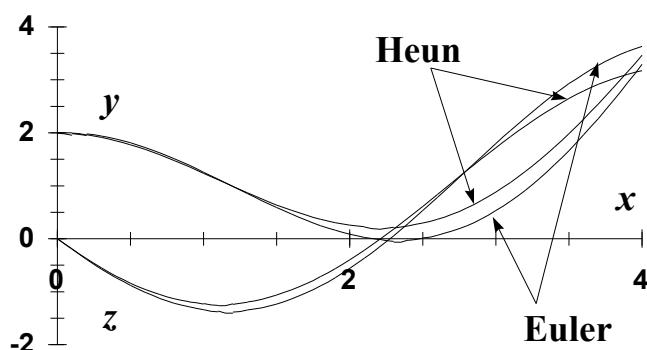
(a) The first few steps of Euler's method are

$x$	$y$	$z$	$dy/dx$	$dz/dx$
0	2	0	0	-2
0.1	2	-0.2	-0.2	-1.9
0.2	1.98	-0.39	-0.39	-1.78
0.3	1.941	-0.568	-0.568	-1.641
0.4	1.8842	-0.7321	-0.7321	-1.4842
0.5	1.81099	-0.88052	-0.88052	-1.31099

(b) For Heun (without iterating the corrector) the first few steps are

$x$	$y$	$z$	$dy/dx$	$dz/dx$	$y_{end}$	$z_{end}$	$dy/dx$	$dz/dx$	ave slope
0	2	0	0	-2	2	-0.2	-0.2	-1.9	-0.1
0.1	1.99	-0.195	-0.195	-1.89	1.9705	-0.384	-0.384	-1.7705	-0.2895
0.2	1.96105	-0.37803	-0.37803	-1.76105	1.923248	-0.55413	-0.55413	-1.62325	-0.46608
0.3	1.914442	-0.54724	-0.54724	-1.61444	1.859718	-0.70868	-0.70868	-1.45972	-0.62796
0.4	1.851646	-0.70095	-0.70095	-1.45165	1.781551	-0.84611	-0.84611	-1.28155	-0.77353
0.5	1.774293	-0.83761	-0.83761	-1.27429	1.690532	-0.96504	-0.96504	-1.09053	-0.90132

Both results are plotted below:



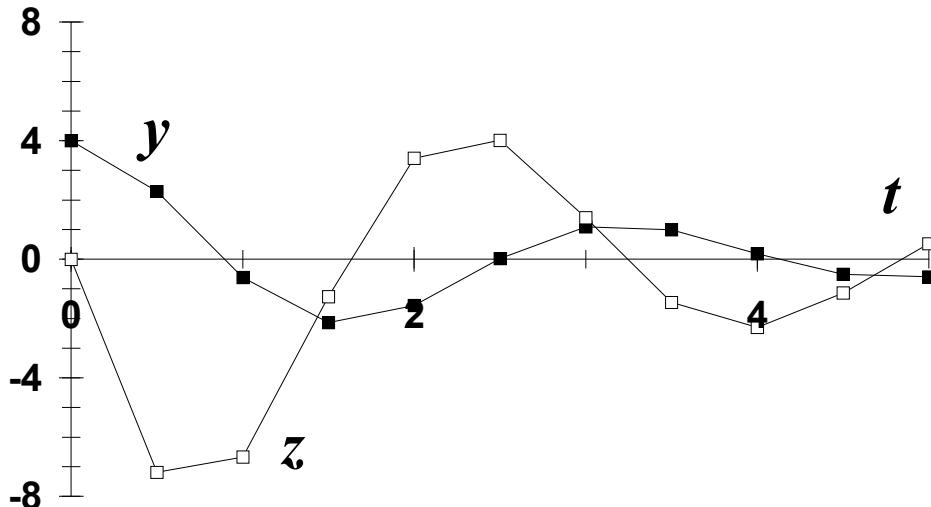
25.8 The second-order ODE is transformed into a pair of first-order ODEs as in

$$\frac{dy}{dt} = z \quad y(0) = 4$$

$$\frac{dz}{dt} = -0.5z - 5y \quad z(0) = 0$$

The results for the 4<sup>th</sup>-order RK method are tabulated and plotted below:

t	y	z	k11	k12	ymid	zmid	k21	k22	ymid	zmid	k31	k32	yend	zend	k41	k42	phi1	phi2
0	4.0000	0.0000	0.00	-20.00	4.00	-5.00	-5.00	-17.50	2.75	-4.38	-4.38	-11.56	1.81	-1.78	-1.78	-8.17	-3.42	-14.38
0.5	2.2891	-7.1914	-7.19	-7.85	0.49	-9.15	-9.15	2.12	0.00	-6.66	-6.66	3.33	-1.04	3.95	3.95	3.23	-5.81	1.05
1	-0.6167	-6.6682	-6.67	6.42	-2.28	-5.06	-5.06	13.95	-1.88	-3.18	-3.18	11.00	-2.21	4.89	4.89	8.59	-3.05	10.82
1.5	-2.1393	-1.2584	-1.26	11.33	-2.45	1.57	1.57	11.48	-1.75	1.61	1.61	7.92	-1.33	1.82	1.82	5.75	1.16	9.32
2	-1.5614	3.3995	3.40	6.11	-0.71	4.93	4.93	1.09	-0.33	3.67	3.67	-0.19	0.28	-1.66	-1.66	-0.55	3.16	1.23
2.5	0.0172	4.0139	4.01	-2.09	1.02	3.49	3.49	-6.85	0.89	2.30	2.30	-5.60	1.17	-2.78	-2.78	-4.45	2.14	-5.24
3	1.0852	1.3939	1.39	-6.12	1.43	-0.14	-0.14	-7.10	1.05	-0.38	-0.38	-5.06	0.89	-1.45	-1.45	-3.75	-0.18	-5.70
3.5	0.9945	-1.4562	-1.46	-4.24	0.63	-2.52	-2.52	-1.89	0.37	-1.93	-1.93	-0.86	0.03	0.56	0.56	-0.43	-1.63	-1.70
4	0.1790	-2.3048	-2.30	0.26	-0.40	-2.24	-2.24	3.11	-0.38	-1.53	-1.53	2.67	-0.59	1.51	1.51	2.17	-1.39	2.33
4.5	-0.5150	-1.1399	-1.14	3.15	-0.80	-0.35	-0.35	4.18	-0.60	-0.10	-0.10	3.07	-0.56	1.02	1.02	2.31	-0.17	3.32
5	-0.6001	0.5213	0.52	2.74	-0.47	1.21	1.21	1.75	-0.30	0.96	0.96	1.01	-0.12	-0.09	-0.09	0.65	0.79	1.49



25.9 (a) The Heun method without iteration can be implemented as in the following table:

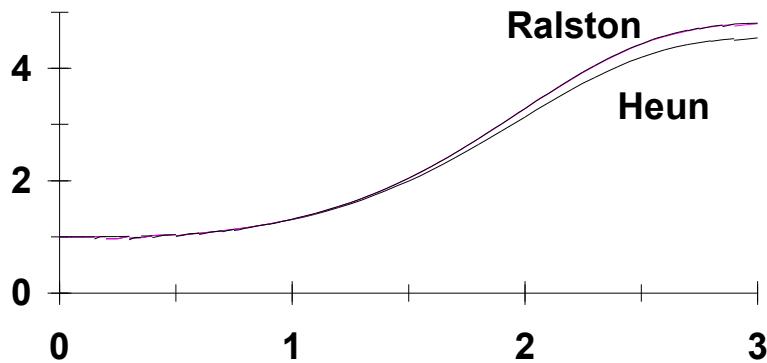
t	y	k <sub>1</sub>	yend	k <sub>2</sub>	phi
0	1	0	1	0.009967	0.004983
0.1	1.000498	0.009972	1.001496	0.039489	0.02473
0.2	1.002971	0.039587	1.00693	0.087592	0.063589
0.3	1.00933	0.088147	1.018145	0.153062	0.120604
0.4	1.021391	0.15489	1.03688	0.234765	0.194828
0.5	1.040874	0.239244	1.064798	0.331852	0.285548
•	•	•	•	•	•
2.9	4.527257	0.259141	4.553171	0.09016	0.17465
3	4.544722	0.090507	4.553773	0.007858	0.049183

(b) The Ralston 2<sup>nd</sup> order RK method can be implemented as in the following table:

t	y	k <sub>1</sub>	yint	k <sub>2</sub>	phi
---	---	----------------	------	----------------	-----

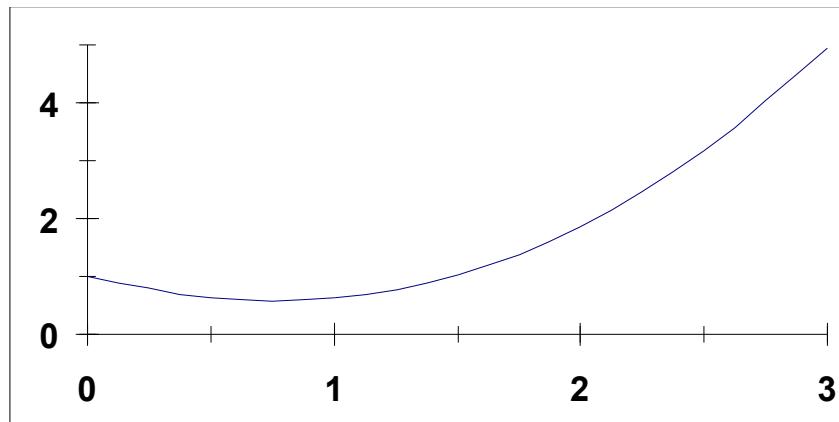
0	1	0	1	0.005614	0.003743
0.1	1.000374	0.00997	1.001122	0.030348	0.023555
0.2	1.00273	0.039577	1.005698	0.074158	0.062631
0.3	1.008993	0.088118	1.015602	0.136249	0.120205
0.4	1.021013	0.154833	1.032626	0.215982	0.195599
0.5	1.040573	0.239175	1.058511	0.313061	0.288432
•				•	
•				•	
•				•	
2.9	4.779856	0.2736	4.800376	0.131997	0.179198
3	4.797775	0.095547	4.804941	0.021276	0.046033

Both methods are displayed on the following plot along with the exact solution. The Ralston method performs much better for this case.



25.10 The solution results are as in the following table and plot:

<i>t</i>	<i>y</i>	<i>k1</i>	<i>k2</i>	<i>k3</i>	<i>phi</i>
0	1	-1	-0.6875	-0.5625	-0.71875
0.5	0.640625	-0.39063	0.019531	0.144531	-0.02799
1	0.626628	0.373372	0.842529	0.967529	0.78517
1.5	1.019213	1.230787	1.735591	1.860591	1.67229
2	1.855358	2.144642	2.670982	2.795982	2.604092
2.5	3.157404	3.092596	3.631947	3.756947	3.562889
3	4.938848	4.061152	4.608364	4.733364	4.537995



25.11 (a) Euler

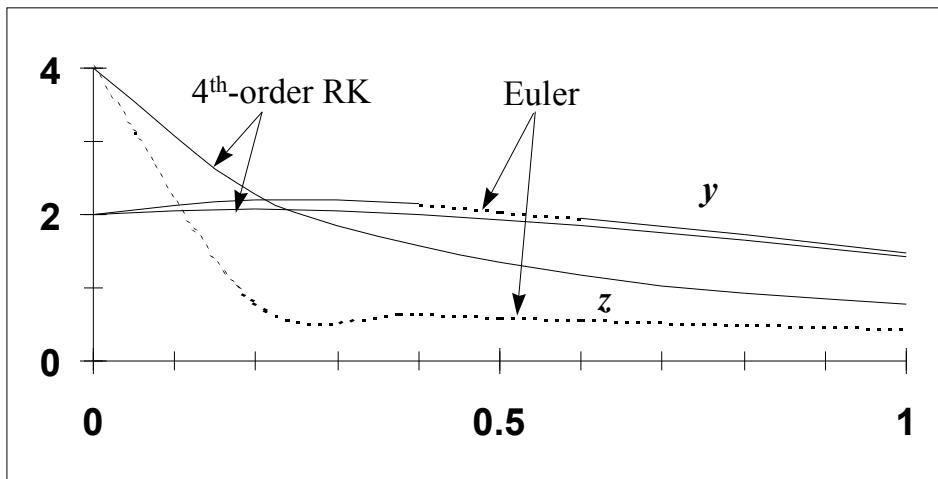
<i>x</i>	<i>y</i>	<i>z</i>	<i>dy/dx</i>	<i>dz/dx</i>
0	2.0000	4.0000	1.00	-16.00

0.2	2.2000	0.8000	-0.31	-0.70
0.4	2.1387	0.6592	-0.93	-0.46
0.6	1.9536	0.5663	-1.16	-0.31
0.8	1.7209	0.5036	-1.20	-0.22
1	1.4819	0.4600	-1.12	-0.16

(b) 4th-order RK

x	y	z	k11	k12	k21	k22	k31	k32	k41	k42	phi1	phi2
0	2.000	4.000	1.000	-16.000	0.324	-6.048	0.459	-11.714	-0.090	-0.123	0.413	-8.608
0.2	2.083	2.278	-0.071	-5.406	-0.447	-3.134	-0.372	-3.934	-0.665	-1.686	-0.396	-3.538
0.4	2.003	1.571	-0.655	-2.472	-0.843	-1.698	-0.806	-1.884	-0.941	-2.438	-0.816	-2.012
0.6	1.840	1.168	-0.937	-1.256	-1.010	-0.950	-0.996	-1.002	-1.036	-2.207	-0.997	-1.228
0.8	1.641	0.923	-1.035	-0.699	-1.042	-0.559	-1.040	-0.577	-1.026	-1.667	-1.038	-0.773
1	1.433	0.768	-1.027	-0.423	-0.997	-0.351	-1.003	-0.358	-0.960	-1.143	-0.998	-0.497

Both methods are plotted on the same graph below. Notice how Euler's method (particularly for z) is very inaccurate for this step size. The 4<sup>th</sup>-order RK is much closer to the exact solution.



$$25.12 \quad \frac{dy}{dx} = 10e^{-\frac{(x-2)^2}{2(0.075)^2}} - 0.6y$$

4<sup>th</sup>-order RK method:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{One step } (h=0.5): \quad y_1 &= 0.3704188 \\ \text{Two steps } (h=0.25): \quad y_2 &= 0.3704096 \end{aligned}$$

$$\Delta_{\text{present}} = -9.119 \times 10^{-6}$$

$$\text{correction} = \frac{\Delta}{15} = -6.08 \times 10^{-7}$$

$$y_2 = 0.370409$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = -0.3$$

$$y_{\text{scale}} = 0.5 + |0.5(-0.3)| = 0.65$$

$$\Delta_{\text{new}} = 0.001(0.65) = 0.00065$$

Since  $\Delta_{\text{present}} < \Delta_{\text{new}}$ , therefore, increase step.

$$h_{\text{new}} = 0.5 \left| \frac{0.00065}{9.119 \times 10^{-6}} \right|^{0.2} = 1.1737$$

25.13 We will look at the first step only

$$\Delta_{\text{present}} = y_2 - y_1 = -0.24335$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 4e^0 - 0.5(2) = 3$$

$$y_{\text{scale}} = 2 + (2(3)) = 8$$

$$\Delta_{\text{new}} = 0.001(8) = 0.008$$

Because  $\Delta_{\text{present}} > \Delta_{\text{new}}$ , decrease step.

25.14 The calculation of the  $k$ 's can be summarized in the following table:

	$x$	$y$	$f(x,y)$	$k$
<b><math>k1</math></b>	0	2	3	3
<b><math>k2</math></b>	0.25	2.75	3.510611	3.510611
<b><math>k3</math></b>	0.375	3.268609	3.765131	3.765131
<b><math>k4</math></b>	0.923077	5.636774	5.552467	5.552467
<b><math>k5</math></b>	1	5.878223	5.963052	5.963052
<b><math>k6</math></b>	0.5	3.805418	4.06459	4.06459

These can then be used to compute the 4<sup>th</sup>-order prediction

$$y_1 = 2 + \left( \frac{25}{216} 3 + \frac{1408}{2565} 3.765131 + \frac{2197}{4104} 5.552467 - \frac{1}{5} 5.963052 \right) 1 = 6.193807$$

along with a fifth-order formula:

$$y_1 = 2 + \left( \frac{16}{135} 3 + \frac{6656}{12,825} 3.765131 + \frac{28,561}{56,430} 5.552467 - \frac{9}{50} 5.963052 + \frac{2}{55} 4.06459 \right) 1 = 6.194339$$

The error estimate is obtained by subtracting these two equations to give

$$E_a = 6.194339 - 6.193807 = 0.000532$$

25.15

Option Explicit

```
Sub EulerTest()
Dim i As Integer, m As Integer
Dim xi As Single, yi As Single, xf As Single, dx As Single, xout As Single
Dim xp(200) As Single, yp(200) As Single
'Assign values
yi = 1
xi = 0
```

```

xf = 4
dx = 0.5
xout = 0.5
'Perform numerical Integration of ODE
Call ODESolver(xi, yi, xf, dx, xout, xp(), yp(), m)
'Display results
Sheets("Sheet1").Select
Range("a5:b205").ClearContents
Range("a5").Select
For i = 0 To m
    ActiveCell.Value = xp(i)
    ActiveCell.Offset(0, 1).Select
    ActiveCell.Value = yp(i)
    ActiveCell.Offset(1, -1).Select
Next i
Range("a5").Select
End Sub

Sub ODESolver(xi, yi, xf, dx, xout, xp, yp, m)
'Generate an array that holds the solution
Dim x As Single, y As Single, xend As Single
Dim h As Single
m = 0
xp(m) = xi
yp(m) = yi
x = xi
y = yi
Do          'Print loop
    xend = x + xout
    If (xend > xf) Then xend = xf  'Trim step if increment exceeds end
    h = dx
    Call Integrator(x, y, h, xend)
    m = m + 1
    xp(m) = x
    yp(m) = y
    If (x >= xf) Then Exit Do
Loop
End Sub

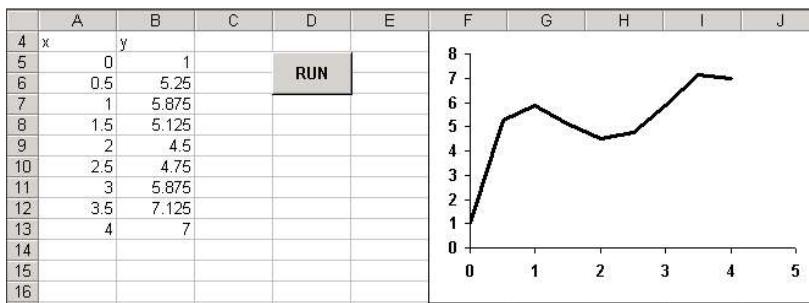
Sub Integrator(x, y, h, xend)
Dim ynew As Single
Do          'Calculation loop
    If (xend - x < h) Then h = xend - x  'Trim step if increment exceeds end
    Call Euler(x, y, h, ynew)
    y = ynew
    If (x >= xend) Then Exit Do
Loop
End Sub

Sub Euler(x, y, h, ynew)
Dim dydx As Single
'Implement Euler's method
Call Derivs(x, y, dydx)
ynew = y + dydx * h
x = x + h
End Sub

Sub Derivs(x, y, dydx)
'Define ODE
dydx = -2 * x ^ 3 + 12 * x ^ 2 - 20 * x + 8.5
End Sub

```

### 25.16 Example 25.1:

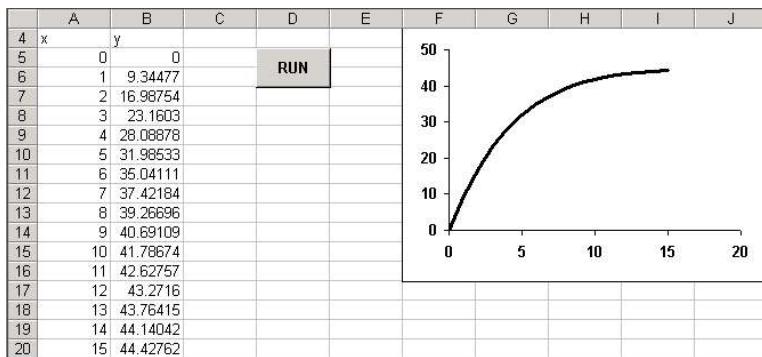


Example 25.4 (nonlinear model). Change time steps and initial conditions to

```
'Assign values
yi = 0
xi = 0
xf = 15
dx = 0.5
xout = 1
```

Change Derivs Sub to

```
Sub Derivs(t, v, dvdt)
'Define ODE
dvdt = 9.8 - 12.5 / 68.1 * (v + 8.3 * (v / 46) ^ 2.2)
End Sub
```



### 25.17

Option Explicit

```
Sub RK4Test()
Dim i As Integer, m As Integer
Dim xi As Single, yi As Single, xf As Single, dx As Single, xout As Single
Dim xp(200) As Single, yp(200) As Single

'Assign values
yi = 1
xi = 0
xf = 4
dx = 0.5
xout = 0.5

'Perform numerical Integration of ODE
Call ODESolver(xi, yi, xf, dx, xout, xp(), yp(), m)

'Display results
Sheets("Sheet1").Select
Range("a5:b205").ClearContents
Range("a5").Select
For i = 0 To m
    ActiveCell.Value = xp(i)
```

```

ActiveCell.Offset(0, 1).Select
ActiveCell.Value = yp(i)
ActiveCell.Offset(1, -1).Select
Next i
Range("a5").Select
End Sub

Sub ODESolver(xi, yi, xf, dx, xout, xp, yp, m)
'Generate an array that holds the solution
Dim x As Single, y As Single, xend As Single
Dim h As Single
m = 0
xp(m) = xi
yp(m) = yi
x = xi
y = yi
Do           'Print loop
    xend = x + xout
    If (xend > xf) Then xend = xf  'Trim step if increment exceeds end
    h = dx
    Call Integrator(x, y, h, xend)
    m = m + 1
    xp(m) = x
    yp(m) = y
    If (x >= xf) Then Exit Do
Loop
End Sub

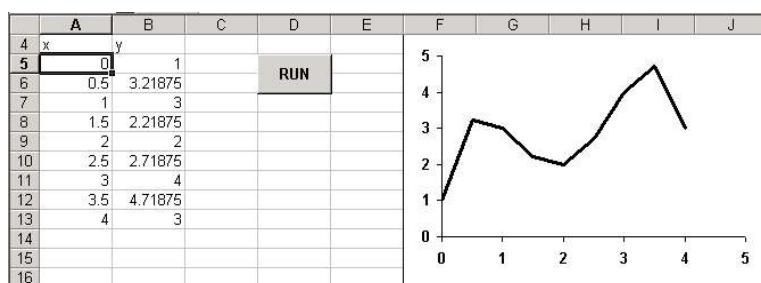
Sub Integrator(x, y, h, xend)
Dim ynew As Single
Do           'Calculation loop
    If (xend - x < h) Then h = xend - x  'Trim step if increment exceeds end
    Call RK4(x, y, h, ynew)
    y = ynew
    If (x >= xend) Then Exit Do
Loop
End Sub

Sub RK4(x, y, h, ynew)
'Implement RK4 method
Dim k1 As Single, k2 As Single, k3 As Single, k4 As Single
Dim ym As Single, ye As Single, slope As Single
Call Derivs(x, y, k1)
ym = y + k1 * h / 2
Call Derivs(x + h / 2, ym, k2)
ym = y + k2 * h / 2
Call Derivs(x + h / 2, ym, k3)
ye = y + k3 * h
Call Derivs(x + h, ye, k4)
slope = (k1 + 2 * (k2 + k3) + k4) / 6
ynew = y + slope * h
x = x + h
End Sub

Sub Derivs(x, y, dydx)
'Define ODE
dydx = -2 * x ^ 3 + 12 * x ^ 2 - 20 * x + 8.5
End Sub

```

### 25.18 Example 25.1:

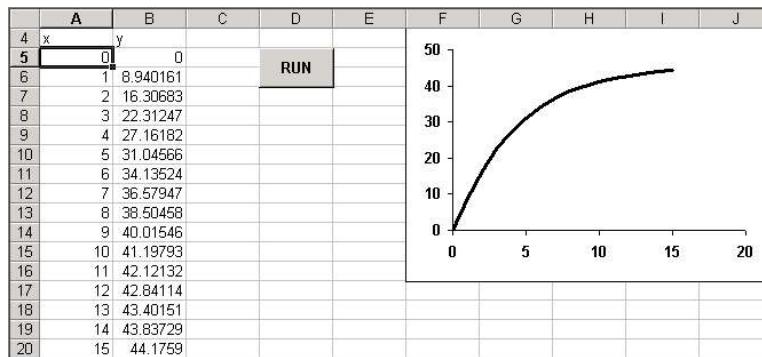


Example 25.5 Change time steps and initial conditions to

```
'Assign values
yi = 2
xi = 0
xf = 4
dx = 1
xout = 1
```

Change Derivs Sub to

```
Sub Derivs(x, y, dydx)
'Define ODE
dydx = 4 * Exp(0.8 * x) - 0.5 * y
End Sub
```



## 25.19

Option Explicit

```
Sub RK4SysTest()
Dim i As Integer, m As Integer, j As Integer
Dim xi As Single, yi(10) As Single, xf As Single, dx As Single, xout As Single
Dim xp(200) As Single, yp(200, 10) As Single

'Assign values
n = 2
xi = 0
xf = 2
yi(1) = 4
yi(2) = 6
dx = 0.5
xout = 0.5

'Perform numerical Integration of ODE
Call ODESolver(xi, yi(), xf, dx, xout, xp(), yp(), m, n)

'Display results
Sheets("Sheet1").Select
Range("a5:n205").ClearContents
Range("a5").Select
For i = 0 To m
    ActiveCell.Value = xp(i)
    For j = 1 To n
        ActiveCell.Offset(0, 1).Select
        ActiveCell.Value = yp(i, j)
    Next j
    ActiveCell.Offset(1, -n).Select
Next i
Range("a5").Select
End Sub

Sub ODESolver(xi, yi, xf, dx, xout, xp, yp, m, n)
'Generate an array that holds the solution
Dim i As Integer
```

```

Dim x As Single, y(10) As Single, xend As Single
Dim h As Single
m = 0
x = xi
'set initial conditions
For i = 1 To n
    y(i) = yi(i)
Next i
'save output values
xp(m) = x
For i = 1 To n
    yp(m, i) = y(i)
Next i
Do          'Print loop
    xend = x + xout
    If (xend > xf) Then xend = xf  'Trim step if increment exceeds end
    h = dx
    Call Integrator(x, y(), h, n, xend)
    m = m + 1
    'save output values
    xp(m) = x
    For i = 1 To n
        yp(m, i) = y(i)
    Next i
    If (x >= xf) Then Exit Do
Loop
End Sub

Sub Integrator(x, y, h, n, xend)
Dim j As Integer
Dim ynew(10) As Single
Do          'Calculation loop
    If (xend - x < h) Then h = xend - x  'Trim step if increment exceeds end
    Call RK4Sys(x, y, h, n, ynew())
    For j = 1 To n
        y(j) = ynew(j)
    Next j
    If (x >= xend) Then Exit Do
Loop
End Sub

Sub RK4Sys(x, y, h, n, ynew)
Dim j As Integer
Dim dydx(10) As Single

Dim ym(10), ye(10)
Dim k1(10), k2(10), k3(10), k4(10)
Dim slope(10)
'Implement RK4 method for systems of ODEs
Call Derivs(x, y, k1())
For j = 1 To n
    ym(j) = y(j) + k1(j) * h / 2
Next j
Call Derivs(x + h / 2, ym, k2())
For j = 1 To n
    ym(j) = y(j) + k2(j) * h / 2
Next j
Call Derivs(x + h / 2, ym, k3())
For j = 1 To n
    ye(j) = y(j) + k3(j) * h
Next j
Call Derivs(x + h, ye, k4())
For j = 1 To n
    slope(j) = (k1(j) + 2 * (k2(j) + k3(j)) + k4(j)) / 6
Next j
For j = 1 To n
    ynew(j) = y(j) + slope(j) * h
Next j
x = x + h
End Sub

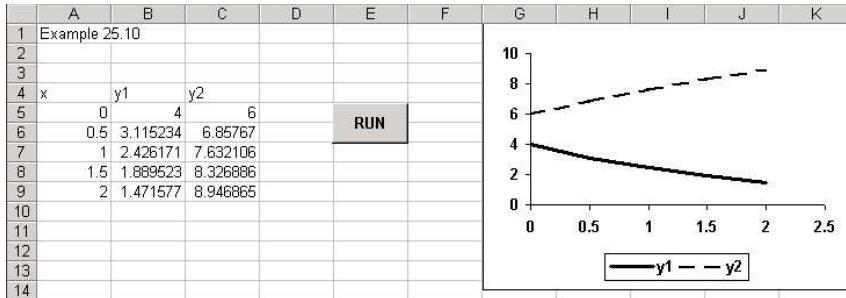
```

```

Sub Derivs(x, y, dydx)
' Define ODE
dydx(1) = -0.5 * y(1)
dydx(2) = 4 - 0.3 * y(2) - 0.1 * y(1)
End Sub

```

### Application to Example 25.10:



### 25.20 Main Program:

```

%Damped spring mass system
%mass: m=10 kg
%damping: c=5,40,200 N/ (m/s)
%spring: k=40 N/m
    % MATLAB 5 version
%Independent Variable t, tspan=[tstart tstop]
%initial conditions [x(1)=velocity, x(2)=displacement];

tspan=[0 15]; ic=[0 1];

global cm km
m=10; c(1)=5; c(2)=40; c(3)=200; k=40;
km=k/m;

for n=1:3
    cm=c(n)/m
    [t,x]=ode45('kc',tspan,ic);
    plot(t,x(:,2)); grid;
    xlabel('time - sec. '); ylabel('displacement - m');
    title(['m(d2x/dt2)+c(dx/dt)+kx=0; m=10 kg, k= 40 N/m']);
    hold on
end
gtext('c=5');gtext('cc=40');gtext('c=200 N/ (m/s)')

```

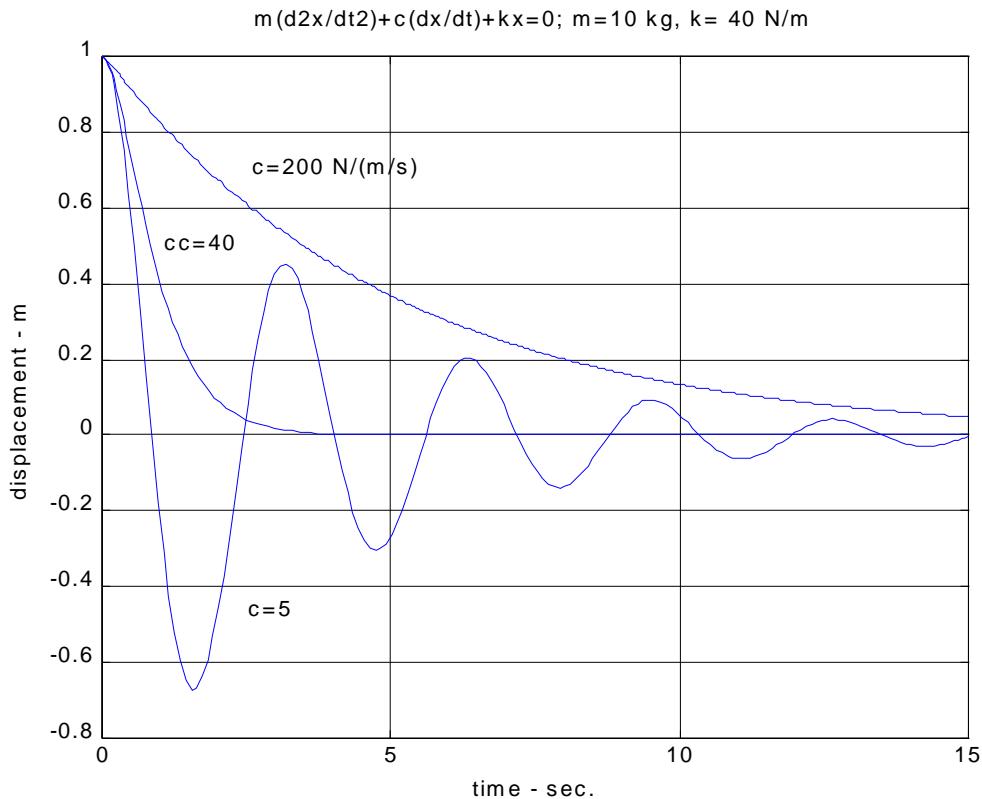
Function 'kc':

```

%Damped spring mass system - m d2x/dt2 + c dx/dt + k x =0
%mass: m=10 kg
%damping: c=5,40,200 N/ (m/s)
%spring: k=40 N/m
%x(1)=velocity, x(2)=displacement

function dx=kc(t,x);
global cm km
dx=[-cm*x(1)-km*x(2); x(1)];

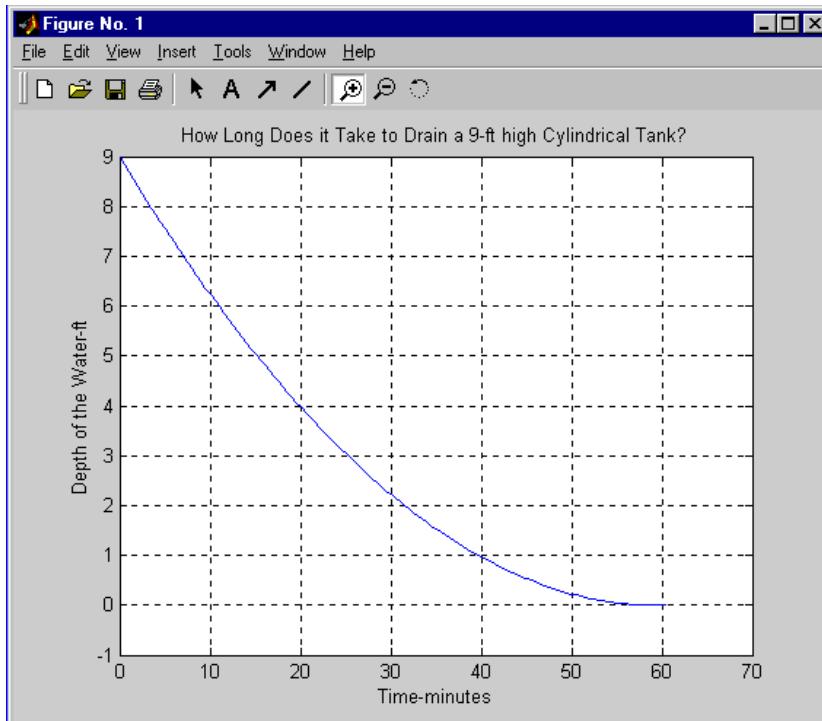
```



25.21 The Matlab program on the following pages performs the Euler Method and the plots shows the depth of the water vs. time. From the plot, we approximate that it takes about 58 minutes to drain the cylindrical tank.

```
%euler.m
dt=0.5;
max=60;
n=max/dt+1;
t=zeros(1,n);
y=zeros(1,n);
t(1)=0;
y(1)=9;
for i=1:n
    y(i+1)=y(i)+dydt(t(i),y(i))*dt;
    t(i+1)=t(i)+dt;
end
plot(t,y)
grid
xlabel('Time-minutes')
ylabel('Depth of the Water-ft')
title('How Long Does it Take to Drain a 9-ft high Cylindrical Tank?')
zoom

function dy=dydt(t,y);
dy=-0.1*sqrt(y);
```



25.22

$$x = x(1)$$

$$v = \frac{dx}{dt} = x(2)$$

$$\frac{dv}{dt} = \frac{d}{dt} \left( \frac{dx}{dt} \right) = \frac{d^2 x}{dt^2}$$

$$\frac{dx(1)}{dt} = x(2)$$

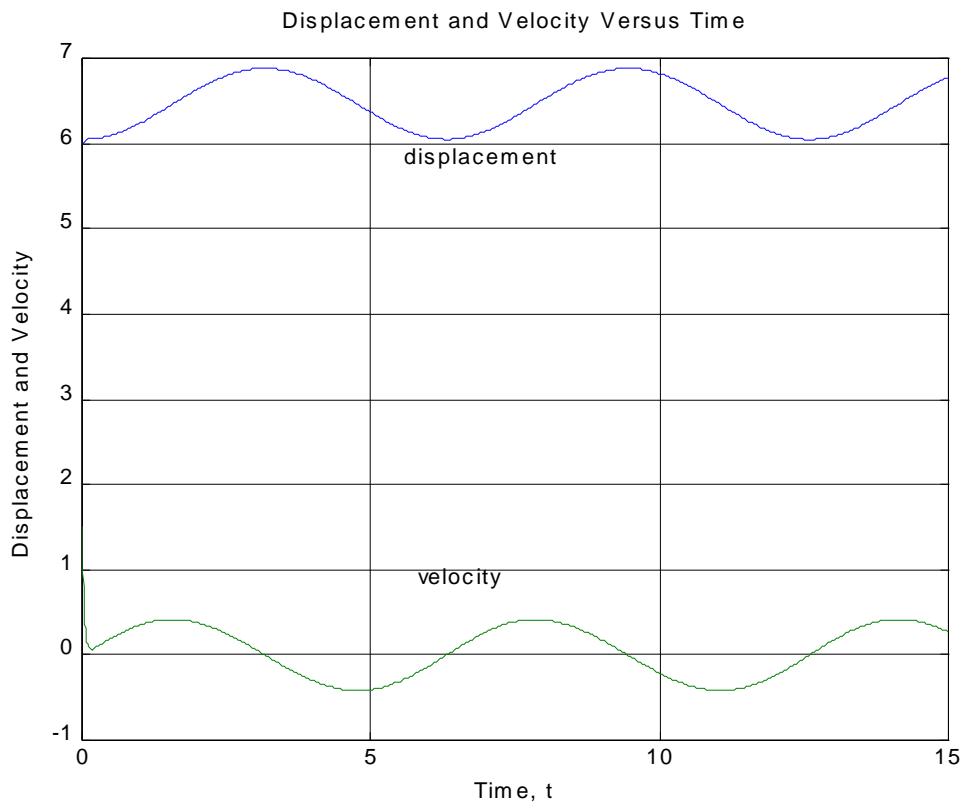
$$\frac{dx(2)}{dt} = -5x(1)x(2) - (x(1) + 7)\sin(t)$$

$$x(1)(t = 0) = 6$$

$$x(2)(t = 0) = 1.5$$

```
tspan=[0,15]';
x0=[6,1.5]';
[t,x]=ode45('dxdt',tspan,x0);
plot(t,x(:,1),t,x(:,2),'--')
grid
title('Displacement and Velocity Versus Time')
xlabel('Time, t')
ylabel('Displacement and Velocity')
gtext('displacement')
gtext('velocity')

function dx=dxdt(t,x)
dx=[x(2);-5*x(1)*x(2)+(x(1)+7)*sin(1*t)];
```



## CHAPTER 26

26.1 (a)  $h < 2/100,000 = 2 \times 10^{-5}$ .

(b) The implicit Euler can be written for this problem as

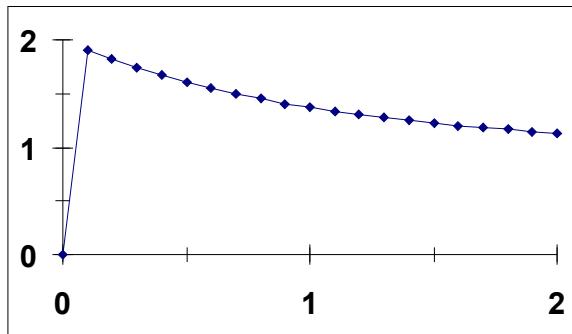
$$y_{i+1} = y_i + (-100,000y_{i+1} + 100,000e^{-x_{i+1}} - e^{-x_{i+1}})h$$

which can be solved for

$$y_{i+1} = \frac{y_i + 100,000e^{-x_{i+1}}h - e^{-x_{i+1}}h}{1 + 100,000h}$$

The results of applying this formula for the first few steps are shown below. A plot of the entire solution is also displayed

x	y
0	0
0.1	1.904638
0.2	1.818731
0.3	1.740819
0.4	1.67032
0.5	1.606531



26.2 The implicit Euler can be written for this problem as

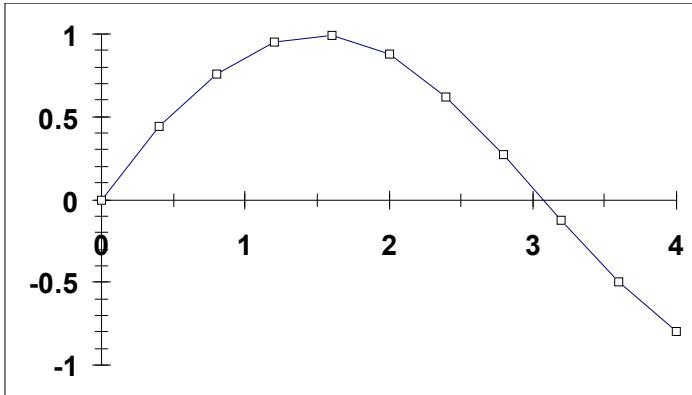
$$y_{i+1} = y_i + (30(\sin t_{i+1} - y_{i+1}) + 3 \cos t_{i+1})h$$

which can be solved for

$$y_{i+1} = \frac{y_i + 30 \sin t_{i+1}h + 3 \cos t_{i+1}h}{1 + 30h}$$

The results of applying this formula are tabulated and graphed below.

x	y	x	y	x	y	x	y
0	0	1.2	0.952306	2.4	0.622925	3.6	-0.50089
0.4	0.444484	1.6	0.993242	2.8	0.270163	4	-0.79745
0.8	0.760677	2	0.877341	3.2	-0.12525		



26.3 (a) The explicit Euler can be written for this problem as

$$\begin{aligned}x_{1,i+1} &= x_{1,i} + (999x_{1,i} + 1999x_{2,i})h \\x_{2,i+1} &= x_{2,i} + (-1000x_{1,i} - 2000x_{2,i})h\end{aligned}$$

Because the step-size is much too large for the stability requirements, the solution is unstable,

t	x1	x2	dx1	dx2
0	1	1	2998	-3000
0.05	150.9	-149	-147102	147100
0.1	-7204.2	7206	7207803	-7207805
0.15	353186	-353184	-3.5E+08	3.53E+08
0.2	-1.7E+07	17305943	1.73E+10	-1.7E+10

(b) The implicit Euler can be written for this problem as

$$\begin{aligned}x_{1,i+1} &= x_{1,i} + (999x_{1,i+1} + 1999x_{2,i+1})h \\x_{2,i+1} &= x_{2,i} + (-1000x_{1,i+1} - 2000x_{2,i+1})h\end{aligned}$$

or collecting terms

$$\begin{aligned}(1 - 999h)x_{1,i+1} - 1999hx_{2,i+1} &= x_{1,i} \\1000hx_{1,i+1} + (1 + 2000h)x_{2,i+1} &= x_{2,i}\end{aligned}$$

or substituting  $h = 0.05$  and expressing in matrix format

$$\begin{bmatrix} -48.95 & -99.95 \\ 50 & 101 \end{bmatrix} \begin{Bmatrix} x_{1,i+1} \\ x_{2,i+1} \end{Bmatrix} = \begin{Bmatrix} x_{1,i} \\ x_{2,i} \end{Bmatrix}$$

Thus, to solve for the first time step, we substitute the initial conditions for the right-hand side and solve the 2x2 system of equations. The best way to do this is with LU decomposition since we will have to solve the system repeatedly. For the present case, because it's easier to display, we will use the matrix inverse to obtain the solution. Thus, if the matrix is inverted, the solution for the first step amounts to the matrix multiplication,

$$\begin{Bmatrix} x_{1,i+1} \\ x_{2,i+1} \end{Bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1.886088 & 1.86648 \\ -0.93371 & -0.9141 \end{bmatrix}^{-1} \begin{Bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{Bmatrix} = \begin{Bmatrix} 3.752568 \\ -1.84781 \end{Bmatrix}$$

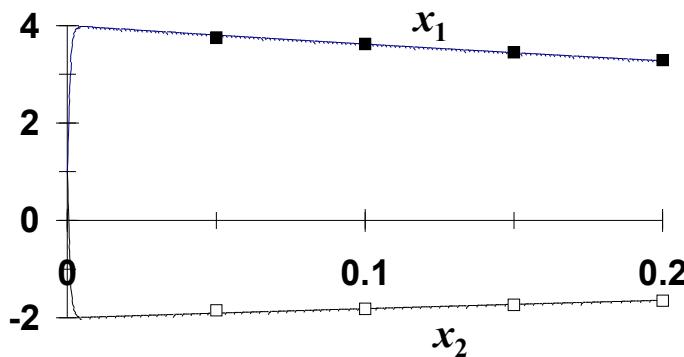
For the second step (from  $x = 0.05$  to 0.1),

$$\begin{Bmatrix} x_{1,i+1} \\ x_{2,i+1} \end{Bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1.886088 & 1.86648 \\ -0.93371 & -0.9141 \end{bmatrix} \begin{Bmatrix} 3.752568 \\ -1.84781 \end{Bmatrix} = \begin{Bmatrix} 3.62878 \\ -1.81472 \end{Bmatrix}$$

The remaining steps can be implemented in a similar fashion to give

t	x1	x2
0	1	1
0.05	3.752568	-1.84781
0.1	3.62878	-1.81472
0.15	3.457057	-1.72938
0.2	3.292457	-1.64705

The results are plotted below, along with a solution with the explicit Euler using a step of 0.0005.



#### 26.4 First step:

Predictor:

$$y_1^0 = 5.222138 + [-0.5(4.143883) + e^{-2}]1 = 3.285532$$

Corrector:

$$y_1^1 = 4.143883 + \frac{-0.5(4.143883) + e^{-2} - 0.5(3.285532) + e^{-2.5}}{2} 0.5 = 3.269562$$

The corrector can be iterated to yield

j	$y_{i+1}^j$	$ \varepsilon_a , \%$
1	3.269562	
2	3.271558	0.061

#### Second step:

Predictor:

$$y_2^0 = 4.143883 + [-0.5(3.271558) + e^{-2.5}]1 = 2.590189$$

Predictor Modifier:

$$y_2^0 = 2.590189 + 4/5(3.271558 - 3.285532) = 2.579010$$

Corrector:

$$y_2^1 = 3.271558 + \frac{-0.5(3.271558) + e^{-2.5} - 0.5(2.579010) + e^{-3}}{2} 0.5 = 2.573205$$

The corrector can be iterated to yield

$j$	$y_{i+1}^j$	$ \epsilon_a , \%$
1	2.573205	
2	2.573931	0.0282

26.5

```

predictor = 3.270674927
Corrector Iteration
x      y          ea
2.5    3.274330476   1.12E-01
2.5    3.273987768   1.05E-02
2.5    3.274019897   9.81E-04

predictor = 2.576436209
Corrector Iteration
x      y          ea
3      2.57830404    7.24E-02
3      2.578128931   6.79E-03
3      2.377128276   3.32E-02
3      2.377202366   3.12E-03

```

26.6

(a) non self-starting Huen

predictor

$$y_{4.5}^0 = 0.8571429 + f(4, 0.75)(1) = 0.6696429$$

corrector

$$y_{4.5}^1 = 0.75 + \frac{[f(4, 0.75) + f(4.5, 0.6696429)]}{2}(1.5) = 0.6659226$$

$$\epsilon_a = \left| \frac{0.6659226 - 0.6696429}{0.6659226} \right| \times 100 = 0.56\% < 1\%$$

next step

predictor

$$y_5^0 = 0.75 + f(4.5, 0.6659226)(1) = 0.6020172 \text{ unmodified}$$

$$y_5^0 = 0.6020172 + \frac{4}{5} (0.6659226 - 0.6696429) = 0.599041 \text{ modified}$$

corrector

$$y_5^1 = 0.6659226 + \frac{f(4.5, 0.6659226) + f(5, 0.599041)}{2}(1.5)$$

$$= 0.5989749$$

$$\epsilon_a = 0.51\%$$

< 1%

(b)

```

predictor = 0.669232229
Corrector Iteration

```

x	y	ea	et
4.5	0.666462335	4.16E-01	0.030654791
4.5	0.666577747	1.73E-02	0.013342954
4.5	0.666572938	7.21E-04	0.014064281

predictor = 0.601036948

Corrector Iteration

x	y	ea	et
5	0.599829531	2.01E-01	0.028411529
5	0.599874809	7.55E-03	0.020865171

26.7 use 4<sup>th</sup> order RK to generate

x	y
-0.25	1.277355
0	1.000006
0.25	0.7828768
0.50	0.6323447

Now use  $y(0) = 1.000006$

and  $y(-0.25) = 1.277355$

to implement non-self starting Huen

predictor

$$y_{0.25}^0 = 1.277355 + f(0, 1.000006)(0.5) = 0.777352$$

corrector

$$y_{0.25}^1 = 1.000006 + \left[ \frac{f(0, 1.000006) + f(0.25, 0.777352)}{2} \right] (0.25) \\ = 0.7839093$$

Now iterate

$$y_{0.25}^2 = 0.7831408$$

$$y_{0.25}^3 = 0.7832309$$

$$y_{0.25}^4 = 0.7832214$$

Next step

predictor

$$y_{0.5}^0 = 1.000006 + f(0.25, 0.7832214)(0.5) = 0.6328709$$

$$y_{0.5}^0 = 0.6328709 + \frac{4}{5} (0.7832214 - 0.777352) = 0.6375664$$

corrector

$$y_{0.5}^1 = 0.7832214 + \left[ \frac{f(0.25, 0.7832214) + f(0.5, 0.6375664)}{2} \right] = 0.6316658$$

$$\text{Now iterate } y_{0.5}^2 = 0.6321715$$

26.8

predictor = 0.737731653

Corrector Iteration

x	y	ea
2	0.660789924	1.16E+01
2	0.665598782	7.22E-01
2	0.665298229	4.52E-02
2	0.665317013	0.002823406

predictor = 0.585786168

Corrector Iteration

x	y	ea

2.5	0.569067395	2.94E+00
2.5	0.569963043	1.57E-01
2.5	0.569915062	8.42E-03

## 26.9

Option Explicit

```

Sub SimpImplTest()
Dim i As Integer, m As Integer
Dim xi As Single, yi As Single, xf As Single, dx As Single, xout As Single
Dim xp(200) As Single, yp(200) As Single

'Assign values
yi = 0
xi = 0
xf = 0.4
dx = 0.05
xout = 0.05

'Perform numerical Integration of ODE
Call ODESolver(xi, yi, xf, dx, xout, xp(), yp(), m)

'Display results
Sheets("Sheet1").Select
Range("a5:b205").ClearContents
Range("a5").Select
For i = 0 To m
    ActiveCell.Value = xp(i)
    ActiveCell.Offset(0, 1).Select
    ActiveCell.Value = yp(i)
    ActiveCell.Offset(1, -1).Select
Next i
Range("a5").Select
End Sub

Sub ODESolver(xi, yi, xf, dx, xout, xp, yp, m)
'Generate an array that holds the solution
Dim x As Single, y As Single, xend As Single
Dim h As Single
m = 0
xp(m) = xi
yp(m) = yi
x = xi
y = yi
Do      'Print loop
    xend = x + xout
    If (xend > xf) Then xend = xf  'Trim step if increment exceeds end
    h = dx
    Call Integrator(x, y, h, xend)
    m = m + 1
    xp(m) = x
    yp(m) = y
    If (x >= xf) Then Exit Do
Loop
End Sub

Sub Integrator(x, y, h, xend)
Dim ynew As Single
Do      'Calculation loop
    If (xend - x < h) Then h = xend - x  'Trim step if increment exceeds end
    Call SimpImpl(x, y, h, ynew)
    y = ynew
    If (x >= xend) Then Exit Do
Loop
End Sub

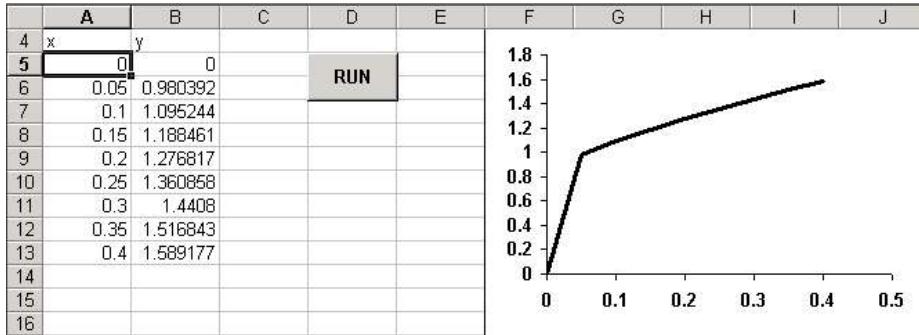
Sub SimpImpl(x, y, h, ynew)
'Implement Simple Implicit method
ynew = (y + h * FF(x)) / (1 + 1000 * h)
x = x + h
End Sub

```

```

Function FF(t)
'Define Forcing Function
FF = 3000 - 2000 * Exp(-t)
End Function

```



26.10 All linear systems are of the form

$$\frac{dy_1}{dt} = a_{11}y_1 + a_{12}y_2 + F_1$$

$$\frac{dy_2}{dt} = a_{21}y_1 + a_{22}y_2 + F_2$$

As shown in the book (p. 730), the implicit approach amounts to solving

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1-a_{11}h & -a_{12} \\ -a_{21} & 1-a_{22}h \end{bmatrix} \begin{Bmatrix} y_{1,i+1} \\ y_{2,i+1} \end{Bmatrix} = \begin{Bmatrix} y_{1,i} + F_1 h \\ y_{2,i} + F_2 h \end{Bmatrix}$$

Therefore, for Eq. 26.6:  $a_{11} = -5$ ,  $a_{12} = 3$ ,  $a_{21} = 100$ ,  $a_{22} = -301$ ,  $F_1 = 0$ , and  $F_2 = 0$ ,

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1+5h & -3 \\ -100 & 1+301h \end{bmatrix} \begin{Bmatrix} y_{1,i+1} \\ y_{2,i+1} \end{Bmatrix} = \begin{Bmatrix} y_{1,i} \\ y_{2,i} \end{Bmatrix}$$

A VBA program written in these terms is

```

Option Explicit

Sub StiffSysTest()
Dim i As Integer, m As Integer, n As Integer, j As Integer
Dim xi As Single, yi(10) As Single, xf As Single, dx As Single, xout As Single
Dim xp(200) As Single, yp(200, 10) As Single

'Assign values
n = 2
xi = 0
xf = 0.4
yi(1) = 52.29
yi(2) = 83.82
dx = 0.05
xout = 0.05

'Perform numerical Integration of ODE
Call ODESolver(xi, yi(), xf, dx, xout, xp(), yp(), m, n)

'Display results
Sheets("Sheet1").Select
Range("a5:n205").ClearContents
Range("a5").Select
For i = 0 To m
    Cells(i + 1, 1).Value = xp(i)
    Cells(i + 1, 2).Value = yp(i, 1)
    Cells(i + 1, 3).Value = yp(i, 2)
Next i
End Sub

```

```

ActiveCell.Value = xp(i)
For j = 1 To n
    ActiveCell.Offset(0, 1).Select
    ActiveCell.Value = yp(i, j)
Next j
ActiveCell.Offset(1, -n).Select
Next i
Range("a5").Select
End Sub

Sub ODESolver(xi, yi, xf, dx, xout, xp, yp, m, n)
'Generate an array that holds the solution
Dim i As Integer
Dim x As Single, y(10) As Single, xend As Single
Dim h As Single
m = 0
x = xi
'set initial conditions
For i = 1 To n
    y(i) = yi(i)
Next i
'save output values
xp(m) = x
For i = 1 To n
    yp(m, i) = y(i)
Next i
Do          'Print loop
    xend = x + xout
    If (xend > xf) Then xend = xf  'Trim step if increment exceeds end
    h = dx
    Call Integrator(x, y(), h, n, xend)
    m = m + 1
    'save output values
    xp(m) = x
    For i = 1 To n
        yp(m, i) = y(i)
    Next i
    If (x >= xf) Then Exit Do
Loop
End Sub

Sub Integrator(x, y, h, n, xend)
Dim j As Integer
Dim ynew(10) As Single
Do          'Calculation loop
    If (xend - x < h) Then h = xend - x  'Trim step if increment exceeds end
    Call StiffSys(x, y, h, n, ynew())
    For j = 1 To n
        y(j) = ynew(j)
    Next j
    If (x >= xend) Then Exit Do
Loop
End Sub

Sub StiffSys(x, y, h, n, ynew)
Dim j As Integer
Dim FF(2) As Single, b(2, 2) As Single, c(2) As Single, den As Single
Call Force(x, FF())
'MsgBox "pause"

b(1, 1) = 1 + 5 * h
b(1, 2) = -3 * h
b(2, 1) = -100 * h
b(2, 2) = 1 + 301 * h
For j = 1 To n
    c(j) = y(j) + FF(j) * h
Next j
den = b(1, 1) * b(2, 2) - b(1, 2) * b(2, 1)
ynew(1) = (c(1) * b(2, 2) - c(2) * b(1, 2)) / den
ynew(2) = (c(2) * b(1, 1) - c(1) * b(2, 1)) / den
x = x + h
End Sub

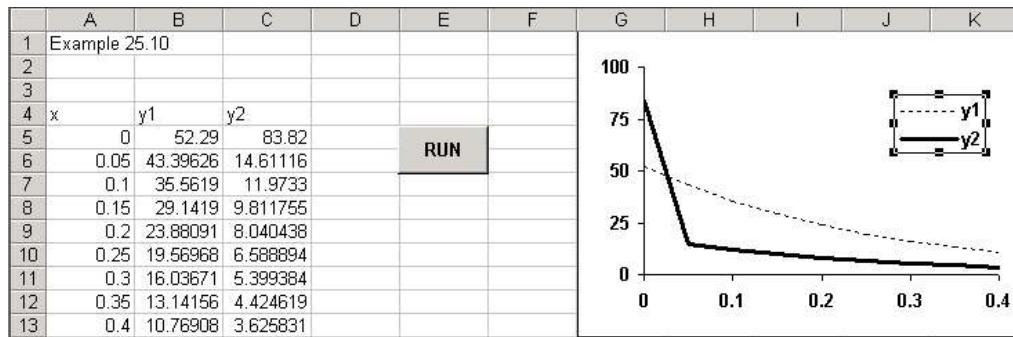
```

```

Sub Force(t, FF)
'Define Forcing Function
FF(0) = 0
FF(1) = 0
End Sub

```

The result compares well with the analytical solution. If a smaller step size were used, the solution would improve



26.11 (Errata for first printing) Last sentence of problem statement should read: Test the program by duplicating **Example 26.4**. Later printings should have this correction.

```

Option Explicit

Sub NonSelfStartHeun()
Dim n As Integer, m As Integer, i As Integer, iter As Integer
Dim interp(1000) As Integer
Dim xi As Single, xf As Single, yi As Single, h As Single
Dim x As Single, y As Single
Dim xp(1000) As Single, yp(1000) As Single

xi = -1
xf = 4
yi = -0.3929953
n = 5
h = (xf - xi) / n
x = xi
y = yi
m = 0
xp(m) = x
yp(m) = y

Call RK4(x, y, h)

m = m + 1
xp(m) = x
yp(m) = y
For i = 2 To n
    Call NSSHeun(xp(i - 2), yp(i - 2), xp(i - 1), yp(i - 1), x, y, h, iter)
    m = m + 1
    xp(m) = x
    yp(m) = y
    interp(m) = iter
Next i

Sheets("NSS Heun").Select
Range("a5").Select
For i = 0 To m
    ActiveCell.Value = xp(i)
    ActiveCell.Offset(0, 1).Select
    ActiveCell.Value = yp(i)
    ActiveCell.Offset(0, 1).Select
    ActiveCell.Value = interp(i)
    ActiveCell.Offset(1, -2).Select
Next i

```

```

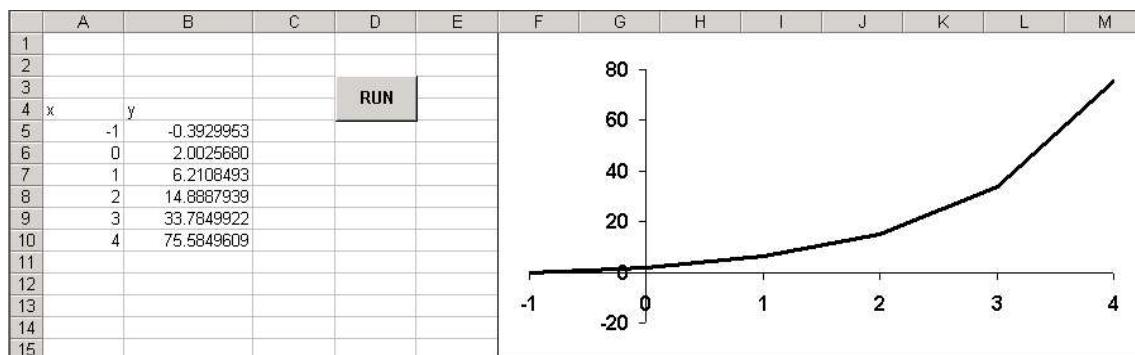
Range("a5").Select
End Sub

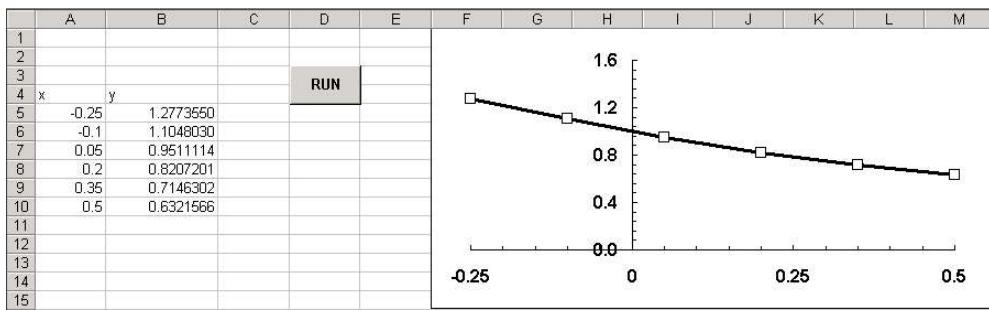
Sub RK4(x, y, h)
    'Implement RK4 method
    Dim k1 As Single, k2 As Single, k3 As Single, k4 As Single
    Dim ym As Single, ye As Single, slope As Single
    Call Derivs(x, y, k1)
    ym = y + k1 * h / 2
    Call Derivs(x + h / 2, ym, k2)
    ym = y + k2 * h / 2
    Call Derivs(x + h / 2, ym, k3)
    ye = y + k3 * h
    Call Derivs(x + h, ye, k4)
    slope = (k1 + 2 * (k2 + k3) + k4) / 6
    y = y + slope * h
    x = x + h
End Sub

Sub NSSHeun(x0, y0, x1, y1, x, y, h, iter)
    'Implement Non Self-Starting Heun
    Dim i As Integer
    Dim y2 As Single
    Dim slope As Single, k1 As Single, k2 As Single
    Dim ea As Single
    Dim y2p As Single
    Static y2old As Single, y2pold As Single
    Call Derivs(x1, y1, k1)
    y2 = y0 + k1 * 2 * h
    y2p = y2
    If iter > 0 Then
        y2 = y2 + 4 * (y2old - y2pold) / 5
    End If
    x = x + h
    iter = 0
    Do
        y2old = y2
        Call Derivs(x, y2, k2)
        slope = (k1 + k2) / 2
        y2 = y1 + slope * h
        iter = iter + 1
        ea = Abs((y2 - y2old) / y2) * 100
        If ea < 0.01 Then Exit Do
    Loop
    y = y2 - (y2 - y2p) / 5
    y2old = y2
    y2pold = y2p
End Sub

Sub Derivs(x, y, dydx)
    'Define ODE
    dydx = 4 * Exp(0.8 * x) - 0.5 * y
End Sub

```

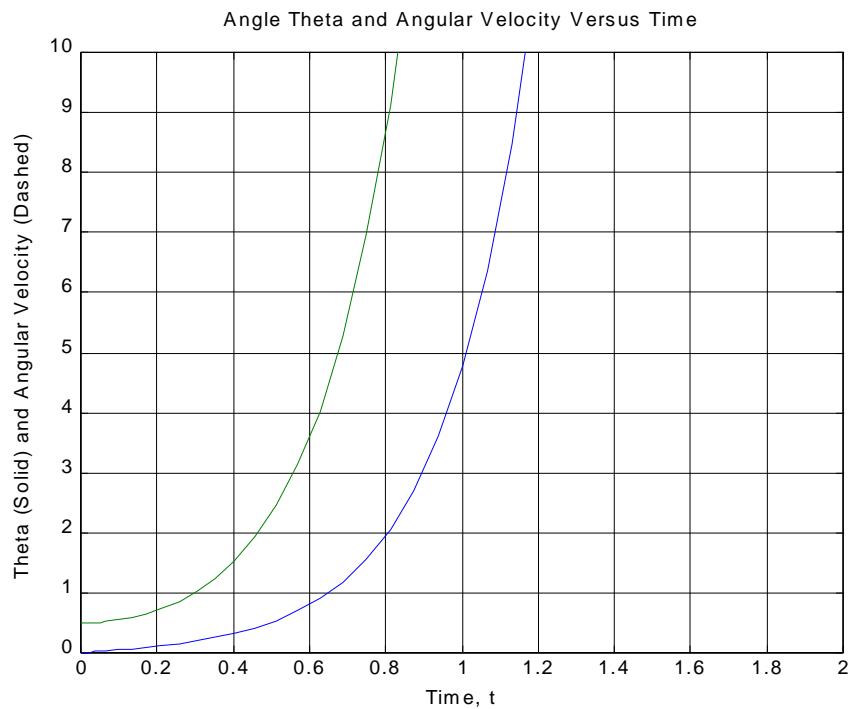


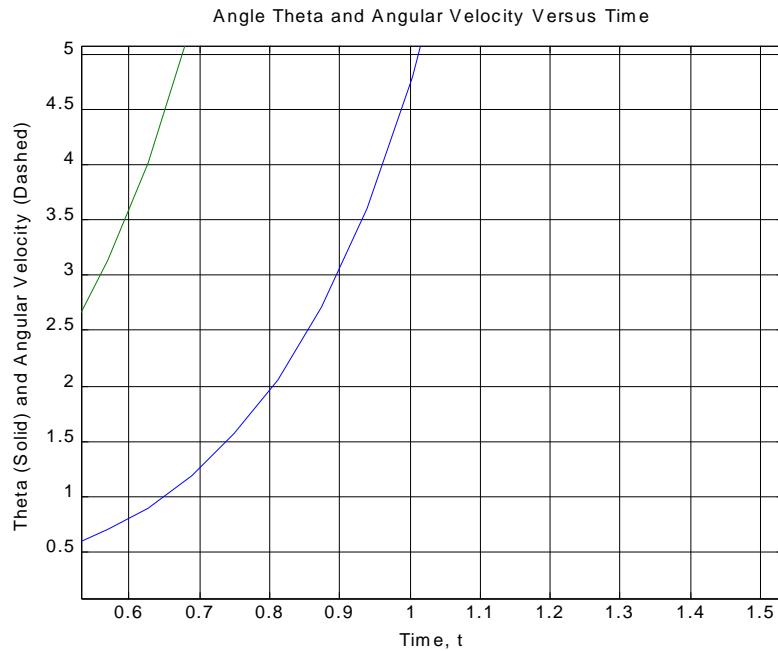


### 26.13 Use Matlab to solve

```
tspan=[0,5]';
x0=[0,0.5]';
[t,x]=ode45('dxdt',tspan,x0);
plot(t,x(:,1),t,x(:,2),'--')
grid
title('Angle Theta and Angular Velocity Versus Time')
xlabel('Time, t')
ylabel('Theta (Solid) and Angular Velocity (Dashed)')
axis([0 2 0 10])
zoom

function dx=dxdt(t,x)
dx=[x(2); (9.8/0.5)*x(1)];
```

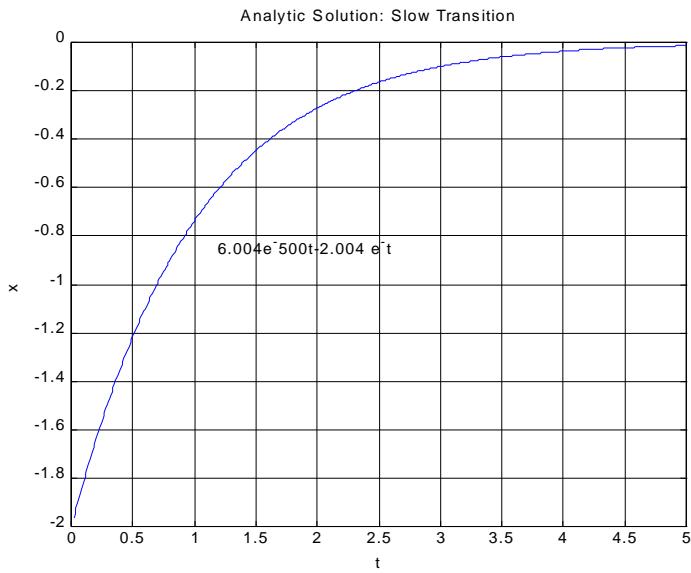
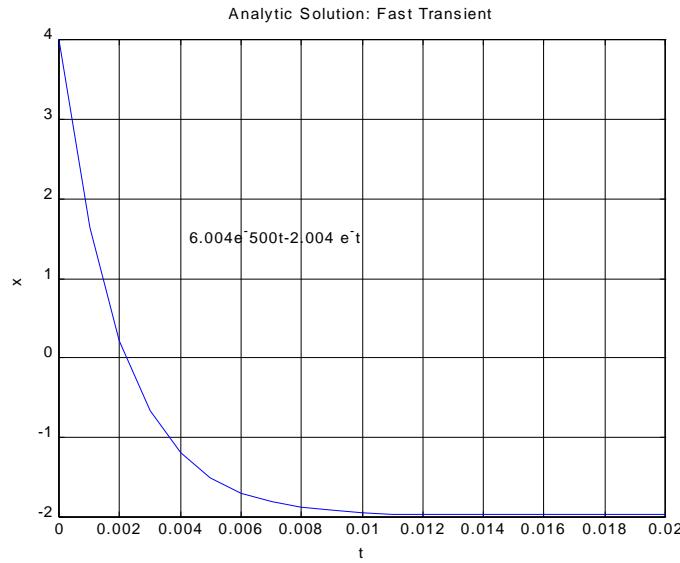




26.14 Analytic solution:  $x = 6.004e^{-500t} - 2.004e^{-t}$

```
t=[0:.01:.02];
x=6.004*exp(-500*t)-2.004*exp(-t);
plot(t,x)
grid
xlabel('t')
ylabel('x')
title('Analytic Solution: Fast Transient')
gtext('6.004e^-500t-2.004 e^-t')

t=[0.02:.01:5];
x=6.004*exp(-500*t)-2.004*exp(-t);
plot(t,x)
grid
xlabel('t')
ylabel('x')
title('Analytic Solution: Slow Transition')
gtext('6.004e^-500t-2.004 e^-t')
```

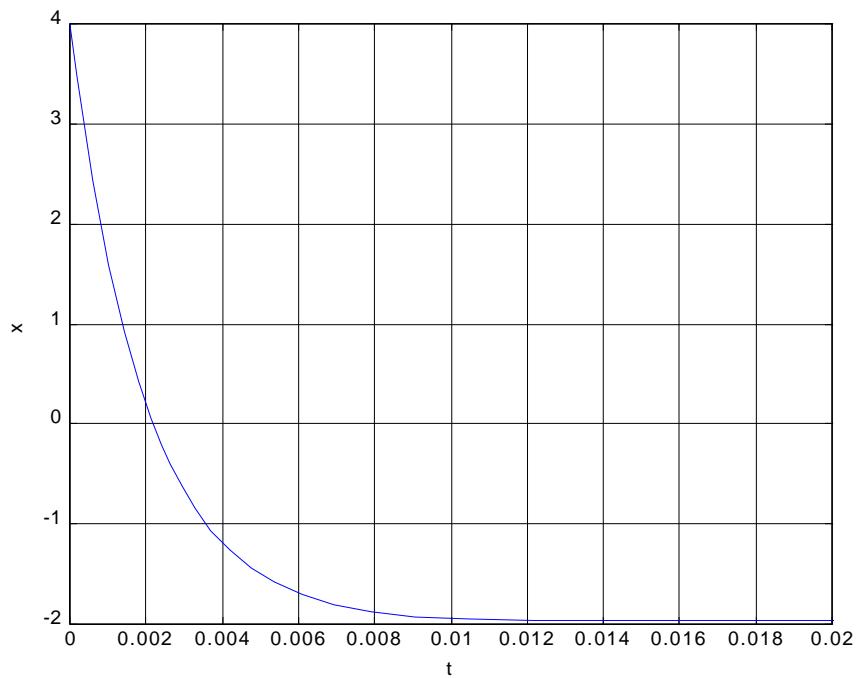


### Numerical solution:

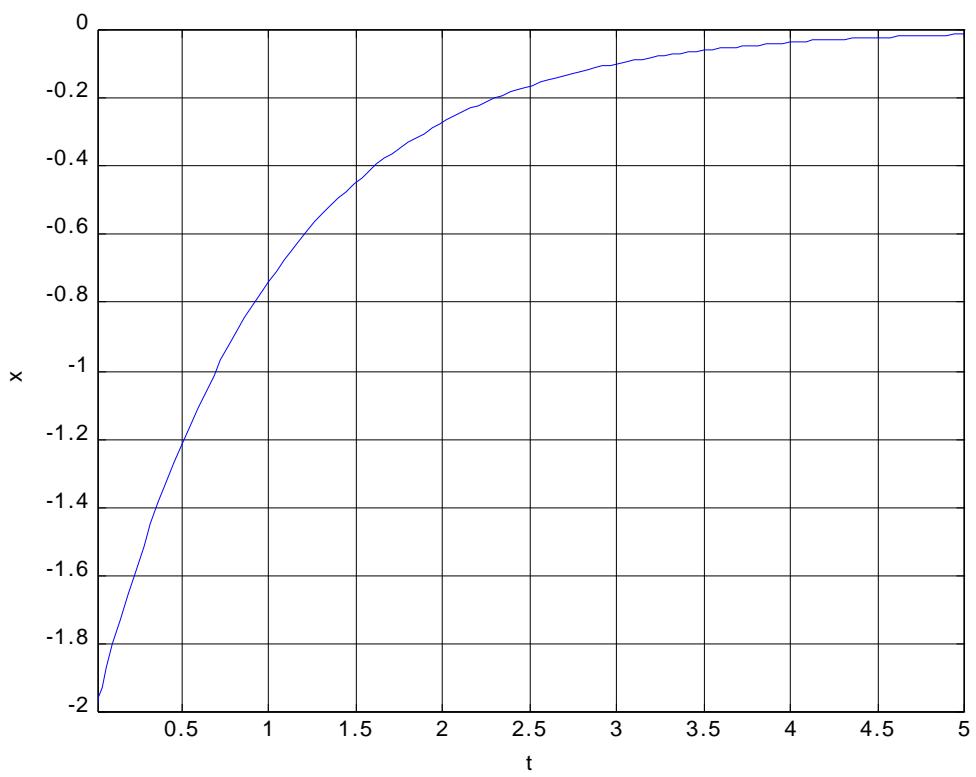
```
tspan=[0 5];
xo=[4];
[t,x]=ode23s('eqn',tspan,xo);
plot(t,x)
grid
xlabel('t')
ylabel('x')
title('Numerical Solution: Fast Transient')
axis([0 .02 -2 4])

tspan=[0 5];
xo=[4];
[t,x]=ode23s('eqn',tspan,xo);
plot(t,x)
grid
xlabel('t')
ylabel('x')
title('Numerical Solution: Slow Transition')
axis([0.02 5 -2 0])
```

Numerical Solution: Fast Transient



Numerical Solution: Slow Transition



## CHAPTER 27

27.1 The solution can be assumed to be  $T = e^{\lambda x}$ . This, along with the second derivative  $T'' = \lambda^2 e^{\lambda x}$ , can be substituted into the differential equation to give

$$\lambda^2 e^{\lambda x} - 0.1e^{\lambda x} = 0$$

which can be used to solve for

$$\lambda^2 - 0.1 = 0$$

$$\lambda = \pm\sqrt{0.1}$$

Therefore, the general solution is

$$T = Ae^{\sqrt{0.1}x} + Be^{-\sqrt{0.1}x}$$

The constants can be evaluated by substituting each of the boundary conditions to generate two equations with two unknowns,

$$200 = A + B$$

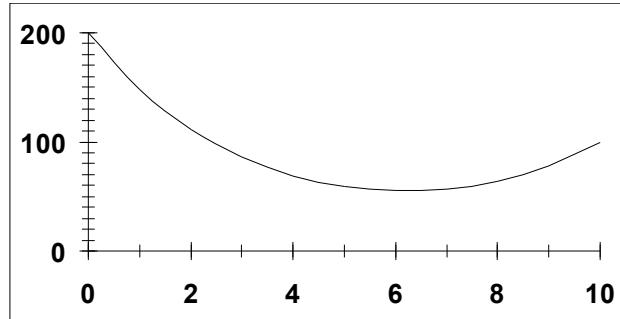
$$100 = 23.62434A + 0.042329B$$

which can be solved for  $A = 3.881524$  and  $B = 196.1185$ . The final solution is, therefore,

$$T = 3.881524e^{\sqrt{0.1}x} + 196.1185e^{-\sqrt{0.1}x}$$

which can be used to generate the values below:

<b>x</b>	<b>T</b>
0	200
1	148.2747
2	111.5008
3	85.97028
4	69.10864
5	59.21565
6	55.29373
7	56.94741
8	64.34346
9	78.22764
10	100



27.2 Reexpress the second-order equation as a pair of ODEs:

$$\frac{dT}{dx} = z$$

$$\frac{dz}{dx} = 0.1T$$

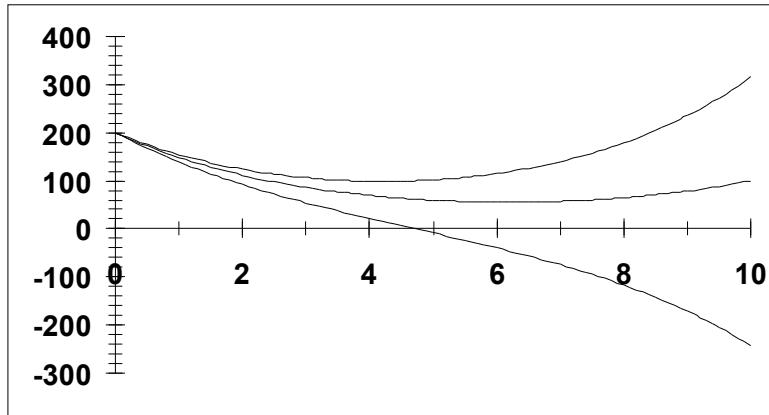
The solution was then generated on the Excel spreadsheet using the Heun method (without iteration) with a step-size of 0.01. An initial condition of  $z = -55$  was chosen for the first shot. The first few calculation results are shown below.

x	T	z	k11	k12	Tend	zend	k21	k22	phi1	phi2
0	200.000	-55.000	-55.000	20.000	194.500	-53.000	-53.000	19.450	-54.000	19.725
0.1	194.600	-53.028	-53.028	19.460	189.297	-51.082	-51.082	18.930	-52.055	19.195
0.2	189.395	-51.108	-51.108	18.939	184.284	-49.214	-49.214	18.428	-50.161	18.684
0.3	184.378	-49.240	-49.240	18.438	179.454	-47.396	-47.396	17.945	-48.318	18.192
0.4	179.547	-47.420	-47.420	17.955	174.805	-45.625	-45.625	17.480	-46.523	17.718
0.5	174.894	-45.649	-45.649	17.489	170.330	-43.900	-43.900	17.033	-44.774	17.261

The resulting value at  $x = 10$  was  $T(10) = 315.759$ . A second shot using an initial condition of  $z(0) = -70$  was attempted with the result at  $x = 10$  of  $T(10) = -243.249$ . These values can then be used to derive the correct initial condition,

$$z(0) = -55 + \frac{-70 + 55}{-243.249 - 315.759} (100 - 315.759) = -60.79$$

The resulting fit, along with the two “shots” are displayed below:



27.3 A centered finite difference can be substituted for the second derivative to give,

$$\frac{T_{i-1} - 2T_i + T_{i+1}}{h^2} - 0.1T_i = 0$$

or for  $h = 1$ ,

$$-T_{i-1} + 2.1T_i - T_{i+1} = 0$$

The first node would be

$$2.1T_1 - T_2 = 200$$

and the last node would be

$$-T_9 + 2.1T_{10} = 100$$

The tridiagonal system can be solved with the Thomas algorithm or Gauss-Seidel for (the analytical solution is also included)

<b>x</b>	<b>T</b>	<b>Analytical</b>
0	200	200
1	148.4838	148.2747
2	111.816	111.5008
3	86.32978	85.97028
4	69.47655	69.10864
5	59.57097	59.21565
6	55.62249	55.29373
7	57.23625	56.94741
8	64.57365	64.34346
9	78.3684	78.22764
10	100	100

27.4 The second-order ODE can be expressed as the following pair of first-order ODEs,

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{dy}{dx} &= z \\ \frac{dz}{dx} &= \frac{2z + y - x}{8}\end{aligned}$$

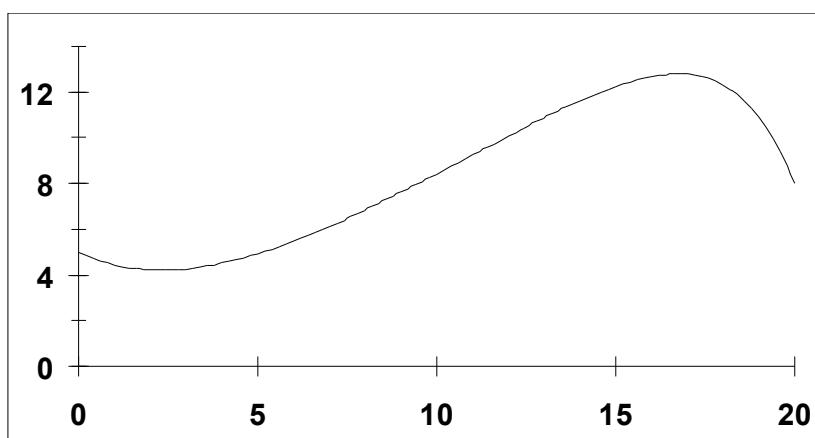
These can be solved for two guesses for the initial condition of  $z$ . For our cases we used

$$\begin{array}{lll}z(0) & -1 & -0.5 \\y(20) & -6523.000507 & 7935.937904\end{array}$$

Clearly, the solution is quite sensitive to the initial conditions. These values can then be used to derive the correct initial condition,

$$z(0) = -1 + \frac{-0.5 + 1}{7935.937904 + 6523.000507} (8 + 6523.000507) = -0.774154$$

The resulting fit is displayed below:



27.5 Centered finite differences can be substituted for the second and first derivatives to give,

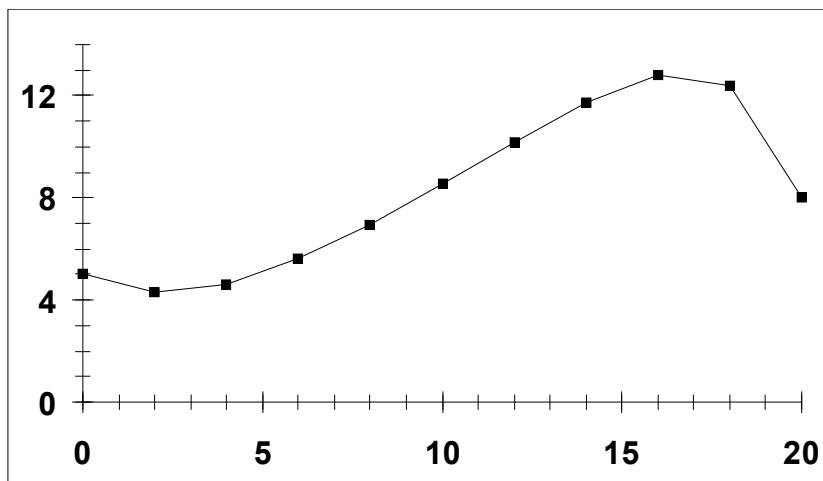
$$8 \frac{y_{i+1} - 2y_i + y_{i-1}}{\Delta x^2} - 2 \frac{y_{i+1} - y_{i-1}}{\Delta x} - y_i + x_i = 0$$

or substituting  $\Delta x = 2$  and collecting terms yields

$$2.5y_{i+1} - 5y_i + 1.5y_{i-1} + x_i = 0$$

This equation can be written for each node and solved with either the Gauss-Seidel method or a tridiagonal solver to give

x	T
0	5
2	4.287065
4	4.623551
6	5.600062
8	6.960955
10	8.536414
12	10.18645
14	11.72749
16	12.78088
18	12.39044
20	8



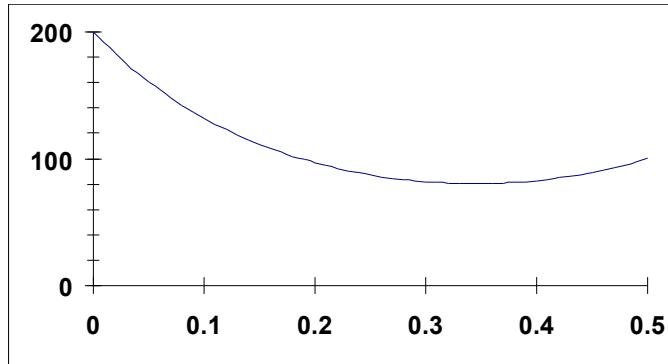
27.6 The second-order ODE can be expressed as the following pair of first-order ODEs,

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{dT}{dx} &= z \\ \frac{dz}{dx} &= 1.2 \times 10^7 (T + 273)^4 - 5(150 - T)\end{aligned}$$

The solution was then generated on the Excel spreadsheet using the Heun method (without iteration) with a step-size of 0.01. The Excel Solver was used to adjust the initial condition of  $z$  until the value of  $T(0.5) = 100$ . Part of the resulting spreadsheet is shown below along with a graph of the final solution.

x	T	z	k11	k12	Tend	zend	k21	k22	ϕ1	ϕ2
0	200.000	-927.673	-927.673	6256.560	190.723	-865.107	-865.107	5752.643	-896.390	6004.601
0.01	191.036	-867.627	-867.627	5769.196	182.360	-809.935	-809.935	5321.210	-838.781	5545.203

0.02	182.648	-812.175	-812.175	5335.738	174.527	-758.817	-758.817	4936.083	-785.496	5135.910
0.03	174.793	-760.816	-760.816	4948.905	167.185	-711.327	-711.327	4591.217	-736.071	4770.061
0.04	167.433	-713.115	-713.115	4602.594	160.301	-667.089	-667.089	4281.522	-690.102	4442.058
0.05	160.532	-668.694	-668.694	4291.667	153.845	-625.778	-625.778	4002.685	-647.236	4147.176



27.7 The second-order ODE can be linearized as in

$$\frac{d^2T}{dx^2} - 1.2 \times 10^7 (T_b + 273)^4 - 4.8 \times 10^7 (T_b + 273)^3 (T - T_b) + 5(150 - T) = 0$$

Substituting  $T_b = 150$  and collecting terms gives

$$\frac{d^2T}{dx^2} - 41.32974T + 2357.591 = 0$$

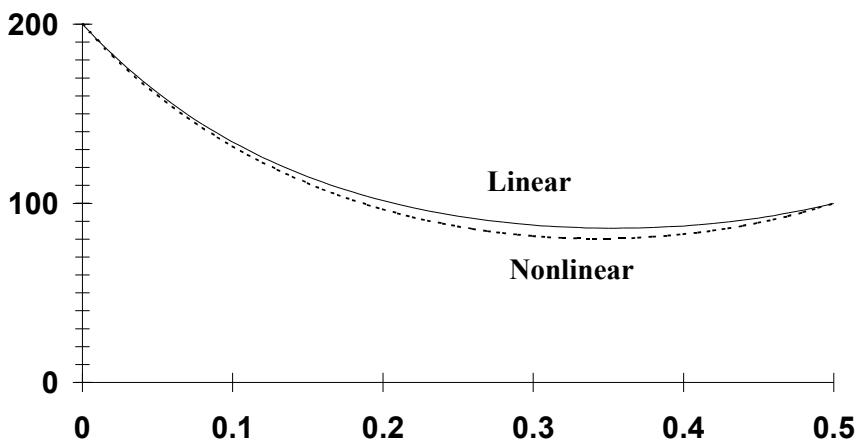
Substituting a centered-difference approximation of the second derivative gives

$$-T_{i-1} + (2 + 41.32974\Delta x^2)T_i - T_{i+1} = 2357.591\Delta x^2$$

We used the Gauss-Seidel method to solve these equations. The results for a few selected points are:

$x$	0	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.4	0.5
$T$	200	134.2765	101.5758	87.91595	87.45616	100

A graph of the entire solution along with the nonlinear result from Prob. 27.7 is shown below:



## 27.8 For three springs

$$\begin{aligned} \left( \frac{2k_1}{m_1} - \omega^2 \right) A_1 - \frac{k_1}{m_1} A_2 &= 0 \\ -\frac{k_1}{m_1} A_1 + \left( \frac{2k_1}{m_1} - \omega^2 \right) A_2 - \frac{k_1}{m_1} A_3 &= 0 \\ -\frac{k_1}{m_1} A_2 + \left( \frac{2k_1}{m_1} - \omega^2 \right) A_3 &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

Substituting  $m = 40$  kg and  $k = 240$  gives

$$\begin{aligned} (12 - \omega^2) A_1 - 6A_2 &= 0 \\ -6A_1 + (12 - \omega^2) A_2 - 6A_3 &= 0 \\ -6A_2 + (12 - \omega^2) A_3 &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

The determinant is

$$-\omega^6 + 36\omega^4 - 360\omega^2 + 864 = 0$$

which can be solved for  $\omega^2 = 20.4853$ , 12, and  $3.5147 \text{ s}^{-2}$ . Therefore the frequencies are  $\omega = 4.526$ , 3.464, and  $1.875 \text{ s}^{-1}$ . Substituting these values into the original equations yields for  $\omega^2 = 20.4853$ ,

$$A_1 = -0.707A_2 = A_3$$

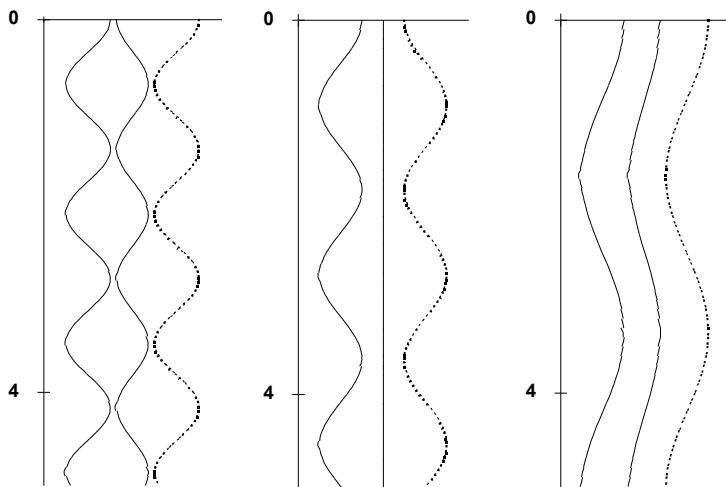
for  $\omega^2 = 12$

$$A_1 = -A_3, \text{ and } A_2 = 0$$

for  $\omega^2 = 3.5147$

$$A_1 = 0.707A_2 = A_3$$

Plots:



27.9 For 5 interior points ( $h = 3/6 = 0.5$ ), the result is Eq. (27.19) with  $2 - 0.25p^2$  on the diagonal. Dividing by 0.25 gives,

$$\begin{bmatrix} 8-p^2 & -4 & & & \\ -4 & 8-p^2 & -4 & & \\ & -4 & 8-p^2 & -4 & \\ & & -4 & 8-p^2 & -4 \\ & & & -4 & 8-p^2 \end{bmatrix} = 0$$

The determinant can be expanded (e.g., with Fadeev-Leverrier or the MATLAB **poly** function) to give

$$0 = -p^{10} + 40p^8 - 576p^6 + 3,584p^4 - 8960p^2 + 6,144$$

The roots of this polynomial can be determined as (e.g., with Bairstow's methods or the MATLAB **roots** function)  $p^2 = 1.072, 4, 8, 12, 14.94$ . The square root of these roots yields  $p = 1.035, 2, 2.828, 3.464$ , and  $3.864$ .

### 27.10 Minors:

$$(2-\lambda) \begin{vmatrix} 3-\lambda & 4 \\ 4 & 7-\lambda \end{vmatrix} - 2 \begin{vmatrix} 8 & 4 \\ 10 & 7-\lambda \end{vmatrix} + 10 \begin{vmatrix} 8 & 3-\lambda \\ 10 & 4 \end{vmatrix} = -\lambda^3 + 10\lambda^2 + 101\lambda + 18$$

27.11 Although the following computation can be implemented on a pocket calculator, a spreadsheet or with a program, we've used MATLAB.

```
>> a=[2 2 10;8 3 4;10 4 5]
a =
    2      2      10
    8      3       4
   10      4       5

>> x=[1 1 1] '
x =
    1
    1
    1
```

#### First iteration:

```
>> x=a*x
x =
    14
    15
    19

>> e=max(x)
e =
    19

>> x=x/e
x =
    0.7368
    0.7895
    1.0000
```

#### Second iteration:

```
>> x=a*x
x =
    13.0526
```

```

12.2632
15.5263

>> e=max(x)
e =
15.5263

>> x=x/e
x =
0.8407
0.7898
1.0000

```

Third iteration:

```

>> x=a*x
x =
13.2610
13.0949
16.5661

>> e=max(x)
e =
16.5661

>> x=x/e
x =
0.8005
0.7905
1.0000

```

Fourth iteration:

```

>> x=a*x
x =
13.1819
12.7753
16.1668

>> e=max(x)
e =
16.1668

>> x=x/e
x =
0.8154
0.7902
1.0000

```

Thus, after four iterations, the result is converging on a highest eigenvalue of 16.2741 with a corresponding eigenvector of [0.811 0.790 1].

27.12 As in Example 27.10, the computation can be laid out as

[A] =	2	2	10				
	8	3	4				
	10	4	5				
First iteration:					eigenvalue	eigenvector	
-0.05556	1.666667	-1.22222	1		0.388889		-0.3888889
0	-5	4	1	=	-1	-1	1
0.111111	0.666667	-0.55556	1		0.222222		-0.2222222
Second iteration:							
-0.05556	1.666667	-1.22222	-0.38889		1.959877		-0.3328092
0	-5	4	1	=	-5.88889	-5.88889	1

0.111111	0.666667	-0.55556	-0.22222		0.746914		-0.1268344
Third iteration:							
-0.05556	1.666667	-1.22222	-0.33281		1.840176		-0.3341317
0	-5	4	1	=	-5.50734	-5.50734	1
0.111111	0.666667	-0.55556	-0.12683		0.700151		-0.1271307
Fourth iteration:							
-0.05556	1.666667	-1.22222	-0.33413		1.840611		-0.3341389
0	-5	4	1	=	-5.50852	-5.50852	1
0.111111	0.666667	-0.55556	-0.12713		0.700169		-0.1271065

Thus, after four iterations, the estimate of the lowest eigenvalue is  $1/(-5.5085) = -0.1815$  with an eigenvector of  $[-0.3341 \ 1 \ -0.1271]$ .

### 27.13 Here is VBA Code to implement the shooting method:

```

Public hp As Single, Ta As Single
Option Explicit
Sub Shoot()

Dim n As Integer, m As Integer, i As Integer, j As Integer
Dim x0 As Single, xf As Single
Dim x As Single, y(2) As Single, h As Single, dx As Single, xend As Single
Dim xp(200) As Single, yp(2, 200) As Single, xout As Single
Dim z01 As Single, z02 As Single, T01 As Single, T02 As Single
Dim T0 As Single, Tf As Single
Dim Tf1 As Single, Tf2 As Single

'set parameters
n = 2
hp = 0.01
Ta = 20
x0 = 0
T0 = 40
xf = 10
Tf = 200
dx = 2
xend = xf
xout = 2
'first shot
x = x0
y(1) = T0
y(2) = 10
Call RKsystems(x, y, n, dx, xf, xout, xp(), yp(), m)
z01 = yp(2, 0)
Tf1 = yp(1, m)
'second shot
x = x0
y(1) = T0
y(2) = 20
Call RKsystems(x, y, n, dx, xf, xout, xp(), yp(), m)
z02 = yp(2, 0)
Tf2 = yp(1, m)
'last shot
x = x0
y(1) = T0
'linear interpolation
y(2) = z01 + (z02 - z01) / (Tf2 - Tf1) * (Tf - Tf1)
Call RKsystems(x, y, n, dx, xf, xout, xp(), yp(), m)
'output results
Range("a4:C1004").ClearContents
Range("A4").Select
For j = 0 To m
    ActiveCell.Value = xp(j)

```

```

For i = 1 To n
    ActiveCell.Offset(0, 1).Select
    ActiveCell.Value = yp(i, j)
Next i
ActiveCell.Offset(1, -n).Select
Next j
Range("A4").Select
End Sub

Sub RKsystems(x, y, n, dx, xf, xout, xp, yp, m)
Dim i As Integer
Dim xend As Single, h As Single

m = 0
For i = 1 To n
    yp(i, m) = y(i)
Next i
Do
    xend = x + xout
    If xend > xf Then xend = xf
    h = dx
    Do
        If xend - x < h Then h = xend - x
        Call RK4(x, y, n, h)
        If x >= xend Then Exit Do
    Loop
    m = m + 1
    xp(m) = x
    For i = 1 To n
        yp(i, m) = y(i)
    Next i
    If x >= xf Then Exit Do
Loop
End Sub

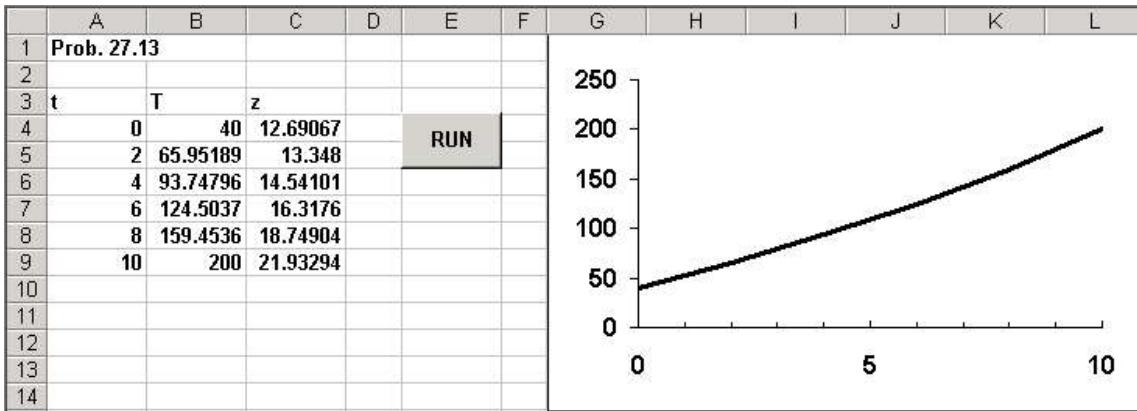
Sub RK4(x, y, n, h)

Dim i
Dim ynew, dydx(10), ym(10), ye(10)
Dim k1(10), k2(10), k3(10), k4(10)
Dim slope(10)
Call Derivs(x, y, k1)
For i = 1 To n
    ym(i) = y(i) + k1(i) * h / 2
Next i
Call Derivs(x + h / 2, ym, k2)
For i = 1 To n
    ym(i) = y(i) + k2(i) * h / 2
Next i
Call Derivs(x + h / 2, ym, k3)
For i = 1 To n
    ye(i) = y(i) + k3(i) * h
Next i
Call Derivs(x + h, ye, k4)
For i = 1 To n
    slope(i) = (k1(i) + 2 * (k2(i) + k3(i)) + k4(i)) / 6
Next i
For i = 1 To n
    y(i) = y(i) + slope(i) * h
Next i
x = x + h
End Sub

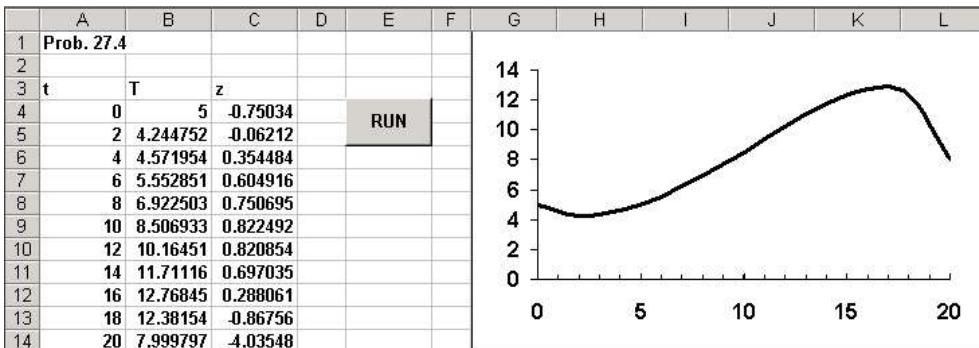
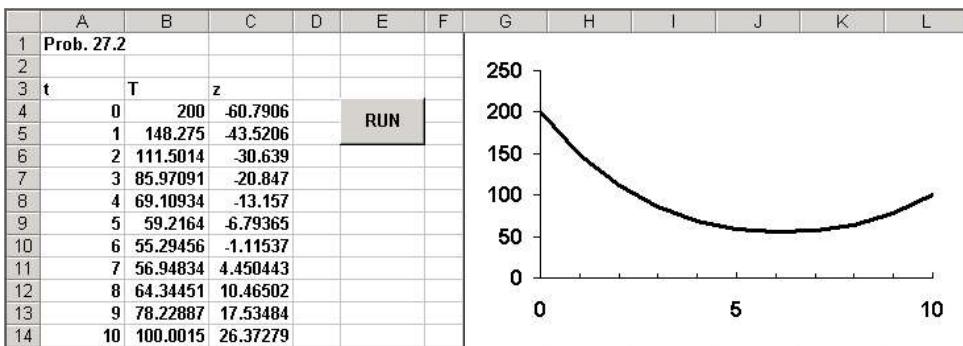
Sub Derivs(x, y, dydx)

dydx(1) = y(2)
dydx(2) = hp * (y(1) - Ta)
End Sub

```



27.14



27.15 A general formulation that describes Example 27.3 as well as Probs. 27.3 and 27.5 is

$$a \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} + b \frac{dy}{dx} + cy + f(x) = 0$$

Finite difference approximations can be substituted for the derivatives:

$$a \frac{y_{i+1} - 2y_i + y_{i-1}}{\Delta x^2} + b \frac{y_{i+1} - y_{i-1}}{2\Delta x} + cy_i + f(x_i) = 0$$

Collecting terms

$$-(a - 0.5b\Delta x)y_{i-1} + (2a + c\Delta x^2)y_i - (a + 0.5b\Delta x)y_{i+1} = f(x_i)\Delta x^2$$

The following VBA code implants this equation as applied to Example 27.3.

```

Public hp As Single, dx As Single
Option Explicit
Sub FDBoundaryValue()
Dim ns As Integer, i As Integer
Dim a As Single, b As Single, c As Single
Dim e(100) As Single, f(100) As Single, g(100) As Single
Dim r(100) As Single, y(100) As Single
Dim Lx As Single, xx As Single, x(100) As Single
Lx = 10
dx = 2
ns = Lx / dx
xx = 0
hp = 0.01
a = 1
b = 0
c = hp
y(0) = 40
y(ns) = 200
For i = 0 To ns
    x(i) = xx
    xx = xx + dx
Next i
f(1) = 2 * a / dx ^ 2 + c
g(1) = -(a / dx ^ 2 - b / (2 * dx))
r(1) = ff(x(1)) + (a / dx ^ 2 + b / (2 * dx)) * y(0)
For i = 2 To ns - 2
    e(i) = -(a / dx ^ 2 + b / (2 * dx))
    f(i) = 2 * a / dx ^ 2 + c
    g(i) = -(a / dx ^ 2 - b / (2 * dx))
    r(i) = ff(x(i))
Next i
e(ns - 1) = -(a / dx ^ 2 + b / (2 * dx))
f(ns - 1) = 2 * a / dx ^ 2 + c
r(ns - 1) = ff(x(ns - 1)) + (a / dx ^ 2 - b / (2 * dx)) * y(ns)
Sheets("Sheet2").Select
Range("a5:d105").ClearContents
Range("a5").Select
For i = 1 To ns - 1
    ActiveCell.Value = e(i)
    ActiveCell.Offset(0, 1).Select
    ActiveCell.Value = f(i)
    ActiveCell.Offset(0, 1).Select
    ActiveCell.Value = g(i)
    ActiveCell.Offset(0, 1).Select
    ActiveCell.Value = r(i)
    ActiveCell.Offset(1, -3).Select
Next i
Range("a5").Select
Call Tridiag(e, f, g, r, ns - 1, y)
Sheets("Sheet1").Select
Range("a5:b105").ClearContents
Range("a5").Select
For i = 0 To ns
    ActiveCell.Value = x(i)
    ActiveCell.Offset(0, 1).Select
    ActiveCell.Value = y(i)
    ActiveCell.Offset(1, -1).Select
Next i
Range("a5").Select
End Sub

Sub Tridiag(e, f, g, r, n, x)
Dim k As Integer
For k = 2 To n
    e(k) = e(k) / f(k - 1)
    f(k) = f(k) - e(k) * g(k - 1)
Next k
For k = 2 To n
    r(k) = r(k) - e(k) * r(k - 1)
Next k
x(n) = r(n) / f(n)

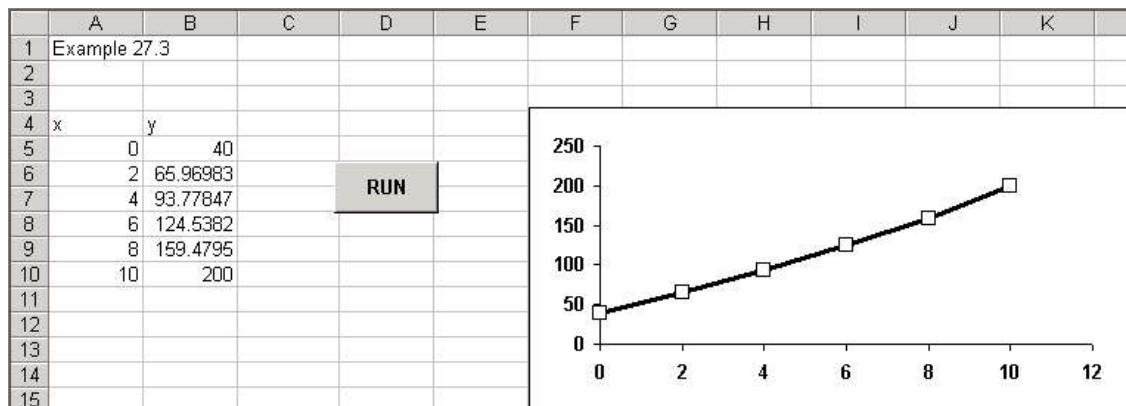
```

```

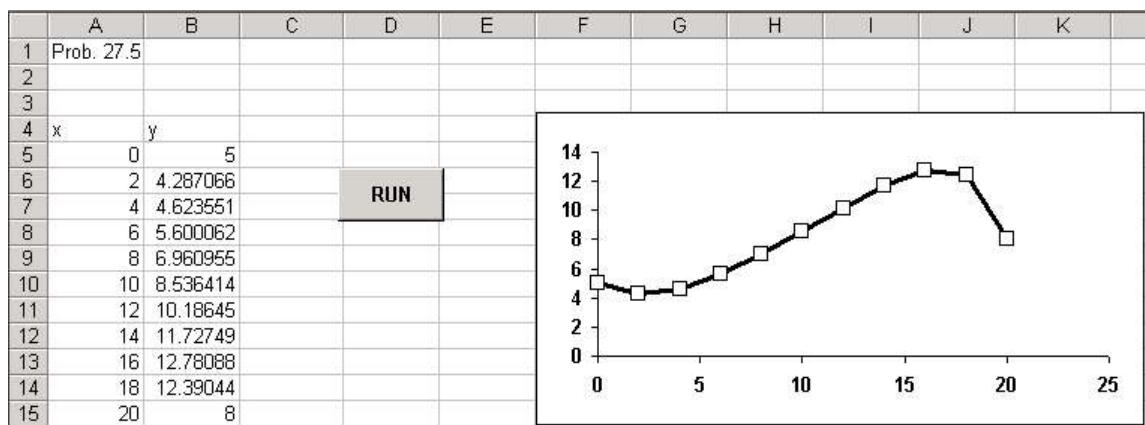
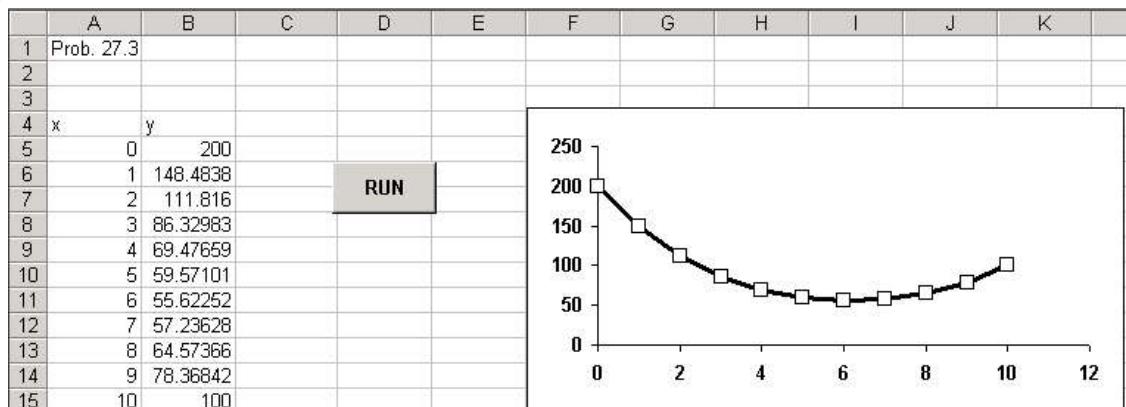
For k = n - 1 To 1 Step -1
    x(k) = (r(k) - g(k) * x(k + 1)) / f(k)
Next k
End Sub

Function ff(x)
ff = hp * 20
End Function

```



27.16



27.17

Option Explicit

```

Sub Power()
Dim n As Integer, i As Integer, iter As Integer
Dim aa As Single, bb As Single
Dim a(10, 10) As Single, c(10) As Single
Dim lam As Single, lamold As Single, v(10) As Single
Dim es As Single, ea As Single

```

```

es = 0.001
n = 3
aa = 2 / 0.5625
bb = -1 / 0.5625
a(1, 1) = aa
a(1, 2) = bb
For i = 2 To n - 1
    a(i, i - 1) = bb
    a(i, i) = aa
    a(i, i + 1) = bb
Next i
a(i, i - 1) = bb
a(i, i) = aa

lam = 1
For i = 1 To n
    v(i) = lam
Next i

Sheets("sheet1").Select
Range("a3:b1000").ClearContents
Range("a3").Select
Do
    iter = iter + 1
    Call Mmult(a(), (v()), v(), n, n, 1)
    lam = Abs(v(1))
    For i = 2 To n
        If Abs(v(i)) > lam Then lam = Abs(v(i))
    Next i
    ActiveCell.Value = "iteration: "
    ActiveCell.Offset(0, 1).Select
    ActiveCell.Value = iter
    ActiveCell.Offset(1, -1).Select
    ActiveCell.Value = "eigenvalue: "
    ActiveCell.Offset(0, 1).Select
    ActiveCell.Value = lam
    ActiveCell.Offset(1, -1).Select
    For i = 1 To n
        v(i) = v(i) / lam
    Next i
    ActiveCell.Value = "eigenvector:"
    ActiveCell.Offset(0, 1).Select
    For i = 1 To n
        ActiveCell.Value = v(i)
        ActiveCell.Offset(1, 0).Select
    Next i
    ActiveCell.Offset(1, -1).Select
    ea = Abs((lam - lamold) / lam) * 100
    lamold = lam
    If ea <= es Then Exit Do
Loop

End Sub

Sub Mmult(a, b, c, m, n, l)

Dim i As Integer, j As Integer, k As Integer
Dim sum As Single

For i = 1 To n
    sum = 0
    For k = 1 To m
        sum = sum + a(i, k) * b(k)
    Next k
    c(i) = sum
Next i

End Sub

```

	A	B	C	D	E
1	<b>Example 27.7</b>				
2					
3	<b>iteration:</b>	<b>1</b>			
4	<b>eigenvalue:</b>	<b>1.777778</b>		<b>RUN</b>	
5	<b>eigenvector:</b>	<b>1</b>			
6		<b>0</b>			
7		<b>1</b>			
8					
9	<b>iteration:</b>	<b>2</b>			
10	<b>eigenvalue:</b>	<b>3.555556</b>			
11	<b>eigenvector:</b>	<b>1</b>			
12		<b>-1</b>			
13		<b>1</b>			
14					
15	<b>iteration:</b>	<b>3</b>			
16	<b>eigenvalue:</b>	<b>7.111111</b>			
17	<b>eigenvector:</b>	<b>0.75</b>			
18		<b>-1</b>			
19		<b>0.75</b>			

•  
•  
•

57	<b>iteration:</b>	<b>10</b>			
58	<b>eigenvalue:</b>	<b>6.069717</b>			
59	<b>eigenvector:</b>	<b>0.707107</b>			
60		<b>-1</b>			
61		<b>0.707107</b>			

## 27.18

Option Explicit

```

Sub Power()
Dim n As Integer, i As Integer, iter As Integer, j As Integer
Dim aa As Single, bb As Single
Dim a(10, 10) As Single, c(10) As Single
Dim lam As Single, lamold As Single, v(10) As Single
Dim es As Single, ea As Single
Dim x(10) As Single, ai(10, 10) As Single

es = 0.0000011
n = 3
aa = 2 / 0.5625
bb = -1 / 0.5625
a(1, 1) = aa
a(1, 2) = bb
For i = 2 To n - 1
    a(i, i - 1) = bb
    a(i, i) = aa
    a(i, i + 1) = bb
Next i
a(i, i - 1) = bb
a(i, i) = aa

Call LUDminv(a(), n, x())

lam = 1
For i = 1 To n
    v(i) = lam
Next i

```

```

Sheets("sheet1").Select
Range("a3:j1000").ClearContents
Range("a3").Select
ActiveCell.Value = "Matrix inverse:"
ActiveCell.Offset(1, 0).Select
For i = 1 To n
    For j = 1 To n
        ActiveCell.Value = a(i, j)
        ActiveCell.Offset(0, 1).Select
    Next j
    ActiveCell.Offset(1, -n).Select
Next i
ActiveCell.Offset(1, 0).Select

Do
    iter = iter + 1
    Call Mmult(a(), v()), v(), n, n, 1)
    lam = Abs(v(1))
    For i = 2 To n
        If Abs(v(i)) > lam Then lam = Abs(v(i))
    Next i
    ActiveCell.Value = "iteration: "
    ActiveCell.Offset(0, 1).Select
    ActiveCell.Value = iter
    ActiveCell.Offset(1, -1).Select
    ActiveCell.Value = "eigenvalue: "
    ActiveCell.Offset(0, 1).Select
    ActiveCell.Value = lam
    ActiveCell.Offset(1, -1).Select
    For i = 1 To n
        v(i) = v(i) / lam
    Next i
    ActiveCell.Value = "eigenvector: "
    ActiveCell.Offset(0, 1).Select
    For i = 1 To n
        ActiveCell.Value = v(i)
        ActiveCell.Offset(1, 0).Select
    Next i
    ActiveCell.Offset(1, -1).Select
    ea = Abs((lam - lamold) / lam) * 100
    lamold = lam
    If ea <= es Then Exit Do
Loop

End Sub

Sub Mmult(a, b, c, m, n, l)

Dim i As Integer, j As Integer, k As Integer
Dim sum As Single

For i = 1 To n
    sum = 0
    For k = 1 To m
        sum = sum + a(i, k) * b(k)
    Next k
    c(i) = sum
Next i

End Sub

Sub LUDminv(a, n, x)
Dim i As Integer, j As Integer, er As Integer
Dim o(3) As Single, s(3) As Single, b(3) As Single
Dim ai(10, 10) As Single, tol As Single

tol = 0.00001
Call Decompose(a, n, tol, o(), s(), er)
If er = 0 Then
    For i = 1 To n
        For j = 1 To n
            If i = j Then

```

```

        b(j) = 1
    Else
        b(j) = 0
    End If
Next j
Call Substitute(a, o, n, b, x)
For j = 1 To n
    ai(j, i) = x(j)
Next j
Next i
End If
For i = 1 To n
    For j = 1 To n
        a(i, j) = ai(i, j)
    Next j
Next i
End Sub

Sub Decompose(a, n, tol, o, s, er)
Dim i As Integer, j As Integer, k As Integer
Dim factor As Single
For i = 1 To n
    o(i) = i
    s(i) = Abs(a(i, 1))
    For j = 2 To n
        If Abs(a(i, j)) > s(i) Then s(i) = Abs(a(i, j))
    Next j
Next i
For k = 1 To n - 1
    Call Pivot(a, o, s, n, k)
    If Abs(a(o(k), k) / s(o(k))) < tol Then
        er = -1
        Exit For
    End If
    For i = k + 1 To n
        factor = a(o(i), k) / a(o(k), k)
        a(o(i), k) = factor
        For j = k + 1 To n
            a(o(i), j) = a(o(i), j) - factor * a(o(k), j)
        Next j
    Next i
Next k
If (Abs(a(o(k), k) / s(o(k))) < tol) Then er = -1
End Sub

Sub Pivot(a, o, s, n, k)
Dim ii As Integer, p As Integer
Dim big As Single, dummy As Single
p = k
big = Abs(a(o(k), k) / s(o(k)))
For ii = k + 1 To n
    dummy = Abs(a(o(ii), k) / s(o(ii)))
    If dummy > big Then
        big = dummy
        p = ii
    End If
Next ii
dummy = o(p)
o(p) = o(k)
o(k) = dummy
End Sub

Sub Substitute(a, o, n, b, x)
Dim k As Integer, i As Integer, j As Integer
Dim sum As Single, factor As Single
For k = 1 To n - 1
    For i = k + 1 To n
        factor = a(o(i), k)
        b(o(i)) = b(o(i)) - factor * b(o(k))
    Next i
Next k
x(n) = b(o(n)) / a(o(n), n)

```

```

For i = n - 1 To 1 Step -1
    sum = 0
    For j = i + 1 To n
        sum = sum + a(o(i), j) * x(j)
    Next j
    x(i) = (b(o(i)) - sum) / a(o(i), i)
Next i
End Sub

```

	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	<b>Example 27.8</b>					
2						
3	<b>Matrix inverse:</b>				<b>RUN</b>	
4	<b>0.421875</b>	<b>0.28125</b>	<b>0.140625</b>			
5	<b>0.28125</b>	<b>0.5625</b>	<b>0.28125</b>			
6	<b>0.140624985</b>	<b>0.28125</b>	<b>0.421875</b>			
7						
8	<b>iteration:</b>	<b>1.0000</b>				
9	<b>eigenvalue:</b>	<b>1.125</b>				
10	<b>eigenvector:</b>	<b>0.75</b>				
11		<b>1</b>				
12		<b>0.75</b>				
13						
14	<b>iteration:</b>	<b>2</b>				
15	<b>eigenvalue:</b>	<b>0.984375</b>				
16	<b>eigenvector:</b>	<b>0.714286</b>				
17		<b>1</b>				
18		<b>0.714286</b>				

- 
- 
- 

50	<b>iteration:</b>	<b>8</b>				
51	<b>eigenvalue:</b>	<b>0.960248</b>				
52	<b>eigenvector:</b>	<b>0.707107</b>				
53		<b>1</b>				
54		<b>0.707107</b>				

- 27.19 This problem can be solved by recognizing that the solution corresponds to driving the differential equation to zero. To do this, a finite difference approximation can be substituted for the second derivative to give

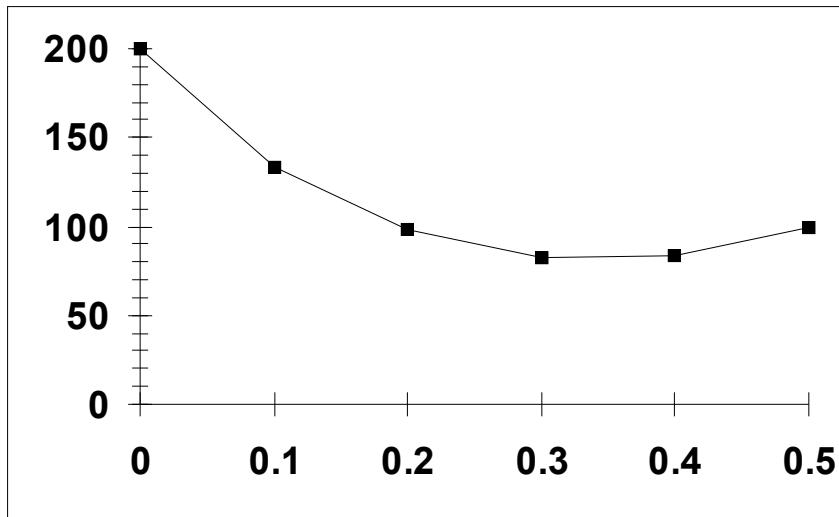
$$R = \frac{T_{i-1} - 2T_i + T_{i+1}}{(\Delta x)^2} - 12 \times 10^{-7} (T_i + 273)^4 + 5(150 - T_i)$$

where  $R$  = the residual, which is equal to zero when the equation is satisfied. Next, a spreadsheet can be set up as below. Guesses for  $T$  can be entered in cells B11:B14. Then, the residual equation can be written in cells C11:C14 and referenced to the temperatures in column B. The square of the  $R$ 's can then be entered in column D and summed (D17). The Solver can then be invoked to drive cell D17 to zero by varying B11:B14. The result is as shown in the spreadsheet. A plot is also displayed below.

	A	B	C	D
1	E	1		
2	sigma	1.20E-07		
3	k	5		
4	Ta	150		
5	T0	200		
6	Tn	100		
7	dx	0.1		
8				
9	x	T	R	R^2
10	0	200		
11	0.1	133.015	<b>4.32E-05</b>	1.87E-09
12	0.2	97.79076	0.000185	3.42E-08
13	0.3	82.63883	-0.00076	5.8E-07
14	0.4	83.31515	0.001114	1.24E-06
15	0.5	100		
16				
17			SSR	<b>1.86E-06</b>

=sum(D11:D14)

$$=(B10-2*B11+B12)/\$B\$7^2-\$B\$2*(B11+273)^4+\$B\$3*(\$B\$4-B11)$$



27.20 First, an m-file containing the system of ODEs can be created and saved (in this case as odesys.m),

```
function dy = predprey(t,y)
dy=[0.3*y(1)-1.5*y(1)*y(2);-0.1*y(2)+0.036*y(1)*y(2)];
```

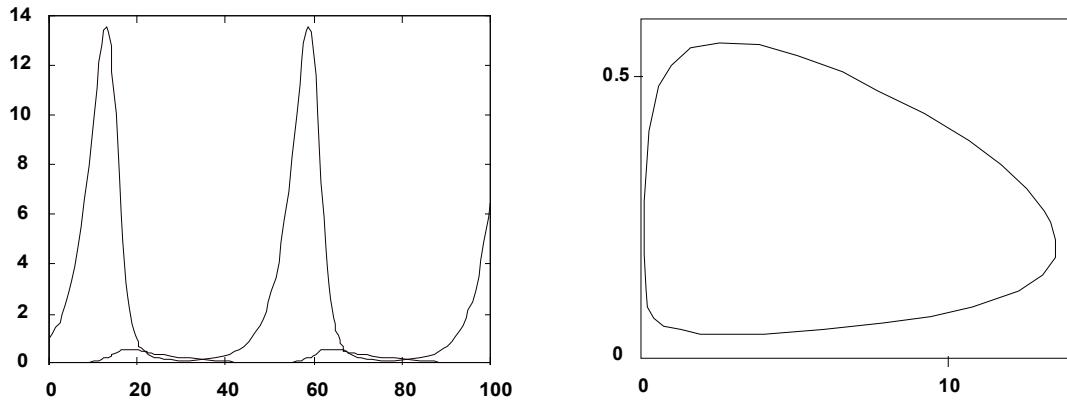
Then, the following MATLAB session is used to generate the solution:

```
>> [t,y]=ode45('odesys',[0 100],[1;.05]);
```

A plot of the solution along with the state-space plot are generated with

```
>> plot(t,y)
>> plot(y(:,1),y(:,2))
```

These plots are displayed below



27.21 First, the 2nd-order ODE can be reexpressed as the following system of 1st-order ODE's

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{dx}{dt} &= z \\ \frac{dz}{dt} &= -8.333333z - 1166.667x\end{aligned}$$

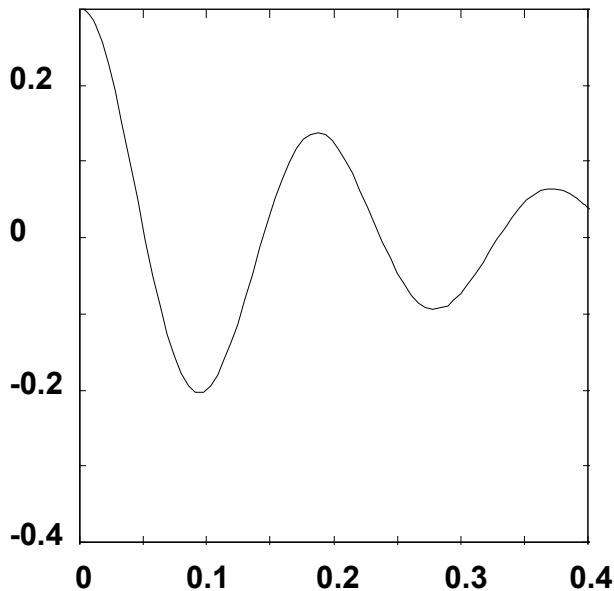
Next, we create an m-file to hold the ODEs:

```
function dx=spring(t,y)
dx=[y(2);-8.333333*y(2)-1166.667*y(1)]
```

Then we enter the following commands into MATLAB

```
[t,y]=ode45('spring',[0 .4],[0.3;0])
plot(t,y(:,1));
```

The following plot results:



(b) The eigenvalues and eigenvectors can be determined with the following commands:

```
>> a=[0 -1;8.333333 1166.667];
>> format short e
>> [v,d]=eig(a)
```

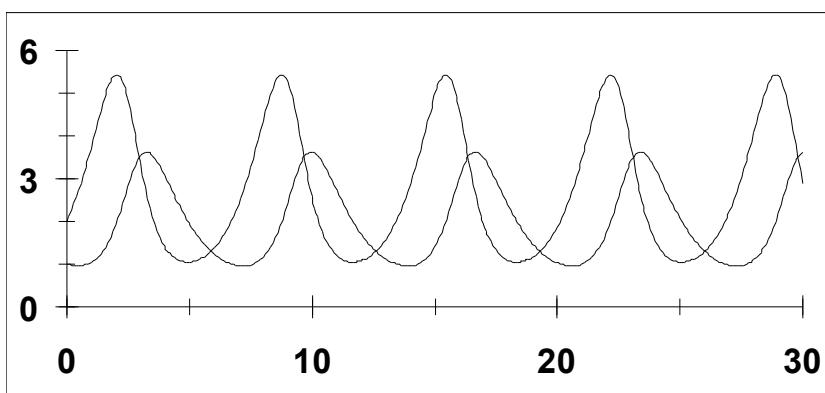
v =

```
-9.9997e-001 8.5715e-004
7.1427e-003 -1.0000e+000
```

d =

```
7.1429e-003 0
0 1.1667e+003
```

27.22 This problem is solved in an identical fashion to that employed in Example 27.12. For part (a), the solution is as displayed in the following plot:



(b) The solution for this set of equations is laid out in Sec. 28.2 (Fig. 28.9).

27.23

Boundary Value Problem

1. x-spacing

at  $x=0$ ,  $i=1$ ; and at  $x=2$ ,  $i=n$

$$\Delta x = \frac{2-0}{n-1}$$

2. Finite Difference Equation

$$\frac{d^2 u}{dx^2} + 6\frac{du}{dx} - u = 2$$

Substitute in finite difference approximations

$$\frac{u_{i+1} - u_i + u_{i-1}}{\Delta x^2} + 6\frac{u_{i+1} - u_{i-1}}{2\Delta x} - u_i = 2$$

$$[1 - 3(\Delta x)]u_{i-1} + [-2 - \Delta x^2]u_i + [1 + 3\Delta x]u_{i+1} = 2\Delta x^2$$

Coefficients

$$a_i = 1 - 3(\Delta x) \quad b_i = -2 - \Delta x^2 \quad c_i = 1 + 3\Delta x \quad d_i = 2\Delta x^2$$

3. End point equations

$$i=2 \quad [1 - 3(\Delta x)]10 + [-2 - \Delta x^2]u_2 + [1 + 3\Delta x]u_3 = 2\Delta x^2$$

Coefficients

$$a_2 = 0 \quad b_2 = -2 - \Delta x^2 \quad c_2 = 1 + 3\Delta x \quad d_2 = 2\Delta x^2 - 10(1 - 3(\Delta x))$$

$$i=n-1 \quad [1 - 3(\Delta x)]u_{n-2} + [-2 - \Delta x^2]u_{n-1} + [1 + 3\Delta x]1 = 2\Delta x^2$$

Coefficients

$$a_{n-1} = 1 - 3(\Delta x) \quad b_{n-1} = -2 - \Delta x^2 \quad c_{n-1} = 0 \quad d_{n-1} = 2\Delta x^2 - (1 - 3(\Delta x))$$

```
%Boundary Value Problem
%      u''+6u'-u=2
%      BC. u(x=0)=10  u(x=2)=1
% i=spatial index, from 1 to n
% numbering for points is i=1 to i=21 for 20 dx spaces
% u(1)=10 and u(n)=1
```

```
n=41; xspan=2.0;
% Constants
dx=xspan/(n-1);
dx2=dx*dx;

% sizing matrices
u=zeros(1,n); x=zeros(1,n);
a=zeros(1,n); b=zeros(1,n); c=zeros(1,n); d=zeros(1,n);
ba=zeros(1,n); ga=zeros(1,n);
```

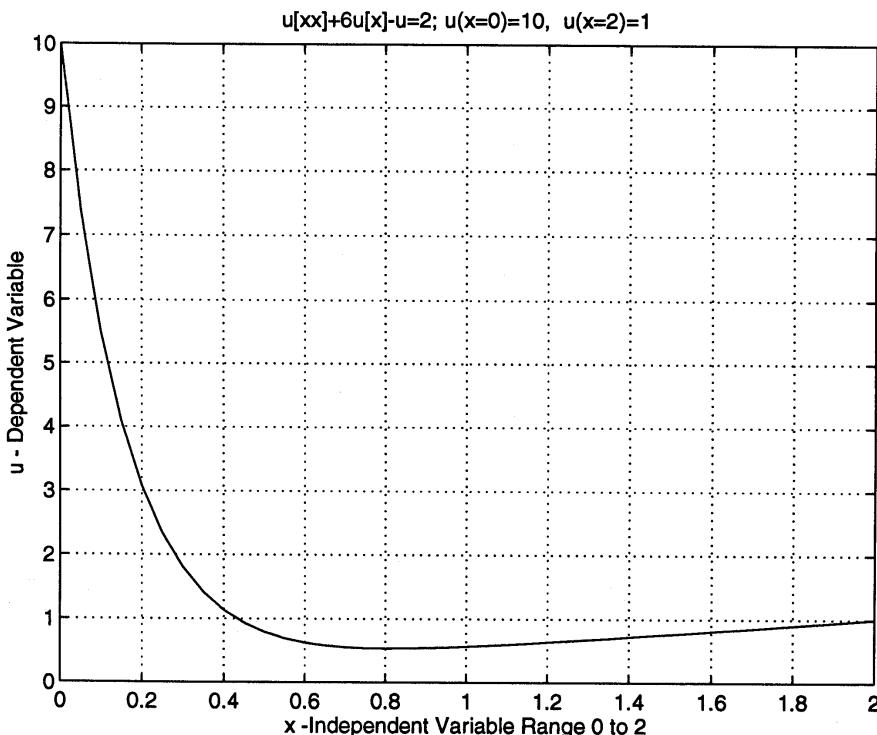
```

%Coefficients and Boundary Conditions
x=0:dx:2;
u(1)=10; u(n)=1;
b(2)=-2*dx2;
c(2)=1+3*dx;
d(2)=2*dx2-(1-3*dx)*10;
for i=3:n-2,
    a(i)=1-3*dx;
    b(i)=-2*dx2;
    c(i)=1+3*dx;
    d(i)=2*dx2;
end
a(n-1)=1-3*dx;
b(n-1)=-2*dx2;
d(n-1)=2*dx2-(1+3*dx);

%Solution by Thomas Algorithm
ba(2)=b(2);
ga(2)=d(2)/b(2);
for i=3:n-1,
    ba(i)=b(i)-a(i)*c(i-1)/ba(i-1);
    ga(i)=(d(i)-a(i)*ga(i-1))/ba(i);
end
%back substitution step
u(n-1)=ga(n-1);
for i=n-2:-1:2,
    u(i)=ga(i)-c(i)*u(i+1)/ba(i);
end

%Plot
plot(x,u)
title('u[xx]+6u[x]-u=2; u(x=0)=10, u(x=2)=1')
xlabel('x -Independent Variable Range 0 to 2'); ylabel('u - Dependent Variable')
grid

```



1. Divide the radial coordinate into  $n$  finite points,

$$\Delta r = \frac{1}{n-1}$$

2. The finite difference approximations for the general point  $i$

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{d^2 T}{dr^2} &= \frac{T_{i+1} - 2T_i + T_{i-1}}{\Delta r^2} \\ \frac{dT}{dr} &= \frac{T_{i+1} - T_{i-1}}{2\Delta r} \\ r &= \Delta r(i-1)\end{aligned}$$

3. Substituting in the finite difference approximations for the derivatives

$$\frac{d^2 T}{dt^2} + \frac{1}{r} \frac{dT}{dr} + S = 0$$

$$\frac{T_{i+1} - 2T_i + T_{i-1}}{\Delta r^2} + \left(\frac{1}{\Delta r(i-1)}\right) \left(\frac{T_{i+1} - T_{i-1}}{2\Delta r}\right) + S = 0$$

4. Collecting like terms results in the general finite difference equation at point  $i$

$$\left[1 - \frac{1}{2(i-1)}\right]T_{i-1} + [-2]T_i + \left[1 + \frac{1}{2(i-1)}\right]T_{i+1} = -\Delta r^2 S$$

5. End point equation at  $i = 1$

$$\frac{dT}{dr}(r=0) = 0$$

Substituting in the FD approximation gives

$$\frac{T_2 - T_0}{2\Delta r} = 0$$

where  $T_0$  is a fictitious point, however we see that  $T_0 = T_2$  for zero slope at  $r=0$ . Writing out the general equation at point  $i = 1$  gives:

$$\left[1 - \frac{1}{2(i-1)}\right]T_1 + [-2]T_1 + \left[1 + \frac{1}{2(i-1)}\right]T_2 = -\Delta r^2 S$$

and noting the two undefined terms  $1/(2(i-1))$  add out of the equation gives (see not at end)

$$[-2]T_1 + [2]T_2 = -\Delta r^2 S$$

6. End point equation at  $i = n - 1$

$$\left[1 - \frac{1}{2(i-1)}\right]T_{n-2} + [-2]T_{n-1} = -\Delta r^2 S - \left[1 + \frac{1}{2(i-1)}\right]$$

7. Solve the resulting tridiagonal system of algebraic equations using the Thomas Algorithm.

8. Following program in MATLAB.

Note: An alternate solution method is to move the first point  $i = 1$  over half a  $\Delta r$  step. This avoids the undefined quantities at the point  $r=0$ .

```

%Solutions of the ODE Boundary Value Problem
%      T[rr]+(1/r)T[r]+S=0
%      BC. T(r=1)=1  T[r] (r=0)=0
%      i=spatial index, from 1 to n
%      numbering for points : i=1 to i=21 for 20 dr spaces
%      i=1 (r=0), and i=n (r=1)
%      T(n)=1 and T' (0)=0

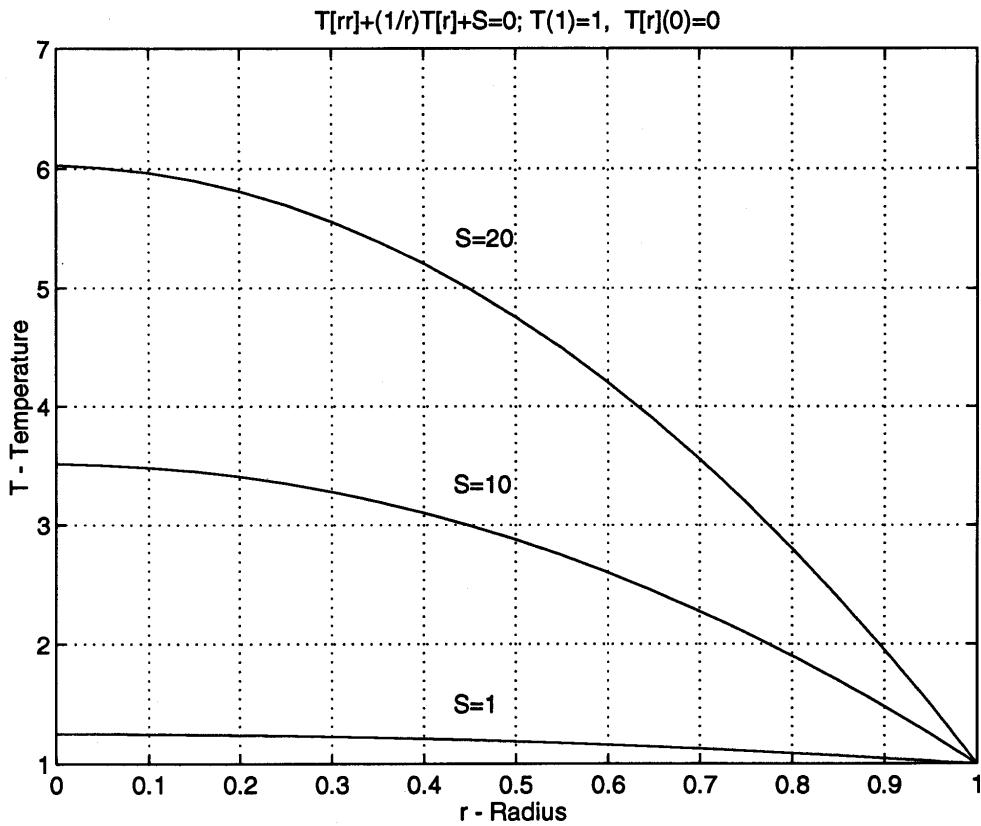
%Constants
n=21;
dr=1/(n-1);
dr2=dr*dr;
S=1;

%sizing matrices
r=0:dr:1;
T=zeros(1,n);
a=zeros(1,n); b=zeros(1,n); c=zeros(1,n); d=zeros(1,n);
ba=zeros(1,n); ga=zeros(1,n);

%Coefficients and Boundary Conditions
b(1)=-2;
c(1)=2;
d(1)=-dr2*S
for i=2:n-2,
    a(i)=1-1/(2*(i-1));
    b(i)=-2;
    c(i)=1+1/(2*(i-1));
    d(i)=-dr2*S;
end
a(n-1)=1-1/(2*(n-2));
b(n-1)=-2;
d(n-1)=-dr2*S-(1+1/(2*(n-2)));
T(n)=1;

%Solutions by Thomas Algorithm
ba(1)=b(1);
ga(1)=d(1)/b(1);
for i=2:n-1,
    ba(i)=b(i)-a(i)*c(i-1)/ba(i-1);
    ga(i)=(d(i)-a(i)*ga(i-1))/ba(i);
end
%back substitution step
T(n-1)=ga(n-1);
for i=n-2:-1:1,
    T(i)=ga(i)-c(i)*T(i+1)/ba(i);
end
%Plot
plot(r,T)
title('T[rr]+(1/r)T[r]+S=0; T(1)=1, T[r](0)=0')
xlabel('r - Radius'); ylabel('T - Temperature')
grid
hold on
gtext('S=20'); gtext('S=10'); gtext('S=1')

```



27.25

By summing forces on each mass and equating that to the mass times acceleration, the resulting differential equations are

$$\ddot{x}_1 + \left(\frac{k_1 + k_2}{m_1}\right)x_1 - \left(\frac{k_2}{m_1}\right)x_2 = 0$$

$$\ddot{x}_2 - \left(\frac{k_2}{m_2}\right)x_1 + \left(\frac{k_2 + k_3}{m_2}\right)x_2 - \left(\frac{k_3}{m_2}\right)x_3 = 0$$

$$\ddot{x}_3 - \left(\frac{k_3}{m_3}\right)x_2 + \left(\frac{k_3 + k_4}{m_3}\right)x_3 = 0$$

In matrix form

$$\begin{bmatrix} \ddot{x}_1 \\ \ddot{x}_2 \\ \ddot{x}_3 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} \left(\frac{k_1 + k_2}{m_1}\right) & -\left(\frac{k_2}{m_1}\right) & 0 \\ -\left(\frac{k_2}{m_2}\right) & \left(\frac{k_2 + k_3}{m_2}\right) & -\left(\frac{k_3}{m_2}\right) \\ 0 & -\left(\frac{k_3}{m_3}\right) & \left(\frac{k_3 + k_4}{m_3}\right) \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

The k/m matrix becomes with:  $k_1 = k_4 = 10 \text{ N/m}$ ,  $k_2 = k_3 = 40 \text{ N/m}$ , and  $m_1 = m_2 = m_3 = 1 \text{ kg}$

$$\begin{bmatrix} k \\ m \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 50 & -40 & 0 \\ -40 & 80 & -40 \\ 0 & -40 & 50 \end{bmatrix}$$

Solve for the eigenvalues/natural frequencies using MATLAB.

```
% 3 mass - 4 spring system
% natural frequencies
k1=k4= 10 N/m      k2=k3= 40 N/m
% m1=m2=m3=m4 = 1 kg
```

```
km=[50 -40 0; -40 80 -40; 0 -40 50]
w2=eig(km)
```

```
w=sqrt(w2)
```

```
km =
```

```
50   -40     0
-40    80   -40
  0   -40     50
```

```
w2 =
```

```
6.4765
50.0000
123.5235
```

```
w =
```

```
2.5449
7.0711
11.1141
```

27.26

```
k=1;
kmw2=[2*k,-k,-k;-k,2*k,-k;-k,-k,2*k];
[v,d]=eig(kmw2)
```

```
v =
```

```
0.8034  0.1456  0.5774
-0.2757 -0.7686  0.5774
-0.5278  0.6230  0.5774
```

```
d =
```

```
3.0000    0    0
  0  3.0000    0
  0    0  0.0000
```

Therefore, the eigenvalues are 0, 3, and 3. Setting these eigenvalues equal to  $m\omega^2$ , the three frequencies can be obtained.

$m\omega_1^2 = 0 \Rightarrow \omega_1 = 0$  (Hz) 1<sup>st</sup> mode of oscillation

$m\omega_2^2 = 0 \Rightarrow \omega_2 = \sqrt{3}$  (Hz) 2<sup>nd</sup> mode

$m\omega_3^2 = 0 \Rightarrow \omega_3 = \sqrt{3}$  (Hz) 3<sup>rd</sup> mode

27.7 (a) The exact solution is

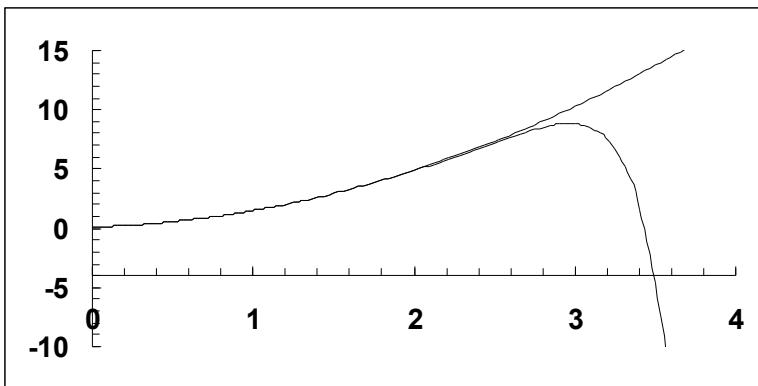
$$y = Ae^{5t} + t^2 + 0.4t + 0.08$$

If the initial condition at  $t = 0$  is 0.8,  $A = 0$ ,

$$y = t^2 + 0.4t + 0.08$$

Note that even though the choice of the initial condition removes the positive exponential terms, it still lurks in the background. Very tiny round off errors in the numerical solutions bring it to the fore. Hence all of the following solutions eventually diverge from the analytical solution.

(b) 4<sup>th</sup> order RK. The plot shows the numerical solution (bold line) along with the exact solution (fine line).



(c)

```
function yp=dy(t,y)
yp=5*(y-t^2);

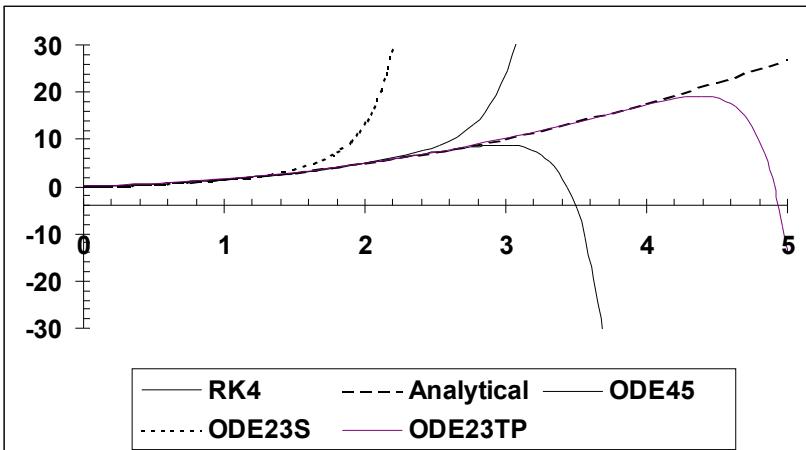
>> tspan=[0,5];
>> y0=0.08;
>> [t,y]=ode45('dy1',tspan,y0);
```

(d)

```
>> [t,y]=ode23S('dy1',tspan,y0);
```

(e)

```
>> [t,y]=ode23TB('dy1',tspan,y0);
```



# CHAPTER 29

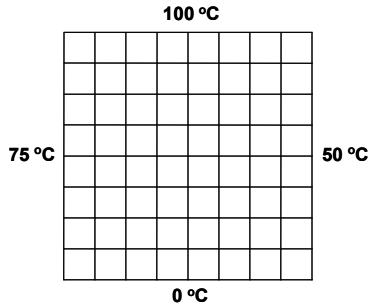
## 29.1

```
First iteration:  
    7.500000      2.250000      15.675000  
    9.750000      3.600000      20.782500  
   55.425000     62.707500     85.047000  
Error:  
 100.000000      100.000000      100.000000  
 100.000000      100.000000      100.000000  
 100.000000      100.000000      100.000000  
Second iteration:  
    9.600000      8.212501      20.563500  
   26.137500     34.632000      52.916250  
   68.068500     88.782750     85.500310  
Error:  
 21.875000      72.602740      23.772710  
 62.697270      89.604990      60.725670  
 18.574660      29.369720      5.301830E-01  
•  
•  
•  
Seventh iteration:  
 25.013610      28.806340      33.932440  
 46.216590      56.257030      56.921290  
 78.575310      93.082440      87.501180  
Error:  
 2.954020E-01      2.531316E-02      1.679560E-02  
 2.267362E-02      2.082395E-02      1.041445E-02  
 2.165254E-03      3.590016E-03      1.743838E-03
```

## 29.2 The fluxes for Prob. 29.1 can be calculated as

```
qx=  
 -9.325527E-02      -2.185114E-01      -5.192447E-01  
 -7.657973E-01      -2.622653E-01      1.532972E-01  
 -1.668020          -2.186839E-01      1.055520  
qy=  
 -1.132306          -1.378297      -1.394572  
 -1.312262          -1.574765      -1.312434  
 -2.542694          -2.296703      -2.280428  
qn=  
 1.136140          1.395511      1.488101  
 1.519367          1.596454      1.321357  
 3.040984          2.307091      2.512862  
theta=  
 -94.708180        -99.008540      -110.421900  
 -120.266600        -99.455400      -83.337820  
 -123.265100        -95.439100      -65.162450
```

29.3 The plate is redrawn below



After 15 iterations of the Liebmann method, the result is

0	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	0
50	73.6954	82.3973	86.06219	87.7991	88.54443	88.19118	85.32617	75	
50	62.3814	69.8296	74.0507	76.58772	78.18341	78.8869	78.10995	75	
50	55.9987	60.4898	63.72554	66.32058	68.71677	71.06672	73.23512	75	
50	51.1222	52.4078	54.04625	56.25934	59.3027	63.42793	68.75568	75	
50	46.0804	43.9764	43.79945	45.37425	48.80563	54.57569	63.33804	75	
50	39.2206	33.6217	31.80514	32.62971	35.95756	42.71618	54.995	75	
50	27.1773	19.4897	17.16646	17.3681	19.66293	25.31308	38.86852	75	
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	

with percent approximate errors of

0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
0	0.0030	0.0040	0.0043	0.0049	0.0070	0.0114	0.0120	0	
0	0.0050	0.0062	0.0057	0.0055	0.0079	0.0120	0.0109	0	
0	0.0062	0.0067	0.0036	0.0007	0.0007	0.0097	0.0241	0	
0	0.0076	0.0066	0.0020	0.0106	0.0067	0.0164	0.0542	0	
0	0.0106	0.0079	0.0033	0.0074	0.0077	0.0400	0.1005	0	
0	0.0149	0.0099	0.0119	0.0327	0.0630	0.1192	0.2343	0	
0	0.0136	0.0013	0.0302	0.1259	0.2194	0.2925	0.7119	0	
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	

29.4 The solution is identical to Prob. 29.3, except that now the top edge must be modeled.

This means that the nodes along the top edge are simulated with equations of the form

$$4T_{i,j} - T_{i-1,j} - T_{i+1,j} - 2T_{i,j-1} = 0$$

The resulting simulation (after 14 iterations) yields

50	50.38683	51.16385	52.6796	55.17802	58.7692	63.41846	68.9398	75
50	50.17211	50.76425	52.15054	54.58934	58.20129	62.96008	68.67918	75
50	49.51849	49.56564	50.58556	52.86931	56.56024	61.64839	67.93951	75
50	48.31607	47.39348	47.78093	49.79691	53.61405	59.2695	66.58047	75
50	46.33449	43.91569	43.37764	44.99165	48.94264	55.38806	64.29121	75
50	43.09381	38.56608	36.8614	37.93565	41.91332	49.21507	60.37012	75
50	37.46764	30.4051	27.61994	28.08718	31.71478	39.39338	53.1291	75
50	26.36368	17.98153	15.18654	15.20479	17.63115	23.73251	38.00928	75
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

with percent approximate errors of

0	0.0584	0.1318	0.2034	0.2606	0.2828	0.2493	0.1529	0
0	0.0722	0.1603	0.2473	0.3173	0.3424	0.2983	0.1862	0
0	0.0854	0.1883	0.2937	0.3788	0.4077	0.3438	0.2096	0
0	0.0933	0.2121	0.3441	0.4464	0.4754	0.3972	0.2247	0
0	0.0930	0.2300	0.3913	0.5097	0.5328	0.4468	0.2605	0
0	0.0873	0.2469	0.4299	0.5474	0.5611	0.4237	0.2747	0
0	0.0913	0.2827	0.4995	0.5852	0.5525	0.3157	0.0477	0
0	0.1131	0.3612	0.7054	0.9164	0.7958	0.5085	0.6345	0
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

29.5 The solution is identical to Examples 29.1 and 29.3, except that now heat balances must be developed for the three interior nodes on the bottom edge. For example, using the control-volume approach, node 1,0 can be modeled as

$$-0.49(5) \frac{T_{10} - T_{00}}{10} + 0.49(5) \frac{T_{20} - T_{10}}{10} + 0.49(10) \frac{T_{11} - T_{10}}{10} - 2(10) = 0$$

$$4T_{10} - T_{00} - T_{20} - 2T_{11} = -81.63265$$

The resulting simulation yields (with a stopping criterion of 1% and a relaxation coefficient of 1.5)

87.5	100	100	100	75
75	79.91669	77.76103	70.67812	50
75	66.88654	60.34068	55.39378	50
75	52.26597	40.84576	40.26148	50
75	27.12079	10.54741	14.83802	50

The fluxes for the computed nodes can be computed as

$q_x$		
-0.06765	0.226345	0.680145
0.359153	0.281573	0.253347
0.836779	0.29411	-0.22428
1.579088	0.300928	-0.96659

$q_y$		
-0.81128	-0.97165	-1.09285
-0.67744	-0.90442	-0.74521
-0.97426	-1.21994	-0.99362
-1.23211	-1.48462	-1.24575

$q_n$		
0.814095	0.997668	1.287216
0.766759	0.947241	0.787095
1.284283	1.254887	1.018614
2.002904	1.514811	1.576764

$\theta$ (radians)		
-1.65398	-1.34193	-1.0141
-1.08331	-1.26898	-1.24309
-0.86117	-1.33422	-1.7928

-0.66259	-1.37081	-2.23067
----------	----------	----------

$\theta$ (degrees)		
-94.7663	-76.8869	-58.1036
-62.0692	-72.7072	-71.2236
-49.3412	-76.4454	-102.72
-37.9638	-78.5416	-127.808

29.6 The solution is identical to Example 29.5 and 29.3, except that now heat balances must be developed for the interior nodes at the lower left and the upper right edges. The balances for nodes 1,1 and 3,3 can be written as

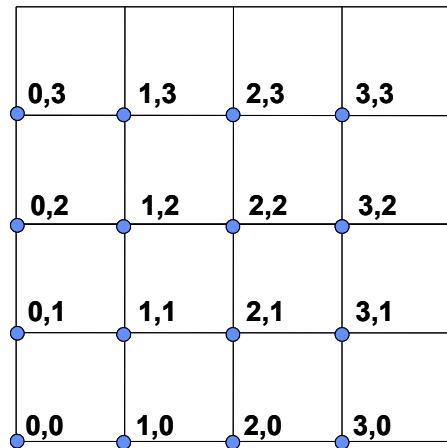
$$-4T_{11} + 0.8453T_{21} + 0.8453T_{12} = -1.154701(T_{01} + T_{10})$$

$$-4T_{33} + 0.8453T_{32} + 0.8453T_{23} = -1.154701(T_{34} + T_{43})$$

Using the appropriate boundary conditions, simple Laplacians can be used for the remaining interior nodes. The resulting simulation yields

75	50	50	50	
100	75	63.97683	55.90731	50
100	86.02317	75	63.97683	50
100	94.09269	86.02317	75	50
	100	100	100	75

29.7 The nodes to be simulated are



Simple Laplacians are used for all interior nodes. Balances for the edges must take insulation into account. For example, node 1,0 is modeled as

$$4T_{1,0} - T_{0,0} - T_{2,0} - 2T_{1,1} = 0$$

The corner node, 0,0 would be modeled as

$$4T_{0,0} - 2T_{1,0} - 2T_{0,1} = 0$$

The resulting set of equations can be solved for

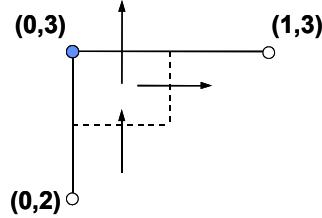
	0	12.5	25	37.5	50
11.94853	16.08456	22.79412	30.14706	37.5	
15.625	17.09559	19.94485	22.79412	25	
16.36029	16.72794	17.09559	16.08456	12.5	
16.36029	16.36029	15.625	11.94853	0	

The fluxes can be computed as

	$J_x$	$J_y$	$J_n$	$\theta$ (radians)	$\theta$ (degrees)
-0.6125	-0.6125	-0.6125	-0.6125	2.378747	136.2922
-0.20267	-0.26572	-0.34453	-0.36029	2.057696	117.8973
-0.07206	-0.10584	-0.13961	-0.12385	2.158799	123.6901
-0.01801	-0.01801	0.015763	0.112592	2.356194	135
-5.6E-13	0.018015	0.108088	0.382812	3.141593	180
0.585478	0.175643	-0.10809	-0.36029		
0.382812	0.112592	-0.12385	-0.36029		
0.108088	0.015763	-0.13961	-0.34453		
0.018015	-0.01801	-0.10584	-0.26572		
0	-0.01801	-0.07206	-0.20267		
0.847314	0.637187	0.621964	0.710611		
0.43315	0.288587	0.366116	0.509533		
0.129906	0.107004	0.197444	0.366116		
0.025477	0.025477	0.107004	0.288587		
5.63E-13	0.025477	0.129906	0.43315		
$\theta$ (radians)	2.862322	-2.96692	-2.60987	-2.35619	
2.378747	2.740799	-2.7965	-2.35619	-2.10252	
2.057696	2.993743	-2.35619	-1.91589	-1.74547	
2.158799	-2.35619	-1.42295	-1.17	-1.29153	
2.356194	-0.7854	-0.588	-0.4869	-0.80795	
$\theta$ (degrees)	163.999	-169.992	-149.534	-135	
136.2922	157.0362	-160.228	-135	-120.466	
117.8973	171.5289	-135	-109.772	-100.008	
123.6901	-135	-81.5289	-67.0362	-73.999	
135	-45	-33.6901	-27.8973	-46.2922	

### 29.8 Node 0,3:

There are two approaches for modeling this node. One would be to consider it a Dirichlet node and not model it at all (i.e., set its temperature at 50°C). The second alternative is to use a heat balance to model it as shown here



$$0 = 0.5(15)(1) \frac{T_{1,3} - T_{0,3}}{40} - 0.5(20)(1) \frac{T_{0,3} - T_{0,2}}{30} + 0.01(20)(1)(10 - T_{0,3})$$

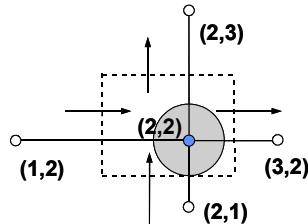
$$-0.29752 T_{1,3} + 4T_{0,3} - 0.52893 T_{0,2} = 3.17355$$

### Node 2,3:

$$0 = -0.5(15)(1) \frac{T_{2,3} - T_{1,3}}{40} + 0.5(15)(1) \frac{T_{3,3} - T_{2,3}}{20} - 0.5(30)(1) \frac{T_{2,3} - T_{2,2}}{30} + 0.01(30)(1)(10 - T_{2,3})$$

$$4T_{2,3} - 0.70588 T_{1,3} - 1.41176 T_{3,3} - 1.88235 T_{2,2}$$

### Node 2,2:

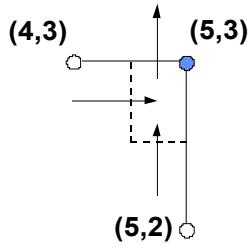


$$0 = -0.5(22.5)(1) \frac{T_{2,2} - T_{1,2}}{40} + 0.5(22.5)(1) \frac{T_{3,2} - T_{2,2}}{20} - 0.5(30)(1) \frac{T_{2,2} - T_{2,1}}{15}$$

$$+ 0.5(30)(1) \frac{T_{2,3} - T_{2,2}}{30} + 10\pi(7.5)^2$$

$$4T_{2,2} - 0.48T_{1,2} - 0.96T_{3,2} - 1.70667 T_{2,1} - 0.85333 T_{2,3} = 3015.93$$

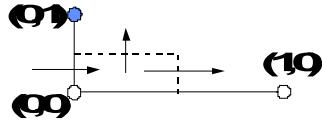
Node 5,3:



$$0 = -0.5(15)(1) \frac{T_{5,3} - T_{4,3}}{20} - 0.5(10)(1) \frac{T_{5,3} - T_{5,2}}{30} + 0.01(10)(1)(10 - T_{5,3})$$

$$4T_{5,3} - 2.33766T_{4,3} - 1.03896T_{5,2} = 6.23377$$

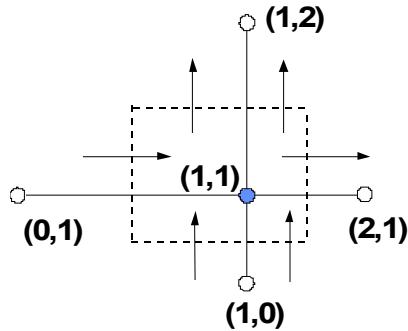
29.9 Node 0,0:



$$0 = 0.01(7.5)(2)(20 - T_{0,0}) - 0.7(7.5)(2) \frac{T_{1,0} - T_{0,0}}{40} + 0.7(20)(2) \frac{T_{0,1} - T_{0,0}}{15}$$

$$4T_{0,0} - 0.46069T_{1,0} - 3.27605T_{0,1} = 5.26508$$

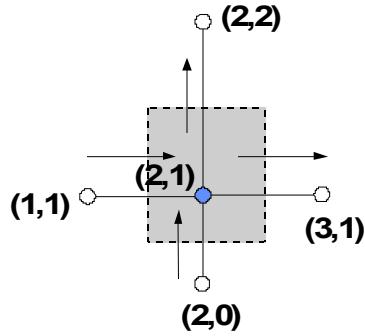
Node 1,1:



$$\begin{aligned} 0 = & -0.7(22.5)(2) \frac{T_{1,1} - T_{0,1}}{40} + 0.5(22.5)(2) \frac{T_{2,1} - T_{1,1}}{20} - 0.7(20)(2) \frac{T_{1,1} - T_{1,0}}{15} \\ & - 0.5(10)(2) \frac{T_{1,1} - T_{1,0}}{15} + 0.7(20)(2) \frac{T_{1,2} - T_{1,1}}{30} + 0.5(10)(2) \frac{T_{1,2} - T_{1,1}}{30} \end{aligned}$$

$$4T_{1,1} - 0.78755T_{2,1} - 1.77389T_{1,0} - 0.88694T_{1,2} - 0.55142T_{0,1} = 0$$

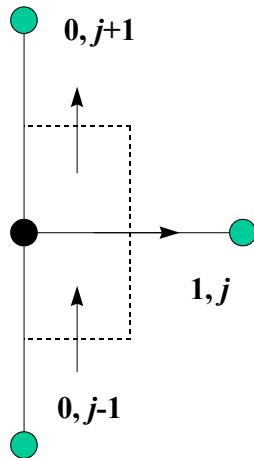
Node 2,1:



$$0 = -0.5(22.5)(2) \frac{T_{2,1} - T_{1,1}}{20} + 0.5(22.5)(2) \frac{T_{3,1} - T_{2,1}}{20} - 0.5(20)(2) \frac{T_{2,1} - T_{2,0}}{15} \\ - 0.5(20)(2) \frac{T_{2,2} - T_{2,1}}{30} + 10(22.5)(20)$$

$$4T_{2,1} - 1.05882T_{1,1} - 1.05882T_{3,1} - 1.2549T_{2,0} - 0.62745T_{2,2} = 4235.29$$

29.10 The control volume is drawn as in



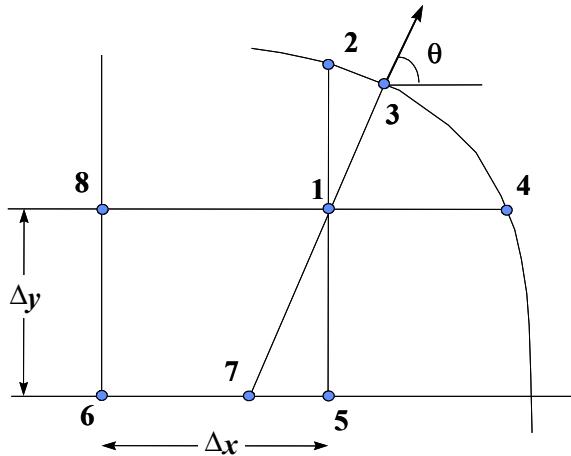
A flux balance around the node can be written as (note  $\Delta x = \Delta y = h$ )

$$-kh\Delta z \frac{T_{1,j} - T_{0,j}}{h} + k(h/2)\Delta z \frac{T_{0,j} - T_{0,j-1}}{h} - k(h/2)\Delta z \frac{T_{1,j} - T_{0,j}}{h} = 0$$

Collecting and cancelling terms gives

$$T_{0,j} - T_{0,j-1} - T_{0,j+1} - 2T_{1,j} = 0$$

29.11 A setup similar to Fig. 29.11, but with  $\theta > 45^\circ$  can be drawn as in



The normal derivative at node 3 can be approximated by the gradient between nodes 1 and 7,

$$\left. \frac{\partial T}{\partial \eta} \right|_3 = \frac{T_1 - T_7}{L_{17}}$$

When  $\theta$  is greater than  $45^\circ$  as shown, the distance from node 5 to 7 is  $\Delta y \cot\theta$ , and linear interpolation can be used to estimate

$$T_7 = T_5 + (T_6 - T_5) \frac{\Delta y \cot\theta}{\Delta x}$$

The length  $L_{17}$  is equal to  $\Delta y/\sin\theta$ . This length, along with the approximation for  $T_7$  can be substituted into the gradient equation to give

$$T_1 = \left( \frac{\Delta y}{\sin\theta} \right) \left. \frac{\partial T}{\partial \eta} \right|_3 - T_6 \frac{\Delta y \cot\theta}{\Delta x} - T_5 \left( 1 - \frac{\Delta y \cot\theta}{\Delta x} \right)$$

29.12 The following Fortran-90 program implements Liebmann's method with relaxation.

```

PROGRAM liebmann
IMPLICIT NONE
INTEGER :: nx,ny,l,i,j
REAL :: T(0:5,0:5),ea(0:5,0:5),Told(0:5,0:5)
REAL :: qy(0:5,0:5),qx(0:5,0:5),qn(0:5,0:5),th(0:5,0:5)
REAL :: Trit,Tlef,Ttop,Tbot,lam,emax,es,pi
REAL :: k,x,y,dx,dy
nx=4
ny=4
pi=4.*atan(1.)
x=40.
y=40.
k=0.49
lam=1.2
es=1.
dx=x/nx

```

```

dy=y/ny
Tbot=0.
Tlef=25.
Trit=50.
Ttop=150.
DO i=1,nx-1
    T(i,0)=Tbot
END DO
DO i=1,nx-1
    T(i,ny)=Ttop
END DO
DO j=1,ny-1
    T(0,j)=Tlef
END DO
DO j=1,ny-1
    T(nx,j)=Trit
END DO
l=0
DO
    l=l+1
    emax=0.
    DO j = 1,ny-1
        DO i = 1,nx-1
            Told(i,j)=T(i,j)
            T(i,j)=(T(i+1,j)+T(i-1,j)+T(i,j+1)+T(i,j-1))/4
            T(i,j)=lam*T(i,j)+(1-lam)*Told(i,j)
            ea(i,j)=abs((T(i,j)-Told(i,j))/T(i,j))*100.
            if(ea(i,j).GT.emax) emax=ea(i,j)
        END DO
    END DO
    PRINT *, 'iteration = ',l
    DO j = 1,ny-1
        PRINT *, (T(i,j),i=1,nx-1)
    END DO
    PRINT *
    DO j = 1,ny-1
        PRINT *, (ea(i,j),i=1,nx-1)
    END DO
    IF (emax.LE.es) EXIT
END DO
DO j = 1,ny-1
    DO i = 1,nx-1
        qy(i,j)=-k*(T(i,j+1)-T(i,j-1))/2/dy
        qx(i,j)=-k*(T(i+1,j)-T(i-1,j))/2/dx
        qn(i,j)=sqrt(qy(i,j)**2+qx(i,j)**2)
        th(i,j)=atan2(qy(i,j),qx(i,j))*180./pi
    END DO
END DO
PRINT *, 'qx='
DO j = 1,ny-1
    PRINT *, (qx(i,j),i=1,nx-1)
END DO
PRINT *, 'qy='
DO j = 1,ny-1
    PRINT *, (qy(i,j),i=1,nx-1)
END DO
PRINT *, 'qn='
DO j = 1,ny-1
    PRINT *, (qn(i,j),i=1,nx-1)
END DO
PRINT *, 'theta='
DO j = 1,ny-1
    PRINT *, (th(i,j),i=1,nx-1)
END DO
END

```

When the program is run, the result of the last iteration is:

```
iteration =      6
 42.81303      33.26489      33.93646
 63.17175      56.26600      52.46138
 78.57594      76.12081      69.64268

 0.5462000     0.1074174     2.4864437E-02
 1.1274090E-02 2.0983342E-02 4.8064217E-02
 3.1769749E-02 3.6572997E-02 2.4659829E-02
qx=
 1.022510      0.2174759     -0.4100102
 0.4589829     0.2624041     0.1535171
 -2.7459882E-02 0.2188648     0.6399599
qy=
 -1.547708     -1.378517     -1.285304
 -0.8761914     -1.049970     -0.8748025
 -0.9022922     -1.071483     -1.164696
qn=
 1.854974      1.395566      1.349116
 0.9891292      1.082263      0.8881705
 0.9027100      1.093608      1.328934
theta=
 -56.54881     -81.03486     -107.6926
 -62.35271     -75.96829     -80.04664
 -91.74317     -78.45538     -61.21275
Press any key to continue
```

29.13 When the program is run, the result of the last iteration is:

```
iteration =      7
 25.01361      28.80634      33.93244
 46.21659      56.25703      56.92129
 78.57531      93.08244      87.50118

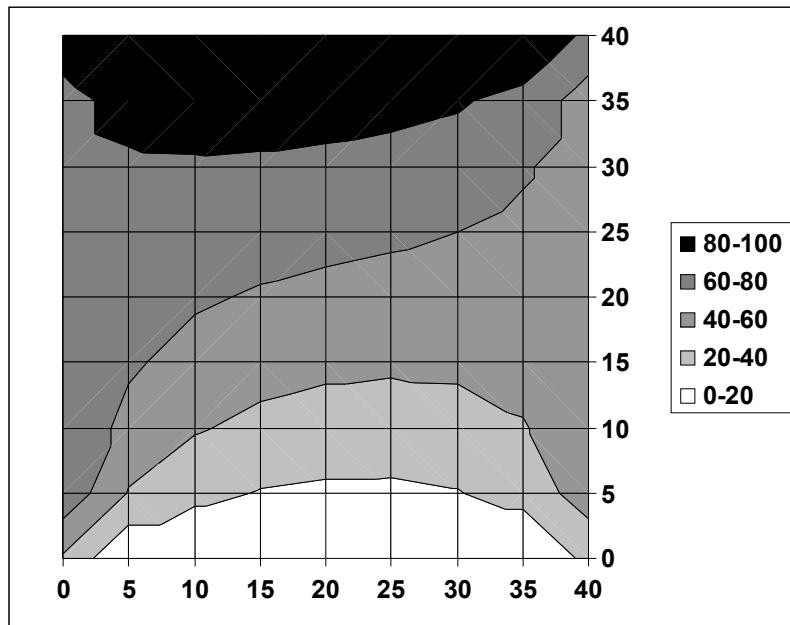
 0.2954020     2.5313158E-02  1.6795604E-02
 2.2673620E-02 2.0823948E-02  1.0414450E-02
 2.1652540E-03 3.5900162E-03  1.7438381E-03
qx=
 -9.3255267E-02 -0.2185114    -0.5192447
 -0.7657973     -0.2622653    0.1532972
 -1.668020      -0.2186839    1.055520
qy=
 -1.132306     -1.378297     -1.394572
 -1.312262     -1.574765     -1.312434
 -2.542694     -2.296703     -2.280428
qn=
 1.136140      1.395511      1.488101
 1.519367      1.596454      1.321357
 3.040984      2.307091      2.512862
theta=
 -94.70818     -99.00854     -110.4219
 -120.2666     -99.45540     -83.33782
 -123.2651     -95.43910     -65.16245
Press any key to continue
```

29.14 When the program is run, the result of the last iteration is:

```
iteration = 19
 38.490 24.764 19.044 16.783 16.696      19.176 27.028
 54.430 41.832 34.955 31.682 31.041      33.110 38.976
 62.710 53.570 47.660 44.291 42.924      43.388 45.799
 68.165 62.478 58.219 55.234 53.215      51.848 50.854
 72.761 70.301 67.841 65.489 63.051      60.034 55.780
```

77.795	78.373	77.594	76.027	73.595	69.522	62.233
85.175	87.944	88.261	87.530	85.843	82.249	73.624

This data can be imported into Excel and the following contour plot created:



29.15

$$\sum g = 0$$

$$g_{\text{LEFT}} - g_{\text{RIGHT}} + g_{\text{LOWER-A}} + g_{\text{LOWER-B}} - g_{\text{UPPER-A}} - g_{\text{UPPER-B}} + g_{\text{Source}} = 0$$

$$k_A (h \Delta z) \frac{T_{21} - T_{22}}{h} - k_B (h \Delta z) \frac{T_{22} - T_{23}}{h/2} + k_A \left(\frac{h}{2} \Delta z\right) \frac{T_{12} - T_{22}}{h} + k_B \left(\frac{h}{4} \Delta z\right) \frac{T_{12} - T_{22}}{h} -$$

$$- k_A \left(\frac{h}{2} \Delta z\right) \frac{T_{22} - T_{32}}{h} - k_B \left(\frac{h}{4} \Delta z\right) \frac{T_{22} - T_{32}}{h} + S(h) \left(\frac{3}{4} h\right) \Delta z = 0$$

$$\left( .3 \frac{W}{cm^2 C} \right) (10 \text{ cm}) (.5 \text{ cm}) \left( \frac{T_{21} - T_{22}}{10 \text{ cm}} \right) - (.5)(10)(.5) \left( \frac{T_{22} - T_{23}}{5} \right) + (.3)(5)(.5) \left( \frac{T_{12} - T_{22}}{10} \right) + \\ + (.5)(2.5)(.5) \left( \frac{T_{12} - T_{22}}{10} \right) - (.3)(5)(.5) \left( \frac{T_{22} - T_{32}}{10} \right) - (.5)(2.5)(.5) \left( \frac{T_{22} - T_{32}}{10} \right) + \left( 5 \frac{W}{cm^2} \right) (10) \left( \frac{3}{4} 10 \right) (.5) =$$

$$0.15 \overset{\curvearrowleft}{(T_{21} - T_{22})} - 0.5 \overset{\curvearrowleft}{(T_{22} - T_{23})} + 0.075 \overset{\curvearrowleft}{(T_{12} - T_{22})} + 0.0625 \overset{\curvearrowleft}{(T_{12} - T_{22})} \\ - 0.075 \overset{\curvearrowleft}{(T_{22} - T_{32})} - 0.0625 \overset{\curvearrowleft}{(T_{22} - T_{32})} + 187.5 = 0 \quad \text{Watts}$$

$$+ 0.15 T_{21} + (-.15 - .5 - .075 - .0625 - .075 - .0625) T_{22} + .5 T_{23} + (.075 + .0625) T_{12} + \\ (.075 + .0625) T_{32} = -187.5$$

$$- 0.93 T_{22} + .15 T_{21} + .5 T_{23} + 0.1375 T_{12} + 0.1375 T_{32} = -187.5$$

$$4 T_{22} - 0.645 T_{21} - 2.15 T_{23} - 0.591 T_{12} - 0.591 T_{32} = 806.4$$

29.16

$$q = -k \frac{dT}{dx}$$

HORIZONTAL Flux

$$q_{x_A} = - (0.3 \frac{W}{cm^2 \cdot ^\circ C}) \frac{(51.6 - 74.3) ^\circ C}{10 \text{ cm}} = 0.681 \frac{W}{cm^2} \quad \underline{\text{From A into B}}$$

$$q_{x_B} = - (0.5) \left( \frac{44.8 - 51.6}{5 \text{ cm}} \right) = 0.680 \frac{W}{cm^2} \quad \underline{\text{From B into A}}$$

THE FLUX AT THE BOUNDARY SHOULD BE EQUAL.

Vertical Flux

$$q_{y_A} = -0.3 \left( \frac{38.6 - 87.4}{2(10 \text{ cm})} \right) = 0.732 \frac{W}{cm^2} \quad \text{UPWARD}$$

$$q_{y_B} = -0.5 \left( \frac{38.6 - 87.4}{2(10)} \right) = 1.22 \frac{W}{cm^2} \quad \text{UPWARD}$$

THE Z FLUXES MUST BE UNEQUAL.

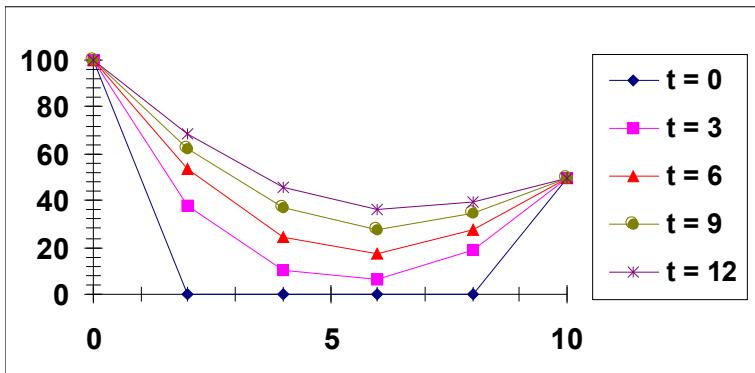
## CHAPTER 30

30.1 The key to approaching this problem is to recast the PDE as a system of ODEs. Thus, by substituting the finite-difference approximation for the spatial derivative, we arrive at the following general equation for each node

$$\frac{dT_i}{dt} = k \frac{T_{i-1} - 2T_i + T_{i+1}}{\Delta x^2}$$

By writing this equation for each node, the solution reduces to solving 4 simultaneous ODEs with Heun's method. The results for the first two steps along with some later selected values are tabulated below. In addition, a plot similar to Fig. 30.4, is also shown

<b>t</b>	<b>x = 0</b>	<b>x = 2</b>	<b>x = 4</b>	<b>x = 6</b>	<b>x = 8</b>	<b>x = 10</b>
0	100	0	0	0	0	50
0.1	100	2.04392	0.02179	0.01089	1.02196	50
0.2	100	4.00518	0.08402	0.04267	2.00259	50
•						
•						
•						
3	100	37.54054	10.2745	6.442321	18.95732	50
6	100	53.24295	24.66054	17.46032	27.92252	50
9	100	62.39033	36.64937	27.84901	34.34692	50
12	100	68.71329	46.03496	36.5421	39.53549	50



30.2 Because we now have derivative boundary conditions, the boundary nodes must be simulated. For node 0,

$$T_0^{l+1} = T_0^l + \lambda(T_1^l - 2T_0^l + T_{-1}^l) \quad (i)$$

This introduces an exterior node into the solution at  $i = -1$ . The derivative boundary condition can be used to eliminate this node,

$$\left. \frac{dT}{dx} \right|_0 = \frac{T_1 - T_{-1}}{2\Delta x}$$

which can be solved for

$$T_{-1} = T_1 - 2\Delta x \frac{dT_0}{dx}$$

which can be substituted into Eq. (i) to give

$$T_0^{l+1} = T_0^l + \lambda \left( 2T_1^l - 2T_0^l - 2\Delta x \frac{dT_0^l}{dx} \right)$$

For our case,  $dT_0/dx = 1$  and  $\Delta x = 2$ , and therefore  $T_{-1} = T_1 + 4$ . This can be substituted into Eq. (i) to give,

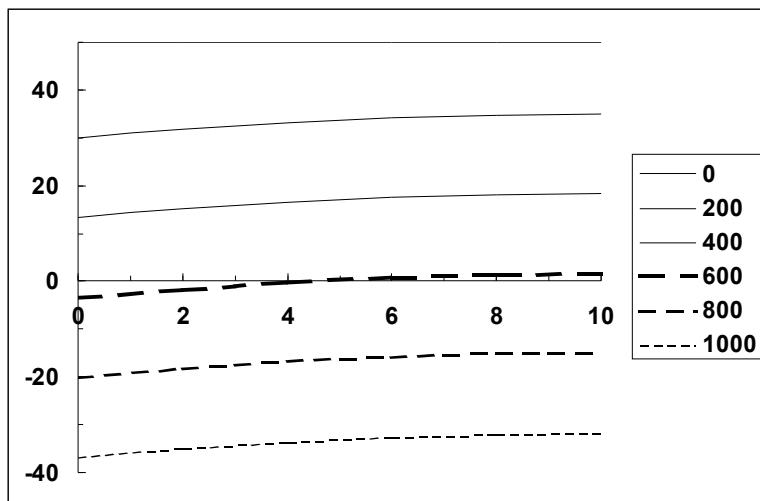
$$T_0^{l+1} = T_0^l + \lambda(2T_1^l - 2T_0^l + 4)$$

A similar analysis can be used to embed the zero derivative in the equation for the fifth node. The result is

$$T_5^{l+1} = T_5^l + \lambda(2T_4^l - 2T_5^l)$$

Together with the equations for the interior nodes, the entire system can be iterated with a step of 0.1 s. The results for some of the early steps along with some later selected values are tabulated below. In addition, a plot of the later results is also shown

<b>t</b>	<b>x = 0</b>	<b>x = 2</b>	<b>x = 4</b>	<b>x = 6</b>	<b>x = 8</b>	<b>x = 10</b>
0	50.0000	50.0000	50.0000	50.0000	50.0000	50.0000
0.1	49.9165	50.0000	50.0000	50.0000	50.0000	49.9165
0.2	49.8365	49.9983	50.0000	50.0000	49.9983	49.8365
0.3	49.7597	49.9949	50.0000	50.0000	49.9949	49.7597
0.4	49.6861	49.9901	49.9999	49.9999	49.9901	49.6861
0.5	49.6153	49.9840	49.9997	49.9997	49.9840	49.6153
•						
•						
•						
200	30.00022	31.80019	33.20009	34.19992	34.79981	34.99978
400	13.30043	15.10041	16.50035	17.50028	18.10024	18.30023
600	-3.40115	-1.60115	-0.20115	0.798846	1.398847	1.598847
800	-20.1055	-18.3055	-16.9055	-15.9055	-15.3055	-15.1055
1000	-36.8103	-35.0103	-33.6103	-32.6103	-32.0103	-31.8103



Notice what's happening. The rod never reaches a steady state, because of the heat loss at the left end (unit gradient) and the insulated condition (zero gradient) at the right.

30.3 The solution for  $\Delta t = 0.1$  is (as computed in Example 30.1),

<b>t</b>	<b>x = 0</b>	<b>x = 2</b>	<b>x = 4</b>	<b>x = 6</b>	<b>x = 8</b>	<b>x = 10</b>
0	100	0	0	0	0	50
0.1	100	2.0875	0	0	1.04375	50
0.2	100	4.087847	0.043577	0.021788	2.043923	50

For  $\Delta t = 0.05$ , it is

<b>t</b>	<b>x = 0</b>	<b>x = 2</b>	<b>x = 4</b>	<b>x = 6</b>	<b>x = 8</b>	<b>x = 10</b>
0	100	0	0	0	0	50
0.05	100	1.04375	0	0	0.521875	50
0.1	100	2.065712	1.09E-02	5.45E-03	1.032856	50
0.15	100	3.066454	3.23E-02	0.016228	1.533227	50
0.2	100	4.046528	6.38E-02	3.22E-02	2.023265	50

To assess the differences between the results, we performed the simulation a third time using a more accurate approach (the Heun method) with a much smaller step size ( $\Delta t = 0.001$ ). It was assumed that this more refined approach would yield a prediction close to true solution. These values could then be used to assess the relative errors of the two Euler solutions. The results are summarized as

	<b>x = 0</b>	<b>x = 2</b>	<b>x = 4</b>	<b>x = 6</b>	<b>x = 8</b>	<b>x = 10</b>
<b>Heun (<math>h = 0.001</math>)</b>	100	4.006588	0.083044	0.042377	2.003302	50
<b>Euler (<math>h = 0.1</math>)</b>	100	4.087847	0.043577	0.021788	2.043923	50
<b>Error relative to Heun</b>		2.0%	47.5%	48.6%	2.0%	
<b>Euler (<math>h = 0.05</math>)</b>	100	4.046528	0.063786	0.032229	2.023265	50
<b>Error relative to Heun</b>		1.0%	23.2%	23.9%	1.0%	

Notice, that as would be expected for Euler's method, halving the step size approximately halves the global relative error.

30.4 The approach described in Example 30.2 must be modified to account for the zero derivative at the right hand node ( $i = 5$ ). To do this, Eq. (30.8) is first written for that node as

$$-\lambda T_4^{l+1} + (1 + 2\lambda) T_5^{l+1} - \lambda T_6^{l+1} = T_5^l \quad (i)$$

The value outside the system ( $i = 6$ ) can be eliminated by writing the finite difference relationship for the derivative at node 5 as

$$\left. \frac{dT}{dx} \right|_5 = \frac{T_6 - T_4}{2\Delta x}$$

which can be solved for

$$T_6 = T_4 - 2\Delta x \left. \frac{dT}{dx} \right|_5$$

For our case,  $dT/dx = 0$ , so  $T_6 = T_4$  and Eq. (i) becomes

$$-2\lambda T_4^{l+1} + (1+2\lambda)T_5^{l+1} = T_5^l$$

Thus, the simultaneous equations to be solved at the first step are

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1.04175 & -0.020875 & & & \\ -0.020875 & 1.04175 & -0.020875 & & \\ & -0.020875 & 1.04175 & -0.020875 & \\ & & -0.020875 & 1.04175 & -0.020875 \\ & & & -0.04175 & 1.04175 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} T_1^l \\ T_2^l \\ T_3^l \\ T_4^l \\ T_5^l \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2.0875 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

which can be solved for

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2.004645 \\ 0.040186 \\ 0.000806 \\ 1.62 \times 10^{-5} \\ 6.47 \times 10^{-7} \end{bmatrix}$$

For the second step, the right-hand side is modified to reflect these computed values of  $T$  at  $t = 0.1$ ,

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1.04175 & -0.020875 & & & \\ -0.020875 & 1.04175 & -0.020875 & & \\ & -0.020875 & 1.04175 & -0.020875 & \\ & & -0.020875 & 1.04175 & -0.020875 \\ & & & -0.04175 & 1.04175 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} T_1^l \\ T_2^l \\ T_3^l \\ T_4^l \\ T_5^l \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 4.092145 \\ 0.040186 \\ 0.000806 \\ 1.62 \times 10^{-5} \\ 6.47 \times 10^{-7} \end{bmatrix}$$

which can be solved for

$$\begin{bmatrix} 3.930497 \\ 0.117399 \\ 0.003127 \\ 7.83 \times 10^{-5} \\ 3.76 \times 10^{-6} \end{bmatrix}$$

30.5 The solution is identical to Example 30.3, but with 6 segments. Thus, the simultaneous equations to be solved at the first step are

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2.06012 & -0.03006 & & & \\ -0.020875 & 2.06012 & -0.03006 & & \\ & -0.03006 & 2.06012 & -0.03006 & \\ & & -0.03006 & 2.06012 & -0.03006 \\ & & & -0.03006 & 2.06012 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} T_1^l \\ T_2^l \\ T_3^l \\ T_4^l \\ T_5^l \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 6.012 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 3.006 \end{bmatrix}$$

which can be solved for

$$\begin{Bmatrix} 2.91890 \\ 0.04260 \\ 0.00093 \\ 0.02131 \\ 1.45945 \end{Bmatrix}$$

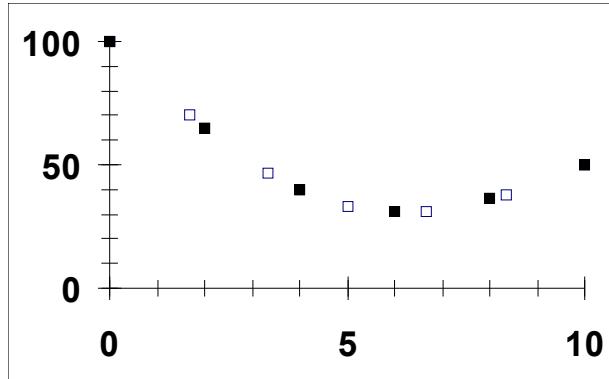
For the second step, the right-hand side is modified to reflect these computed values of  $T$  at  $t = 0.1$ ,

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2.06012 & -0.03006 & & & \\ -0.020875 & 2.06012 & -0.03006 & & \\ & -0.03006 & 2.06012 & -0.03006 & \\ & & -0.03006 & 2.06012 & -0.03006 \\ & & & -0.03006 & 2.06012 \end{bmatrix} \begin{Bmatrix} T_1^1 \\ T_2^1 \\ T_3^1 \\ T_4^1 \\ T_5^1 \end{Bmatrix} = \begin{Bmatrix} 11.67559 \\ 0.17042 \\ 0.00373 \\ 0.08524 \\ 5.83780 \end{Bmatrix}$$

which can be solved for

$$\begin{Bmatrix} 5.66986 \\ 0.16553 \\ 0.00543 \\ 0.08282 \\ 2.83493 \end{Bmatrix}$$

The solution at  $t = 10$  for this problem ( $n = 6$ ) along with the results determined for  $n = 5$ , as in Example 30.3, are displayed in the following plot:



30.6 Using the approach followed in Example 30.5, Eq. (30.20) is applied to nodes (1,1), (1,2), and (1,3) to yield the following tridiagonal equations

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2.167 & -0.0835 & & \\ -0.0835 & 2.167 & -0.0835 & \\ & -0.0835 & 2.167 & \end{bmatrix} \begin{Bmatrix} T_{1,1} \\ T_{1,2} \\ T_{1,3} \end{Bmatrix} = \begin{Bmatrix} 6.2625 \\ 6.2625 \\ 18.7875 \end{Bmatrix}$$

which can be solved for

$$T_{1,1} = 3.018843 \quad T_{1,2} = 3.345301 \quad T_{1,3} = 8.798722$$

In a similar fashion, tridiagonal equations can be developed and solved for

$$T_{2,1} = 0.130591 \quad T_{2,2} = 0.370262 \quad T_{2,3} = 6.133184$$

and

$$T_{3,1} = 1.1017962 \quad T_{3,2} = 1.287655 \quad T_{3,3} = 7.029137$$

For the second step to  $t = 10$ , Eq. (30.22) is applied to nodes (1,1), (2,1), and (3,1) to yield

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2.167 & -0.0835 & & \\ -0.0835 & 2.167 & -0.0835 & \\ & -0.0835 & 2.167 & \end{bmatrix} \begin{Bmatrix} T_{1,1} \\ T_{1,2} \\ T_{1,3} \end{Bmatrix} = \begin{Bmatrix} 12.07537 \\ 0.27029 \\ 4.060943 \end{Bmatrix}$$

which can be solved for

$$T_{1,1} = 5.5883 \quad T_{1,2} = 0.412884 \quad T_{1,3} = 1.889903$$

Tridiagonal equations for the other rows can be developed and solved for

$$T_{2,1} = 6.308761 \quad T_{2,2} = 0.902193 \quad T_{2,3} = 2.430939$$

and

$$T_{3,1} = 16.8241 \quad T_{3,2} = 12.1614 \quad T_{3,3} = 13.25121$$

Thus, the result at the end of the first step can be summarized as

	$i = 0$	$i = 1$	$i = 2$	$i = 3$	$i = 4$
$j = 4$		150	150	150	
$j = 3$	75	16.824	12.161	13.251	25
$j = 2$	75	6.309	0.902	2.431	25
$j = 1$	75	5.588	0.413	1.89	25
$j = 0$		0	0	0	

The computation can be repeated, and the results for  $t = 2000$  s are below:

	$i = 0$	$i = 1$	$i = 2$	$i = 3$	$i = 4$
$j = 4$		150	150	150	
$j = 3$	75	98.214	97.768	80.357	25
$j = 2$	75	70.089	62.5	48.661	25
$j = 1$	75	44.643	33.482	26.786	25
$j = 0$		0	0	0	

30.7 Although this problem can be modeled with the finite-difference approach (see Sec. 32.1), the control-volume method provides a more straightforward way to handle the boundary conditions.

The boundary fluxes and the reaction term can be used to develop the discrete form of the advection-diffusion equation for the interior volumes as

$$\Delta x \frac{dc_i^l}{dt} = -D \frac{c_i^l - c_{i-1}^l}{\Delta x} + D \frac{c_{i+1}^l - c_i^l}{\Delta x} + U \frac{c_i^l + c_{i-1}^l}{2} - U \frac{c_{i+1}^l + c_i^l}{2} - k \Delta x c_i^l$$

or dividing both sides by  $\Delta x$ ,

$$\frac{dc_i^l}{dt} = D \frac{c_{i+1}^l - 2c_i^l + c_{i-1}^l}{\Delta x^2} - U \frac{c_{i+1}^l + c_{i-1}^l}{2\Delta x} - kc_i^l$$

which is precisely the form that would have resulted by substituting centered finite difference approximations into the advection-diffusion equation.

For the first boundary node, no diffusion is allowed up the entrance pipe and advection is handled with a backward difference,

$$\Delta x \frac{dc_1^l}{dt} = D \frac{c_2^l - c_1^l}{\Delta x} + U c_0^l - U \frac{c_2^l + c_1^l}{2} - k \Delta x c_1^l$$

or dividing both sides by  $\Delta x$ ,

$$\frac{dc_1^l}{dt} = D \frac{c_2^l - c_1^l}{\Delta x^2} + \frac{2c_0^l - c_2^l - c_1^l}{2\Delta x} - kc_1^l$$

For the last boundary node, no diffusion is allowed through the exit pipe and advection out of the tank is again handled with a backward difference,

$$\Delta x \frac{dc_n^l}{dt} = -D \frac{c_n^l - c_{n-1}^l}{\Delta x} + U \frac{c_n^l + c_{n-1}^l}{2} - U c_n^l - k \Delta x c_n^l$$

or dividing both sides by  $\Delta x$ ,

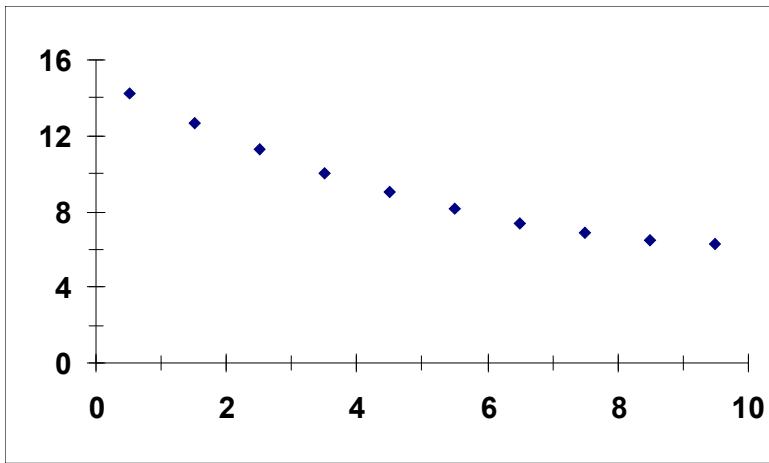
$$\frac{dc_n^l}{dt} = -D \frac{c_n^l - c_{n-1}^l}{\Delta x^2} + U \frac{c_{n-1}^l - c_n^l}{2\Delta x} - kc_n^l$$

By writing these equations for each equally-spaced volume, the PDE is transformed into a system of ODEs. Explicit methods like Euler's method or other higher-order RK methods can then be used to solve the system.

The results with an initial condition that the reactor has zero concentration with an inflow concentration of 100 (using Euler with a step size of 0.005) for t = 100 are

x	0.5	1.5	2.5	3.5	4.5	5.5	6.5	7.5	8.5	9.5
c	14.2042	12.6506	11.2610	10.0385	8.9847	8.1025	7.3928	6.8583	6.5000	6.3201

The results are also plotted below:



### 30.8

Option Explicit

```

Sub EulerPDE()

Dim i As Integer, j As Integer, np As Integer, ns As Integer
Dim Te(20) As Single, dTe(20) As Single, tpr(20) As Single, Tep(20, 20)
As Single
Dim k As Single, dx As Single, L As Single, tc As Single, tf As Single
Dim tp As Single, t As Single, tend As Single, h As Single

L = 10
ns = 5
dx = 2
k = 0.835
Te(0) = 100
Te(5) = 50
tc = 0.1
tf = 1
tp = 0.1
np = 0
tpr(np) = t
For i = 0 To ns
    Tep(i, np) = Te(i)
Next i
Do
    tend = t + tp
    If tend > tf Then tend = tf
    h = tc
    Do
        If t + h > tend Then h = tend - t
        Call Derivs(Te, dTe, ns, dx, k)
        For j = 1 To ns - 1
            Te(j) = Te(j) + dTe(j) * h
        Next j
        t = t + h
        If t >= tend Then Exit Do
    Loop
    np = np + 1
    tpr(np) = t
    For j = 0 To ns
        Tep(j, np) = Te(j)
    Next j
    If t >= tf Then Exit Do
Loop
Sheets("sheet1").Select
Range("a4").Select
For i = 0 To np
    ActiveCell.Value = tpr(i)
    For j = 0 To ns
        ActiveCell.Offset(0, 1).Select
        ActiveCell.Value = Tep(j, i)
    Next j

```

```

    ActiveCell.Offset(1, -ns - 1).Select
Next i

End Sub

Sub Derivs(Te, dTe, ns, dx, k)

Dim j As Integer
For j = 1 To ns - 1
    dTe(j) = k * (Te(j - 1) - 2 * Te(j) + Te(j + 1)) / dx ^ 2
Next j
End Sub

```

30.9 This program is set up to either use Dirichlet or gradient boundary conditions depending on the values of the parameters *istrt* and *iend*.

```

Option Explicit

Sub EulerPDE()

Dim i As Integer, j As Integer, np As Integer, ns As Integer
Dim istrt As Integer, iend As Integer
Dim Te(20) As Single, dTe(20) As Single, tpr(200) As Single, Tep(20, 200) As Single
Dim k As Single, dx As Single, L As Single, tc As Single, tf As Single
Dim tp As Single, t As Single, tend As Single, h As Single
Dim dTedx(20) As Single

L = 10
ns = 5
dx = 2
k = 0.835
dTedx(0) = 1
istrt = 0
dTedx(ns) = 0
iend = ns
Te(0) = 50
Te(1) = 50
Te(2) = 50
Te(3) = 50
Te(4) = 50
Te(5) = 50
tc = 0.1
tf = 1000
tp = 200
np = 0
tpr(np) = t
For i = 0 To ns
    Tep(i, np) = Te(i)
Next i

Do
    tend = t + tp
    If tend > tf Then tend = tf
    h = tc
    Do
        If t + h > tend Then h = tend - t
        Call Derivs(Te(), dTe(), istrt, iend, ns, dx, k, dTedx())
        For j = istrt To iend
            Te(j) = Te(j) + dTe(j) * h
        Next j
        t = t + h
        If t >= tend Then Exit Do
    Loop
    np = np + 1
    tpr(np) = t
    For j = 0 To ns
        Tep(j, np) = Te(j)
    Next j
    If t >= tf Then Exit Do
Loop

```

```

Sheets("sheet1").Select
Range("a4").Select
For i = 0 To np
    ActiveCell.Value = tpr(i)
    For j = 0 To ns
        ActiveCell.Offset(0, 1).Select
        ActiveCell.Value = Tepr(j, i)
    Next j
    ActiveCell.Offset(1, -ns - 1).Select
Next i

End Sub

Sub Derivs(Te, dTe, istrat, iend, ns, dx, k, dTedx)

Dim j As Integer
If istrat = 0 Then
    dTe(0) = k * (2 * Te(1) - 2 * Te(0) - 2 * dx * dTedx(0)) / dx ^ 2
End If
For j = 1 To ns - 1
    dTe(j) = k * (Te(j - 1) - 2 * Te(j) + Te(j + 1)) / dx ^ 2
Next j
If iend = ns Then
    dTe(ns) = k * (2 * Te(ns - 1) - 2 * Te(ns) + 2 * dx * dTedx(ns)) / dx
^ 2
End If

End Sub

```

### 30.10

```

Option Explicit

Sub SimpImplicit()

Dim np, ns, i, j, n
Dim Te(10), dTe(10), tpr(100), Tepr(10, 100), Tei As Single
Dim k, dx, L, tc, tf, tp, t, tend, h, lambda
Dim e(10), f(10), g(10), r(10), x(10), xrod

L = 10#
ns = 5
dx = L / ns
k = 0.835
Te(0) = 100#
Te(ns) = 50#
Tei = 0
For i = 1 To ns - 1
    Te(i) = Tei
Next i
t = 0
np = 0
tpr(np) = t
For i = 0 To ns
    Tepr(i, np) = Te(i)
Next i
tc = 0.1
tp = 0.1
tf = 1

Do
    tend = t + tp
    If tend > tf Then tend = tf
    h = tc
    Do
        If t + h > tend Then h = tend - t
        lambda = k * h / dx ^ 2
        f(1) = 1 + 2 * lambda
        g(1) = -lambda
        r(1) = Te(1) + lambda * Te(0)
        For j = 2 To ns - 2
            e(j) = -lambda
        Next j
        t = tend
    Loop
Loop

```

```

f(j) = 1 + 2 * lambda
g(j) = -lambda
r(j) = Te(j)
Next j
e(ns - 1) = -lambda
f(ns - 1) = 1 + 2 * lambda
r(ns - 1) = Te(ns - 1) + lambda * Te(ns)
Call Tridiag(e(), f(), g(), r(), Te(), ns - 1)
t = t + h
If t >= tend Then Exit Do
Loop
np = np + 1
tpr(np) = t
For j = 0 To ns
    Tepr(j, np) = Te(j)
Next j
If t >= tf Then Exit Do
Loop

Range("b5").Select
xrod = 0
For j = 0 To ns
    ActiveCell.Value = xrod
    ActiveCell.Offset(0, 1).Select
    xrod = xrod + dx
Next j
Range("a6").Select
For i = 0 To np
    ActiveCell.Value = "t = " & tpr(i)
    For j = 0 To ns
        ActiveCell.Offset(0, 1).Select
        ActiveCell.Value = Tepr(j, i)
    Next j
    ActiveCell.Offset(1, -ns - 1).Select
Next i
Range("a6").Select

End Sub

Sub Tridiag(e, f, g, r, x, n)

Call Decomp(e, f, g, n)
Call Substit(e, f, g, r, n, x)

End Sub

Sub Decomp(e, f, g, n)

Dim k As Integer
For k = 2 To n
    e(k) = e(k) / f(k - 1)
    f(k) = f(k) - e(k) * g(k - 1)
Next k
End Sub

Sub Substit(e, f, g, r, n, x)

Dim k As Integer
For k = 2 To n
    r(k) = r(k) - e(k) * r(k - 1)
Next k
x(n) = r(n) / f(n)
For k = n - 1 To 1 Step -1
    x(k) = (r(k) - g(k) * x(k + 1)) / f(k)
Next k
End Sub

```

30.11

Option Explicit

```

Sub CrankNic()

Dim np, ns, i, j, n
Dim Te(10), dTe(10), tpr(100), Tepr(10, 100), Tei As Single
Dim k, dx, L, tc, tf, tp, t, tend, h, lambda
Dim e(10), f(10), g(10), r(10), x(10), xrod

L = 10#
ns = 5
dx = L / ns
k = 0.835
Te(0) = 100#
Te(5) = 50#
Tei = 0
t = 0
np = 0
tpr(np) = t
For i = 0 To ns
    Tepr(i, np) = Tei
Next i
tc = 0.1
tf = 10#
tp = 1#

Do
    tend = t + tp
    If tend > tf Then tend = tf
    h = tc
    Do
        If t + h > tend Then h = tend - t
        lambda = k * h / dx ^ 2
        f(1) = 2 * (1 + lambda)
        g(1) = -lambda
        r(1) = lambda * Te(0) + 2 * (1 - lambda) * Te(1) + lambda * Te(2)
        r(1) = r(1) + lambda * Te(0)
        For j = 2 To ns - 2
            e(j) = -lambda
            f(j) = 2 * (1 + lambda)
            g(j) = -lambda
            r(j) = lambda * Te(j - 1) + 2 * (1 - lambda) * Te(j) + lambda * Te(j + 1)
        Next j
        e(ns - 1) = -lambda
        f(ns - 1) = 2 * (1 + lambda)
        r(ns - 1) = lambda * Te(ns - 2) + 2 * (1 - lambda) * Te(ns - 1) + lambda * Te(ns)
        r(ns - 1) = r(ns - 1) + lambda * Te(ns)
        Call Tridiag(e(), f(), g(), r(), Te(), ns - 1)
        t = t + h
        If t >= tend Then Exit Do
    Loop
    np = np + 1
    tpr(np) = t
    For j = 0 To ns
        Tepr(j, np) = Te(j)
    Next j
    If t >= tf Then Exit Do
Loop

Range("b5").Select
xrod = 0
For j = 0 To ns
    ActiveCell.Value = xrod
    ActiveCell.Offset(0, 1).Select
    xrod = xrod + dx
Next j
Range("a6").Select
For i = 0 To np
    ActiveCell.Value = "t = " & tpr(i)
    For j = 0 To ns
        ActiveCell.Offset(0, 1).Select

```

```

        ActiveCell.Value = Texpr(j, i)
    Next j
    ActiveCell.Offset(1, -ns - 1).Select
Next i
Range("a6").Select

End Sub

Sub Tridiag(e, f, g, r, x, n)

Call Decomp(e, f, g, n)
Call Substit(e, f, g, r, n, x)

End Sub

Sub Decomp(e, f, g, n)

Dim k As Integer
For k = 2 To n
    e(k) = e(k) / f(k - 1)
    f(k) = f(k) - e(k) * g(k - 1)
Next k
End Sub

Sub Substit(e, f, g, r, n, x)

Dim k As Integer
For k = 2 To n
    r(k) = r(k) - e(k) * r(k - 1)
Next k
x(n) = r(n) / f(n)
For k = n - 1 To 1 Step -1
    x(k) = (r(k) - g(k) * x(k + 1)) / f(k)
Next k
End Sub

```

30.12 Here is VBA code to solve this problem. The Excel output is also attached showing values for the first two steps along with selected snapshots of the solution as it evolves in time.

```

Option Explicit

Sub ADI()
Dim np As Integer, i As Integer, j As Integer
Dim nx As Integer, ny As Integer
Dim Lx As Single, dx As Single
Dim Ly As Single, dy As Single
Dim Te(10, 10) As Single, dTe(10, 10) As Single
Dim tpr(100) As Single, Texpr(10, 10, 100) As Single, Tei As Single
Dim k As Single
Dim dt As Single, ti As Single, tf As Single, tp As Single
Dim t As Single, tend As Single, h As Single
Dim lamx As Single, lamy As Single
Dim e(10) As Single, f(10) As Single, g(10) As Single, r(10) As Single, Ted(10) As
Single
'set computation parameters
Lx = 40
nx = 4
dx = Lx / nx
Ly = 40
ny = 4
dy = Ly / ny
k = 0.835
dt = 10
tf = 500
ti = 0
tp = 10
Tei = 0
'set top boundary
For i = 1 To nx - 1
    Te(i, ny) = 100
Next i
'set bottom boundary
For i = 1 To nx - 1
    Te(i, 0) = 0

```

```

Next i
'set left boundary
For j = 1 To ny - 1
    Te(0, j) = 75
Next j
'set right boundary
For j = 1 To ny - 1
    Te(nx, j) = 50
Next j
'set corners for plot
Te(0, 0) = (dy * Te(1, 0) + dx * Te(0, 1)) / (dy + dx)
Te(nx, 0) = (dy * Te(nx - 1, 0) + dx * Te(nx, 1)) / (dy + dx)
Te(0, ny) = (dy * Te(1, ny) + dx * Te(0, ny - 1)) / (dy + dx)
Te(nx, ny) = (dy * Te(nx - 1, ny) + dx * Te(nx, ny - 1)) / (dy + dx)
'set interior
For i = 1 To nx - 1
    For j = 1 To ny - 1
        Te(i, j) = Tei
    Next j
Next i
'save initial values for output
np = 0
t = ti
tpr(np) = t
For i = 0 To nx
    For j = 0 To ny
        Tepri(i, j, np) = Te(i, j)
    Next j
Next i
Do
    tend = t + tp
    If tend > tf Then tend = tf
    h = dt
    Do
        If t + h > tend Then h = tend - t
        'Sweep y
        lamx = k * h / dx ^ 2
        lamy = k * h / dy ^ 2
        For i = 1 To nx - 1
            f(i) = 2 * (1 + lamy)
            g(i) = -lamy
            r(i) = lamx * Te(i - 1, 1) + 2 * (1 - lamx) * Te(i, 1) + lamx * Te(i + 1, 1) -
                    + lamy * Te(i, 0)
        For j = 2 To ny - 2
            e(j) = -lamy
            f(j) = 2 * (1 + lamy)
            g(j) = -lamy
            r(j) = lamx * Te(i - 1, j) + 2 * (1 - lamx) * Te(i, j) + lamx * Te(i + 1, j)
        Next j
        e(ny - 1) = -lamy
        f(ny - 1) = 2 * (1 + lamy)
        r(ny - 1) = lamx * Te(i - 1, ny - 1) + 2 * (1 - lamx) * Te(i, ny - 1) -
                    + lamx * Te(i + 1, ny - 1) + lamy * Te(i, nx)
        Call Tridiag(e(), f(), g(), r(), Ted(), nx - 1)
        For j = 1 To ny - 1
            Te(i, j) = Ted(j)
        Next j
    Next i
    t = t + h / 2
    'Sweep x
    For j = 1 To ny - 1
        f(j) = 2 * (1 + lamx)
        g(j) = -lamx
        r(j) = lamy * Te(1, j - 1) + 2 * (1 - lamy) * Te(1, j) + lamy * Te(1, j + 1) -
                + lamx * Te(0, j)-
    For i = 2 To nx - 2
        e(i) = -lamx
        f(i) = 2 * (1 + lamx)
        g(i) = -lamx
        r(i) = lamy * Te(i, j - 1) + 2 * (1 - lamy) * Te(i, j) + lamy * Te(i, j + 1)
    Next i
    e(nx - 1) = -lamx
    f(nx - 1) = 2 * (1 + lamx)
    r(nx - 1) = lamy * Te(nx - 1, j - 1) + 2 * (1 - lamy) * Te(nx - 1, j) -
                + lamy * Te(nx - 1, j + 1) + lamx * Te(ny, j)
    Call Tridiag(e(), f(), g(), r(), Ted(), nx - 1)
    For i = 1 To nx - 1
        Te(i, j) = Ted(i)
    Next i
Next j
t = t + h / 2
If t >= tend Then Exit Do

```

```

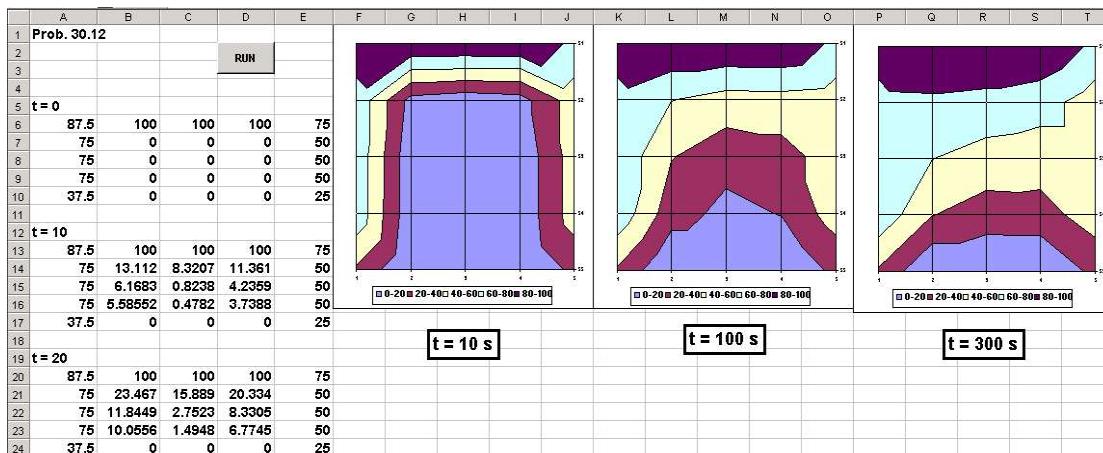
Loop
'save values for output
np = np + 1
tpr(np) = t
For i = 0 To nx
    For j = 0 To ny
        Tepr(i, j, np) = Te(i, j)
    Next j
Next i
If t >= tf Then Exit Do
Loop
'output results back to sheet
Range("a5").Select
Range("a5:e2005").ClearContents
For k = 0 To np
    ActiveCell.Value = "t = " & tpr(k)
    ActiveCell.Offset(1, 0).Select
    For j = ny To 0 Step -1
        For i = 0 To nx
            ActiveCell.Value = Tepr(i, j, k)
            ActiveCell.Offset(0, 1).Select
        Next i
        ActiveCell.Offset(1, -nx - 1).Select
    Next j
    ActiveCell.Offset(1, 0).Select
Next k
Range("a5").Select
End Sub

Sub Tridiag(e, f, g, r, x, n)
Call Decomp(e, f, g, n)
Call Substit(e, f, g, r, n, x)
End Sub

Sub Decomp(e, f, g, n)
Dim k As Integer
For k = 2 To n
    e(k) = e(k) / f(k - 1)
    f(k) = f(k) - e(k) * g(k - 1)
Next k
End Sub

Sub Substit(e, f, g, r, n, x)
Dim k As Integer
For k = 2 To n
    r(k) = r(k) - e(k) * r(k - 1)
Next k
x(n) = r(n) / f(n)
For k = n - 1 To 1 Step -1
    x(k) = (r(k) - g(k) * x(k + 1)) / f(k)
Next k
End Sub

```



### 30.13 MATLAB solution:

```

%PDE Parabolic Problem - Heat conduction in a rod
%      u[xx]=u[t]
%      BC u(0,t)=0  u(1,t)=1
%      IC u(x,0)=0    x<1

```

```

%
%      i=spatial index, from 1 to imax
%                  imax = no. of x points
%      n=time index from 1 to nmax
%                  nmax = no. of time steps,
%
%      Crank-Nicolson Formulation
%      imax=61;
%      nmax=60;      % last time step = nmax+1
%
% Constants
%      dx=1/(imax-1);
%      dx2=dx*dx;
%      dt=dx2;      % Setting dt to dx2 for good stability and results

%
% Independent space variable
%      x=0:dx:1;
%
% Sizing matrices
%      u=zeros(imax,nmax+1); t=zeros(1,nmax+1);
%      a=zeros(1,imax); b=zeros(1,imax);
%      c=zeros(1,imax); d=zeros(1,imax);
%      ba=zeros(1,imax); ga=zeros(1,imax);
%      up=zeros(1,imax);

%
% Boundary Conditions
%      u(1,1)=0;
%      u(imax,1)=1;

%
% Time step loop
%      n=1 represents 0 time, n+1 = next time step
%      t(1)=0;
%      for n=1:nmax
%          t(n+1)=t(n)+dt;

%
% Boundary conditions & Constants
%      u(1,n+1)=0;
%      u(imax,n+1)=1;
%      dx2dt=dx2/dt;

%
% coefficients
%      b(2)=-2-2*dx2dt;
%      c(2)=1;
%      d(2)=(2-2*dx2dt)*u(2,n)-u(3,n);
%      for i=3:imax-2
%          a(i)=1;
%          b(i)=-2-2*dx2dt;
%          c(i)=1;
%          d(i)=-u(i-1,n)+(2-2*dx2dt)*u(i,n)-u(i+1,n);
%      end
%      a(imax-1)=1;
%      b(imax-1)=-2-2*dx2dt;
%      d(imax-1)=-u(imax-2,n)+(2-2*dx2dt)*u(imax-1,n)-2;

%
% Solution by Thomas Algorithm

%      ba(2)=b(2);
%      ga(2)=d(2)/b(2);
%      for i=3:imax-1
%          ba(i)=b(i)-a(i)*c(i-1)/ba(i-1);
%          ga(i)=(d(i)-a(i)*ga(i-1))/ba(i);
%      end

%
% Back substitution step
%      u(imax-1,n+1)=ga(imax-1);
%      for i=imax-2:-1:2
%          u(i,n+1)=ga(i)-c(i)*u(i+1,n+1)/ba(i);
%      end
%      dt=1.1*dt;
%      end
%      % end of time step loop

%
% Plot
%      % Storing plot value of u as up, at every 5 time steps, np=5
%      % j=time index

```

```

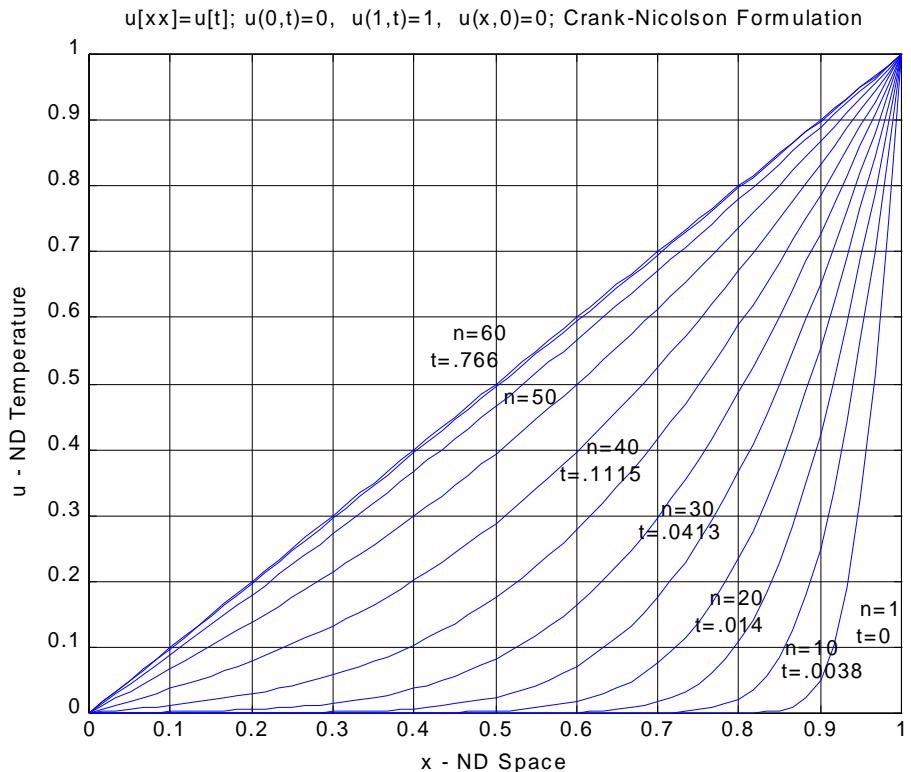
%i=space index

np=5;
for j=np:np:nmax
for i=1:imax
    up(i)=u(i,j);
end
plot(x,up)
hold on
end
grid
title('u[xx]=u[t]; u(0,t)=0, u(1,t)=1, u(x,0)=0; Crank-Nicolson
Formulation')
xlabel('x - ND Space')
ylabel('u - ND Temperature')
hold off

% Storing times for temp. profiles
%These can be saved in a data file or examined in the command file
tp=zeros(1, (nmax-1)/np);
i=1;
tp(1)=0;
for k=np:np:nmax
i=i+1;
tp(i)=t(k);
end
tp

        gtext('n=60');gtext('n=50');gtext('n=40');gtext(
        ('n=30');
        gtext('n=20');gtext('n=10');gtext('n=1');
        gtext('t=.766');
        gtext('t=.1115');gtext('t=.0413');gtext('t=.014');
        gtext('t=.0038');gtext('t=0')

```



```

tp =
Columns 1 through 7

      0      0.0013     0.0038     0.0078     0.0142     0.0246     0.0413

```

Columns 8 through 13

0.0682	0.1115	0.1813	0.2937	0.4746	0.7661
--------	--------	--------	--------	--------	--------

30.14

$$\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial r^2} + \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial u}{\partial r} = \frac{\partial u}{\partial t}$$

Substituting of second order correct Crank-Nicolson analogues

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial r^2} &= \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{u_{i+1,n+1} - u_{i,n+1} + u_{i-1,n+1}}{\Delta r^2} + \frac{u_{i+1,n} - u_{i,n} + u_{i-1,n}}{\Delta r^2} \right] \\ \frac{\partial u}{\partial r} &= \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{u_{i+1,n+1} - u_{i-1,n+1}}{2\Delta r} + \frac{u_{i+1,n} - u_{i-1,n}}{2\Delta r} \right]\end{aligned}$$

$$r = (i-1)\Delta r$$

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial t} = \frac{u_{i,n+1} - u_{i,n}}{\Delta t}$$

into the governing equation give the following finite difference equations:

$$\begin{aligned}\left[ 1 - \frac{1}{2(i-1)} \right] u_{i-1,n+1} + \left[ -2 - 2 \frac{\Delta r^2}{\Delta t} \right] u_{i,n+1} + \left[ 1 + \frac{1}{2(i-1)} \right] u_{i+1,n+1} &= \left[ -1 + \frac{1}{2(i-1)} \right] u_{i-1,n} \\ - \left[ 2 - 2 \frac{\Delta r^2}{\Delta t} \right] u_{i,n} + \left[ -1 + \frac{1}{2(i-1)} \right] u_{i+1,n} &\end{aligned}$$

For the end points:

$x = 1$  ( $i = R$ ), substitute the value of  $u_R = 1$  into the above FD equation  
 $x = 0$  ( $i = 1$ ), set the FD analog to the first derivative = 0

$$\left[ \frac{\partial u}{\partial r} \right]_{i=1} = \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{u_{2,n+1} - u_{0,n+1}}{2\Delta r} + \frac{u_{2,n} - u_{0,n}}{2\Delta r} \right] = 0$$

Also substitute in  $i = 1$  into the finite difference equation and algebraically eliminate  $u_{0,n+1} + u_{0,n}$  from the two equations and get the FD equation at  $i = 1$ :

$$\left[ -2 - 2 \frac{\Delta r^2}{\Delta t} \right] u_{1,n+1} + [2] u_{2,n+1} = - \left[ 2 - 2 \frac{\Delta r^2}{\Delta t} \right] u_{1,n} + [-2] u_{2,n}$$

```
%PDE Parabolic Problem - Heat conduction in the radial direction in a
circular rod
%      u[rr]+(1/r)u[r]=u[t]          0<r<1
%      BC    u(1,t)=1    u[r](0,t)=0
%      IC    u(r,0)=0          0<r<1
%              i=spatial index, from 1 to imax
%              imax = no. of r points (imax=21 for 20 dr spaces)
%              n=time index from 1 to nmax
%              nmax = no. of time steps,
%      Crank-Nicolson Formulation
%      imax=41;
%      nmax=60;                      % last time step = nmax+1
```

```

% Constants
dr=1/(imax-1);
dr2=dr*dr;
dt=dr2; % Setting dt to dr2 for good stability and results

% Independent space variable
r=0:dr:1;

% Sizing matrices
u=zeros(imax,nmax+1); t=zeros(1,nmax+1);
a=zeros(1,imax); b=zeros(1,imax);
c=zeros(1,imax); d=zeros(1,imax);
ba=zeros(1,imax); ga=zeros(1,imax);
up=zeros(1,imax);

% Boundary Conditions
u(imax,1)=1;

% Time step loop
% n=1 represents 0 time, new time = n+1
t(1)=0;
for n=1:nmax
    t(n+1)=t(n)+dt;

% Boundary conditions & Constants
u(imax,n+1)=1;
dr2dt=dr2/dt;

% coefficients
b(1)=-2-2*dr2dt;
c(1)=2;
d(1)=(2-2*dr2dt)*u(1,n)-2*u(2,n);
for i=2:imax-2
    a(i)=1-1/(2*(i-1));
    b(i)=-2-2*dr2dt;
    c(i)=1+1/(2*(i-1));
    d(i)=(-1+1/(2*(i-1)))*u(i-1,n)+(2-
2*dr2dt)*u(i,n)+(-1-1/(2*(i-1)))*u(i+1,n);
end
a(imax-1)=1-1/(2*(imax-2));
b(imax-1)=-2-2*dr2dt;
d(imax-1)=(-1+1/(2*(imax-2)))*u(imax-2,n)-
(2-2*dr2dt)*u(imax-1,n)-2*(1+1/(2*(imax-2)));
% Solution by Thomas Algorithm
ba(1)=b(1);
ga(1)=d(1)/b(1);
for i=2:imax-1
    ba(i)=b(i)-a(i)*c(i-1)/ba(i-1);
    ga(i)=(d(i)-a(i)*ga(i-1))/ba(i);
end

% Back substitution step
u(imax-1,n+1)=ga(imax-1);
for i=imax-2:-1:1
    u(i,n+1)=ga(i)-c(i)*u(i+1,n+1)/ba(i);
end
dt=1.1*dt;
end
% end of time step loop

% Plot
% Storing plot value of u as up, at every 5 time steps
%j=time index
%i=space index
istart=4;
for j=istart:istart:nmax+1
    for i=1:imax
        up(i)=u(i,j);
    end
    plot(r,up)

```

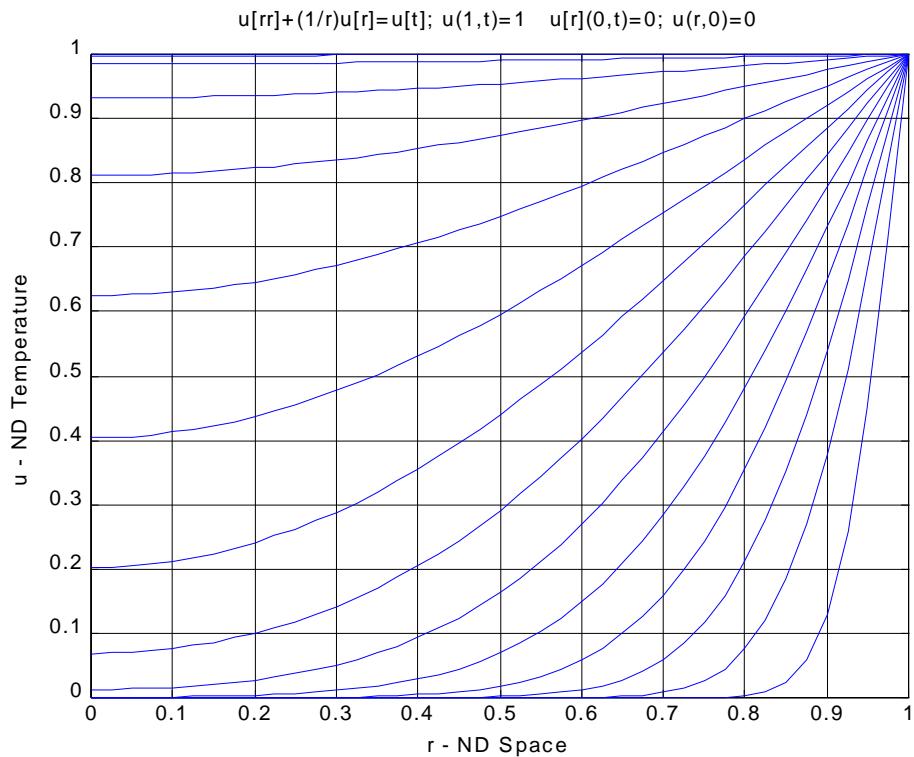
```

        hold on
    end
grid

title('u[rr]+(1/r)u[r]=u[t]; u(1,t)=1    u[r](0,t)=0; u(r,0)=0')
xlabel('r - ND Space')
ylabel('u - ND Temperature')
hold off

% Storing times for temp. profiles
% These can be saved in a data file or examined in the command file
tp=zeros(1,(nmax-1)/istart);
i=1;
tp(1)=0;
for k=istart:istart:nmax+1
    i=i+1;
    tp(i)=t(k);
end
tp

```



```

tp =
Columns 1 through 7
0      0.0021      0.0059      0.0116      0.0199      0.0320      0.0497
Columns 8 through 14
0.0757      0.1137      0.1694      0.2509      0.3703      0.5450      0.8008
Columns 15 through 16
1.1754      1.7238

```

$$\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + b \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial u}{\partial t}$$

Substituting of second order correct Crank-Nicolson analogues

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} &= \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{u_{i+1,n+1} - u_{i,n+1} + u_{i-1,n+1}}{\Delta x^2} + \frac{u_{i+1,n} - u_{i,n} + u_{i-1,n}}{\Delta x^2} \right] \\ \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} &= \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{u_{i+1,n+1} - u_{i-1,n+1}}{2\Delta x} + \frac{u_{i+1,n} - u_{i-1,n}}{2\Delta x} \right] \\ \frac{\partial u}{\partial t} &= \frac{u_{i,n+1} - u_{i,n}}{\Delta t}\end{aligned}$$

into the governing equation give the following finite difference equations

$$\begin{aligned}\left[1 - \frac{1}{2}b\Delta x\right]u_{i-1,n+1} + \left[-2 - 2\frac{\Delta x^2}{\Delta t}\right]u_{i,n+1} + \left[1 + \frac{1}{2}b\Delta x\right]u_{i+1,n+1} &= \left[-1 + \frac{1}{2}b\Delta x\right]u_{i-1,n} \\ + \left[2 - 2\frac{\Delta x^2}{\Delta t}\right]u_{i,n} + \left[-1 - \frac{1}{2}b\Delta x\right]u_{i+1,n}\end{aligned}$$

```
%PDE Parabolic Problem with a dispersion term
%      u[xx]+bu[x]=u[t]
%      BC u(0,t)=0   u(1,t)=1
%      IC u(x,0)=0   x<1
%      i=spatial index, from 1 to imax
%      imax = no. of spatial points (imax=21 for 20 dx spaces)
%      n=time index, from 1 to nmax
%      nmax = no. of time steps
%      Crank-Nicholson formulation for the spatial derivatives
imax=61;
nmax=60;      % last time step = nmax+1

% constants
dx=1/(imax-1);
dx2=dx*dx;
dt=dx2;

% Parameters
B=-4;

% Independent spatial variable
x=0:dx:1;

% Sizing matrices
u=zeros(imax,nmax); t=zeros(1,nmax);
a=zeros(1,imax); b=zeros(1,imax);
c=zeros(1,imax); d=zeros(1,imax);
ba=zeros(1,imax); ga=zeros(1,imax);
up=zeros(1,imax);

% Boundary Conditions
u(1,1)=0;
u(imax,1)=1;

% Time step loop
% n=1 represents 0 time, new time = n+1
t(1)=0;
for n=1:nmax
```

```

t(n+1)=t(n)+dt;

% Boundary conditions & constants
u(1,n+1)=0;
u(imax,n+1)=1;
dx2dt=dx2/dt;

% Coefficients
b(2)=-2-2*dx2dt;
c(2)=1+0.5*B*dx;
d(2)=(-1-0.5*B*dx)*u(3,n)+(2-2*dx2dt)*u(2,n);
for i=3:imax-2
    a(i)=1-0.5*B*dx;
    b(i)=-2-2*dx2dt;
    c(i)=1+0.5*B*dx;
    d(i)=(-1-0.5*B*dx)*u(i+1,n)+(2-2*dx2dt)*u(i,n)+(-1+0.5*B*dx)*u
(i-1,n);
end

a(imax-1)=1-0.5*B*dx;
b(imax-1)=-2-2*dx2dt;
d(imax-1)=2*(-1-0.5*B*dx)+(2-2*dx2dt)*u(imax-1,n)+(-1+0.5*B*dx)*u(imax-
2,n);

% Solution by Thomas Algorithm
ba(2)=b(2);
ga(2)=d(2)/ba(2);
for i=3:imax-1
    ba(i)=b(i)-a(i)*c(i-1)/ba(i-1);
    ga(i)=(d(i)-a(i)*ga(i-1))/ba(i);
end

% Back substitution step
u(imax-1,n+1)=ga(imax-1);
for i=imax-2:-1:2
    u(i,n+1)=ga(i)-c(i)*u(i+1,n+1)/ba(i);
end
dt=1.1*dt;
end
% End of time step loop

%Plot
%Storing plot value of u as up, at ever 5 time steps
%      j=time index
%      i=speace index
for j=5:5:nmax
    for i=1:imax
        up(i)=u(i,j);
    end
    plot(x,up)
    hold on
end
grid
title('u[xx]+bu[x]=u[t]; u(0,t)=0 u(1,t)=1; u(x,0)=0 x<1')
xlabel('x - ND Space')
ylabel('u - ND Temperature')
hold off
gtext('b=-4')
% Storing times for temp. profiles
% These can be used in a data file or examined in the command file
tp=zeros(1,(nmax-1)/5);
i=1;
tp(1)=0;
for k=5:5:nmax
    i=i+1;
    tp(i)=t(k);
end
tp

tp =

```

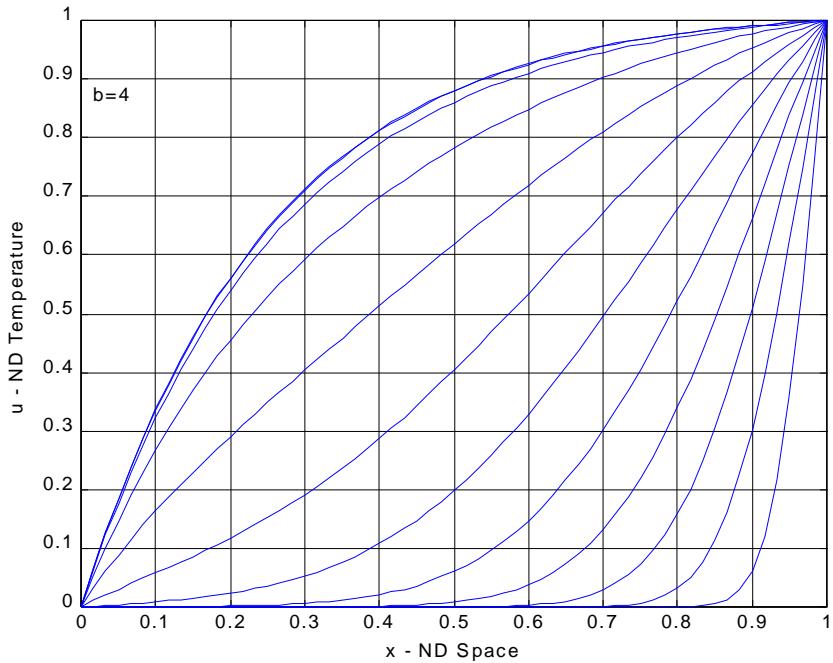
Columns 1 through 7

0	0.0013	0.0038	0.0078	0.0142	0.0246	0.0413
---	--------	--------	--------	--------	--------	--------

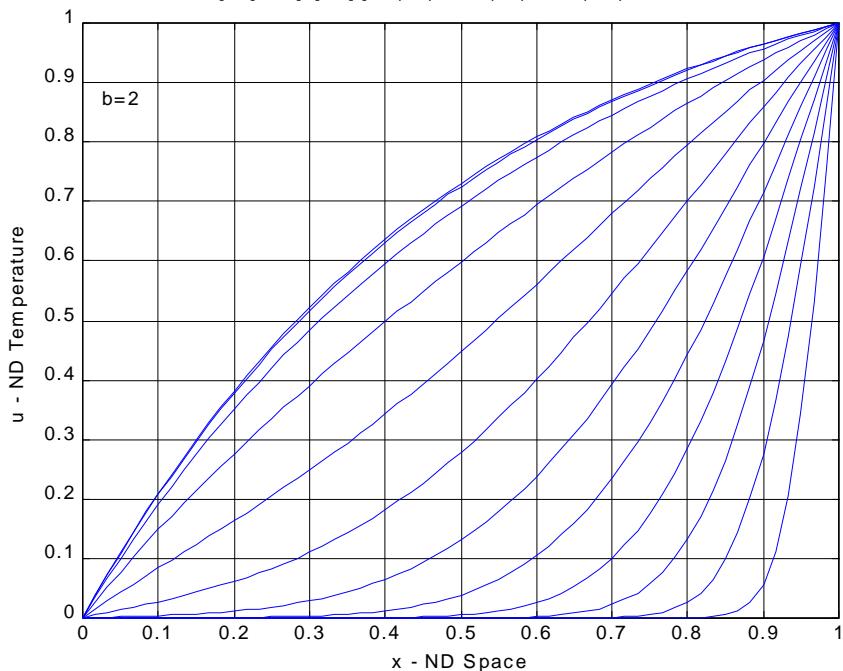
Columns 8 through 13

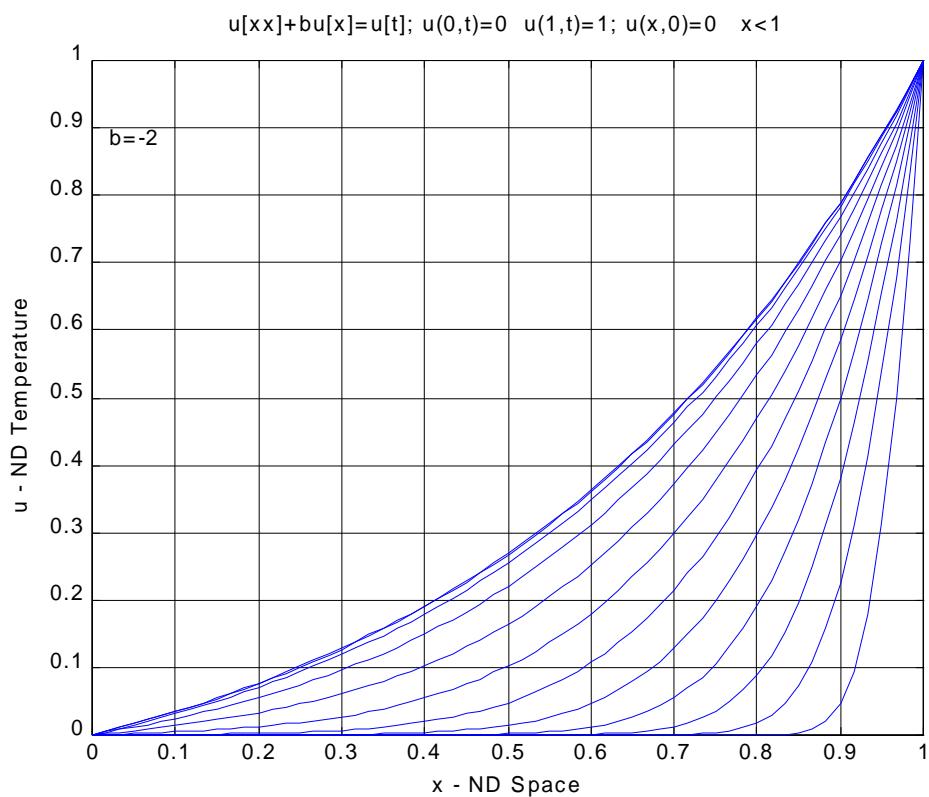
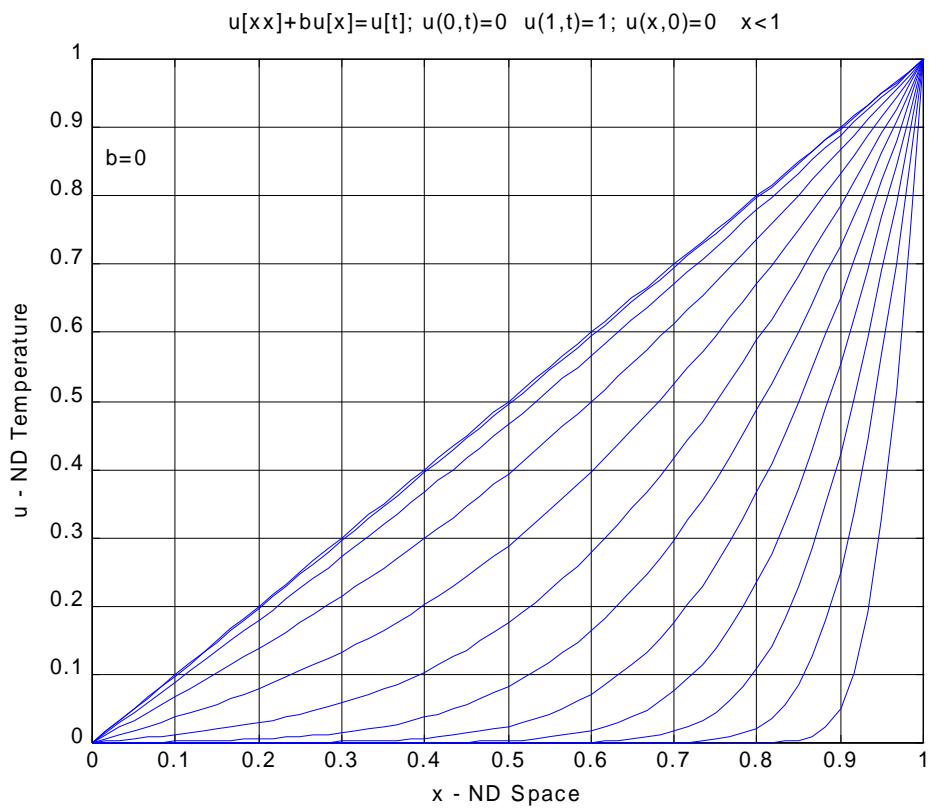
0.0682	0.1115	0.1813	0.2937	0.4746	0.7661
--------	--------	--------	--------	--------	--------

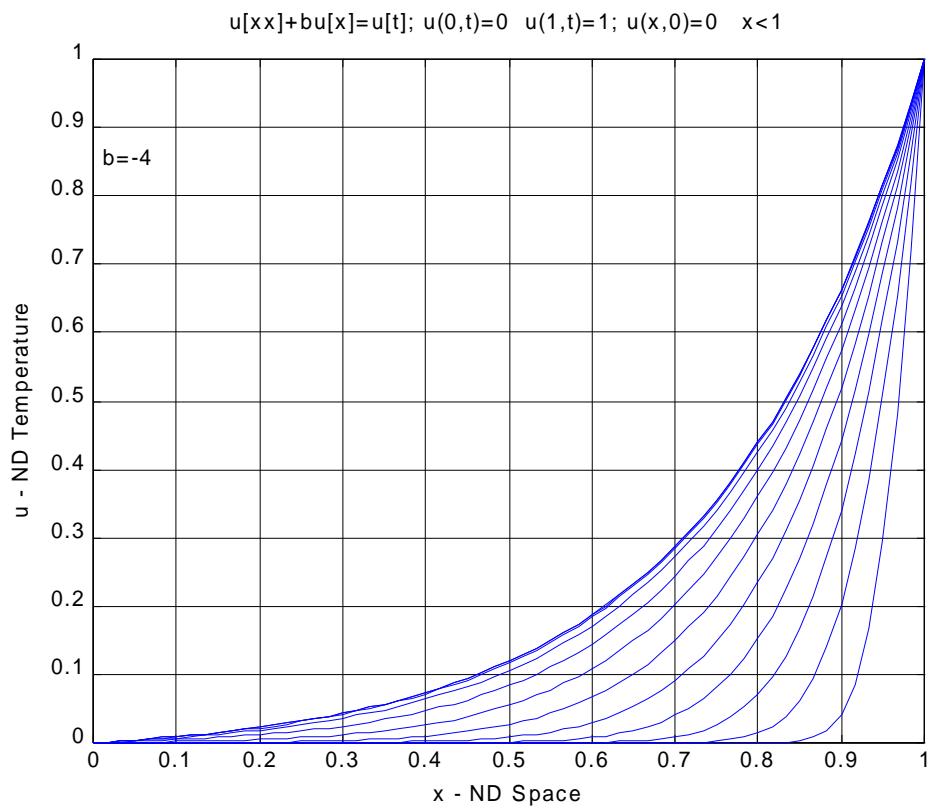
$$u[xx] + bu[x] = u[t]; \quad u(0,t) = 0 \quad u(1,t) = 1; \quad u(x,0) = 0 \quad x < 1$$



$$u[xx] + bu[x] = u[t]; \quad u(0,t) = 0 \quad u(1,t) = 1; \quad u(x,0) = 0 \quad x < 1$$







## CHAPTER 31

31.1 The equation to be solved is

$$\frac{d^2T}{dx^2} = -20$$

Assume a solution of the form  $T = ax^2 + bx + c$  which can be differentiated twice to give  $T'' = 2a$ . Substituting this result into the differential equation gives  $a = -10$ . The boundary conditions can be used to evaluate the remaining coefficients. For the first condition at  $x = 0$ ,

$$50 = -10(0)^2 + b(0) + c$$

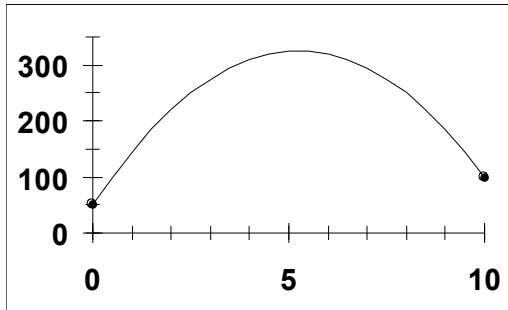
or  $c = 50$ . Similarly, for the second condition.

$$100 = -10(10)^2 + b(10) + 50$$

which can be solved for  $b = 105$ . Therefore, the final solution is

$$T = -10x^2 + 105x + 50$$

The results are plotted in Fig. 31.5.



31.2 The heat source term in the first row of Eq. (31.26) can be evaluated by substituting Eq. (31.3) and integrating to give

$$\int_0^{2.5} 20 \frac{2.5-x}{2.5} dx = 25$$

Similarly, Eq. (31.4) can be substituted into the heat source term of the second row of Eq. (31.26), which can also be integrated to yield

$$\int_0^{2.5} 20 \frac{x-0}{2.5} dx = 25$$

These results along with the other parameter values can be substituted into Eq. (31.26) to give

$$0.4T_1 - 0.4T_2 = -\frac{dT}{dx}(x_1) + 25$$

and

$$-0.4T_1 + 0.4T_2 = \frac{dT}{dx}(x_2) + 25$$

31.3 In a manner similar to Fig. 31.7, the equations can be assembled for the total system,

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0.4 & -0.4 & & & \\ -0.4 & 0.8 & -0.4 & & \\ & -0.4 & 0.8 & -0.4 & \\ & & -0.4 & 0.8 & -0.4 \\ & & & -0.4 & 0.4 \end{bmatrix} \begin{Bmatrix} T_1 \\ T_2 \\ T_3 \\ T_4 \\ T_5 \end{Bmatrix} = \begin{Bmatrix} -dT(x_1)/dx + 25 \\ 50 \\ 50 \\ 50 \\ dT(x_1)/dx + 25 \end{Bmatrix}$$

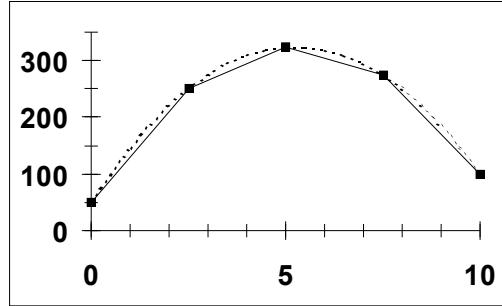
The unknown end temperatures can be substituted to give

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & -0.4 & & & \\ 0.8 & -0.4 & & & \\ -0.4 & 0.8 & -0.4 & & \\ -0.4 & 0.8 & & & \\ -0.4 & -1 & & & \end{bmatrix} \begin{Bmatrix} dT(x_1)/dx \\ T_2 \\ T_3 \\ T_4 \\ -dT(x_5)/dx \end{Bmatrix} = \begin{Bmatrix} 5 \\ 70 \\ 50 \\ 90 \\ -15 \end{Bmatrix}$$

These equations can be solved for

$$\begin{Bmatrix} dT(x_1)/dx \\ T_2 \\ T_3 \\ T_4 \\ -dT(x_5)/dx \end{Bmatrix} = \begin{Bmatrix} 105 \\ 250 \\ 325 \\ 275 \\ -95 \end{Bmatrix}$$

The solution, along with the analytical solution (dashed line) is shown below:



31.4

$$0 = D \frac{d^2 c}{dx^2} - U \frac{dc}{dx} - kc$$

$$R = D \frac{d^2 \tilde{c}}{dx^2} - U \frac{d\tilde{c}}{dx} - k\tilde{c}$$

$$\int_{x_1}^{x_2} \left[ D \frac{d^2 \tilde{c}}{dx^2} - U \frac{d\tilde{c}}{dx} - k\tilde{c} \right] N_i dx$$

$$D \int_{x_1}^{x_2} \frac{d^2 \tilde{c}}{dx^2} N_i(x) dx \quad (1)$$

$$-U \int_{x_1}^{x_2} \frac{d\tilde{c}}{dx} N_i(x) dx \quad (2)$$

$$-k \int_{x_1}^{x_2} \tilde{c} N_i(x) dx \quad (3)$$

Term (1):

$$D \int_{x_1}^{x_2} \frac{d^2 \tilde{c}}{dx^2} N_i(x) dx = D \left\{ \begin{array}{l} -\frac{dc}{dx}(x_1) - \frac{c_1 - c_2}{x_2 - x_1} \\ \frac{dc}{dx}(x_2) - \frac{c_2 - c_1}{x_2 - x_1} \end{array} \right\}$$

Term (2):

$$\int_{x_1}^{x_2} \frac{d\tilde{c}}{dx} N_i(x) dx = \int_{x_1}^{x_2} \frac{c_2 - c_1}{x_2 - x_1} N_i(x) dx$$

$$\int_{x_1}^{x_2} N_i(x) dx = \frac{x_2 - x_1}{2}$$

$$\therefore \int_{x_1}^{x_2} \frac{d\tilde{c}}{dx} N_i(x) dx = \frac{c_2 - c_1}{2}$$

$$-U \int_{x_1}^{x_2} \frac{d\tilde{c}}{dx} N_i(x) dx = -U \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \frac{c_2 - c_1}{2} \\ \frac{c_2 - c_1}{2} \end{array} \right\}$$

Term (3):

$$-k \int_{x_1}^{x_2} \tilde{c} N_i(x) dx = -\frac{k(x_2 - x_1)}{2} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} c_1 \\ c_2 \end{array} \right\}$$

Total element equation [(1) + (2) + (3)]

$$\begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{11} \\ a_{11} & a_{11} \end{bmatrix} \begin{Bmatrix} c_1 \\ c_2 \end{Bmatrix} = \begin{Bmatrix} b_1 \\ b_2 \end{Bmatrix}$$

where

$$a_{11} = \frac{D}{x_2 - x_1} - \frac{U}{2} + \frac{k}{2}(x_2 - x_1) \quad a_{12} = \frac{-D}{x_2 - x_1} + \frac{U}{2} \quad a_{21} = \frac{-D}{x_2 - x_1} - \frac{U}{2}$$

$$a_{22} = -\frac{D}{x_2 - x_1} + \frac{U}{2} + \frac{k}{2}(x_2 - x_1)$$

$$b_1 = -D \frac{dc}{dx}(x_1) \quad b_2 = D \frac{dc}{dx}(x_2)$$

31.5 First we can develop an analytical function for comparison. Substituting parameters gives

$$1.5 \times 10^8 \frac{d^2 u}{dx^2} = 50$$

Assume a solution of the form

$$u = ax^2 + bx + c$$

This can be differentiated twice to yield  $d^2u/dx^2 = 2a$ . This can be substituted into the ODE, which can then be solved for  $a = 1.6667 \times 10^{-7}$ . The boundary conditions can then be used to evaluate the remaining coefficients. At the left side,  $u(0) = 0$  and

$$0 = 1.6667 \times 10^{-7} (0)^2 + b(0) + c$$

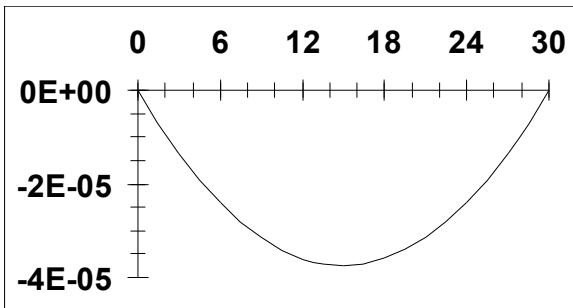
and therefore,  $c = 0$ . At the right side of the bar,  $u(30) = 0$  and

$$0 = 1.6667 \times 10^{-7} (30)^2 + b(30)$$

and therefore,  $b = -5 \times 10^{-6}$ , and the solution is

$$u = 1.6667 \times 10^{-7} x^2 - 5 \times 10^{-6} x$$

which can be displayed as



The element equation can be written as

$$\frac{A_c E}{x_2 - x_1} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{Bmatrix} u_1 \\ u_2 \end{Bmatrix} = A_c E \begin{Bmatrix} -\frac{du}{dx}(x_1) \\ \frac{du}{dx}(x_2) \end{Bmatrix} + \begin{Bmatrix} \int_{x_1}^{x_2} P(x) N_1(x) dx \\ \int_{x_1}^{x_2} P(x) N_2(x) dx \end{Bmatrix}$$

The distributed load can be evaluated as

$$\int_0^6 -50 \frac{6-x}{6} dx = -150 \quad \int_0^6 -50 \frac{x-0}{6} dx = -150$$

Thus, the final element equation is

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2.5 \times 10^7 & -2.5 \times 10^7 \\ -2.5 \times 10^7 & 2.5 \times 10^7 \end{bmatrix} \begin{Bmatrix} u_1 \\ u_2 \end{Bmatrix} = A_c E \begin{Bmatrix} -\frac{du}{dx}(x_1) \\ \frac{du}{dx}(x_2) \end{Bmatrix} + \begin{Bmatrix} -150 \\ -150 \end{Bmatrix}$$

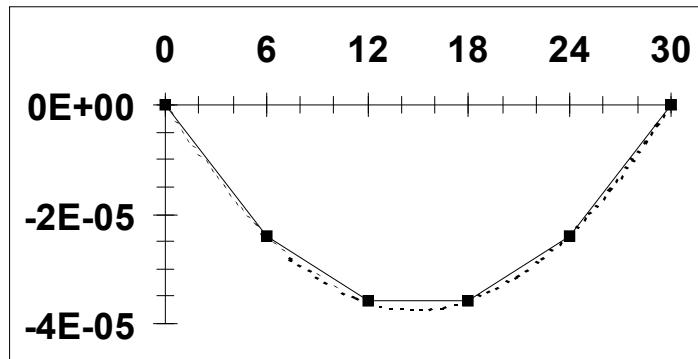
Assembly yields

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1.5 \times 10^8 & -2.5 \times 10^7 & & & \\ & 5 \times 10^7 & -2.5 \times 10^7 & & \\ & -2.5 \times 10^7 & 5 \times 10^7 & -2.5 \times 10^7 & \\ & & -2.5 \times 10^7 & 5 \times 10^7 & -2.5 \times 10^7 \\ & & & -2.5 \times 10^7 & 5 \times 10^7 \\ & & & & -2.5 \times 10^7 \end{bmatrix} \begin{Bmatrix} \frac{du}{dx}(x_1) \\ u_1 \\ u_1 \\ u_1 \\ u_1 \\ \frac{du}{dx}(x_2) \end{Bmatrix} = \begin{Bmatrix} -150 \\ -300 \\ -300 \\ -300 \\ -300 \\ -150 \end{Bmatrix}$$

which can be solved for

$$\begin{Bmatrix} \frac{du}{dx}(x_1) \\ u_1 \\ u_1 \\ u_1 \\ u_1 \\ \frac{du}{dx}(x_2) \end{Bmatrix} = \begin{Bmatrix} -5 \times 10^{-6} \\ -2.4 \times 10^{-5} \\ -3.6 \times 10^{-5} \\ -3.6 \times 10^{-5} \\ -2.4 \times 10^{-5} \\ 5 \times 10^{-6} \end{Bmatrix}$$

These results, along with the analytical solution (dashed line) are displayed below:



### 31.6

Option Explicit

```
Sub FERod()
    Dim ns As Integer, ii As Integer, i As Integer, j As Integer
    Dim k As Integer, m As Integer
    Dim x(5) As Single, st(2, 2) As Single, c As Single
    Dim s(2, 2) As Single, a(5, 5) As Single, b(5) As Single, d(5) As Single
    Dim Te(5) As Single, ff As Single
    Dim e(5) As Single, f(5) As Single, g(5) As Single, r(5) As Single
    Dim dum1 As Single, dum2 As Single
    Dim dTeLeft As Single, dTeRight As Single
    'set parameters
```

```

ns = 4
x(1) = 0
x(2) = 2.5
x(3) = 5
x(4) = 7.5
x(5) = 10
Te(1) = 40
Te(5) = 200
ff = 10

'construct system matrix
st(1, 1) = 1: st(1, 2) = -1: st(2, 1) = -1: st(2, 2) = 1
For ii = 1 To ns
    c = 1 / (x(ii + 1) - x(ii))
    For i = 1 To 2
        For j = 1 To 2
            s(i, j) = c * st(i, j)
        Next j
    Next i
    For i = 1 To 2
        k = ii - 1 + i
        For j = 1 To 2
            m = ii - 1 + j
            a(k, m) = a(k, m) + s(i, j)
        Next j
        b(k) = b(k) + ff * ((x(ii + 1) - x(ii)) - (x(ii + 1) - x(ii)) / 2)
    Next i
Next ii

'determine impact of uniform source and boundary conditions
Call Mmult(a(), Te(), d(), ns + 1, ns + 1, 1)
For i = 1 To ns + 1
    b(i) = b(i) - d(i)
Next i
a(1, 1) = 1
a(2, 1) = 0
a(ns + 1, ns + 1) = -1
a(ns, ns + 1) = 0

'Transform square matrix into tridiagonal form
f(1) = a(1, 1)
g(1) = a(1, 2)
r(1) = b(1)
For i = 2 To ns
    e(i) = a(i, i - 1)
    f(i) = a(i, i)
    g(i) = a(i, i + 1)
    r(i) = b(i)
Next i
e(ns + 1) = a(ns + 1, ns)
f(ns + 1) = a(ns + 1, ns + 1)
r(ns + 1) = b(ns + 1)

'Tridiagonal solver
dum1 = Te(1)
dum2 = Te(ns + 1)
Call Tridiag(e, f, g, r, ns + 1, Te())
dTeLeft = Te(1)
dTeRight = Te(ns + 1)
Te(1) = dum1
Te(ns + 1) = dum2

'output results
Range("a3").Select
ActiveCell.Value = "dTe(x = " & x(0) & ")/dx = "
ActiveCell.Offset(0, 1).Select
ActiveCell.Value = dTeLeft
ActiveCell.Offset(1, -1).Select
ActiveCell.Value = "dTe(x = " & x(ns + 1) & ")/dx = "
ActiveCell.Offset(0, 1).Select
ActiveCell.Value = dTeRight
ActiveCell.Offset(3, -1).Select

```

```

For i = 1 To ns + 1
    ActiveCell.Value = x(i)
    ActiveCell.Offset(0, 1).Select
    ActiveCell.Value = Te(i)
    ActiveCell.Offset(1, -1).Select
Next i
Range("b3").Select

End Sub

Sub Mmult(a, b, c, m, n, l)

Dim i As Integer, j As Integer, k As Integer
Dim sum As Single

For i = 1 To n
    sum = 0
    For k = 1 To m
        sum = sum + a(i, k) * b(k)
    Next k
    c(i) = sum
Next i

End Sub

Sub Tridiag(e, f, g, r, n, x)
Dim k As Integer

'decompose
For k = 2 To n
    e(k) = e(k) / f(k - 1)
    f(k) = f(k) - e(k) * g(k - 1)
Next k
'substitute
For k = 2 To n
    r(k) = r(k) - e(k) * r(k - 1)
Next k
x(n) = r(n) / f(n)
For k = n - 1 To 1 Step -1
    x(k) = (r(k) - g(k) * x(k + 1)) / f(k)
Next k
End Sub

```

The output is

	A	B	C	D	E
1	<b>Prob31.6</b>				
2					
3	<b>dTe(x = 0)/dx =</b>	<b>66</b>			
4	<b>dTe(x = 10)/dx =</b>	<b>-34</b>			
5					
6	<b>x</b>	<b>Te</b>			
7		<b>0</b>	<b>40</b>		
8		<b>2.5</b>	<b>173.75</b>		
9		<b>5</b>	<b>245</b>		
10		<b>7.5</b>	<b>253.75</b>		
11		<b>10</b>	<b>200</b>		

RUN

31.7 After setting up the original spreadsheet, the following modifications would be made to insulate the right edge and add the sink:

Cell I1: Set to 100

Cell I2:  $= (\text{I}1+2*\text{H}2+\text{I}3) / 4$ ; This formula would then be copied to cells I3:I8.

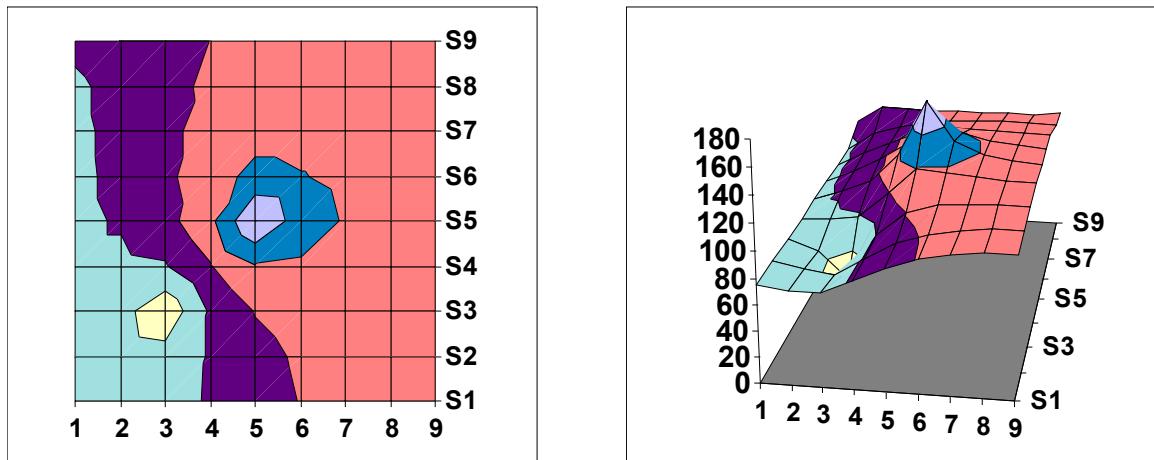
Cell I9:  $= (\text{I}8+\text{H}9) / 2$

Cell C7:  $= (\text{C}6+\text{D}7+\text{C}8+\text{B}7-110) / 4$

The resulting spreadsheet is displayed below:

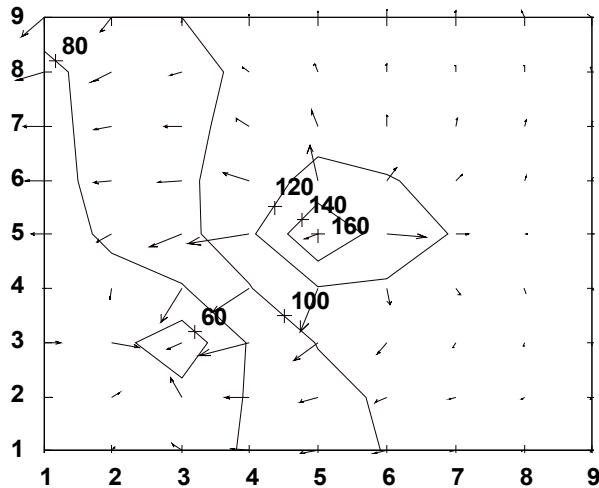
	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
1	87.5	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	102.8
2	75	89.6	96.9	101.7	104.9	105.7	105.4	105.1	105.6
3	75	86.4	96.2	105.2	112.1	112.4	110.8	109.5	109.2
4	75	85.0	96.3	110.8	126.0	120.9	115.9	113.1	112.2
5	75	82.2	93.2	115.7	160.1	129.4	118.7	114.6	113.5
6	75	75.6	78.4	98.8	119.4	117.9	114.9	113.2	112.6
7	75	66.8	46.1	81.8	100.8	107.7	109.9	110.5	110.6
8	75	70.3	67.5	81.4	94.3	102.3	106.5	108.4	108.9
9	75	72.0	72.2	82.0	92.8	100.7	105.3	107.6	108.2

Corresponding contour plots can be generated as



31.8 The results of the preceding problem (31.8) can be saved as a tab-delimited text file (in our case, we called the file prob3108.txt). The following commands can then be used to load this file into MATLAB, as well as to generate the contour plot along with heat flow vectors.

```
>> load prob3108.txt
>> [px,py]=gradient(prob3108);
>> cs=contour(prob3108);clabel(cs);hold on
>> quiver(-px,-py);hold off
```



31.9 The scheme for implementing this calculation on Excel is shown below:

$$0 = -k' \frac{E3 - D3}{\Delta x} \Delta y \Delta z + k' \frac{F3 - D3}{\Delta x} \Delta y \Delta z - k \frac{E3 - E4}{\Delta y} \Delta x \Delta z + k' \frac{E2 - E3}{\Delta y} \Delta x \Delta z - 100 \Delta x \Delta y$$

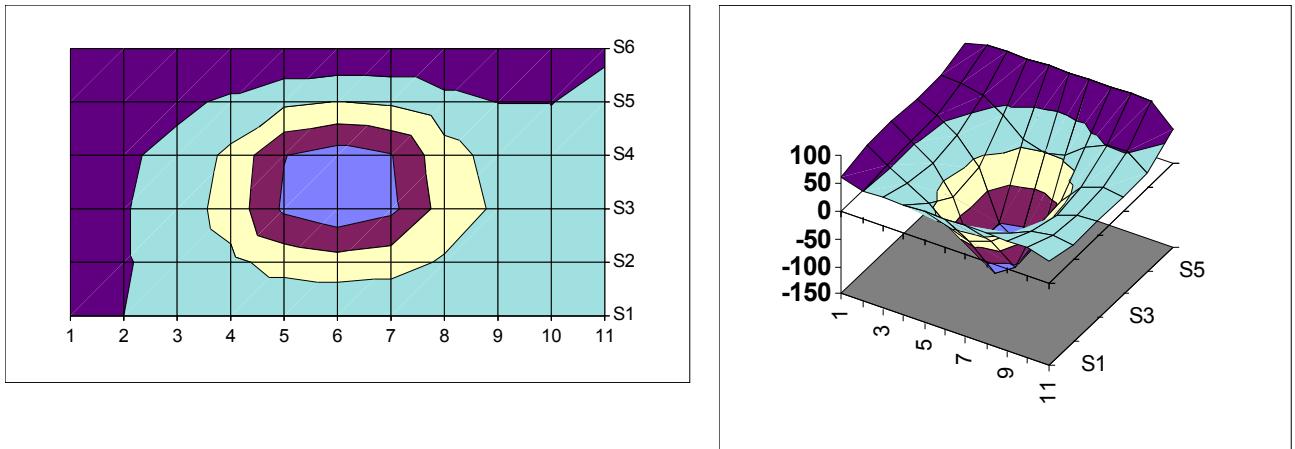
Collecting and canceling terms yields

$$0 = -4E3 + D3 + F3 + E4 + D3 - 100 \frac{\Delta x \Delta y}{\Delta z'}$$

Substituting the length dimensions and the coefficient of thermal conductivity gives,

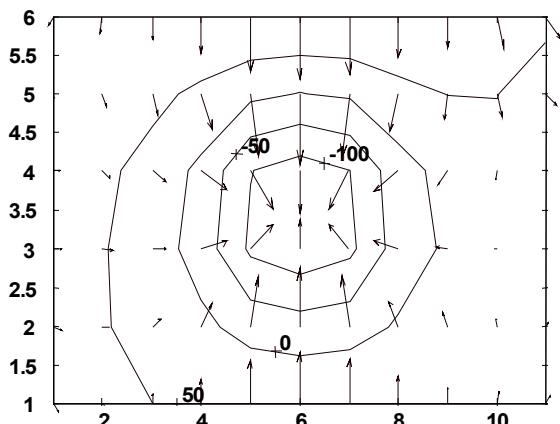
$$E3 = \frac{D3 + F3 + E4 + D3 - 160}{4}$$

The result is depicted below, along with the corresponding contour plots.



31.10 The results of the preceding problem (31.10) can be saved as a tab-delimited text file (in our case, we called the file prob3110.txt). The following commands can then be used to load this file into MATLAB, as well as to generate the contour plot along with heat flow vectors.

```
>> load prob3110.txt
>> [px,py]=gradient(prob3110);
>> cs=contour(prob3110); clabel(cs); hold on
>> quiver(-px,-py); hold off
```



31.11

```
Program Plate
Use IMSL
Implicit None
Integer::ncval, nx, nxtabl, ny, nytabl
Parameter (ncval=11, nx=33, nxtabl=5, ny=33, nytabl=5)
Integer::i, ibcty(4), iorder, j, nout
Real::ax,ay,brhs,bx,by,coefu,prhs,u(nx,ny),utabl,x,xdata(nx),y,ydata(ny)
External brhs, prhs
ax = 0
bx = 40
ay = 0
by = 40
ibcty(1) = 1
ibcty(2) = 2
ibcty(3) = 1
ibcty(4) = 1
coefu = 0
iorder = 4
Call FPS2H(prhs, brhs, coefu, nx, ny, ax, bx, ay, by, ibcty, iorder, u, nx)
Do i=1, nx
    xdata(i) = ax + (bx - ax) * Float(i - 1) / Float(nx - 1)
End Do
Do j=1, ny
    ydata(j) = ay + (by - ay) * Float(j - 1) / Float(ny - 1)
```

```

End Do
Call UMACH(2, nout)
Write (nout,'(8X,A,11X,A,11X,A)') 'X', 'Y', 'U'
Do j=1, nytabl
  Do i=1, nxtabl
    x = ax + (bx - ax) * Float(i - 1) / Float(nxtabl - 1)
    y = ay + (by - ay) * Float(j - 1) / Float(nytabl - 1)
    utabl = QD2VL(x,y,nx,xdata,ny,ydata,u,nx,.FALSE.)
    Write (nout,'(4F12.4)') x, y, utabl
  End Do
End Do
End Program

Function prhs(x, y)
Implicit None
Real::prhs, x, y
prhs = 0
End Function

Real Function brhs(iside, x, y)
Implicit None
Integer::iside
Real::x , y
If (iside == 1) Then
  brhs = 50
ElseIf (iside == 2) Then
  brhs = 0
ElseIf (iside == 3) Then
  brhs = 75
Else
  brhs = 100
End If
End Function

```

### Output:

0.0000	0.0000	75.0000
10.0000	0.0000	71.6339
20.0000	0.0000	66.6152
30.0000	0.0000	59.1933
40.0000	0.0000	50.0000
0.0000	10.0000	75.0000
10.0000	10.0000	72.5423
20.0000	10.0000	67.9412
30.0000	10.0000	60.1914
40.0000	10.0000	50.0000
0.0000	20.0000	75.0000
10.0000	20.0000	75.8115
20.0000	20.0000	72.6947
30.0000	20.0000	64.0001
40.0000	20.0000	50.0000
0.0000	30.0000	75.0000
10.0000	30.0000	83.5385
20.0000	30.0000	83.0789
30.0000	30.0000	74.3008
40.0000	30.0000	50.0000
0.0000	40.0000	87.5000
10.0000	40.0000	100.0000
20.0000	40.0000	100.0000
30.0000	40.0000	100.0000
40.0000	40.0000	75.0000

Press any key to continue

31.12

Element No. 1  
Node No. 1

$$\begin{aligned}\sum q_k + f(x) &= 0 \\ \left(-kA \frac{dT}{dx}\right|_1 + kA\left(\frac{1}{x_2 - x_1}\right)(T_2 - T_1)\right) + \int_{x_1}^{x_2} N_1 f(x) dx &= 0 \\ \left(-100 \frac{dT}{dx}\right|_1 + \frac{100}{10}(T_2 - T_1)\right) + \int_0^{10} \left(\frac{10-x}{10}\right) 30 dx &= 0 \\ 10(T_1 - T_2) &= -100 \frac{dT}{dx}\Big|_1 + 150\end{aligned}$$

Node No. 2

$$\begin{aligned}\left(kA \frac{dT}{dx}\right|_2 - kA\left(\frac{1}{x_2 - x_1}\right)(T_2 - T_1)\right) + \int_{x_1}^{x_2} N_2 f(x) dx &= 0 \\ \left(100 \left(\frac{dT}{dx}\right|_1 - \frac{100}{10}(T_2 - T_1)\right) + \int_0^{10} \left(\frac{x-0}{10}\right) 30 dx &= 0 \\ -10(T_1 - T_2) &= 100 \frac{dT}{dx}\Big|_2 + 150\end{aligned}$$

Other node equations are derived similarly

Element No. 2  
Node No. 2

$$10(T_2 - T_3) = -100 \frac{dT}{dx}\Big|_2 + 150$$

Node No. 3

$$-10(T_2 - T_3) = \frac{dT}{dx}\Big|_3 + 150$$

Other element equations are similar.

Equation Assembly

$$\begin{bmatrix} 10 & -10 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -10 & 20 & -10 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -10 & 20 & -10 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -10 & 20 & -10 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -10 & 20 & -10 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -10 & 10 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} T_1 \\ T_2 \\ T_3 \\ T_4 \\ T_5 \\ T_6 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -100 \frac{dT}{dx}\Big|_1 + 150 \\ 300 \\ 300 \\ 300 \\ 300 \\ 100 \frac{dT}{dx}\Big|_6 + 150 \end{bmatrix}$$

## Inserting Boundary Conditions

$$\begin{bmatrix} 10 & -10 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -10 & 20 & -10 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -10 & 20 & -10 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -10 & 20 & -10 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -10 & 20 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -10 & -100 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} T_1 \\ T_2 \\ T_3 \\ T_4 \\ T_5 \\ \frac{dT}{dx}_6 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 125 \\ 300 \\ 300 \\ 300 \\ 1300 \\ -850 \end{bmatrix}$$

```
% Solution of Linear Algebraic Equation
% Problem 31.1
% Equation form Cx=b
```

```
C=[ 10 -10 0 0 0 0;
    -10 20 -10 0 0 0;
     0 -10 20 -10 0 0;
     0 0 -10 20 -10 0;
     0 0 0 -10 20 0;
     0 0 0 0 -10 -100];
```

```
b=[125 300 300 300 1300 -850]';
```

```
%Solution by inverse of A
%Matrix Eqn. Form A*x=b
x=inv(C)*b;
fprintf('%5.1f\n',x)
```

```
»
462.5
450.0
407.5
335.0
232.5
-14.8
»
```

31.13

Element No. 1  
Node No. 1

$$\begin{aligned}\sum q_k + f(x) &= 0 \\ \left(-kA\frac{dT}{dx}\right|_1 + kA\left(\frac{1}{x_2 - x_1}\right)(T_2 - T_1)\Big) + \int_{x_1}^{x_2} N_1 f(x) dx &= 0 \\ \left(-100\frac{dT}{dx}\right|_1 + \frac{95}{10}(T_2 - T_1)\Big) + \int_0^{10} \left(\frac{10-x}{10}\right) 30 dx &= 0 \\ 9.5(T_1 - T_2) &= -100\frac{dT}{dx}\Big|_1 + 150\end{aligned}$$

Node No. 2

$$\begin{aligned}\left(kA\frac{dT}{dx}\right|_2 - kA\left(\frac{1}{x_2 - x_1}\right)(T_2 - T_1)\Big) + \int_{x_1}^{x_2} N_2 f(x) dx &= 0 \\ \left(90\left(\frac{dT}{dx}\right|_1 - \frac{95}{10}(T_2 - T_1)\Big) + \int_0^{10} \left(\frac{x-0}{10}\right) 30 dx &= 0 \\ -9.5(T_1 - T_2) &= 90\frac{dT}{dx}\Big|_2 + 150\end{aligned}$$

Other node equations are derived similarly

Element No. 2  
Node No. 2

$$8.5(T_2 - T_3) = -90\frac{dT}{dx}\Big|_2 + 150$$

Node No. 3

$$-8.5(T_2 - T_3) = 80\frac{dT}{dx}\Big|_3 + 150$$

Element No. 3  
Node No. 3

$$7.5(T_3 - T_4) = -80\frac{dT}{dx}\Big|_3 + 150$$

Node No. 4

$$-7.5(T_3 - T_4) = 70\frac{dT}{dx}\Big|_4 + 150$$

Element No. 4  
Node No. 4

$$6.5(T_4 - T_5) = -70\frac{dT}{dx}\Big|_4 + 150$$

Node No. 5

$$-6.5(T_4 - T_5) = 60\frac{dT}{dx}\Big|_5 + 150$$

Element No. 5  
Node No. 5

$$5.5(T_5 - T_6) = -60 \frac{dT}{dx} \Big|_5 + 150$$

Node No. 6

$$-5.5(T_5 - T_6) = 50 \frac{dT}{dx} \Big|_6 + 150$$

Equation Assembly

$$\begin{bmatrix} 9.5 & -9.5 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -9.5 & 18 & -8.5 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -8.5 & 16 & -7.5 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -7.5 & 14 & -6.5 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -6.5 & 12 & -5.5 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -5.5 & 5.5 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} T_1 \\ T_2 \\ T_3 \\ T_4 \\ T_5 \\ T_6 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -100 \frac{dT}{dx} \Big|_1 + 150 \\ 300 \\ 300 \\ 300 \\ 300 \\ 50 \frac{dT}{dx} \Big|_6 + 150 \end{bmatrix}$$

Inserting Boundary Conditions

$$\begin{bmatrix} 100 & -9.5 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 18 & -8.5 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -8.5 & 16 & -7.5 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -7.5 & 14 & -6.5 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -6.5 & 12 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -5.5 & -50 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} \frac{dT}{dx} \Big|_1 \\ T_2 \\ T_3 \\ T_4 \\ T_5 \\ \frac{dT}{dx} \Big|_6 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -800 \\ 1200 \\ 300 \\ 300 \\ 575 \\ 125 \end{bmatrix}$$

```
% Solution of Linear Algebraic Equation
```

```
% Problem 31.1
```

```
% Equation form Cx=b
```

```
C=[ 10 -10 0 0 0 0;  
     -10 20 -10 0 0 0;  
      0 -10 20 -10 0 0;  
      0 0 -10 20 -10 0;  
      0 0 0 -10 20 0;  
      0 0 0 0 -10 -100];
```

```
b=[125 300 300 300 1300 -850]';
```

```
%Solution by inverse of A
```

```
%Matrix Eqn. Form A*x=b
```

```
x=inv(C)*b;  
fprintf('%5.1f \n' ,x)
```

```
»
```

```
7.2  
159.7  
197.1  
199.4  
155.9  
-19.7  
»
```

